

CONTRACT N40085-10-B-0070

NAVFAC SPECIFICATION
NO. 05-10-0070

REPAIR BEQ BUILDING HP485
AT THE
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE, NORTH CAROLINA

DESIGN BY:

Maune, Belangia, Faulkenberry Architects, PA
New Bern, NC

A/E Contract: N40085-08-D-8411

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:

Robert T. Belangia, AIA
August 22, 2011

SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

B. R. Marshburn, P.E., Director
Design Branch, Public Works Division

R. F. Kramps, Commander, CEC, U.S. Navy
for Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command

05100070

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 12 00	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 14 00	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 31 50	TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY
01 32 16	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 35 29	SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 10	QUALITY CONTROL
01 50 00	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00	PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 60 00	REQUIREMENTS FOR PESTICIDE AND HERBICIDE COORDINATION
01 78 00	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	DEMOLITION
02 82 16	REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS
02 82 30	RE-ESTABLISHING VEGETATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 01 30.71	CONCRETE REHABILITATION
03 30 50	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	MASONRY
----------	---------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 50 13	MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
----------	----------------------------------

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 17 00	PREFABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES
06 20 00	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 61 16	SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 11 13	BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07 21 13	BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16	MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 31 13	ASPHALT SHINGLES
07 60 00	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 84 00	FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 GLAZING
08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 00 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00 RESILIENT FLOORING
09 67 23.13 STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 44 30 ROOM SIGNS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 21 00 WINDOW BLINDS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 03 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 09 23.13 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC
23 73 33 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM
23 81 47 WATER-LOOP AND GROUND-LOOP HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 06 00 GROUNDING AND BONDING
26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 29 23 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 11 00 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION

ATTACHMENTS

ATTACHMENT 1 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REPORT

ATTACHMENT 2 WATER PERMIT

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Contract drawings are as follows:

NAVFAC DWG NO.	SHEET NO.	TITLE
60007141	G-001	TITLE SHEET
60007142	C-101	SITE PLAN
60007143	C-501	DETAILS
60007144	A-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
60007145	A-102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
60007146	A-103	THIRD FLOOR PLAN
60007147	A-104	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
60007148	A-105	ROOF PLAN
60007149	A-201	ELEVATIONS
60007150	A-301	BUILDING SECTION AND DETAILS
60007151	A-302	SECTION DETAILS
60007152	A-401	DETAILS
60007153	A-402	DETAILS
60007154	A-403	EXPANSION JOINT DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION DETAILS
60007155	A-601	DOOR, FINISH, AND SIGNAGE SCHEDULE
60007156	A-602	HEAD, JAMB, AND SILL DETAILS
60007157	LS-001	LIFE SAFETY CODE COMPLIANCE SUMMARY
60007158	LS-101	FLOOR PLAN
60007159	F-001	SPRINKLER NOTES AND LEGEND
60007160	F-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
60007161	F-102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
60007162	F-103	THIRD FLOOR PLAN
60007163	FA-001	GENERAL FIRE ALARM NOTES AND LEGEND
60007164	FA-101	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
60007165	FA-102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
60007166	FA-103	THIRD FLOOR PLAN
60007167	M-001	MECHANICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
60007168	MS-101	WELL GEOTHERMAL FIELD SITE PLAN
60007169	MD-101	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
60007170	MD-102	ROOF MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
60007171	MD-401	ENLARGED MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
60007172	MD-402	ENLARGED MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN
60007173	MH-101	MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN
60007174	MH-102	ATTIC MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN
60007175	MH-401	ENLARGED MECHANICAL PIPING NEW WORK PLAN
60007176	MH-402	ENLARGED MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN
60007177	MH-403	ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR MECHANICAL NEW WORK PLAN
60007178	MP-401	ENLARGED MECHANICAL PLAN
60007179	M-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
60007180	M-502	MECHANICAL DETAILS
60007181	M-601	CONTROL DRAWINGS AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
60007182	M-602	CONTROL DRAWINGS AND SEQUENCE OF OPERATION
60007183	M-603	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK ISOMETRIC RISER DIAGRAMS
60007184	M-604	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

NAVFAC DWG NO.	SHEET NO.	TITLE
60007185	P-001	PLUMBING LEGEND, DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
60007186	PD-101	PLUMBING DEMOLITION PLAN
60007187	P-101	PLUMBING NEW WORK PLAN
60007188	P-401	ENLARGED PLUMBING SUPPLY AND DWV NEW WORK PLAN
60007189	P-402	ENLARGED PLUMBING PIPING NEW WORK PLAN
60007190	E-001	ELECTRICAL LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES
60007191	ES-101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION & NEW WORK SITE PLAN
60007192	ED-101	ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
60007193	ED-401	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
60007194	ED-402	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
60007195	E-101	ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLANS
60007196	E-102	ATTIC ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLAN
60007197	E-401	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLANS
60007198	E-402	ENLARGED FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLANS
60007199	E-403	ENLARGED ELECTRICAL NEW WORK PLANS
60007200	E-501	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING DETAILS
60007201	E-502	ELECTRICAL LIGHTING DETAILS AND SCHEDULE
60007202	E-503	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
60007203	E-601	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
60007204	E-602	ELECTRICAL PANEL SCHEDULES
60007205	E-603	ELECTRICAL RISER DIAGRAMS

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

09/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1.1 Project Description

The work includes exterior wall demolition and replacement, construction of new sloped wood-truss roof system and major mechanical and electrical renovation. Work also includes new interior finishes and incidental related work.

1.1.2 Location

The work shall be located at the Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina approximately as shown. The exact location will be indicated by the Contracting Officer.

1.2 EXISTING WORK

In addition to "FAR 52.236-9, Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements":

- a. Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.
- b. Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work shall be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.3 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

The Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a professional utility locator to scan the construction site with electromagnetic or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated or specified to be removed but indicated or discovered during scanning in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.3.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours prior to starting excavation work in order to permit making arrangements with public works personnel to scan the area for unmarked utilities. Obtain station digging permits prior to starting excavation work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 12 00

CUTTING AND PATCHING

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CUTTING

Shall be done by sawing along straight lines. The amount cut out shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate the new work. No flame cutting will be permitted without written permission of the Officer in Charge of Construction.

1.2 HOLES

Shall be rotary drilled. The size shall be the minimum necessary to accommodate the new work.

1.3 PATCHING

Shall be done with materials which match the existing in color, quality and surface texture when finished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.1.1 Station Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Station become familiar with and obey Station regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress as directed. Do not enter restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Wear hard hats in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. The Contractor's equipment shall be conspicuously marked for identification.

1.1.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours shall consist of an eight and one-half hour period established by the Contracting Officer, Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.1.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Provide written request at least 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work shall be lighted in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.1.4 Occupied and Existing Buildings

The Contractor shall be working in an existing building and around existing buildings which are occupied. Do not enter the buildings without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

The existing buildings and their contents shall be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains during the construction period.

The Government will remove and relocate other Government property in the areas of the buildings scheduled to receive work.

1.1.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in the paragraph "Work Outside Regular Hours."
- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the

connection, before interrupting existing service.

- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm shall be considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph entitled "Work Outside Regular Hours." This time limit includes time for deactivation and reactivation.
- d. Operation of Station Utilities: The Contractor shall not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

1.2 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Contract Clause "FAR 52.204-2, Security Requirements and Alternate II,"
"FAC 5252.236-9301, Special Working Conditions and Entry to Work Area."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 20 00.00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE EP-1110-1-8

(1995) Construction Equipment Ownership
and Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Schedule of prices

1.3 SCHEDULE OF PRICES

1.3.1 Data Required

Within 15 calendar days of notice of award, prepare and deliver to Contracting Officer a schedule of prices (construction contract) on the forms furnished by the Government. Provide a detailed breakdown of the contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices therefore. Schedule of prices shall be separated by individual building numbers with subtotals for each building.

1.3.2 Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the schedule of prices has been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Identify the cost for site work, and include incidental work to the 5 foot line. Identify costs for the building(s), and include work out to the 5 foot line. Workout to the 5 foot line shall include construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 feet from the face of exterior walls and shall include attendant construction, such as cooling towers, placed beyond the 5 foot line.

1.3.3 Schedule Requirements for HVAC TAB

The field work Section 23 05 93, "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC" shall be broken down in the Schedule of Prices and in the Construction Progress Documentation by separate line items which reflect measurable deliverables. Specific payment percentages for each line item shall be determined on a case by case basis for each contract. The line items shall be as follows:

- a. Approval of Design Review Report: The TABS Agency is required to conduct a review of the project plans and specifications to identify any feature, or the lack thereof, that would preclude successful testing and balancing of the project HVAC systems. The resulting findings shall be submitted to the Government to allow correction of the design. The progress payment shall be issued after review and approval of the report.
- b. Approval of the pre-field engineering report: The TABS Agency submits a report which outlines the scope of field work. The report shall contain details of what systems will be tested, procedures to be used, sample report forms for reporting test results and a quality control checklist of work items that must be completed before TABS field work commences.
- c. Season I field work: Incremental payments are issued as the TABS field work progresses. The TABS Agency mobilizes to the project site and executes the field work as outlined in the pre-field engineering report. The HVAC water and air systems are balanced and operational data shall be collected for one seasonal condition (either summer or winter depending on project timing).
- d. Approval of Season I report: On completion of the Season I field work, the data is compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. The report is reviewed, and approved, after ensuring compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope of work.
- e. Completion of Season I field QA check: Contract QC and Government representatives meet the TABS Agency at the jobsite to retest portions of the systems reported in the Season I report. The purpose of these tests are to validate the accuracy and completeness of the previously submitted Season I report.
- f. Approval of Season II report: The TABS Agency completes all Season II field work, which is normally comprised mainly of taking heat transfer temperature readings, in the season opposite of that under which Season I performance data was compiled. This data shall be compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. On completion of submittal review to ensure compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope, progress payment is issued. Progress payment is less than that issued for the Season I report since most of the water and air balancing work effort is completed under Season I.

1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause "DFARS 252.236-7000, Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown," and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, equipment use rates shall be based upon the applicable provisions of the [COE EP-1110-1-8](#).

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENT REQUEST

1.5.1 Proper Payment Request

A proper request for payment/invoice shall comply with all requirements specified in this Section and the contract payment clauses. If any invoice

does not comply with these requirements, it shall be returned with a statement of the reasons why it was not a proper invoice. A proper payment request/invoice includes the following information, completed forms, and number of copies indicated. Upon request, the Contracting Officer will furnish copies of Government forms.

- a. Contractor's Invoice on NAVFAC Form 7300/30, which shall show the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Submit one original and two copies.
- b. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher (LANTNAVFACENCOM Form 4-4330/110. Submit original and two copies.
- c. Payment Certification. Furnish as specified in "FAR Clause 52.232-5 (c) Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts." Submit one original.
- d. QC Invoice Certification. Furnish as specified in Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control." Submit one original.

1.5.1.1 Progress Payments

In addition to the requirements stated in Paragraph 1.5.1, "Proper Payment Request" above, the Contractor's request for progress payments shall include the following:

- a. Updated Progress Schedule: Furnish an updated progress schedule as specified in contract clause FAR 52.236-15 "Schedules for Construction Contracts" and Section 01 32 16, "Construction Progress Documentation." Submit one copy.

1.5.1.2 Final Payments

The request for final payment is submitted after completion and acceptance of all work and all other requirements of the contract. Before submitting the final invoice the Contractor shall meet with the appropriate Government representatives to determine the final invoice amount, including the assessment of liquidated damages, if any, and to make sure the final release is complete and accurate. In addition to the requirements in Paragraph 1.5.1, "Proper Payment Request" above, the Contractor's request for final payment shall include the following:

- a. A final release executed on the standard form provided by the Contracting Officer. Submit two originals with final payment request.
- b. NC Tax certified statement and report for the prime and each subcontractor (FAR 52.229-7). Submit two copies.
- c. As-built drawings (if applicable).
- d. Warranties (if applicable).
- e. O&M manuals (if applicable).
- f. Final payrolls (FAR 52.222-6).
- g. A release for an assignment of claims (if applicable). Submit three originals.

1.5.2 Procedures for Submitting Payment Request

- a. The Contractor may submit only one invoice for payment each month as the work progresses.
- b. The invoice shall be delivered to the ROICC Office, Administrative Branch, between five calendar days before and five calendar days after the contract award date. Invoices received outside this schedule shall be returned to the Contractor unprocessed. The Contractor will have to wait until the following month to submit their next invoice.
- c. Invoices shall be delivered during normal work hours from 7:30 AM up to 4:00 PM (EST), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays.

1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of a proper payment request/invoice by the Contractor.

1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to the following:

- a. Reasonable retention and/or deductions due to defects in material or workmanship; potential liquidated damages; and/or failure to comply with any other requirements of the contract.
- b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this contract; and
- c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor.
- d. Failure to provide up to date record drawings not current as stated in Contract Clause "FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings"; NC State tax certified statement and report in accordance with FAR 52.229-2; labor payrolls in accordance with FAR 52.222-6; as-built drawings in accordance with Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control"; warranties and O&M manuals; and any other requirements in the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of contact personnel

1.2 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Procure and maintain during the entire period of performance under this contract the following minimum insurance coverage:

- a. Comprehensive general liability: \$500,000 per occurrence
- b. Automobile liability: \$200,000 per person, \$500,000 per occurrence, \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage
- c. Workmen's compensation as required by Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease laws,
- d. Employer's liability coverage of \$100,000, except in States where workers compensation may not be written by private carriers,
- e. Others as required by State law.

1.3 ELECTRONIC MAIL (EMAIL)

- a. The Contractor is required to establish and maintain electronic mail (email) capability along with the capability to open various electronic attachments in Microsoft, Adobe Acrobat, and other similar formats.
- b. Within 10 days after contract award; the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a single (only one) email address for the ROICC office to send communications related to this contract correspondence. The ROICC office may also use email to notify the Contractor of base access conditions when emergency conditions warrant, such as hurricanes, terrorist threats, etc.
- c. Multiple email addresses are not authorized.
- d. It is the Contractor's responsibility to make timely distribution of all ROICC email within its own organization, including field office(s).
- e. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any changes to their email address.

1.4 CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Subcontractors and Personnel

Furnish a [list of contact personnel](#) of the Contractor and subcontractors including addresses and telephone numbers for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.4.2 Identification Badges

Identification badges will be furnished without charge. Application for and use of badges will be as directed below. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer. Employees are required to resubmit a complete 50 state criminal records check in order to renew their contractor badge.

1.4.3 Business Access Security Requirements

1.4.3.1 Business Access Definition

Contractor/subcontractor employees requiring installation access to MCB, Camp Lejeune or MCAS New River, N.C. must obtain a Business Access Identification Badge for that particular installation. Regularly scheduled delivery personnel, to include FEDEX, UPS, Pick-up and deliveries, should, also, follow the Business Access guidelines described below. Personnel requiring Business Access Identification Badges shall submit all documentation listed below. Badges are not required if the contracted position requires the employee to obtain a Common Access Card (CAC) which will be identified separately within the Government contract.

1.4.3.2 Installation Security Access Requirements

Contractor shall accomplish the security requirements below within 10 days after award or prior to performance under the contract.

1.4.3.3 Business Access Identification Badge Requirement

In order to obtain a Business Access Identification Badge for access to MCB, Camp Lejeune, and satellite activities, or MCAS New River, NC, all personnel providing services under this contract shall be required to present the documentation below to the following offices, as applicable:

MCB, Camp Lejeune, NC and its satellite activities. Report as follows:

1. Identification Card Center, 60 Molly Pitcher Road for badge (910-450-8444).

MCAS New River, NC. Report as follows:

1. Pass and Identification Office, Bldg AS-187 for badge (910-449-7695) and vehicle pass (910-449-5513).

1.4.3.4 Proof of Employee Citizenship or Legal Alien Status

Employers may participate in the E-verify program (1-888-464-4218, www.DHS.gov/e-verify) allowing U.S. employers to verify name, DOB, and SSN along with immigration information for non-citizens, against federal

databases in order to verify the employment eligibility of both citizens and non-citizen new hires.

1.4.3.5 Proof of Criminal Records Check

Commercial and contract employees must provide proof a complete 50 state criminal records check on an annual basis. The record check may be obtained from any of the following Internet investigative services: Kröll (former Infolink Screening Services) at www.kröll.com, Castle Branch at www.castlebranch.com, or any other investigative services company that provides records checks for all 50 states. These services also validate social security card numbers. All criminal history checks must be completed no more than 30 days prior to start date of contract. (Note: These Internet screening services are listed as possible sources for obtaining a criminal background check. The United States government and the United States Marine Corps do not endorse nor are they affiliated with any of these services).

1.4.3.6 Letter Provided By Contracting Officer Indicating Contract

Letter provided by Contracting Officer indicating contract, contract period and prime contractor. Proof of employment on a valid Government contract (e.g., a letter on company letterhead from the prime contractor including contract number and term).

1.4.3.7 Photo ID

Valid state or federal issued picture identification card. Acceptable documents include state drivers license, DMV issued photo identification, or alien registration card.

1.4.3.8 National Crime Investigation Center (NCIC) Check

Provost Marshals are authorized to conduct a national crime information center (NCIC) check of all persons entering the installation, if/where applicable, the NCIC check may include drivers's license query, wants and warrants, and criminal history.

1.4.4 Denial of Access

Installation access shall be denied if it is determined that an employee:

- a. Is on the National Terrorist Watch List
- b. Is illegally present in the United States.
- c. Is subject to an outstanding warrant.
- d. Has knowingly submitted an employment questionnaire with false or fraudulent information.
- e. Has been issued a debarment order and is currently banned from military installations.
- f. Is a Registered Sexual Offender.
- g. Has been convicted of a felony or a drug crime within the past five years.

- h. Individuals who have received a DUI/DWI in the last year may be allowed access to the installation, but will not be permitted to drive on the installation.
- i. Any reason the Installation Commander deems reasonable for the good order and discipline.

1.4.5 Appeal Process

All appeals should be directed to the Base Inspector's Office for any individual that has been denied access to the Base.

1.4.6 Display of Badges

Contractors/subcontractors shall prominently display their badges on their person at all times. Upon completion/termination of this contract or an individual's employment, the Contractor shall collect and turn in to the Pass & ID Office all badges. If the Contractor fails to obtain the employee's badge, the Pass & ID Office will be notified within 24 hours. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.7 Contractor and Subcontractor Vehicle Requirements

Each vehicle to be used in contract performance shall show the Contractor's or subcontractor's name so that it is clearly visible and shall always display a valid state license plate and safety inspection sticker. To obtain a vehicle decal, which will be valid for one year or contract period, whichever is shorter, Contractor or subcontractor vehicle operators shall provide to the Vehicle Registration Office, 60 Molly Pitcher Road (910-451-1158) or to MCAS, Building AS-187 (910-449-5513) for vehicle decal:

- a. An installation sponsor request forwarded to provost Marshall office
- b. A valid form of Federal or state government I.D.
- c. If driving a motor vehicle, a valid driver's license, vehicle registration and proof of insurance

Upon completion/termination of this contract or an individual's employment, the Contractor shall collect and turn in to Vehicle Registration all Government vehicle decals. If any are not collected, the Contractor shall notify the Vehicle Registration Office within 24 hours.

1.4.8 Security Checks

Contractor personnel and vehicles shall only be present in locations relevant to contract performance. All Contractor personnel entering the base shall conform to all Government regulations and are subject to such checks as may be deemed necessary to ensure that violations do not occur. Employees shall not be permitted on base when such a check reveals that their presence would be detrimental to the security of the base. Subject to security regulations, the Government will allow access to an area for servicing equipment and/or performing required services. Upon request, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer questionnaires and other forms as may be required for security purposes.

1.4.9 Subcontractor Special Requirements

1.4.9.1 1.4.8.1 Asbestos Containing Material

All contract requirements of Section 02 82 16, "Removal and Disposal of Asbestos Materials," assigned to the Private Qualified Person (PQP) shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor.

1.4.8.2 Space Temperature Control, HVAC TAB, and Apparatus Inspection

All contract requirements of Section 23 09 23.13, "BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC," AND Section 23 05 93, "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC" shall be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work required by Section 23 09 23.13 or 23 05 93 shall be accomplished by a second tier subcontractor.

1.4.9.2 Telecommunication and High Voltage Work

When telecommunications and high voltage work is required, all work associated with telecommunications and high voltage shall be accomplished by a first tier subcontractor. The contractor must possess a valid North Carolina Public Utility - Electrical, contractor's license and be insured to do such work in the State of North Carolina.

1.5 SUPERVISION

Have at least one qualified supervisor capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language on the job site during working hours. In addition, if a Quality Control (CQ) representative is required on the contract, then that individual shall also have fluent English communication skills.

NOTE: If training and experience requirements of Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control" and 01 35 29, "Safety and Occupational Health Requirements" have been met the supervisor may also serve as QC Manager and Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO).

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

After award of the contract but prior to commencement of any work at the site, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to the administration of the value engineering and safety program, preparation of the schedule of prices, shop drawings, and other submittals, scheduling programming, and prosecution of the work. Major subcontractors who will engage in the work shall also attend.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 31 50

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Interim DD-1354, Transfer & Acceptance of Military Real Property

1.2 Interim DD-1354, Transfer & Acceptance of Military Real Property

Submit Interim DD-1354 thirty (30) days prior to beneficial occupancy date
(draft copy attached).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

TITLE: Repair BEQ Bldg HP485

TRANSFER AND ACCEPTANCE OF MILITARY REAL PROPERTY

Form Approved
OMB No. 0704-0188
PAGE 1 OF 2 PAGES

The public reporting burden for the collection of information is estimated to average 30 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden, to the Department of Defense, Executive Services and Communications Directorate (0704-0188). Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR COMPLETED FORM TO THE ABOVE ORGANIZATION

1. FROM (Installation/Activity/District and ZIP Code) ROICC/OICC JACKSONVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA AREA 1005 MICHAEL ROAD CAMP LEJEUNE, NC 28542-2521		2. DATE PREPARED (YYYYMMDD) 20101124	3. PROJECT/JOB NUMBER 10-0070	4. SERIAL NUMBER 2011-0013	9. TRANSACTION DETAILS			
5. TO (Installation/Activity/Service, ZIP Code & INSNO) COMMANDING GENERAL ATTN: PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION MARINE CORPS BASE PSC BOX 20004 CAMP LEJEUNE, NC 28542-0004		6. SITE/INSNO/ NAME M67001	7. CONTRACT NUMBER(S)	8. DRAWING NUMBER(S) 60007141 thru 60007205	a. <input type="checkbox"/> NEW CONST. <input type="checkbox"/> EXISTING FAC. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CAPITAL IMP. <input type="checkbox"/> OTHER (Specify)		b. <input type="checkbox"/> PHYS. COM. AVAIL. <input type="checkbox"/> BENF/O <input type="checkbox"/> PARTIAL BOD <input type="checkbox"/> FINANCIAL COM. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OTHER (Specify) Draft	
					c. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DRAFT <input type="checkbox"/> FINAL <input type="checkbox"/> INTERIM		d. EFFECTIVE DATE (YYYYMMDD)	

10. ITEM NO.	11. FACILITY NO.	12. CATEGORY CODE	13. CATCODE DESCRIPTION	14. TYPE	AREA		OTHER		19. COST	20. FUND SOURCE	21. FUND ORG	22. INTER-EST CODE	23. ITEM REMARKS
					15. UNIT OF MEAS 1	16. TOTAL QUANTITY UM 1	17. UNIT OF MEAS 2	18. TOTAL QUANTITY UM2					
1	HP485	721-24	BEQ-USMC E1/E4	P	SF		SF			1106	8	FEE	
2	UN246	841-20	SUPPLY MAINS	P	LF		GM			1106	8	FEE	
3	UN470	871-10	STORM SEWERS	P	LF					1106	8	FEE	
4	UN240	832-10	SANITARY SEWER BASE	P	LF		LF			1106	8	FEE	
5													
6													
7													

a. TRANSFERRED BY (Typed Name and Signature)				d. DATE SIGNED (YYYYMMDD)				25.a. ACCEPTED BY (Typed Name and Signature)				b. DATE SIGNED (YYYYMMDD)			
c. TITLE (Area Engr./Base Engr./DPW)								c. TITLE (DPW/RPAO)				26. PROPERTY VOUCHER NUMBER			

<p>27. CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES (attach blank sheet for continuations)</p> <p>THIRD MEASUREMENT =</p> <p>NOTE: THE ATTACHED SUPPORT FACILITY NUMBERS AND CATCODES ARE NOT ALL INCLUSIVE. THEY ARE LISTED HERE AS A COURTESY ONLY.</p>	<p>28. PROJECT REMARKS (attach blank sheet for continuation)</p> <p>Height: Width: Length: Regular:</p> <p>P & D Cost: \$133,017.00</p> <p>S & A Cost:</p> <p>Construction Cost:</p> <p>Subtotal:</p> <p>Equipment Cost:</p> <p>Total Project Cost:</p> <p>DD 1354 Prepared by: Darrell Crisp 910 451 5507 ext 3268</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">INSTRUCTIONS</p> <p>GENERAL. This form has been designed and issued for use in connection with the transfer of military real property between the military departments and to or from other government agencies. It supersedes ENG Forms 290 and 290B (formerly used by the Army and Air Force) and NAVDOCKS Form 2317 (formerly used by the Navy).</p> <p>Existing instructions issued by the military departments relative the the preparation of DD Form 1354 are applicable to this revised form to the extent that the various items and columns on the superseded forms have been retained. The military departments may promulgate additional instructions, as appropriate.</p> <p>For detailed instructions on how to fill out this form, please refer to Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) 1-300-08, dated 17 December 2003.</p> <p>SPECIFIC DATA ITEMS.</p> <p>1. From. Name and address of the transferring agency.</p> <p>2. Date Prepared. Date of actual preparation. Enter all dates in YYYYMMDD format (Example: March 31, 2004 = 20040331).</p> <p>3. Project/Job Number. Project number on a DD Form 1354 or Individual Job Order Number.</p> <p>4. Serial Number. Sequential serial number assigned by the preparing organization. (e.g., 2004-0001).</p> <p>5. To. Name and address of the receiving installation, activity, and service of the Real Property Accountable Officer (RPAO).</p> <p>6. Site/INSNO and Name. Site or installation number and site name where the constructed facility is located.</p> <p>7. Construct Number(s). Contract number(s) for this project.</p> <p>8. Drawing Number(s). Drawing number(s) or CAD identifier(s) for project components.</p> <p>9. Transaction Details.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">a. Type of Transaction. Mark (X) only one box.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">b. When/Event. When or event causing preparation of DD Form 1354. X only one box.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">c. Version, Draft, Interim, or Final DD Form 1354. X only one box.</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">d. Effective Date. Effective date for transaction; start date of depreciation.</p> <p>10. Item Number. Use a separate item number for each facility, no item number for additional usages.</p> <p>11. Facility Number. Unique facility number identified in Real Property Inventory.</p> <p>12. Category Code. The category code describes the facility usage.</p> <p>13. Catcode Description. The category code name which describes the facility usage.</p> <p>14. Type. Type of construction. P for Permanent; S for Semipermanent; T for Temporary</p> <p>15. Area:Unit of Meas 1. Area unit of measure; use SF, SY, AC only</p> <p>16. Total Quantity UM 1. The total area for the measure identified in Item 15. Use negative numbers for demolition.</p> <p>17. Other: Unit of Meas 2. Unit of Measure 2 is the capacity or other measurement unit(e.g., LF, MB, EA, etc..).</p> <p>18. Total Quantity UM 2. The total capacity/other for the measure identified in Item 17.</p> <p>19. Cost. Cost for each facility; for capital improvements to existing facilities, show amount of increase only.</p> <p>20. Fund Source. Enter the Fund Source Code for this item, i.e., 01-MILCON, 02-BRAC, 03-O&M, etc.</p> <p>21. Funding Organization. Enter the code for the organization responsible for replacing this facility at the end of its useful life, i.e., 00-Army Active, 01-Army Reserve, 02-Army National Guard, etc.</p> <p>22. Interest Code. Enter the code that reflects government interest or ownership in the facility, i.e., 01-Owned by DoD, 02-Owned by Federal Government (non-DoD), etc.</p> <p>23. Item Remarks. Remarks pertaining only to the item number identified in Item 10; show cost sharing.</p> <p>24. Statement of Completion. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the responsible transferring individual or agent.</p> <p>25. Accepted By. Typed name, signature, title, and date of signature by the RPAO or accepting official.</p> <p>26. Property Voucher Number. Next sequential number assigned by the RPAO in voucher register.</p> <p>27. Construction Deficiencies. List construction deficiencies in project during contractor turnover inspection.</p> <p>28. Project Remarks. Project level remarks, continuation of blocks, and used to explain "other" entries in Item 9.</p>	

DD Form 1354 Addendum

CLASS 2 PROPERTY RECORD DATA

ACTIVITY UIC: _____ DD Form 1354, Item 6

ACTIVITY NAME: _____ DD Form 1354, Item 5

SPEC AREA _____

PR NO _____

FACILITY NO: _____ DD Form 1354, Item 11

LOCATION GENERAL INFO

COUNTRY: iNFADS fills this based on UIC and Special Area

RPTG-CLMT-UIC _____

ACTION TYPE _____ (Acquisition, Capital Improvement, Disposal)

STATE: iNFADS fills this based on UIC and Special Area

COUNTY: iNFADS fills this based on UIC and Special Area

CITY: iNFADS fills this based on UIC and Special Area

FACILITY NAME: _____ Completed by gaining installation

MAP GRID: _____ Completed by gaining installation

FORMER ACTIVITY UIC: _____ DD Form 1354, Item 1, Transfer only

FORMER PR NO.: _____ Transfers within Dept of Navy only

FACILITY TYPE: _____ Determined by Prime Use Category Code

FAMILY HOUSING INDICATOR: _____ Y/N

MEASUREMENTS

LENGTH _____

WIDTH _____

HEIGHT _____

DEPTH _____

AREA/UM _____

STORIES _____

IRREGULAR _____ (Y or N)

ATTIC _____ (Y or N)

BASEMENT _____ (Y or N)

MEZZANINE _____ (Y or N)

PENTHOUSE _____ (Y or N)

CONSTRUCTION

YEAR BUILT _____ (New Construction)
YEAR IMPROVED _____ (Capital Improvement)
CURR PROJ NO _____ (Capital Improvement)
ORIG PROJ NO _____ (New Construction)
CONSTRUCTION TYPE _____ (P, S, T, or R)
HERITAGE ASSET DATA – _____ Transfers only

MAINTENANCE

PRIME USE CAT CODE _____ (Largest Category Code for facility on DD Form 1354, Item 12)
MAINT FUND CODE _____ (Supplied by gaining installation)
MAINT RESP _____ (Supplied by gaining installation)
COST REF DOCUMENT NUMBERS: _____ DD Form 1354, Item 7

EXCESS / DISPOSAL (DISPOSAL DD FORM 1354 ONLY)

EXCESS ACTION CODE _____
EXCESS ACTION DATE _____
DISPOSAL METHOD _____
DISPOSAL DATE _____
EFD DISPOSAL CONTRACT _____
GSA DISPOSAL CONTRACT _____
DISP CONSOL PR _____

STATUS / UTILIZATION

USER UIC/OG ID _____ (Supplied by gaining installation)
CATEGORY CODE _____ DD Form 1354, Item 12
USE _____ (Optional)
AREA/UM _____ DD Form 1354, Items 15 and 16
OTHER/UM _____ DD Form 1354, Items 17 and 18
ALT/UM _____ Must be put in Remarks section of DD Form 1354, where applicable.

SECTION 01 32 16

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

06/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction schedule

Equipment delivery schedule

1.2 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Within 21 days after receipt of the Notice of Award, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval a Critical Path Method (CPM), Network Schedule in accordance with the terms in Contract Clause "FAR 52.236-15, Schedules for Construction Contracts," except as modified in this contract. Primavera P6 will be utilized to produce and update all progress schedules.

1.2.1 1.2.1 HVAC TAB Milestones

Requirements for the milestones related to HVAC TAB work, Section 23 05 93, "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC," are specified in Section 01 20 00, "Price and Payment Procedures."

1.3 1.3 EQUIPMENT DELIVERY SCHEDULE

1.3.1 1.3.1 Initial Schedule

Within 30 calendar days after approval of the proposed construction schedule, submit for Contracting Officer approval a schedule showing procurement plans for materials, plant, and equipment. Submit in the format and content as prescribed by the Contracting Officer, and include as a minimum the following information:

- a. Description.
- b. Date of the purchase order.
- c. Promised shipping date.
- d. Name of the manufacturer or supplier.
- e. Date delivery is expected.
- f. Date the material or equipment is required, according to the current construction schedule.

1.4 1.4 NETWORK ANALYSIS SYSTEM (NAS)

The Contractor shall use the critical path method (CPM) to schedule and control construction activities. The Network shall have a minimum of 25 activities and a maximum of 50 activities. The schedule shall identify as a minimum:

- a. Construction time for all major systems and components;
- b. Major submittals and submittal processing time; and
- c. Major equipment lead time.

1.4.1 CPM Submittals and Procedures

Submit all network analysis and updates in hard copy. Also submit CPM network schedule on CD. The network analysis system shall be submitted using Primavera P6 software and be capable of running on an IBM compatible computer (IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines), operating with "Microsoft Windows 95". The network analysis system shall be kept current, with changes made to reflect the actual progress and status of the construction.

1.5 UPDATED SCHEDULES

Update the construction schedule and equipment delivery schedule at monthly intervals or when schedule has been revised. Reflect any changes occurring since the last update. Submit copies of the purchase orders and confirmation of the delivery dates as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

12/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Government-Furnished Information

Submittal register will be delivered to the contractor in hard copy format. Register will have the following fields completed, to the extent that will be required by the Government during subsequent usage.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD No. and type, e.g. SD-04 Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting project requirements.

Column (f): Indicate approving authority for each submittal. The Contracting Officer is approving authority for all submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Submittal

Shop drawings, product data, samples, and administrative submittals presented for review and approval. Contract Clauses "FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship," paragraph (b) and "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction," paragraphs (d), (e), and (f) apply to all "submittals."

1.2.2 Types of Submittals

All submittals are classified as indicated in paragraph "Submittal Descriptions (SD)". Submittals also are grouped as follows:

- a. Shop drawings: As used in this section, drawings, schedules, diagrams, and other data prepared specifically for this contract, by contractor or through contractor by way of subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, distributor, or other lower tier contractor, to illustrate portion of work.
- b. Product data: Preprinted material such as illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, manufacturer's descriptive literature, catalog data, and other data to illustrate portion of work, but not prepared exclusively for this contract.
- c. Samples: Physical examples of products, materials, equipment,

assemblies, or workmanship that are physically identical to portion of work, illustrating portion of work or establishing standards for evaluating appearance of finished work or both.

- d. Administrative submittals: Data presented for reviews and approval to ensure that administrative requirements of project are adequately met but not to ensure directly that work is in accordance with design concept and in compliance with contract documents.

1.2.3 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Certificates of insurance
Surety bonds
List of proposed subcontractors
List of proposed products
Construction Progress Schedule
Submittal schedule
Schedule of values
Health and safety plan
Work plan
Quality control plan
Environmental protection plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance and other characteristics of materials or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Physical examples of materials, equipment or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards by which the ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or

portions of assemblies which are to be incorporated into the project and those which will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product or system identical to the material, product or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. (Testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.)

Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the contractor on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that product, system or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a supplier, installer or subcontractor through Contractor, the purpose of which is to further quality of orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system or material, including special notices and Material Safety Data sheets concerning impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data intended to be incorporated in operations and maintenance manuals.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

As-built drawings

Special warranties

Posted operating instructions

Training plan

1.2.4 Approving Authority

Person authorized to approve submittal.

1.2.5 Work

As used in this section, on- and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce construction and materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with the requirements of this section.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submittal register

Complete Submittal Package 1 CD

1.4 USE OF SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Prepare and maintain submittal register, as the work progresses. Use the hard copy submittal register furnished by the Government or other approved format. Do not change data which is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by government; retain data which is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved.

1.4.1 Submittal Register

Submit submittal register as a hard copy. Submit with quality control plan and project schedule required by Section 01 45 10, "Quality Control" and Section 01 32 16, "Construction Progress Documentation." Do not change data in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by the government. Verify that all submittals required for project are listed and add missing submittals. Complete the following on the register:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date contractor needs approval of

submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that contractor needs material delivered to contractor control.

1.4.2 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: Contractor assigned list of consecutive numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) List date of submittal transmission.

Column (q) List date approval received.

1.4.3 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields in the government-furnished submittal register.

Column (b).

Column (l) List date of submittal receipt.

Column (m) through (p).

Column (q) List date returned to contractor.

1.4.4 Contractor Action Code and Action Code

Entries used will be as follows (others may be prescribed by Transmittal Form):

NR - Not Received

AN - Approved as noted

A - Approved

RR - Disapproved, Revise, and Resubmit

1.4.5 Copies Delivered to the Government

Deliver one copy of submitted register updated by contractor to government with each invoice request.

1.5 PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

1.5.1 Reviewing, Certifying, Approving Authority

QC organization shall be responsible for reviewing and certifying that submittals are in compliance with contract requirements. The Contracting Officer is the approving authority for all submittals.

1.5.2 Constraints

- a. Submittals listed or specified in this contract shall conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise.
- b. Submittals shall be complete for each definable feature of work; components of definable feature interrelated as a system shall be submitted at same time.
- c. When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, submittal will be returned without review.
- d. Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of assembly in which item functions.

1.5.3 Scheduling

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow for potential requirements to resubmit.
- b. Except as specified otherwise, allow review period, beginning with receipt by approving authority, that includes at least 15 working days for submittals for QC manager approval and 20 working days for submittals for contracting officer approval. Period of review for submittals with contracting officer approval begins when Government receives submittal from QC organization. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- c. For submittals requiring review by fire protection engineer, allow review period, beginning when government receives submittal from QC organization, of 45 working days for return of submittal to the contractor. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.

1.5.4 Variations

Variations from contract requirements require Government approval pursuant to contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-21, Specifications and Drawings for Construction" and will be considered where advantageous to government.

1.5.4.1 Considering Variations

Discussion with contracting officer prior to submission, will help ensure functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. When contemplating a variation which results in lower cost, consider submission of the variation as a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).

1.5.4.2 Proposing Variations

When proposing variation, deliver written request to the contracting officer, with documentation of the nature and features of the variation and why the variation is desirable and beneficial to government. If lower cost is a benefit, also include an estimate of the cost saving. In addition to documentation required for variation, include the submittals required for the item. Clearly mark the proposed variation in all documentation.

1.5.4.3 Warranting That Variation Are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.5.4.4 Review Schedule Is Modified

In addition to normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for consideration by the Government of submittals with variations.

1.5.5 Contractor's Responsibilities

- a. Determine and verify field measurements, materials, field construction criteria; review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of the work and contract documents.
- b. Transmit submittals to QC organization in accordance with schedule on approved Submittal Register, and to prevent delays in the work, delays to government, or delays to separate contractors.
- c. Advise contracting officer of variation, as required by paragraph entitled "Variations."
- d. Correct and resubmit submittal as directed by approving authority. When resubmitting disapproved transmittals or transmittals noted for resubmittal, the contractor shall provide copy of that previously submitted transmittal including all reviewer comments for use by approving authority. Direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted submittal, to revisions not requested by approving authority on previous submissions.
- e. Furnish additional copies of submittal when requested by contracting officer, to a limit of 20 copies per submittal.
- f. Complete work which must be accomplished as basis of a submittal in time to allow submittal to occur as scheduled.
- g. Ensure no work has begun until submittals for that work have been returned as "approved," or "approved as noted", except to the extent that a portion of work must be accomplished as basis of submittal.

1.5.6 QC Organization Responsibilities

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from contractor on each submittal.
- b. Review each submittal; and check and coordinate each submittal with requirements of work and contract documents.
- c. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- d. Act on submittals, determining appropriate action based on QC organization's review of submittal.

(1) When QC manager is approving authority, take appropriate action on submittal from the possible actions defined in paragraph entitled, "Actions Possible."

(2) When contracting officer is approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward submittal to Government with certifying statement or return submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of submittal determines appropriate action.

- e. Ensure that material is clearly legible.
- f. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with QC certifying statement or approving statement, except that data submitted in bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When approving authority is contracting officer, QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to contracting officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with contract Number N40085-10-B-0070, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

- g. Sign certifying statement or approval statement. The person signing certifying statements shall be QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan. The signatures shall be in original ink. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- h. Update submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at project site until final acceptance of all work by contracting officer.
- i. Retain a copy of approved submittals at project site, including contractor's copy of approved samples.

1.5.7 Government's Responsibilities

When approving authority is contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note date on which submittal was received from QC manager, on each submittal for which the contracting officer is approving authority.
- b. Review submittals for approval within scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph entitled "Actions Possible" and with markings

appropriate for action indicated.

1.5.8 Actions Possible

Submittals will be returned with one of the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "not reviewed" will indicate submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by contractor or for being incomplete, with appropriate action, coordination, or change.
- b. Submittals marked "approved" "approved as submitted" authorize contractor to proceed with work covered.
- c. Submittals marked "approved as noted" authorize contractor to proceed with work as noted provided contractor takes no exception to the notations.
- d. Submittals marked "revise and resubmit" or "disapproved" indicate submittal is incomplete or does not comply with design concept or requirements of the contract documents and shall be resubmitted with appropriate changes. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.

1.6 FORMAT OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Complete Submittal Package

Contractor shall make electronic copies of all submittals, including the transmittal sheet, and provide a CD/DVD containing all submittals for project close out.

The CD/DVD shall be marked "Complete Submittal Package - Contract #_____."

1.6.2 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels, to office of approving authority. Transmit submittals with transmittal form prescribed by contracting officer and standard for project. The transmittal form shall identify contractor, indicate date of submittal, and include information prescribed by transmittal form and required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals." Process transmittal forms to record actions regarding sample panels and sample installations.

1.6.3 Identifying Submittals

Identify submittals, except sample panel and sample installation, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location.
- b. Construction contract number.
- c. Section number of the specification section by which submittal is

required.

- d. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal.
- e. When a resubmission, alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, SD-10A, to indicate resubmission.
- f. Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer and any other second tier contractor associated with submittal.
- g. Product identification and location in project.

1.6.4 Format for Product Data

- a. Present product data submittals for each section as a complete, bound volume. Include table of contents, listing page and catalog item numbers for product data.
- b. Indicate, by prominent notation, each product which is being submitted; indicate specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.
- c. Supplement product data with material prepared for project to satisfy submittal requirements for which product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for project.

1.6.5 Format for Shop Drawings

- a. Shop drawings shall not be less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches.
- b. Present 8 1/2 by 11 inches sized shop drawings as part of the bound volume for submittals required by section. Present larger drawings in sets.
- c. Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph entitled "Identifying Submittals."
- d. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings; prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Shop drawing dimensions shall be the same unit of measure as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

1.6.6 Format of Samples

- a. Furnish samples in sizes below, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately same size as specified:
 - (1) Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
 - (2) Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
 - (3) Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to

8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.

(4) Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.

(5) Sample of Non-Solid Materials: Pint. Examples of non-solid materials are sand and paint.

(6) Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches.

(7) Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.

(8) Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

- b. Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range.
- c. Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples shall be in undamaged condition at time of use.
- d. Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of area constituting sample installation but remove notation at final clean up of project.
- e. When color, texture or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.6.7 Format of Administrative Submittals

- a. When submittal includes a document which is to be used in project or become part of project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply contractor's approval stamp to document, but to a separate sheet accompanying document.
- b. Operation and Maintenance Manual Data: Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data." Include components required in that section and the various technical sections.

1.7 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.7.1 Number of Copies of Product Data

- a. Submit five copies of submittals of product data requiring review and approval only by the Contracting Officer. Submit three copies of submittals of product data for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7.2 Number of Copies of Shop Drawings

Submit shop drawings in compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.

1.7.3 Number of Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by approving authority and one will be returned to contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel. Include components listed in technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of non-solid materials.

1.7.4 Number of Copies of Administrative Submittals

- a. Unless otherwise specified, submit administrative submittals compliance with quantity requirements specified for product data.
- b. Submit administrative submittals required under "SD-19 Operation and Maintenance Manuals" to conform to Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.8 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS

1.8.1 Samples and Submittalsr

Except as otherwise noted, submit samples and submittals to:

Maune Belangia Faulkenberry Architects, PA
317-C Pollock Street
New Bern, NC 28560

1.8.1.1 Administrative Submittals

Submit administrative submittals for asbestos/lead removal and environmental protection plan to the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC/OICC).

1.8.1.2 Fire Protection and Fire Alarm System Submittals

Submit fire protection and fire alarm system submittals to ROICC/OICC.

1.8.1.3 TAB Submittals

Submit to ROICC/OICC for all projects.

1.8.2 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and O&M Data

As soon as practicable after award of the contract, and before procurement or fabrication, submit shop drawings, product data and O&M Data required in the technical sections of this specification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01 20 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Schedule of prices	1.3													
		01 30 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			List of contact personnel	1.4.1													
		01 31 50	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Interim DD-1354, Transfer & Acceptance of Military Real Property	1.2													
		01 32 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction schedule	1.2													
			Equipment delivery schedule	1.3													
		01 33 00	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Submittal register	1.4.1													
			Complete Submittal Package	1.6.1													
		01 35 29	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9													
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10													
			Crane Critical Lift Plan	1.9.1													
			Crane Work Plan	1.9.1													
			Crane Operators	1.7.1.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Reports	1.14													
			Accident Reports	1.14.1													
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.14.3													
			Regulatory Citations and Violations	1.14.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		01 35 29	Crane Reports	1.14.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Confined Space Entry Permit	1.11													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.14.6													
			Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes	1.14.7													
		01 45 10	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			QC PLAN	1.6													
		01 50 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Backflow preventers	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester Certifications	1.3													
			Backflow Preventers Certificate	1.3.1													
		01 57 19	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Solid waste disposal permit	1.4.1													
			Disposal permit for hazardous waste	1.4.2													
			Environmental training documentation	1.2													
			Permit to transport hazardous waste	1.4.3													
			Hazardous waste certification	1.4.4													
		01 60 00	SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		01 60 00	Certificate of North Carolina Licensed Applicator	1.1.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Field Pesticide/Herbicide Management Record Form	1.1.2													
		01 78 00	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Equipment/product warranty list	1.4.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	1.2.1													
			GIS Deliverables	1.3													
			Record of materials	1.3.3													
			Maximo requirements	1.3.4													
			Complete Submittal Package	1.5													
			Equipment/product warranty tag	1.4.2													
		02 41 00	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Existing Conditions	1.9													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Demolition Plan	1.2.1													
			Notification	1.6													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Receipts	3.3.3													
		02 82 16	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Air sampling results	1.5.2													
			Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system	1.5.3													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		02 82 16	Clearance sampling	3.3.2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos hazard abatement plan	1.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Asbestos Waste Shipment	1.5.4													
			Record (DEHNR 3787)														
			Daily log	1.5.5													
			North Carolina permit	1.5.6													
			Modifications to the North Carolina permit	1.5.7													
			Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form	1.5.8													
		03 01 30.71	SD-05 Design Data														
			Job mix formula	1.4.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			aggregate	2.1.2													
			Epoxy resin binder	2.1.1.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Epoxy	2.1.1													
		04 20 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2													
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4													
			Cement	2.6.3													
			Insulation	2.11													
			Flashing	2.13													
			Cold Weather Installation	1.6.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		04 20 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2													
			Portable Panel	1.4.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Unit Strength Method	1.2.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Efflorescence Test	3.13.1													
			Masonry Cement	2.6.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2													
			Concrete Brick	2.3													
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4													
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.8													
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.12													
			Joint Reinforcement	2.9													
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.10													
			Masonry Cement	2.6.3													
			Insulation	2.11													
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.6.1													
			Admixtures for Grout	2.7.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Masonry Cement	2.6.3													
		05 50 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Access doors and panels	2.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR A/E REVIEWER CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		05 50 13	Access doors and panels	2.3													
			Retrofit Stair Treads	2.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Retrofit Stair Treads	2.4													
		06 17 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop and Erection Drawings	1.3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			connector plates	2.1.2													
			Prefabricated metal accessories	2.1.4													
			truss members	2.1.1.2													
		06 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings - Cabinets, Vanities, Wardrobes	1.3													
		06 61 16	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4.2													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			Qualifications	1.4.1													
			Fabrications	2.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1													
			Counter and Vanity Tops	2.3.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Solid polymer material	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06 61 16	Fabrications	2.3													
			Qualifications	1.4.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Clean-up	3.2													
		07 11 13	SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	1.3													
		07 21 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Block or board insulation	2.1													
			Accessories	2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Block or Board Insulation	2.1													
			Adhesive	2.3.1													
		07 21 16	SD-03 Product Data														
			Blanket insulation	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Insulation	3.3.1													
		07 31 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Shingles	2.1.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Shingles	2.1.1													
			Color charts	2.1.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application	3.3													
		07 60 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Gutters	3.1.13													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07 60 00	Downspouts	3.1.14													
			Expansion joints	3.1.16													
			Base flashing	3.1.10													
			Flashing at roof penetrations	3.1.17													
			Drip edge	3.1.12													
			Eave flashing	3.1.15													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Quality Control Plan	3.5													
		07 84 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Firestopping Materials	2.1													
			Installer Qualifications	1.4													
			Inspection	3.3													
		07 92 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Sealants	2.1													
			Primers	2.2													
			Bond breakers	2.3													
			Backstops	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sealant	3.3.6													
		08 11 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1													
			Doors	2.1													
			Frames	2.4													
			Frames	2.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		08 11 13	Accessories	2.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1													
			Frames	2.4													
			Accessories	2.2													
		08 51 13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Windows	2.1													
			Fabrication Drawings	1.9													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Windows	2.1													
			Hardware	2.2.8.1													
			Fasteners	2.2.3													
			Window performance	1.10													
			THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS	2.3													
			MULLIONS	2.4													
			Screens	2.2.10													
			Weatherstripping	2.2.2													
			Accessories	2.2.8													
			Adhesives	2.2.4													
			Thermal performance	1.10.5													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish Sample	1.4.2.1													
			Window Sample	1.4.2.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Structural calculations for deflection	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 51 13	Design Analysis	1.4.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Minimum condensation resistance factor	1.4.4													
			Resistance to forced entry	1.4.4													
			Standard Airblast Test	1.10.2.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Windows	2.1													
		08 71 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3													
			Keying system	2.3.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key Bitting	1.4													
		08 81 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	1.5.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	1.5.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08 81 00	Insulating Glass	1.5.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Setting and sealing materials	2.3													
			Glass setting	3.2													
		08 91 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wall louvers	1.4													
			Wall louvers	1.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2													
		09 29 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Abuse Resistant Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Board	2.1.1													
			Accessories	2.1.4													
			Joint Treatment Materials	2.1.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Material Safety Data Sheets	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Manufacturer maintenance instructions	2.1													
			Waste Management	3.8													
		09 30 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile	2.1													
			Setting-Bed	2.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 30 00	Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
			Reinforcing Wire Fabric	2.2.6													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1													
			Accessories	2.1.4													
			Marble Thresholds	2.5													
			Grout	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1													
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4													
		09 51 00	SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1													
		09 65 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.6													
			Adhesives	2.3													
			Solid Vinyl Planks	2.1													
			Wall Base	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.6													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		09 65 00	Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests	3.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Surface Preparation	3.2													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.6													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.6													
			Adhesives	2.3													
		09 67 23.13	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation Drawings	1.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Manufacturer's Catalog Data	1.3.1													
			Cured Epoxy Binder	2.1.2													
			Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix	2.1.1													
			Aggregate	2.1.3													
			Surface Sealing Coat	2.1.4													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Hardboard Mounted Epoxy Flooring	1.4.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Mix Data	1.3.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09 67 23.13	Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix	2.1.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Records of Inspection	1.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Listing of Product Installations	1.4.1													
			Referenced Standards	1.4													
			Certificates														
			Warranty	3.6													
		09 90 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Coating	2.1													
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1													
			Sheets														
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	1.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions	3.2.1													
			Mixing	3.6.2													
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2													
			Data Sheets														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Coatings:	2.1													
		10 28 13	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		10 28 13	Accessory Items	2.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessory Items	2.2													
		10 44 16	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Manufacturer's Data	2.1													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1													
			Accessories	2.4													
			Cabinets	2.5													
			Wall Brackets	2.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1													
			Accessories	2.4													
			Cabinets	2.5													
			Wall Brackets	2.6													
			Replacement Parts	3.2.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Fire Extinguisher	2.1													
			Cabinet	2.1													
			Wall Brackets	2.6													
			Accessories	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1													
			Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag	2.1													
		10 44 30	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10 44 30	Plaque signs	2.4.1													
			Letters	2.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Adhesive	2.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fiber-reinforced polyester	2.1													
			Acrylic sheet	2.2													
		12 21 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Window Blinds	2.1													
			Installation	3.3													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Window Blinds	2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Window Blinds	2.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Window Blinds	2.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Window Blinds	2.1													
		21 13 13.00 20	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	1.5.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe	2.2.1													
			Fittings	2.2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		21 13 13.00 20	Valves	2.2.4													
			Sprinklers	2.2.3													
			Pipe hangers and supports	2.2.5													
			Sprinkler Alarm Switches	2.3.1													
			Fire department connections	2.2.6													
			Mechanical couplings	2.2.1													
			Backflow Prevention Assembly	2.2.7													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			request to schedule Preliminary Tests	3.6													
			Preliminary Test Report	3.6													
			request to schedule Final Acceptance Test	3.7													
			Final Acceptance Test Report	3.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Protection Engineer	1.5.1													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.5.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operating and Maintenance Instructions	3.8													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	3.7													
			On-site training	3.8													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		22 00 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fixtures	2.4													
			Flush valve water closets	2.4.2													
			Wall hung lavatories	2.4.3													
			Countertop lavatories	2.4.4													
			Drinking-water coolers	2.4.6													
			HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS	2.8													
			HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS	2.9													
			Pumps	2.10													
			Backflow prevention assemblies	3.8.1.1													
			Shower Faucets	2.6.2													
			Welding	1.5.1													
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.8													
			Test of Backflow Prevention	3.8.1.1													
			Assemblies														
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Equipment	1.3													
			Bolts	2.1.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1													
		23 05 93	SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		23 05 93	DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule	3.7													
			DALT and TAB Procedures Summary	3.7													
			Design review report	3.7													
			Pre-Final DALT report	3.3.5													
			Final DALT report	3.3.8													
			TAB report for Season 1	3.7													
			TAB report for Season 2	3.7													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications	1.5.1													
			Advance notice of Pre-Final DALT field work	3.3.2													
			Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist	3.7													
			Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist	3.7													
			Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work	3.7													
			Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist	3.7													
			Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist	3.7													
			Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work	3.7													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		23 05 93	Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist	3.7														
			Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist	3.7														
		23 07 00	SD-03 Product Data															
			Piping insulation	2.1														
			Piping insulation finishes	2.1.6														
			Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems insulation	2.2														
			Duct insulation finishes	2.2.4														
			Accessory materials	2.5														
			Adhesives, sealants, and coating compounds	2.4														
		23 09 23.13	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Control system drawings title sheet	1.3.1.1														
			List of I/O Points	1.3.1.2														
			Control System Components List	1.3.1.3														
			Control system schematics	1.3.1.4														
			HVAC Equipment Electrical	1.3.1.5														
			Ladder diagrams															
			Component wiring diagrams	1.3.1.6														
			Terminal strip diagrams	1.3.1.7														
			BACnet communication architecture schematic	1.3.1.8														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		23 09 23.13	Direct Digital Controllers	2.1.2													
			BACnet Gateways	2.1.2.13													
			Sensors and Input Hardware	2.2													
			Output Hardware	2.3													
			Surge and transient protection	2.4.2													
			Variable frequency (motor) drives	2.5													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Performance Verification Testing Plan	3.5.2													
			Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist	3.5.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Verification Testing Report	3.5.11													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor's Qualifications	1.5.6													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Pre-PVT Checklist	3.5.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems	1.3													
			Controls System Operators Manuals	3.4													
			VFD Service Manuals	2.5.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		23 09 23.13	SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Training documentation	3.6.1													
		23 73 33	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Temperature control systems	1.3.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Unit heaters	2.1.1													
			Pumps	2.1.2													
			Exhaust fans	2.1.3													
			Fire dampers	2.3.7													
			Expansion tanks	2.5.9													
			Dirt-Air separators	2.5.10													
			Pipe hangers and supports	2.5.1													
			Flexible pipe connectors	2.5.7													
			Dampers	2.3.3													
			Diffusers, registers, and grilles	2.3.4													
			Outside air intake louvers	2.3.5													
			Flexible round ducts	2.3.9													
			Valves	2.4.4													
			Pipe and fittings	2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certification of welders' qualifications	1.3.4													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation manual	1.3.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 73 33	Pumps	2.1.2													
			Exhaust fans	2.1.3													
			Fire dampers	2.3.7													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Air filter inventory	1.3.5													
		23 81 47	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Outside Air Unit	2.1.3													
			Outside Air Unit	3.1.1													
			As-Built Drawings	3.1.1													
			System Diagrams	1.6.7													
			Ground heat exchanger piping system as-Built drawings	1.6.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP INSTALLER	1.3													
			Water-source water-to-air heat pumps	2.1.1													
			Water-source water-to-water heat pumps	2.1.2													
			Ground heat exchanger piping system	2.4													
			Thermally-Enhanced Bentonite Grout	2.9.1													
			Pipe, Fittings, and Piping Components	2.4													
			U-Bend Assemblies	2.5.9													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 47	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - field acceptance test plan	3.8.4.2													
			Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test plan	3.8.4.2													
			Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - field acceptance test report	3.8.4.3													
			Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test report	3.8.4.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps	2.1.1													
			ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps	2.1.2													
			ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps	2.1.3													
			Qualifications of ground heat exchanger fabricators	1.6.9													
			Qualifications of ground heat exchanger installers	1.6.10													
			Hydrostatic Test	3.8.3.1													
			Flow Test	3.8.2													
			Work Coordination and Performance Certificate	1.10													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 81 47	Ground Source heat Pump Installation Certificate	1.10													
			Ground Source heat Pump Installation Certificate	1.10													
			Well Driller license	1.6.10													
			Pump Installer License	1.6.10													
			Well Construction Permit	3.4.1													
			Approved Well Permit	3.4.1													
			Well Construction Log Record	3.4.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - installation instructions	3.1.1													
			Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - installation instructions	3.1.1													
			ON-SITE TRAINING	3.8.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Water-source water-to-air heat pumps	2.1.1													
			Water-source water-to-water heat pumps	2.1.2													
		26 06 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Ground rods	2.1													
			Grounding and bonding conductors	2.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		26 06 00	acceptance checks and tests	3.2.1													
			Ground resistance tests	1.2.1													
		26 12 19.10	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Pad-mounted transformer drawings	1.4.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pad-mounted transformers	2.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance checks and tests	3.6.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Transformer losses	1.4.2													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			design tests	2.6.2													
			routine and other tests	2.6.3													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Transformer(s)	1.5.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Transformer test schedule	2.6.1													
		26 20 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.9													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.8													
			Circuit breakers	2.9.2													
			Switches	2.7													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
		26 20 00	Enclosed circuit breakers	2.10													
			Motor controllers	2.12													
			Manual motor starters	2.13													
			Surge protective devices	2.17													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt wiring test	3.2.2													
			Ground-fault receptacle test	3.2.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fuses	2.11													
		26 29 23	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Schematic diagrams	1.5.1													
			Interconnecting diagrams	1.5.2													
			Installation drawings	1.5.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Variable frequency drives	2.1													
			Wires and cables	2.3													
			Equipment schedule	1.5.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			VFD Test	3.2.1													
			Performance Verification Tests	3.2.2													
			Endurance Test	3.2.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation instructions	1.5.5													
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			VFD Factory Test Plan	2.5.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		26 29 23	Factory test results	1.5.6													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Variable frequency drives	2.1													
		26 51 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fluorescent lighting fixtures	2.1													
			Fluorescent electronic ballasts	1.5.1													
			Fluorescent lamps	2.1.2													
			Lighting contactor	2.4													
			Time switch	2.5													
			Photocell switch	2.6													
			Exit signs	2.7													
			Emergency lighting equipment	2.8													
			Occupancy sensors	2.9													
			Lighting Control System	1.5.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Operating test	3.2													
		27 10 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Telecommunications drawings	1.7.1													
			Distribution frames	2.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Telecommunications cabling	2.3.1													
			Patch panels	2.4.4													
			Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies	2.6													
			Equipment support frame	2.4.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		27 10 00	Building protector assemblies	2.4.2													
			Connector blocks	2.4.3													
			Protector modules	2.4.2.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Telecommunications cabling testing	3.3.1													
			Factory reel tests	3.3.1.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Contractor Qualifications	1.7.3.1													
			Manufacturer Qualifications	1.7.3.2													
			Test plan	1.7.4													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Telecommunications cabling and pathway system	3.1.1													
		28 31 76	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wiring Diagrams	3.2.1													
			System Layout	1.4.1													
			System Operation	2.3													
			Notification Appliances	2.16													
			Amplifiers	2.14													
			As-Built Drawings	3.7.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Technical Data And Computer Software	1.4.2													
			Fire alarm control panel	1.4.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		DATE OF ACTION	MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	Fire Alarm And Mass Notification Control Panel (FACP/FMCP)	2.13													
			Manual stations	2.15													
			Transmitters	2.20													
			Batteries	2.12.1													
			Battery chargers	2.12.2													
			Smoke sensors	2.10													
			Wiring	2.21													
			Notification appliances	2.16													
			Addressable interface devices	2.7													
			Amplifiers	2.14													
			Tone generators	2.14													
			Digitalized voice generators	2.14													
			Waterflow detectors	2.19													
			Tamper switches	2.18													
			Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT)	2.20.1													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			System Operation	2.3													
			Battery power	2.12.1.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.7													
			Testing Procedures	3.7.1													
			Smoke sensor testing	2.10.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installer	1.6.1.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		28 31 76	SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Mass Notification System	1.6.2.2													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	1.8													
			Instruction of Government Employees	3.8													
		31 11 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Nonsaleable Materials	3.6.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tree wound paint	2.1													
			Herbicide	2.2													
		31 23 00.00 20	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Shoring and Sheeting Plan	1.7.1													
			Dewatering work plan	1.7.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Borrow Site Testing	1.6													
			Fill and backfill	3.14.2.1													
			Select material	3.14.2.2													
			Porous fill	3.14.2.3													
			Density tests	3.14.2.4													
		33 11 00	SD-03 Product Data														
			Piping Materials	2.1.1													
			Water distribution main	2.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.
05100070

TITLE AND LOCATION
Repair BEQ Building HP485

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY					REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		33 11 00	Indicator posts	2.1.2.3													
			Valve boxes	2.1.2.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Water distribution main	2.1													
			Lining	2.1.1.1													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1.1													

SECTION 01 35 29

SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

06/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z359.1 (1992; R 1999) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.3 (1996) Construction Tower Cranes
ASME B30.5 (2000) Mobile and Locomotive Cranes
ASME B30.8 (2000) Floating Cranes and Floating Derricks
ASME B30.22 (2000) Articulating Boom Cranes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (2010) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 241 (2000) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
NFPA 51B (2003) Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work
NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E (2004) Electrical Safety in the Workplace

U. S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards
29 CFR 1910.146 Permit-required Confined Spaces

29 CFR 1910.94	Ventilation
29 CFR 1915	Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment
29 CFR 1919	Gear Certification
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
29 CFR 1926.500	Fall Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

- Accident Prevention Plan (APP)
- Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)
- Crane Critical Lift Plan
- Crane Work Plan
- Proof of qualifications for Crane Operators

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

Submit reports as their incidence occurs, in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph entitled, "Reports."

- Accident Reports
- Monthly Exposure Reports
- Regulatory Citations and Violations
- Crane Reports

SD-07 Certificates

- Confined Space Entry Permit
- Certificate of Compliance (Crane)
- Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Submit one copy of each permit/certificate attached to each Daily Report.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Associate Safety Professional (ASP). An individual who is currently

certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

b. Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST). An individual who is currently certified as a CHST by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

c. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). An individual who is currently certified as a CIH by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

d. Certified Safety Professional (CSP). An individual who is currently certified as a CSP by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

e. Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS). An individual who is currently certified as an STS by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.

f. Competent Person for Fall Protection. A person who is capable of identifying hazardous or dangerous conditions in the personal fall arrest system or any component thereof, as well as their application and use with related equipment, and has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate the hazards of falling.

g. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity and/or high visibility.

h. Low-slope roof. A roof having a slope less than or equal to 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

i. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered personnel.

j. Multi-Employer Work Site (MEWS). A multi-employer work site, as defined by OSHA, is one in which many employers occupy the same site. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.

k. Operating Envelope. The area surrounding any crane. Inside this "envelope" is the crane, the operator, riggers, rigging gear between the hook and the load, the load and the crane's supporting structure (ground, rail, etc.).

l. Qualified Person for Fall Protection. A person with a recognized degree or professional certification, extensive knowledge, training and experience in the field of fall protection who is capable of performing design, analysis, and evaluation of fall protection systems and equipment.

m. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- (1) Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
- (2) Days away from work;
- (3) Restricted work;

- (4) Transfer to another job;
- (5) Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- (6) Loss of consciousness; or
- (7) A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

n. Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO). The superintendent or other qualified or competent person who is responsible for the on-site safety and health required for the project.

o. Steep roof. A roof having a slope greater than 4 in 12 (vertical to horizontal).

p. "USACE" property and equipment specified in USACE EM 385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.

q. Weight Handling Equipment (WHE) Accident. A WHE accident occurs when any one or more of the six elements in the operating envelope fails to perform correctly during operation, including operation during maintenance or testing resulting in personnel injury or death; material or equipment damage; dropped load; derailment; two-blocking; overload; and collision, including unplanned contact between the load, crane, and/or other objects. A dropped load, derailment, two-blocking, overload and collision are considered accidents even though no material damage or injury occurs. A component failure (e.g., motor burnout, gear tooth failure, bearing failure) is not considered an accident solely due to material or equipment damage unless the component failure results in damage to other components (e.g., dropped boom, dropped load, roll over, etc.).

1.4 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation checklist" to the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. The checklist will be completed monthly by the Contractor and submitted with each request for payment voucher. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90, will result in a retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, work performed shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, and the following laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

1.6 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employee uses illegal drugs or consumes alcohol during work hours. Ensure there are

no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours. After accidents, collect blood, urine, or saliva specimens and test the injured and involved employees for the influence of drugs and alcohol. A copy of the test shall be made available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.7 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES AND MEETINGS

1.7.1 Personnel Qualifications

Work performed under this contract shall meet Level 2.

1.7.1.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The SSHO shall meet the following requirements:

Level 1:

Worked on similar projects.
10-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years.
Competent person training as needed.

Level 2:

A minimum of 3 years safety work on similar project.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within last 3 years.
Competent person training as needed.

Level 3:

A minimum of 5 years safety work on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years.
Competent person training as needed.

Level 4:

A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.
An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

Level 5:

An Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST).
A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.
30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the

last 5 years.

An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

Level 6: A

Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

A minimum of 10 years safety work of a progressive nature with at least 5 years of experience on similar projects.

30-hour OSHA construction safety class or equivalent within the last 5 years.

An average of at least 24 hours of formal safety training each year for the past 5 years with training for competent person status for at least the following areas of competency: Excavation; Scaffolding; Fall protection; Hazardous energy; Confined space; Health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; Personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

1.7.1.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial hygienist (CIH)

Provide a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) and/or Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) at the work site to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor. The CSP and/or CIH shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The CSP and/or CIH shall have no other duties than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and/or industrial hygiene.

1.7.1.3 Associate Safety professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS) and/or Construction Health and Safety Technician (CHST).

Provide an Associate Safety Professional (ASP); Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS); and/or Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST) at the work site to perform safety management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor to meet the designated safety level in paragraph 1.6.1. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall be the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall be at the work site at all times whenever work or testing is being performed and shall conduct and document daily safety inspections. The ASP, STS, and/or CHST shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

1.7.1.4 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is assigned in writing by the Designated Authority to assess confined spaces and who possesses demonstrated knowledge, skill and ability to:

- a. Identify the structure, location, and designation of confined and permit-required confined spaces where work is done;

- b. Calibrate and use testing equipment including but not limited to, oxygen indicators, combustible gas indicators, carbon monoxide indicators, and carbon dioxide indicators, and to interpret accurately the test results of that equipment;
- c. Perform all required tests and inspections specified in 29 CFR 1910.146 and 29 CFR 1915 Subpart B;
- d. Assess hazardous conditions including atmospheric hazards in confined space and adjacent spaces and specify the necessary protection and precautions to be taken;
- e. Determine ventilation requirements for confined space entries and operations;
- f. Assess hazards associated with hot work in confined and adjacent space and determine fire watch requirements; and,
- g. Maintain records required.

When the work involves marine operations that handle combustible or hazardous materials, this qualified person shall be a NFPA certified marine chemist.

1.7.1.5 Competent Person for the Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program

Provide a competent person meeting the requirements of EM 385-1-1 who is:

- a. Capable by education, specialized training and/or experience of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous chemical, physical and biological agents in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6.
- b. Capable of specifying necessary controls and protective actions to ensure worker health.

1.7.1.6 Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 16 and Appendix G. In addition, for mobile cranes with Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) rated capacities of 50,000 pounds or greater, crane operators shall be designated as qualified by a source that qualifies crane operators (i.e., union, a government agency, or an organization that tests and qualifies crane operators). Proof of current qualifications shall be provided.

1.7.2 Personnel Duties

1.7.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)/Superintendent

- a. Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors' daily report.
- b. Conduct mishap investigations and complete required reports. Maintain the OSHA Form 300 and Daily Production reports for prime and

sub-contractors.

- c. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- d. Attend the pre-construction conference, pre-work meetings including preparatory inspection meeting, and periodic in-progress meetings.
- e. Implement and enforce accepted APPS and AHAs.
- f. Maintain a safety and health deficiency tracking system that monitors outstanding deficiencies until resolution. A list of unresolved safety and health deficiencies shall be posted on the safety bulletin board.
- g. Ensure sub-contractor compliance with safety and health requirements.
- h. Ensure an approved "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit" prior to starting any activity on energized electrical systems.

Failure to perform the above duties will result in dismissal of the superintendent and/or SSHO, and a project work stoppage. The project work stoppage will remain in effect pending approval of a suitable replacement.

1.7.2.2 Certified Safety Professional (CSP), Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), Associate Safety Professional (ASP), Certified Safety Trained Supervisor (STS), and/or Certified Construction Health & Safety Technician (CHST)

- a. Perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the project.
- b. Perform as the safety and occupational health "competent person" as defined by USACE EM 385-1-1.
- c. Be on site whenever work or testing is being performed.
- d. Conduct and document safety inspections.
- e. Shall have no other duties other than safety and occupational health management, inspections, and enforcement on this contract.

If the CSP, CIH, ASP, STS, CHST is appointed as the SSHO all duties of that position shall also be performed.

1.7.3 Meetings

1.7.3.1 Preconstruction Conference

- a. The Contractor will be informed, in writing, of the date of the preconstruction conference. The purpose of the preconstruction conference is for the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representatives to become acquainted and explain the functions and operating procedures of their respective organizations and to reach mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall project's Accident Prevention Plan (APP) before the initiation of work.
- b. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project shall attend the

preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, site safety and health officer, quality control supervisor, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).

c. The Contractor shall discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs shall be established to preclude project delays.

d. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor at the preconstruction conference, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Work shall not begin until there is an accepted APP.

e. The functions of a Preconstruction conference may take place at the Post-Awqrd Kickoff meeting for Design Build Contracts.

1.7.3.2 Weekly Safety Meetings

Conduct weekly safety meetings at the project site for all employees. The Contracting Officer will be informed of the meeting in advance and be allowed attendance. Minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed shall be attached to the Contractors' daily report.

1.7.3.3 Work Phase Meetings

The appropriate AHA shall be reviewed and attendance documented by the Contractor at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of safety and health controls.

1.8 TRAINING

1.8.1 New Employee Indoctrination

New employees (prime and sub-contractor) will be informed of specific site hazards before they begin work. Documentation of this orientation shall be kept on file at the project site.

1.8.2 Periodic Training

Provide Safety and Health Training in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 and the accepted APP. Ensure all required training has been accomplished for all onsite employees.

1.8.3 Training on Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Prior to beginning a new phase, training will be provided to all affected employees to include a review of the AHA to be implemented.

1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

The Contractor shall use a qualified person to prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 and as supplemented herein. Cover all paragraph and subparagraph elements in USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix A, "Minimum Basic Outline for Preparation of Accident Prevention Plan". Where a paragraph or subparagraph element is not applicable to the work to be performed indicate "Not Applicable" next to the heading. Specific requirements for some of the APP elements are described below at paragraph 1.8.1. The APP shall be job-specific and shall address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP shall be included in the applicable APP element and made site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP shall be signed by the person and firm (senior person) preparing the APP, the Contractor, the on-site superintendent, the designated site safety and health officer and any designated CSP and/or CIH.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. The Contracting Officer reviews and comments on the Contractor's submitted APP and accepts it when it meets the requirements of the contract provisions.

Once accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSO and quality control manager. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of work, the project superintendent shall inform the Contracting Officer, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, all necessary action shall be taken by the Contractor to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment.

Copies of the accepted plan will be maintained at the resident engineer's office and at the job site. The APP shall be continuously reviewed and amended, as necessary, throughout the life of the contract. Unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP shall be incorporated in the plan as they are discovered.

1.9.1 EM 385-1-1 Contents

In addition to the requirements outlines in Appendix A of USACE EM 385-1-1, the following is required:

a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience and certifications) of all site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated site safety and health officer and other competent and qualified personnel to be used such as CSPs, CIHs, STSs, CHSTs. The duties of each position shall be specified.

b. Qualifications of competent and of qualified persons. As a minimum, competent persons shall be designated and qualifications submitted for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance.

c. Confined Space Entry Plan. Develop a confined space entry plan in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, applicable OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, and 29 CFR 1926, and any other federal, state and local regulatory requirements identified in this contract. Identify the qualified person's name and qualifications, training, and experience. Delineate the qualified person's authority to direct work stoppage in the event of hazardous conditions. Include procedure for rescue by contractor personnel and the coordination with emergency responders. (If there is no confined space work, include a statement that no confined space work exists and none will be created.)

d. Health Hazard Control Program. The Contractor shall designate a competent and qualified person to establish and oversee a Health Hazard Control Program in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Section 6. The program shall ensure that employees, on-site Government representatives, and others, are not adversely exposed to chemical, physical and biological agents and that necessary controls and protective actions are instituted to ensure health.

e. Crane Critical Lift Plan. Prepare and sign weight handling critical lift plans for lifts over 75 percent of capacity of the crane or hoist (or lifts over 50 percent of the capacity of a barge mounted mobile crane's hoists) at any radius of lift; lifts involving more than one crane or hoist; lifts of personnel; and lifts involving more than rigging or operation, sensitive equipment, or unusual safety risks. The plan shall be submitted 15 calendar days prior to on-site work and include the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraph 16.c.18. and the following:

(1) For lifts of personnel, the plan shall demonstrate compliance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.500(g).

(2) For barge mounted mobile cranes, barge stability calculations identifying barge list and trim based on anticipated loading; and load charts based on calculated list and trim. The amount of list and trim shall be within the crane manufacturer's requirements.

f. Alcohol and Drug Abuse Plan

(1) Describe plan for random checks and testing with pre-employment screening in accordance with the DFAR Clause subpart 252.223-7004, "Drug Free Work Force."

(2) Description of the on-site prevention program

- g. Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan. The plan shall be site specific and address all fall hazards in the work place and during different phases of construction. It shall address how to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 1.8 m (6 feet). A qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the plan. The plan shall include fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of work, responsibilities, assisted rescue self-rescue and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be revised every six months for lengthy projects, reflecting any changes during the course of construction due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems or work habits. The accepted Fall Protection and Prevention Plan shall be kept and maintained at the job site for the duration of the project. The Fall Protection Plan shall be included in the Accident Prevention Plan (APP)
- h. Training Records and Requirements. List of mandatory training and certifications which are applicable to this project (e.g. explosive actuated tools, confined space entry, fall protection, crane operation, vehicle operator, forklift operators, personal protective equipment); list of requirements for periodic retraining/certification; outline requirements for supervisory and employee safety meetings.
- i. Occupant Protection Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead-based paint removal, prepared in accordance with Section 02 83 19.00 10 Lead Based Paint Hazard Abatement, Target Housing & Child Occupied Facilities, 02 82 33.13 20 Removal/Control and Disposal of Lead Containig Paint.
- j. Lead Compliance Plan. The safety and health aspects of lead work, prepared in accordance with Section 02 83 13.00 20 Lead in Construction.
- k. Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. The safety and health aspects of asbestos work, prepared in accordance with Section 02 2 16.00, "Engineering Control of Asbestos Containing Materials"
- l. Site Safety and Health Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with this section.
- m. PCB Plan. The safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls work, prepared in accordance with Sections 02 84 33, "Removal and Disposal of Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) and 02 61 23, "Removal and Disposal of PCB Contaminated Soils)".
- n. Site Demolition Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 02 41 00.00 40, Demolition" and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.
- o. Excavation Plan. The safety and health aspects prepared in accordance with Section 3100, Earthwork.
- p. [Crane Work Plan](#). The contractor shall provide a crane work plan to the Contracting Officer for acceptance. The crane work plan shall include the specific model of each crane and a drawing identifying their locations (exact), the dimensions, wheel sizes, number of wheels, wheel spacing, tire pressure(s), number of axles, axle spacing, minimum wheel load to be exerted during operatins and maximum outrigger load to

be exerted during operations. The Contractor shall allow at least 10 working days for acceptance/non-acceptance of the crane work plan. No crane operations shall begin prior to written acceptance of the crane plan by the Government. ROICC shall be the government approving authority.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

The Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) format shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Format subsequent AHA as amendments to the APP. An AHA will be developed by the Contractor for every operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform work. The analysis must identify and evaluate hazards and outline the proposed methods and techniques for the safe completion of each phase of work. At a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific safety and health hazards anticipated, control measures (to include personal protective equipment) to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, equipment to be used, inspection requirements, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work. For work with fall hazards, including fall hazards associated with scaffold erection and removal, identify the appropriate fall protection methods used. For work with materials handling equipment, address safeguarding measures related to materials handling equipment. For work requiring excavations, include requirements for safeguarding excavations. An activity requiring an AHA shall not proceed until the AHA has been accepted by the Contracting Officer's representative and a meeting has been conducted by the Contractor to discuss its contents with everyone engaged in the activity, including on-site Government representatives. The Contractor shall document meeting attendance at the preparatory, initial, and follow-up phases of quality control inspection. The AHA shall be continuously reviewed and, when appropriate, modified to address changing site conditions or operations. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.

The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.

Activity hazard analyses shall be updated as necessary to provide an effective response to changing work conditions and activities. The on-site superintendent, site safety and health officer and competent persons used to develop the AHAs, including updates, shall sign and date the AHAs before they are implemented.

The activity hazard analyses shall be developed using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. Any activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for submittal to the Contracting Officer.

1.11 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION

Within 1 calendar days after commencement of work, erect a safety bulletin board at the job site. The following information shall be displayed on the safety bulletin board in clear view of the on-site construction personnel, maintained current, and protected against the elements and unauthorized

removal:

- a. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility.
- b. Emergency phone numbers.
- c. Copy of the most up-to-date APP.
- d. Current AHA(s).
- e. OSHA 300A Form.
- f. OSHA Safety and Health Protection-On-The-Job Poster.
- g. [Confined space entry permit.](#)
- h. Hot work permit.
- i. A sign indicating the number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.
- j. Safety and Health Warning Posters.

1.12 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.13 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors will arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide emergency medical treatment.

1.14 [REPORTS](#)

1.14.1 [Accident Reports](#)

- a. For recordable injuries and illnesses, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$2,000 in damages, the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the Navy Contractor Significant Incident Report (CSIR) form or USACE Accident Report Form 3394 and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 1 calendar day(s) of the accident. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- b. For a weight handling equipment accident (including rigging gear accidents) the Prime Contractor shall conduct an accident investigation to establish the root cause(s) of the accident, complete the WHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Gear) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Crane operations shall not proceed until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.14.2 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer as soon as practical, but not later than four hours, after any accident meeting the definition of Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$2,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Information shall include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on site and Government investigation is conducted.

1.14.3 Monthly Exposure Reports

Monthly exposure reporting to the Contracting Officer is required to be attached to the monthly billing request. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both prime and subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will provide copies of any special forms.

1.14.4 Regulatory Citations and Violations

Contact the Contracting Officer immediately of any OSHA or other regulatory agency inspection or visit, and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each citation, report, and contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

1.14.5 Crane Reports

Submit crane inspection reports required in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix H and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.14.6 Certificate of Compliance

The Contractor shall provide a Certificate of Compliance for each crane entering an activity under this contract (see Contracting Officer for a blank certificate). Certificate shall state that the crane and rigging gear meet applicable OSHA regulations (with the Contractor citing which OSHA regulations are applicable, e.g., cranes used in construction, demolition, or maintenance shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 and USACE EM 385-1-1 section 16 and Appendix H. Certify on the Certificate of Compliance that the crane operator(s) is qualified and trained in the operation of the crane to be used. For cranes at DOD activities in foreign countries, the Contractor shall certify that the crane and rigging gear conform to the appropriate host country safety standards. The Contractor shall also certify that all of its crane operators working on the DOD activity have been trained in the proper use of all safety devices (e.g., anti-two block devices). These certifications shall be posted on the crane.

1.14.7 Third Party Certification of Barge-Mounted Mobile Cranes

Barge-mounted mobile cranes shall be certified in accordance with 29 CFR 1919 by an OSHA accredited person.

1.15 HOT WORK

Prior to performing "Hot Work" (welding, cutting, etc.) or operating other flame-producing/spark producing devices, a written permit shall be requested from the Fire Division. CONTRACTORS ARE REQUIRED TO MEET ALL CRITERIA BEFORE A PERMIT IS ISSUED. The Contractor will provide at least two (2) twenty (20) pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". All extinguishers shall be current inspection tagged, approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch shall be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 30 minutes after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

a. Oil painting materials (paint, brushes, empty paint cans, etc.), and all flammable liquids shall be removed from the facility at quitting time. All painting materials and flammable liquids shall be stored outside in a suitable metal locker or box and will require re-submittal with non-hazardous materials.

b. Accumulation of trays, paper, shavings, sawdust, boxes and other packing materials shall be removed from the facility at the close of each workday and such material disposed of in the proper containers located away from the facility.

c. The storage of combustible supplies shall be a safe distance from structures.

d. Area outside the facility undergoing work shall be cleaned of trash, paper, or other discarded combustibles at the close of each workday.

e. All portable electric devices (saws, sanders, compressors, extension chord, lights, etc.) shall be disconnected at the close of each workday. When possible, the main electric switch in the facility shall be deactivated.

f. When starting work in the facility, Contractors shall require their personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency phone number 911. ANY FIRE, NO MATTER HOW SMALL, SHALL BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY.

g. Obtain services from the FIRE DIVISION for "HOT WORK" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems, welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, vaults, etc.) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

The Contractor shall provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for all required confined spaces. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" in bold letters a minimum of 25 mm(one inch) in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" shall be red and readable from 1.52 m(5 feet).

2.2 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE

Fall protection anchorage, conforming to ANSI Z359.1, installed under the supervision of a qualified person in fall protection, shall be left in place for continued customer use and so identified by signage stating the capacity of the anchorage (strength and number of persons who may be tied-off to it at any one time).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND/OR OTHER WORK

The Contractor shall comply with USACE EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and/or State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard shall prevail.

3.1.1 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a hazardous material. Any work or storage involving hazardous chemicals or materials must be done in a manner that will not expose Government or Contractor employees to any unsafe or unhealthful conditions. Adequate protective measures must be taken to prevent Government or Contractor employees from being exposed to any hazardous condition that could result from the work or storage. The Prime Contractor shall keep a complete inventory of hazardous materials brought onto the work-site. Approval by the Contracting Officer of protective measures and storage area is required prior to the start of the work.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials.

3.1.3 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and non-friable asbestos. If additional material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

3.2 PRE-OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

Contractors are required to apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance. As a minimum, the request should include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage and any necessary sketches. Special requirements for electrical outage requests are contained elsewhere in this specification section. Once approved, and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut down, the Contractor shall attend a pre-outage coordination meeting with the Contracting Officer to review the scope of work and the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker protection. No work will be performed on energized electrical circuits unless proof is provided that no other means exist.

3.3 FALL HAZARD PROTECTION AND PREVENTION

The Contractor shall establish a fall protection and prevention program, for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. The program shall include company policy, identify responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection, storage, care and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and escape procedures.

3.3.1 Training

The Contractor shall institute a fall protection training program. As part of the Fall Hazard Protection and Prevention Program, the Contractor shall provide training for each employee who might be exposed to fall hazards. A competent person for fall protection shall provide the training. Training requirements shall be in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, section 21.A.16.

3.3.2 Fall Protection Equipment

The Contractor shall enforce use of the fall protection equipment designated for each specific work activity in the Fall Protection and Prevention Plan and/or AHA at all times when an employee is on a surface 1.8 m(6 feet) or more above lower levels. Fall protection systems such as guardrails, personnel fall arrest system, safety nets, etc., are required when working within 1.8m (6 feet) of any leading edge. In addition to the required fall protection systems, safety skiff, personal floatation devices, life rings etc., are required when working above or next to water in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1, paragraphs 05.I. and 05.J. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall arrest systems may be required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts if the work platform is capable of being positioned outside the wheelbase. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, or travel. Fall protection must comply with 29 CFR 1926.500, Subpart M and USACE EM 385-1-1.

3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Equipment

Personal fall arrest equipment, systems, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1. Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as a positioning device system (for uses such as steel reinforcing assembly and in addition to an approved fall arrest system). Harnesses shall have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for

attachment to the rest of the system. Only locking snap hooks and carabiners shall be used. Webbing, straps, and ropes shall be made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment shall not exceed 1.8 m (6 feet). The total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall shall always be taken into consideration when attaching a person to a fall arrest system.

3.3.3 Fall Protection for Roofing Work

Fall protection controls shall be implemented based on the type of roof being constructed and work being performed. The roof area to be accessed shall be evaluated for its structural integrity including weight-bearing capabilities for the projected loading.

a. Low Sloped Roofs:

(1) For work within 1.8 m (6 feet) of an edge, on low-slope roofs, personnel shall be protected from falling by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, or safety nets. A safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.

(2) For work greater than 1.8 m (6 feet) from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1.

b. Steep Roofs: Work on steep roofs requires a personal fall arrest system, guardrails with toe-boards, or safety nets. This requirement also includes residential or housing type construction.

3.3.4 Safety Nets

If safety nets are used as the selected fall protection system on the project, they shall be provided at unguarded workplaces, leading edge work or when working over water, machinery, dangerous operations and or other surfaces where the use of ladders, scaffolds, catch platforms, temporary floors, fall arrest systems or restraint/positioning systems are impractical. Safety nets shall be tested immediately after installation with a drop test of 181.4 kg (400 pounds) dropped from the same elevation a person might fall, and every six months thereafter.

3.3.5 Existing Anchorage

Existing anchorages, to be used for attachment of personal fall arrest equipment, shall be certified (or re-certified) by a qualified person for fall protection in accordance with ANSI Z359.1. Existing horizontal lifeline anchorages shall be certified (or re-certified) by a registered professional engineer with experience in designing horizontal lifeline systems.

3.3.6 Horizontal Lifelines

Horizontal lifelines shall be designed, installed, certified and used under the supervision of a qualified person for fall protection as part of a complete fall arrest system which maintains a safety factor of 2 (29 CFR 1926.500).

3.3.7 Guardrail Systems

Guardrails shall consist of top and mid-rails, post and toe boards. The top edge height of standard railing must be 42 inches plus or minus 3 inches above the walking/working level. When mid-rails are used, they must be installed at a height midway between the top edge of the guardrail system and the walking/working level. Posts shall be placed no more than 8 feet apart (29 CFR 1926.500 and USACE EM 385-1-1).

3.3.8 Rescue and Evacuation Procedures

When personal fall arrest systems are used, the contractor must ensure that the mishap victim can self-rescue or can be rescued promptly should a fall occur. A Rescue and Evacuation Plan shall be prepared by the contractor and include a detailed discussion of the following: methods of rescue; methods of self-rescue; equipment used; training requirement; specialized training for the rescuers; procedures for requesting rescue and medical assistance; and transportation routes to a medical facility. The Rescue and Evaluation Plan shall be included in the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work, in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan, and the Accident Prevention Plan (APP).

3.4 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

All personnel who enter a construction site area shall wear Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) at all times as outlined in the EM 385 1-1. In addition to the requirements of the EM 385 1-1, Safety Glasses (ANSI Z87.1) and High-Visibility Apparel (ANSI 107-2004 Performance Class II, Shirt or Vest) will be worn at all times on construction sites. Hearing protection is required in noise hazard areas or when performing noise hazard tasks. Mandatory PPE on all construction sites includes:

- a. Hard Hats
- b. Safety Glasses
- c. High-Visibility Shirt or Vest
- d. Safety-Toed Shoes or Boots

3.5 SCAFFOLDING

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Access to scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height shall be accessed by use of a scaffold stair system. Vertical ladders commonly provided by scaffold system manufacturers shall not be used for accessing scaffold platforms greater than 6 m (20 feet) in height. The use of an adequate gate is required. Contractor shall ensure that employees are qualified to perform scaffold erection and dismantling. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection and prevention plan. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. Special care shall be given to ensure scaffold systems are not overloaded. Side brackets used to extend scaffold platforms on self-supported scaffold systems for the storage of material is prohibited. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the smallest dimension of

the scaffold base. Work platforms shall be placed on mud sills. Scaffold or work platform erectors shall have fall protection during the erection and dismantling of scaffolding or work platforms that are more than six feet. Delineate fall protection requirements when working above six feet or above dangerous operations in the Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) for the phase of work.

3.5.1 Stilts

The use of stilts for gaining additional height in construction, renovation, repair or maintenance work is prohibited.

3.6 EQUIPMENT

3.6.1 Material Handling Equipment

a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufacturer's printed operating instructions.

b. The use of hooks on equipment for lifting of material must be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

c. Operators of forklifts or power industrial trucks shall be licensed in accordance with OSHA.

3.6.2 Weight Handling Equipment

a. Cranes must be equipped with:

(1) Load indicating devices (LIDs) and a boom angle or radius indicator,

(2) or load moment indicating devices (LMIs).

(3) Anti-two block prevention devices.

(4) Boom hoist hydraulic relief valve, disconnect, or shutoff (stops hoist when boom reaches a predetermined high angle).

(5) Boom length indicator (for telescoping booms).

(6) Device to prevent uncontrolled lowering of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

(7) Device to prevent uncontrolled retraction of a telescoping hydraulic boom.

b. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 15 days in advance of any cranes entering the activity so that necessary quality assurance spot checks can be coordinated. Contractor's operator shall remain with the crane during the spot check.

c. The Contractor shall comply with the crane manufacturer's specifications and limitations for erection and operation of cranes and hoists used in support of the work. Erection shall be performed under the supervision of a designated person (as defined in ASME B30.5). All testing shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's

recommended procedures.

d. The Contractor shall comply with ASME B30.5 for mobile and locomotive cranes, ASME B30.22 for articulating boom cranes, ASME B30.3 for construction tower cranes, and ASME B30.8 for floating cranes and floating derricks.

e. The presence of Government personnel does not relieve the Contractor of an obligation to comply with all applicable safety regulations. The Government will investigate all complaints of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions received in writing from contractor employees, federal civilian employees, or military personnel.

f. Each load shall be rigged/attached independently to the hook/master-link in such a fashion that the load cannot slide or otherwise become detached. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.

g. Under no circumstance shall a Contractor make a lift at or above 90% of the cranes rated capacity in any configuration.

h. When operating in the vicinity of overhead transmission lines, operators and riggers shall be alert to this special hazard and shall follow the requirements of USACE EM 385-1-1 section 11 and ASME B30.5 or ASME B30.22 as applicable.

i. Crane suspended personnel work platforms (baskets) shall not be used unless the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers or is impossible. Personnel shall not be lifted with a line hoist or friction crane.

j. A fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 10BC and a minimum nominal capacity of 5lb of extinguishing agent shall be available at all operator stations or crane cabs. Portable fire extinguishers shall be inspected, maintained, and recharged as specified in NFPA 10, Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

k. All employees shall be kept clear of loads about to be lifted and of suspended loads.

l. A weight handling equipment operator shall not leave his position at the controls while aloft is suspended.

m. The Contractor shall use cribbing when performing lifts on outriggers.

n. The crane hook/block must be positioned directly over the load. Side loading of the crane is prohibited.

o. A physical barricade must be positioned to prevent personnel from entering the counterweight swing (tail swing) area of the crane.

p. A substantial and durable rating chart containing legible letters and figures shall be provided with each crane and securely mounted onto the crane cab in a location allowing easy reading by the operator while seated in the control station.

q. Certification records which include the date of inspection,

signature of the person performing the inspection, and the serial number or other identifier of the crane that was inspected shall always be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

r. Written reports listing the load test procedures used along with any repairs or alterations performed on the crane shall be available for review by Contracting Officer personnel.

s. The Contractor shall certify that all crane operators have been trained in proper use of all safety devices (e.g. anti-two block devices).

3.6.3 Equipment and Mechanized Equipment

a. Equipment shall be operated by designated qualified operators. Proof of qualifications shall be kept on the project site for review.

b. Manufacture specifications or owner's manual for the equipment shall be on site and reviewed for additional safety precautions or requirements that are sometimes not identified by OSHA or USACE [EM 385-1-1](#). Such additional safety precautions or requirements shall be incorporated into the AHAs.

c. Equipment and mechanized equipment shall be inspected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for safe operation by a competent person prior to being placed into use.

d. Daily checks or tests shall be conducted and documented on equipment and mechanized equipment by designated competent persons.

3.7 EXCAVATIONS

The competent person for excavations performed as a result of contract work shall be on-site when excavation work is being performed, and shall inspect, and document the excavations daily prior to entry by workers. The competent person must evaluate all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly. The competent person shall perform soil classification in accordance with [29 CFR 1926](#).

3.7.1 Utility Locations

All underground utilities in the work area must be positively identified by a third party, independent, private utility locating company in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department. Any markings made during the utility investigation must be maintained throughout the contract.

3.7.2 Utility Location Verification

The Contractor must physically verify underground utility locations, including utility depth, by hand digging using wood or fiberglass handled tools when any adjacent construction work is expected to come within three feet of the underground system. Digging within 2 feet of a known utility must not be performed by means of mechanical equipment; hand digging shall be used. If construction is parallel to an existing utility the utility shall be exposed by hand digging every 100 feet if parallel within 5 feet of the excavation.

3.7.3 Utilities Within and Under Concrete, Bituminous Asphalt and Other Impervious Surfaces

Utilities located within concrete slabs or pier decks, bridges, parking areas, and the like, are extremely difficult to identify. Whenever contract work involves chipping, saw cutting, or core drilling through concrete, bituminous asphalt or other impervious surfaces, the existing utility location must be coordinated with station utility departments in addition to location and depth verification by a third party, independent, private locating company. The third party, independent, private locating company shall locate utility depth by use of Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), X-ray, bore scope, or ultrasound prior to the start of demolition and construction. Outages to isolate utility systems must be used in circumstances where utilities are unable to be positively identified. The use of historical drawings does not alleviate the contractor from meeting this requirement.

3.7.4 Shoring Systems

Trench and shoring systems must be identified in the accepted safety plan and AHA. Manufacture tabulated data and specifications or registered engineer tabulated data for shoring or benching systems shall be readily available on site for review. Job-made shoring or shielding shall have the registered professional engineer stamp, specifications, and tabulated data. Extreme care must be used when excavating near direct burial electric underground cables.

3.7.5 Trenching Machinery

Trenching machines with digging chain drives shall be operated only when the spotters/laborers are in plain view of the operator. Operator and spotters/laborers shall be provided training on the hazards of the digging chain drives with emphasis on the distance that needs to be maintained when the digging chain is operating. Documentation of the training shall be kept on file at the project site.

3.8 ELECTRICAL

3.8.1 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Positive cable identification must be made prior to submitting any outage request for electrical systems. Arrangements are to be coordinated with the Contracting Officer and Station Utilities for identification. The Contracting Officer will not accept an outage request until the Contractor satisfactorily documents that the circuits have been clearly identified. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts,

coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses. In addition, provide electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA.

3.8.2 Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis

Contractor shall provide an Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis in accordance with NFPA 70E for all locations where workers may be exposed to arc flash hazard (work on energized electrical equipment). The Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis shall be sealed and signed by a qualified professional engineer.

3.8.3 Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified organization to provide Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis of the electrical distribution system. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. This work shall not be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

- a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in providing Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis for a minimum of 5 years.
- b. Submit name and qualifications of the professional engineer performing the analysis. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the engineer with specific names and telephone numbers for reference.

3.8.4 Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit

All work on energized electrical systems, including high voltage, must have an approved "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit." The results of a Arc Flash Risk/Hazard Analysis, per NFPA 70E, shall be included in the "Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit" request. Flame-resistant (FR) clothing and personal protective equipment (PPE) shall be rated for a minimum of 8 calories per square centimeter even if the flash hazard analysis indicates a lower value. A blank copy of the permit request is attached. An editable version may be obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.8.5 Portable Extension Cords

Portable extension cords shall be sized in accordance with manufacturer ratings for the tool to be powered and protected from damage. All damaged extension cords shall be immediately removed from service. Portable extension cords shall meet the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.9 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements in Section 06.I of USACE EM 385-1-1 and OSHA 29 CFR 1910.146. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

- a. Entry Procedures. Prohibit entry into a confined space by personnel for any purpose, including hot work, until the qualified person has conducted appropriate tests to ensure the confined or

enclosed space is safe for the work intended and that all potential hazards are controlled or eliminated and documented. (See Section 06.I.05 of USACE EM 385-1-1 for entry procedures.) All hazards pertaining to the space shall be reviewed with each employee during review of the AHA.

b. Forced air ventilation is required for all confined space entry operations and the minimum air exchange requirements must be maintained to ensure exposure to any hazardous atmosphere is kept below its' action level.

c. Ensure the use of rescue and retrieval devices in confined spaces greater than 1.5 m (5 feet) in depth. Conform to Sections 06.I.09, 06.I.10 and 06.I.11 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

d. Sewer wet wells require continuous atmosphere monitoring with audible alarm for toxic gas detection.

e. Include training information for employees who will be involved as entrants and attendants for the work. Conform to Section 06.I.06 of USACE EM 385-1-1.

f. Daily Entry Permit. Post the permit in a conspicuous place close to the confined space entrance.

3.10 CRYSTALLINE SILICA

Grinding, abrasive blasting, and foundry operations of construction materials containing crystalline silica, shall comply with OSHA regulations, such as 29 CFR 1910.94, and USACE EM 385-1-1, Appendix C. The Contractor shall develop and implement effective exposure control and elimination procedures to include dust control systems, engineering controls, and establishment of work area boundaries, as well as medical surveillance, training, air monitoring, and personal protective equipment.

3.11 HOUSEKEEPING

3.11.1 Clean-Up

All debris in work areas shall be cleaned up daily or more frequently if necessary. Construction debris may be temporarily located in an approved location, however garbage accumulation must be removed each day.

3.11.2 Falling Object Protection

All areas must be barricaded to safeguard employees. When working overhead, barricade the area below to prevent entry by unauthorized employees. Construction warning tape and signs shall be posted so they are clearly visible from all possible access points. When employees are working overhead all tools and equipment shall be secured so that they will not fall. When using guardrail as falling object protection, all openings shall be small enough to prevent passage of potential falling objects.

-- End of Section --

Special Permission Energized Electrical Work Permit

Permit Number: _____

Part I: Request for Special Permission

Job Order/Contract Number: _____

(1) Description of circuit/equipment: _____

(2) Job Location: _____

(3) Description of work to be done: _____

(4) Justification of why the circuit/equipment cannot be de-energized: _____

(5) Anticipated Duration of Work Requiring Special Permission: (hours/minutes) _____ On (date) _____

(6) Means Employed to Restrict Access of Unqualified Persons: _____

(7) Shock Hazard Analysis:

Voltage _____ Approach Boundaries: (distance) Limited _____ Restricted _____ Prohibited _____ Flash _____

(8) Flash Hazard Analysis: Calorie PPE required _____ (8 minimum)

Approach Boundaries to be crossed: (Check as applicable) Limited ____ Restricted ____ Prohibited ____ Flash Protection ____

(9) PPE to be used: (in addition to required daily wear)

Leather Gloves:	Yes ___ No ___
Voltage Rated Rubber Gloves with Leather Protectors	Yes ___ No ___
Safety Glasses	Yes ___ No ___
Arc Flash Face Shield rated 10-cal/cm sq or more	Yes ___ No ___
Arc Flash Hood rated 20 cal/cm sq or more	Yes ___ No ___
Safety Helmet	Yes ___ No ___
Balaclava (Head Sock)	Yes ___ No ___
Hearing Protection (single level)	Yes ___ No ___
Voltage Rated Tools	Yes ___ No ___
Hazard Risk Category 3 Clothing	Yes ___ No ___

(10) Source of Lighting: Outside Daylight ___ Inside Existing Artificial ___ Temporary Portable Lighting: (AC) ___ Battery ___

(11) Name of Employee(s) Assigned to Job and will receive job briefing before beginning work (sign in sheet required): _____

Requested By _____

Name Typed

Organization (BL / FEAD / PWO)

Phone #

Signature

Part II: Recommended Approval

Construction Safety Manager Concurrence: _____ Date: _____

Notification:

Operation Officer: _____ Date: _____

Executive Officer: _____ Date: _____

Approved by: _____ Date _____

Commanding Officer / Designee

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number. The designations "AOK" and "LOK" are for administrative purposes and should not be used when ordering publications.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)
2 Huntington Quadrangle, Suite 1N01
Melville, NY 11747-4502
Ph: 516-576-2360
Fax: 516-576-2377
E-mail: asa@aip.org
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 500
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-600-0355
Fax: 703-562-1942
E-mail: fdietz@ahrinet.org
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893

Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: <http://www.transportation.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 2/01

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: <http://www.forestprod.org/awc/>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100

Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
P O Box 210
Germantown, MC 20875-0210
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
Internet:

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329

Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)
1800 E Oakton St.
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-699-2929
Fax: 847-768-3434
E-mail: customerservice@asse.org
Internet:

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: <http://www.amweld.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)
The Access Board
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004-1111
PH: 202-272-5434
FAX: 202-272-5447
Internet: <http://www.access-board.gov>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 3/01

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (Bay Area AQMD)
939 Ellis St.
San Francisco, CA 94109
Ph: 415-771-6000
Internet:

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122

Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fccchr>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919

Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
E-mail: information@fmglobal.com
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

GREEN SEAL (GS)
1001 Connecticut Avenue, NW
Suite 827
Washington, DC 20036-5525
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: green seal@green seal.org
Internet: <http://www.green seal.org>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: <http://www.iesna.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 440
South Yarmouth, MA 02664
Ph: 508-394-4424
Fax: 508-394-1194
E-mail:
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
1500 Bank Street, Suite 300
Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1H 1B8
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)
20001 Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: <http://www.iapmo.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>
AOK 6/01

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>
e-mail: info@iec.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)
490 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747
FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>
AOK 6/01
LOK 0/00

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: <http://www.iso.ch>
e-mail: central@iso.ch
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194
Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>
e-mail: stoneassociations@hotmail.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>
AOK 9/01
LOK 0/00

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
1300 Spring Street, Suite 500
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-6372
Fax: 303-588-6342
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>
E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 8/00

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)
10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)
OECD Washington Center
2001 L Street, NW Suite 650
Washington, DC 20036-4922
Main 1-202-785-6323
Fax 1-202-785-0350

e-mail: washington.contact@oecd.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: 510-832-1415
FAX: 510-832-0359
Internet: <http://www.scs1.org>
AOK 11/01
LOK

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>
e-mail: info@smacna.org
AOK 5/01

LOK 6/00 SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Dr.
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
Internet:

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org

Internet: <http://www.spib.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
2500 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22201
main: 703.907.7700
fax: 703.907.7727
Internet:

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: None
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>
e-mail: info@uni-bell.org
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)
Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>
AOK 8/01

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.
Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/nop/>
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166

Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
470 E L'Enfant Plaza, S.W., Suite 8100
Washington, DC 20407
Ph: 202-619-8925
Fx: 202-619-8978
Internet: <http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408

Phone: 800-234-8861
Internet: <http://www.nara.gov>

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 202-512-1530
Fax: 202-512-1262
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov
AOK 5/01

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>
e-mail: admin@wdma.com
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)
507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 916-661-9591
Fax: 916-661-9586
Internet: <http://www.wmmpa.com>
AOK 5/01
LOK 6/00

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 10

QUALITY CONTROL

09/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM A 880 (1996) Criteria for Use in Evaluation of Testing Laboratories and Organizations for Examination and Inspection of Steel, Stainless Steel, and Related Alloys
- ASTM C 1077 (1998) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
- ASTM D 3666 (2000) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials
- ASTM D 3740 (1999c) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
- ASTM E 329 (2005b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction
- ASTM E 543 (1999) Evaluating Agencies that Perform Nondestructive Testing

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan (QC PLAN)

Submit a QC plan within 30 calendar days after receipt of Notice of Award.

1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer:

- a. Combined Contractor Production Report/Contractor Quality Control

Report (1 sheet): Original and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed;

- b. QC Specialist Reports and Test Results: Originals and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed;
- c. Testing Plan and Log, 1 copy, at the end of each month;
- d. QC Meeting Minutes: 1 copy, within 2 calendar days of the meeting;
- e. Rework Items List: 1 copy, by the last working day of the month and;
- f. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC Certifications".

1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Organization, a QC Plan, attending a QC Plan meeting, attending a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conducting QC meetings, performing three phases of control, performing submittal review, ensuring testing is performed, and preparing QC certifications and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program shall cover construction operations on-site and off-site and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence.

1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

1.5.1 QC Manager

1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to manage and implement the QC program. The QC Manager is required to attend the QC Plan meeting, attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review, ensure testing is performed and prepare QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by the QC specialists. In addition to managing and implementing the QC program, the QC Manager may perform the duties of project superintendent.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of five years experience as a foreman, superintendent, inspector, QC Manager, project manager, or construction manager on similar size construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract.

1.5.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management for Contractors." This course is periodically offered by the Navy and the Corps of Engineers. However, it is sponsored by both the AGC

and the ABC of Charlotte, North Carolina. Call one of the following to sign up for the next available class:

The Army Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District;
 (Offered in Baltimore, MD)
 Contact: Corps of Engineers, Baltimore District
 10 South Howard Street
 Baltimore, MD 21201
 Phone: 410-962-2323

The Associated General Contractors (AGC), Virginia Chapter
 in Cooperation with the Army Corps of Engineers, Norfolk District, and
 the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic Division.
 (Offered at rotating locations in Norfolk, Williamsburg, and Richmond)
 Contact: AGC of Virginia
 8631 Maylan Drive, Parham Park
 Richmond, VA 23294
 Phone: 804-346-3383

Carolinas Associated General Contractors (CACG)
 Contact: CACG
 1100 Euclid Avenue
 Charlotte, NC 28203
 Phone: 704-372-1450 (ext. 5248)

Associated Builders and Contractors (ABC), Carolinas Chapter
 Contact: ABC, Carolinas Chapter
 3705 Latrobe Drive
 Charlotte, NC 28211
 Phone: 704-367-1331
 or: 877-470-4819

1.5.2 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed two weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager shall be three years of experience in one of the specified positions.

1.6 QC PLAN

1.6.1 Requirements

Provide for approval by the Contracting Officer, a QC plan submitted in a 3-ring binder with pages numbered sequentially that covers, both on-site and off-site work and includes, the following:

- a. A table of contents listing the major sections identified with tabs in the following order:

- I. QC ORGANIZATION
- II. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS
- III. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL
- IV. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS
- V. APPOINTMENT LETTERS
- VI. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER
- VII. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION
- VIII. TESTING PLAN AND LOG

- IX. PROCEDURES TO COMPLETE REWORK ITEMS
 - X. DOCUMENTATION PROCEDURES
 - XI. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES
 - XII. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL
 - XIII. PERSONNEL MATRIX
 - XIV. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION
-
- b. A chart showing the QC organizational structure and its relationship to the production side of the organization.
 - c. Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization.
 - d. Duties, responsibilities and authorities of each person in the QC organization.
 - e. A listing of outside organizations such as, architectural and consulting engineering firms that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.
 - f. A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and stating that he/she is responsible for managing and implementing the QC program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the QC Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.
 - g. Procedures for reviewing, approving and managing submittals. Provide the names of the persons in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval.
 - h. Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs entitled "Accredited Laboratories" or "Testing Laboratory Requirements", as applicable.
 - i. A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.
 - j. Procedures to identify, record, track and complete rework items.
 - k. Documentation procedures, including proposed report formats.
 - l. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate control requirements. As a minimum, if approved by the Contracting Officer, consider each Section of the Specifications as a definable feature of work. However, at times, there may be more than one definable feature of work in each Section of the Specifications.
 - m. A personnel matrix showing, for each section of the specification, who will perform and document the three phases of control, and who will perform and document the testing.
 - o. Procedures for Identifying and Documenting the Completion Inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, prefinal inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

1.6.2 Preliminary Work Authorized Prior to Approval

The only work that is authorized to proceed prior to the approval of the QC plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers and surveying.

1.6.3 Approval

Approval of the QC plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC plan and operations as necessary to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify his/her submitted qualifications.

1.6.4 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed change, including changes in the QC organization personnel, a minimum of seven calendar days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 QC PLAN MEETING

Prior to submission of the QC plan, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC plan requirements of this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC plan requirements prior to plan development and submission.

1.8 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING

After submission of the QC Plan, but prior to the start of construction, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC program required by this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including forms to be used for documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production and QC personnel with the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend shall include the project manager, project superintendent, and QC Manager. Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

1.9 QC MEETINGS

After the start of construction, the QC Manager shall conduct weekly QC meetings at the work site with the project superintendent and QC specialists. The QC Manager shall prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. The QC Manager shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each meeting. As a minimum, the following shall be accomplished at each meeting:

- a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting;
- b. Review the schedule and the status of work:
 - Work or testing accomplished since last meeting

- Rework items identified since last meeting
 - Rework items completed since last meeting;
- c. Review the status of submittals:
- Submittals reviewed and approved since last meeting
 - Submittals required in the near future;
- d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 2 weeks and documentation required. Schedule the three phases of control and testing:
- Establish completion dates for rework items
 - Preparatory phases required
 - Initial phases required
 - Follow-up phases required
 - Testing required
 - Status of off-site work or testing
 - Documentation required;
- e. Resolve QC and production problems; and
- f. Address items that may require revising the QC plan:
- Changes in QC organization personnel
 - Changes in procedures.

1.9.1 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

The QC Manager shall perform the three phases of control to ensure that work complies with Contract requirements. The Three Phases of Control shall adequately cover both on-site and off-site work and shall include the following for each definable features of work: A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate control requirements.

1.9.2 Preparatory Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each preparatory phase. Conduct the preparatory phase with the superintendent, and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work:

- a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections;
- b. Review the Contract drawings;
- c. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required;
- d. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing;
- e. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed;

- f. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data;
- g. Review the safety plan and appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are submitted; and
- h. Discuss construction methods

1.9.3 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a definable feature of work, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the superintendent, and the foreman responsible for that definable feature of work. Observe the initial segment of the definable feature of work to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site, or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each definable feature of work:

- a. Establish the quality of workmanship required;
- b. Resolve conflicts;
- c. Review the Safety Plan and the appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met; and
- d. Ensure that testing is performed by an approved laboratory.

1.9.4 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary until the completion of each definable feature of work and document in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report:

- a. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements;
- b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required;
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by an approved laboratory; and
- d. Ensure that rework items are being corrected.

1.9.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.10 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

Procedures for submittals are as described in Section entitled "Submittal Procedures."

1.11 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling

and testing required under this Contract.

1.11.1 Testing Laboratory Requirements

Provide an independent testing laboratory or establish a laboratory qualified to perform sampling and tests required by this Contract. When the proposed testing laboratory is not accredited by an acceptable accreditation program as described by the paragraph entitled "Accredited Laboratories", submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, certified statements signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory meets or conforms to the following requirements:

- a. Sampling and testing shall be under the technical direction of a Registered Professional Engineer (P.E) with at least 5 years of experience in construction material testing.
- b. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of [ASTM C 1077](#).
- c. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of [ASTM D 3666](#).
- d. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of [ASTM D 3740](#).
- e. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to [ASTM A 880](#). Laboratories shall meet the requirements of [ASTM E 329](#).
- f. Laboratories engaged in nondestructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of [ASTM E 543](#).
- g. Laboratories engaged in hazardous materials testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.

1.11.2 Accredited Laboratories

Acceptable accreditation programs are the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) program and the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program. Furnish to the Contracting Officer, a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation, Scope of Accreditation and latest directory of the accrediting organization for accredited laboratories. The scope of the laboratory's accreditation shall include the test methods required by the Contract.

1.11.3 Inspection of Testing Laboratories

Prior to approval of non-accredited laboratories, the proposed testing laboratory facilities and records shall be subject to inspection by the Contracting Officer. Records subject to inspection include equipment inventory, equipment calibration dates and procedures, library of test procedures, audit and inspection reports by agencies conducting laboratory evaluations and certifications, testing and management personnel qualifications, test report forms, and the internal QC procedures.

1.11.4 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

1.11.5 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results shall be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

1.12 QC CERTIFICATIONS

1.12.1 Contractor Quality Control Report Certification

Each Contractor Quality Control Report shall contain the following statement: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report".

1.12.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with contract requirements.

1.12.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract".

1.13 DOCUMENTATION

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

1.13.1 Contractor Production Report

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and shall be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Production Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the project superintendent and shall contain the following information:

- a. Date of report, report number, name of contractor, contract number, title and location of Contract and superintendent present.
- b. Weather conditions in the morning and in the afternoon including maximum and minimum temperatures.
- c. A list of Contractor and subcontractor personnel on the work site, their trades, employer, work location, description of work performed and hours worked.
- e. A list of job safety actions taken and safety inspections conducted. Indicate that safety requirements have been met including the results on the following:
 - (1) Was a job safety meeting held this date? (If YES, attach a copy of the meeting minutes.)
 - (2) Were there any lost time accidents this date? (If YES, attach a copy of the completed OSHA report.)
 - (3) Was crane/manlift/trenching/scaffold/hv electrical/high work/hazmat work done? (If YES, attach a statement or checklist showing inspection performed.)
 - (4) Was hazardous material/waste released into the environment? (If YES, attach a description of incident and proposed action.)
- f. A list of safety actions taken today and safety inspections conducted.
- g. A list of equipment/material received each day that is incorporated into the job.
- h. A list of construction and plant equipment on the work site including the number of hours used, idle and down for repair.
- i. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site.

1.13.2 Contractor Quality Control Report

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work and on the last day of a no-work period. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Quality Control Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the QC Manager and shall contain the following information:

- a. Identify the control phase and the definable feature of work.
- b. Results of the Preparatory Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel

present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work, the drawings and specifications have been reviewed, submittals have been approved, materials comply with approved submittals, materials are stored properly, preliminary work was done correctly, the testing plan has been reviewed, and work methods and schedule have been discussed.

- c. Results of the Initial Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work the preliminary work was done correctly, samples have been prepared and approved, the workmanship is satisfactory, test results are acceptable, work is in compliance with the Contract, and the required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.
- d. Results of the Follow-up Phase inspections held including the location of the definable feature of work. Indicate in the report for this definable feature of work that the work complies with the Contract as approved in the Initial Phase, and that required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.
- e. Results of the three phases of control for off-site work, if applicable, including actions taken.
- f. List the rework items identified, but not corrected by close of business.
- g. List the rework items corrected from the rework items list along with the corrective action taken.
- h. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC plan, construction deficiencies encountered, QC meetings held, acknowledgement that as-built drawings have been updated, corrective direction given by the QC Organization and corrective action taken by the Contractor.
- i. Contractor Quality Control Report certification.

1.13.3 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the QC Manager shall record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was conducted, the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer, remarks and acknowledgement that an accredited or Contracting Officer approved testing laboratory was used. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

1.13.4 Rework Items List

The QC Manager shall maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be reworked, the date the item was originally discovered, and the date the item was corrected. There is no requirement to report a rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered. Attach a copy of the "Contractor Rework Items List" to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month. The Contractor shall be responsible for including on this list items needing rework

including those identified by the Contracting Officer.

1.13.5 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to review the as-built drawings required by Section 01 11 00, "Summary of Work", to ensure that as-built drawings are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The QC Manager shall initial each deviation and each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13.6 Report Forms

The following forms, which are attached at the end of this section, are acceptable for providing the information required by the paragraph entitled "Documentation". While use of these specific formats are not required, any other format used shall contain the same information:

- a. Combined Contractor Production Report and Contractor Quality Control Report (1 sheet), with separate continuation sheet
- b. Testing Plan and Log
- c. Rework Items List

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

(ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

DATE

PHASE	@BLANK NOT APPLICABLE	YES	NO	IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK, LOCATION AND LIST PERSONNEL PRESENT
PREPARATORY	PLANS AND SPECS HAVE BEEN REVIEWED.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	THE SUBMITTALS HAVE BEEN APPROVED.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	MATERIALS COMPLY WITH APPROVED SUBMITTALS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	MATERIALS STORED PROPERLY.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS DONE CORRECTLY.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	TESTING PLAN HAS BEEN REVIEWED.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	WORK METHOD AND SCHEDULE DISCUSSED.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	JOB SAFETY / HAZARD ANALYSIS ADDRESSED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	INITIAL	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS DONE CORRECTLY	<input type="checkbox"/>	
SAMPLE HAS BEEN PREPARED/APPROVED		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
WORKMANSHIP IS SATISFACTORY		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
TEST RESULTS ARE ACCEPTABLE.		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
WORK IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT.		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
WORK COMPIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
TESTING PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST				
FOLLOW-UP	WORK COMPIES WITH CONTRACT AS APPROVED INITIAL PHASE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	WORK COMPIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
	TESTING PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST			

REWORK ITEMS IDENTIFIED TODAY (NOT CORRECTED BY CLOSE OF BUSINESS)

REWORK ITEMS CORRECTED TODAY (FROM REWORK ITEMS LIST)

REMARKS

On behalf of the contractor, I certify that this report is completed and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge except as noted in this report.

AUTHORIZED QC MANAGER AT SITE

DATE

GOVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE REPORT

DATE

QUALITY ASSURANCE REPRESENTATIVE'S REMARKS AND/OR EXCEPTIONS TO THE REPORT

GOVERNMENT QUALITY ASSURANCE MANAGER

DATE

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REPORT CONTINUATION SHEET
 (ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

DATE _____

PHASE	BLANK NOT APPLICABLE	YES	NO
PREPARATORY	PLANS AND SPECS HAVE BEEN REVIEWED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	THE SUBMITTALS HAVE BEEN APPROVED.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	MATERIALS COMPLY WITH APPROVED SUBMITTALS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	MATERIALS STORED PROPERLY.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	PRELIMINARY WORK WAS DONE CORRECTLY.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	TESTING PLAN HAS BEEN REVIEWED.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	WORK METHOD AND SCHEDULE DISCUSSED.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	JOB SAFETY / HAZARD ANALYSIS ADDRESSED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK, LOCATION AND LIST PERSONNEL PRESENT

PREPARATORY

PRELIMINARY WORK WAS DONE CORRECTLY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
SAMPLE HAS BEEN PREPARED/APPROVED	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORKMANSHIP IS SATISFACTORY	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TEST RESULTS ARE ACCEPTABLE.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORK IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORK COMPLIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

TESTING PERFORMED & WHO PERFORMED TEST

INITIAL

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL REPORT CONTINUATION SHEET
 (ATTACH ADDITIONAL SHEETS IF NECESSARY)

DATE

PHASE

(BLANK NOT APPLICABLE)

YES

NO

IDENTIFY SPECIFICATION SECTION, DEFINABLE FEATURE OF WORK, LOCATION AND LIST PERSONNEL PRESENT

WORK COMPLIES WITH CONTRACT AS APPROVED INITIAL PHASE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
WORK COMPLIES WITH SAFETY REQUIREMENTS	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

FOLLOW-UP

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511 (1997) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow-Prevention Assembly

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-01 (1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control

FCCCHR-USC (2002) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Backflow preventers

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certifications

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 BACKFLOW TESTER CERTIFICATIONS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR-USC, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval will not be acceptable.

1.3.1 Backflow Preventers Certificate

The Contractor shall submit a certificate recognized by the State or local

authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours or training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.4 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

1.4.1 Availability of Utility Services

- a. The Contract clause related to utilities applies. Reasonable amounts of water and electricity from the nearest outlet will be provided free of charge for pursuance of work within a facility under this contract. If the nearest available outlet cannot be utilized by the Contractor because of improper voltage, insufficient current, improper pressure, incompatible connectors, etc., it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide temporary utilities as required.
- b. Reasonable amounts of utilities for contractor trailers and storage buildings will be made available to the Contractor, when available. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing transformers, electrical service poles and drops for electrical services, and backflow preventer devices on connections to domestic water lines. Final taps and tie-ins to the Government utility grid will be made by the Contractor after approval by the Contracting Officer. Tap-in cost, if any, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

1.4.2 Trailers

Electrical service will be supplied by the Government, when available, except at Tarawa Terrace where Carolina Power and Light Company will be the supplier.

1.4.3 Energy and Utilities Conservation

The Contractor shall carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge. The Contractor, at his own expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines and remove the same prior to final acceptance of the construction.

1.4.4 Location of Underground Utilities

Location and Protection of underground utilities shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Where existing-to-remain piping, utilities, and underground obstructions of any type are indicated in locations to be traversed by new piping, ducts, and other excavations the elevations of the existing utilities and obstructions shall be determined before the new work is completed.

- a. In addition, the Contractor will be responsible for obtaining the services of a professional utility locator prior to digging. Contractor will provide documentation that the site has been surveyed and checked for underground utilities. All utilities must be located, including but not limited to power, water, sewer, storm drains, fiber optics, T.V. cable, telephone, and intrusion detection wiring. A set of known utility drawings will be available in the ROICC office for review to assist the locator.

- b. It is mandatory that the Contractor also contact the Base Telephone Office (451-2531) prior to accomplishing any digging at Camp Lejeune. A telephone office representative will assist in locating telephone lines.
- c. It is mandatory that the Contractor also contact Charter Communications, cable TV service prior to accomplishing any digging at Camp Lejeune, to ensure that all buried cable lines are identified. Contact Mr. Olin Criswell at 353-8677 for assistance.

1.4.4.1 The Locations of Underground Utilities shown at only approximate and the information provided may be incomplete. Contractor shall attempt to ascertain locations of existing underground utilities prior to and during digging operations.

1.4.4.2 Damage to Underground Utilities

Immediate notice shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer of any damage. The Contractor shall make temporary repairs immediately, and shall provide permanent repairs as soon as practicable. For any additional work required by reason of conflict between the new and existing work, an adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with Contract clause entitled "Differing Site Conditions", if appropriate.

1.5 WEATHER PROTECTION

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

1.5.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions shall include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

1.5.1.1 Hurricane Conditions of Readiness

Unless directed otherwise, comply with:

- a. Condition FIVE: Normal weather conditions are expected for the foreseeable future. No action is required.
- b. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Contractors shall continue normal daily clean up and good house keeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Stack lumber in neat piles less than 4 feet high. Prepare to remove or secure all debris, trash, or stored materials that could become missile hazards during high wind conditions. Meetings should be held

on-site with all subcontractors to review the measures that are going to need to be taken should the base go to a higher readiness condition. Contact the ROICC for any additional updates and upon completion of all required actions.

- c. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Once Condition 3 is set, contractors shall shift their focus from their normal activities to taking the actions that are required to prepare the job site for the potential of destructive weather. All debris and rubbish shall be removed from the site at the end of the workday. All stored materials shall either be removed from the job site or secured (metal straps or heavy lines/ropes). All tools, equipment and gear shall be secured at the end of the workday. Begin preparations to adequately secure the facility (windows boarded up, etc.). Meetings should be held on-site with all subcontractors to review the measures that are going to be taken should base go to a higher readiness condition. Contact the ROICC for any additional updates and upon completion of all required actions.
- d. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Cease all normal activities until the job-site is completely prepared for the onslaught of destructive weather. The job site should be completely free of debris, rubbish and scrap materials. The facility being worked on should be made weather-tight. All scaffolding planking shall be removed. All formwork and free standing structural steel shall be braced. All machinery, tools, equipment and materials shall be properly secured or removed from the job-site. Expend every effort to clear all missiles hazards and loose equipment from the job site. When the contractor secures for the day the job site should be left in a condition that is ready for the storm and the contractor should assume that they will not be allowed to return to their job site until after the storm passes and the base is reopened. Contact ROICC for additional updates and upon completion of required actions.
- e. Condition ONE (Sustained winds of 74 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): If still on the job site, the contractor will be required to immediately leave the base until the storm passes and the base is reopened.

1.6 STORAGE AREAS

The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

1.6.1 Storage Size and Location

The open site available for storage shall be confined to the indicated operations area. The storage area shall be coordinated with the government.

1.6.2 Storage in Existing Buildings

The Contractor shall be working around existing buildings; the storage of material will not be allowed in the building.

1.7 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

Provide adequate sanitary conveniences of a type approved for the use of persons employed on the work, properly secluded from public observation, and maintained in such a manner as required and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain these conveniences at all times without nuisance. Upon completion of the work, remove the conveniences from the premises, leaving the premises clean and free from nuisance. Dispose of sewage through connection to a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system. Where such systems are not available, use chemical toilets or comparably effective units, and periodically empty wastes into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors.

1.8 TEMPORARY BUILDINGS

Locate these where directed and within the indicated operations area.

1.8.1 Trailers or Storage Buildings

Trailers or storage buildings will be permitted, where space is available, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. The trailers or buildings shall be in good condition, free from visible damage rust and deterioration, and meet all applicable safety requirements. Trailers shall be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Failure to maintain storage trailers or buildings to these standards shall result in the removal of non-complying units at the Contractor's expense. A sign not smaller than 24 by 24 inches shall be conspicuously placed on the trailer depicting the company name, business phone number, and emergency phone number. Trailers shall be anchored to resist high winds and must meet applicable state of local standards for anchoring mobile trailers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Backflow Preventers

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements [AWWA C511](#). Provide backflow preventers complete with 150 pound flanged cast iron, mounted gate valve and strainer, 304 stainless steel or bronze, internal parts. The particular make, model/design, and size of backflow preventers to be installed shall be included in the latest edition of the List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies issued by the [FCCCHR-USC](#) and shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Full Approval from [FCCCHR-USC](#).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

A certified tester(s) shall perform testing of backflow preventer(s) for proper installation and operation and provide subsequent tagging. [Backflow preventer tests](#) shall be performed using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the [FCCCHR-01](#). Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and quarterly thereafter. Tag shall contain

the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

12/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Tables and Hazardous Materials Communications Regulations
49 CFR 178	Shipping Container Specification

1.2 Contractor Liabilities for Environmental Protection

Contractors shall complete and provide [environmental training documentation](#) for training required by Federal, State, and local regulations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Sediment

Soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.3.2 Solid Waste

Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials, except hazardous waste as defined in paragraph entitled "Hazardous Waste," resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from

community activities.

1.3.3 Sanitary Wastes

Wastes characterized as domestic sanitary sewage.

1.3.4 Rubbish

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass, crockery, metal, lumber, cans, and bones.

1.3.5 Debris

Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as ashes and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work, leaves, and tree trimmings.

1.3.6 Chemical Wastes

This includes salts, acids, alkalies, herbicides, pesticides, and organic chemicals.

1.3.7 Garbage

Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.3.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous substances as defined in 40 CFR 261 or as defined by applicable State and local regulations.

1.3.9 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous materials as defined in 49 CFR 171 and listed in 49 CFR 172.

1.3.10 Landscape Features

Trees, plants, shrubs, and ground cover.

1.3.11 Lead Acid Battery Electrolyte

The electrolyte substance (liquid medium) within a battery cell.

1.3.12 Oily Waste

Petroleum products and bituminous materials.

1.3.13 Class I Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Sections 602 (a and b) of The Clean Air Act.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Solid waste disposal permit
Disposal permit for hazardous waste
Environmental training documentation
Permit to transport hazardous waste
Hazardous waste certification

1.4.1 Solid Waste Disposal Permit

Submit one copy of a State and local permit or license for the solid waste disposal facility.

1.4.2 Disposal Permit for Hazardous Waste

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and State permits, manifests, or licenses for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities.

1.4.3 Permit to Transport Hazardous Waste

Submit one copy of the EPA or State permit license, or regulation for the transporter who will ship the hazardous waste to the permitted Treatment, Storage, and Disposal (TSD) facility.

1.4.4 Hazardous Waste Certification

Submit written certification that hazardous waste turned in for disposal was generated on Government property and is identified, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, and 40 CFR 263.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Licenses and Permits

Obtain licenses and permits pursuant to "FAR 52.236-7, Permits and Responsibilities" except for those permits which will be obtained by the Contracting Officer.

For permits obtained by the Contracting Officer, whether or not required by the permit, perform inspections of the work in progress, and submit certifications to the applicable regulatory agency, via the Contracting Officer, that the work conforms to the contract and permit requirements. The inspections and certifications shall be provided through the services of a Professional Engineer, registered in the State where the work is being performed. As a part of the quality control plan, which is required to be submitted for approval by the quality control section, provide a subitem containing the name, P.E. registration number, address, and telephone number of the professional engineer(s) who will be performing the inspections and certifications for each permit listed above.

1.6 GENERAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with requirements of the attached "Marine Corps Base (MCB), Camp Lejeune, Contractor Environmental Guide."

1.7 CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL INFORMATION SHEET

See attached "Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill Information Sheet" for hours of operation and other important information pertaining Landfill.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ANNUAL REPORT OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

The Contractor shall submit data annually (by December 1) products used during the previous fiscal year (October 1 - September 30) as required by 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act as amended by Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Report forms is attached to end of this section as "Appendix A."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Land Resources

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by Contracting Officer. Where such use of attach ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.

3.1.1.1 Protection of Trees

Protect existing trees which are to remain and which may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. By approved excavation, remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed. Removal of trees and the procedure for removal requires approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.2 Landscape Replacement

Remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval before removal or replacement.

3.1.1.3 Temporary Construction

Remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other signs of construction. Grade temporary roads, parking areas, and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

3.2 HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES

Carefully protect in-place and report immediately to the Contracting

Officer historical and archaeological items or human skeletal remains discovered in the course of work. Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the Contracting Officer to resume work. The Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

3.3 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF SOLID WASTES

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers which are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean.

3.3.1 Disposal of Metal Paint Cans

All metal paint cans shall be taken to Building 962 for recycling. The cans shall be empty and completely dry. The cans shall be triple rinsed and stenciled "Triple Rinsed" prior to turn in. The Contractor shall give the Government 72 hours advance notice prior to turn-in. Contractor is responsible for rinsing, stenciling, crushing, and depositing in Government owned receptable, located at Building 962.

3.3.2 Disposal of Rubbish and Debris

Rubbish and debris shall be taken off-base for disposal, unless specifically directed otherwise below:

Metals shall be taken to the DRMO disposal area at Lot 201, as specified.

<u>CATEGORY</u>	<u>CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS DISPOSAL - BASE SANITARY LANDFILL EXAMPLE/GENERAL INFORMATION FOR DEPOSIT IN THE LANDFILL</u>
Recyclable Cardboard	Breakdown corrugated cardboard boxes and deliver to the Base Recycling Center located at Building 982. If base personnel rejects the cardboard, take cardboard for off-base disposal.
Recyclable Wood Pallets	Deliver usable pallets to the Base Recycling Center located at Building 982. If base personnel rejects the pellets, take pallets for off-base disposal.
Untreated/Unpainted Wood	Deliver lumber, trees, stumps, limbs, tops, tops, and shrubs to the landfill separated from any other items, and place in locations as designated by the landfill operator.
Organic Matter	Deliver leaves, pine straw, grass clippings, and shrub clippings to the landfill separated from any other items, and place in locations as designated by the landfill operator. No bags or containers are allowed.
Asphalt Pavement	Remove pavement from Government property and deliver to an asphalt recycling establishment. Provide a record of the total tons of asphalt recycled and the corporate name and location

<u>CATEGORY</u>	<u>CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS DISPOSAL - BASE SANITARY LANDFILL EXAMPLE/GENERAL INFORMATION FOR DEPOSIT IN THE LANDFILL</u>
	of the recycling establishment receiving the removed asphalt.
*****	Weigh each and every vehicle delivering debris upon entrance and exit. Cover debris.
Asbestos	Refer to Section 02 82 16.
<hr/>	
Metals	Metals will not be accepted at the landfill. Remove metals from each and every category before delivery to landfill. (Example: Remove hardware from doors and windows.) Dispose of metal construction debris at Defense Reutilization Maintenance Office (DRMO). Aluminum, brass, copper, lead, other metal, electrical wiring, cable (cut in 3 foot or less sections)
Construction Material	Construction material should be managed and placed in a designated area. Area shall be kept clean of debris and all material removed at the end of the project.
Solid Waste	Separate each category of solid waste to enhance recycling.
Hazardous Material	This project involves demolition, renovation/repair and/or construction activities; therefore, hazardous material (such as paints, solvents, thinners, adhesives, etc) may be used during the execution of this project. The contractor will be required to appropriately manage the hazardous material and provide secondary containment.
Solid Waste Report	All solid waste generated and recycled will be weighed. Contractor will report the amount of solid waste disposed and recycled at the end of the project to EMD's Solid Waste Manager or the Pollution Prevention Manager via the OICC.
Recycling of Construction Debris	Recyclable material (ex. Scrap metal/aluminum/brass/copper/lead, and other metal) may be recycled through Defense Utilization Maintenance Office) DRMO using a 1348-1a with the following information (Proceeds for the sale of recyclable material are to go to the Qualified Recycling financial account -

CATEGORY

CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS DISPOSAL - BASE
 SANITARY LANDFILL EXAMPLE/GENERAL
INFORMATION FOR DEPOSIT IN THE LANDFILL

17F3875 27RM 00767001 0 000027 3c
 000000 06700198004). For additional
 information contact the Base Recycling
 Coordinator 910-451-4214.

Electrical Equipment Before demolition or removal of electrical equipment from the Base - Contractor shall contact Base High Voltage Shop Supervisor at (910) 451-2790, to allow for first right of refusal of electrical equipment such as: ATS, transformers, and generators. Electrical equipment will not be accepted at landfill.

3.3.3 Disposal Off-Base

- a. Provide 24-hour advance written notice to the Contracting Office of Contractor's intention to dispose of off base.
- b. Disposal at sites or landfills not holding a valid State of North Carolina permit is specifically prohibited. The prohibition also applies to sites where a permit may have been applied for but not yet obtained.
- c. Off-base disposal of construction debris outside the parameters of this paragraph at site without State permits and/or not in accordance with regulatory requirements shall require the Contractor at his own expense to remove, transport and relocate the debris to a State approved site. The Contractor shall also be required to pay any fines, penalties, or fees related to the illegal disposal of construction debris

3.4 CONTROL AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS WASTE

3.4.1 Hazardous Waste Generation

Handle generated hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

3.4.2 Hazardous Waste Disposal

Dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations, especially 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Removal of hazardous waste from Government property shall not occur without prior notification and coordination with the Contracting officer. Transport hazardous waste by a permitted, licensed, or registered hazardous waste transported to a TSD facility. Hazardous waste shall be properly identified, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 49 CFR 172. Provide completed manifest for hazardous waste disposed of off-site to the Contracting Officer within 7 days of disposal. Hazardous waste shall not be brought onto the station.

3.4.3 Hazardous Waste Storage

Store hazardous waste in containers in accordance with 49 CFR 178. Identify hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261 and 40 CFR 262.

Identify hazardous waste generated within the confines of the station by the station's EPA generator identification number.

3.4.4 Spills of Oil and Hazardous Materials

Take precautions to prevent spills of oil and hazardous material. In the event of a spill, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Spill response shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable State regulations.

3.4.5 Lead-Acid Batteries

Dispose of lead-acid batteries that are not damaged or leaking at a State-approved battery recycle or at a permitted or interim status hazardous waste TSD facility. For lead-acid batteries that are leaking or have cracked casings, dispose of the electrolyte solution using one of the following alternatives:

- a. An industrial waste water treatment plant, if available and approved by the Contracting Officer for disposing of lead-acid battery electrolyte.
- b. Dispose of the lead-acid battery electrolyte at a permitted or interim status hazardous waste TSD facility.

The management and disposal of waste lead-acid batteries and electrolyte shall comply with requirements for management and disposal of hazardous wastes.

3.4.6 Mercury Control

Prior to starting work, remove thermostats, switches, and other components that contain mercury. Upon removal, place items containing mercury in doubled polyethylene bags, label, and turn over to the Contracting Officer for disposal.

3.4.7 Petroleum Products

Protect against spills and evaporation during fueling and lubrication of equipment and motor vehicles. Dispose of lubricants to be discarded and excess oil.

3.4.8 Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS)

Remove ODS as specified in Section 02 41 00, "Demolition."

3.5 DUST CONTROL

Keep dust down at all times, including nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster unnecessarily.

3.6 QUARANTINE FOR IMPORTED FIRE ANT (4/82)

Onslow, Jones, and Carteret Counties and portions of Duplin and Craven Counties have been declared a generally infested area by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) for the imported fire ant. Compliance with the quarantine regulations established by this authority as set forth in USDA Publication 301.81 of 31 December 1992, is required for operations hereunder. Pertinent requirements of the quarantine for materials originating on the Camp Lejeune reservation, the Marine Corps Air Station (Helicopter), New River and the Marine Corps Air Station, Cherry Point, which are to be transported outside Onslow County or adjacent suppression areas, include the following:

- a. Certification is required for the following articles and they shall not be moved from the reservation to any point outside Onslow County and adjacent designated areas unless accompanied by a valid inspection certificate issued by an Officer of the Plant Protection and Quarantine Program (PPQ) of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.
 - (1) Bulk soil
 - (2) Used mechanized soil-moving equipment. (Used mechanized soil-moving equipment is exempt if cleaned of loose noncompacted soil).
 - (3) Other products, articles, or means of conveyances, if it is determined by an inspector that they present a hazard of transporting spread of the imported fire ant and the person in possession thereof has been so notified.
- b. Authorization for movement of equipment outside the imported fire and regulated area shall be obtained from USDA, Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), Plant Protection and Quarantine (PPQ), Box 28, Goldsboro, North Carolina, 27533-0028, Attn: Mr. William Scroggins or Mr. Frank Best, telephone (919) 735-1941. If Mr. Scroggins or Mr. Best are not available, contact Mr. Jim Kelley at (910) 815-4667, the supervisor's office in Wilmington. Requests for inspection shall be made sufficiently in advance of the date of movement to permit arrangements for the services of authorized inspectors. The equipment shall be prepared and assembled so that it may be readily inspected. Soil on or attached to equipment, supplies, and materials shall be removed by washing with water or such other means as necessary to accomplish complete removal. Resulting spoil shall be wasted as necessary and as directed.

ANNUAL REPORT OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING RECOVERED MATERIALS

Contractor shall submit data annually (By 1 December) for the following products used during the previous fiscal year (1 October - 30 September) as required by 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act as ammended by Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA):

Contract Number: _____ Fiscal Year: _____

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>UNIT</u>	<u>QUANTITY (CRM)</u>	<u>TOTAL QUANTITY</u>
<u>A. Insulation</u>			
1. Loose fill	Ft3		
2. Blanket or batt	Ft2		
3. Board	Ft2		
4. Spray-in-place	m3		
5. Other			
<u>B. Cement and Concrete</u>			
	yd3		
<u>C. Paper and Paper Products</u>			
1. Copy Paper	Box		
2. Printing/Writing Paper	Box		
3. Corrugated and fiberboard boxes	Box		
4. Folding boxboard and cartons	Box		
5. Stationary, office papers, envelopes, and computer paper	\$Amt		
6. Toilet tissue, paper towels, facial tissue, paper napkins, doilies and industrial wipes	\$Amt		
7. Brown papers and coarse papers	Box		
8. Other			

APPENDIX A

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
1. Quantity (CRM)	Quantity used containing recovered materials.
2. Total Quantity	Quantity used containing recovered materials plus quantity used not containing recovered materials.
3. Unit	Ft3 (cubic feet), Ft2 (square feet), m3 (cubic meters), yd3 (cubic yards), box (number of boxes used), \$ Amt (dollar value of material used)
4. Loose-Fill Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to..."cellulose fiber, mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool), vermiculite, and perlite.
5. Blanket or Batt Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to... "mineral fibers (fiberglass and rock wool)."
6. Board Insulation	This category refers to sheathing, roof decking, and wood panel insulation. It includes, but is not limited to... "cellulose fiber fiberboard, perlite composite board, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, polystyrene, phenolics, and composites."
7. Spray-in-place Insulation	Includes, but is not limited to... "foam-in-place polyurethane and polyisocyanurate, and spray-on cellulose."
8. Cement or Concrete Containing Recovered Materials, Cement, or Concrete Containing Fly Ash	
9. Copy Paper	This item refers to... "any grade of paper suitable for copying by the xerographic method."
10. Printing & Writing Paper	This item refers to... "paper designed for printing, other than newsprint, such as offset or book paper," and... "paper suitable for pen and ink, pencil, typewriter or printing."

APPENDIX A

<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
11. Corrugated & Fiberboard Boxes	Corrugated boxes refer to... "boxes made of corrugated paperboard, which, in turn, is made from a fluted corrugating medium pasted to two flat sheets of paperboard (linerboard)." Fiber or fiberboard boxes refer to... "boxes made from containerboard, either solid fiber or corrugated paperboard (general term); or boxes made from solid paperboard of the same material throughout."
12. Folding Boxes and Cartons	This item refers to... "a paperboard suitable for the manufacture of folding cartons."
13. Stationery, Office Papers, Envelopes, and Manifold Business Forms	This item is considered self-explanatory, however, if questions arise refer to 40 CFR 250.4 for definitions of any of these items.
14. Toilet Tissue, Paper Towels, Facial Tissue, Paper Napkins, Doilies, and Industrial Wipes	This item is considered self-explanatory, however, if questions arise refer to 40 CFR 250.4 for definitions of any of these items.
15. Brown Papers, and Coarse Papers	Brown papers refer to... "papers usually made from unbleached kraft pulp and used for bags, sacks, wrapping paper, and so forth." Coarse papers refer to... "papers used for industrial purposes, as distinguished from those used for cultural or sanitary purposes."
16. Other	Any other type of paper not included in any of the above categories.

APPENDIX A

-- End of Section --

CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL INFORMATION SHEET

No Personal Property/Off Base Trash Accepted

General Trash

The following items may be mixed together and brought to the landfill in the same load:

Roofing Shingles (Non-Asbestos)
Insulation (Non-Asbestos)
Glass (other than bottles)
Sheet Rock (Wall Board)
Particle Board/Composition Board /OSB (re-manufactured wood products used in construction and furniture in lieu of ply-board)
Laminated/Formica covered wood products (counter tops, ect)
Hollow core interior doors
Floor tile (Non-Asbestos)
Porcelain & Ceramic products (toilets, sinks ect)
Fiber glass
PVC pipe (cut in 10' or less lengths)
Ceiling tile

Wood products

The following wood products can be mixed together and brought to the landfill in the same load:

Scrap lumber (painted and unpainted)
Embark and packing boxes (must be broken down) Broken Untreated Pallets

The following wood products must be delivered in separate loads

Trees, limbs and shrubs (cut in 10' or less lengths and free of as much dirt as possible)
Serviceable Pallets
Broken Treated Pallets
Salt treated wood
Creosote treated wood
Ammunition Crates
Wood Furniture units (must have a 1348 with Base Property and DRMO Stamps downgrading it to SCAP or be specified in the Contract)

Landfill Hours Operating 0730-1530
Mon-Thur 0730-1200 Fri

Lead Base Painted Wood Products

must be delivered to the landfill cut in less than eight foot lengths, wrapped in 6 mil plastic and sealed. Not accepted after 1400 Mon-Thur.

Asbestos (all types)

Accepted by Appointment Only
Asbestos must be double wrapped in 6 mil plastic, sealed with duct tape and labeled prior to delivery. Must be delivered before 1000 Mon-Thur.
Call Landfill Manager for appointment @ 451-2946.
Please provide manifest at time of delivery.

Organic Products

Leaves, pine straw, grass and shrub clippings must be delivered separate from other items. No bags or containers allowed. No twigs or limbs over two inches in diameter or over 6 ft in length accepted with Organic Products.

Soil

NON-CONTAMINATED soil accepted

Concrete Products

Concrete, block, brick, asphalt, concrete culverts, and mortar products must be delivered separate from other items. All wire and rebar must be cut off flush with exposed surfaces.

Recyclable Products

The following Recyclable Products Must be separated and dropped off at a recycling drop-off point or the Recycling Center: Plastic Containers, Glass bottles, Aluminum cans & foil, Cardboard, White paper, Shredded paper, Vinyl siding, Steel Cans (clean), Newspaper, Toner/ink cartridges.

**CAMP LEJEUNE SANITARY LANDFILL
INFORMATION SHEET
No Personal Property/Off Base Trash Accepted**

The following items CANNOT be accepted at the landfill:

Hazardous waste	(Contact EMD)
Liquid waste	(Contact EMD)
Metal any type	(Contact DRMO) (see Base Order 5090.17)
Paint & Paint cans	(Contact EMD)
Appliances (white gear)	(Contact EMD)
Electronics	(Contact Recycling Ctr)
Computer equipment	(Contact DRMO)
Batteries any type	(Contact EMD)
Comm wire	(Contact EMD)
Barbed wire	(Contact EMD)
Concertina wire	(Contact EMD)
Contaminated soil	(Contact EMD)
Tires	(Contact EMD)
55 Gal Drums	(Contact EMD)
Oil Filters	(Contact EMD)
Petroleum containers	(Contact EMD)
Regulated Medical waste	(Contact Navel Hospital)
PCBs or PCB containers	(Contact EMD)
Oyster Shells	(Take to Off Base collection point) (Outside T.O.P. Gate)
Items Requiring Demilitarization	(Return to generating unit for demil)
Construction and Demolition debris	(unless specifically stated in the contract)

Other Info

All furniture must be accompanied by a 1348 REJECTED by Base Property Office **AND** downgraded to Scrap by DRMO.

All other Base or USMC property must be accompanied by a 1348 downgraded to Scrap by DRMO.

Anything related to Ordinance, Ammunition or Dangerous items, including containers, tubes, and packing, must be accompanied by the ADEA Certifications and copies of the Certifier and Verifier's Appointment letters.

Phone Numbers:

Landfill Clerk	451-2946
Landfill Manager	451-4998
Recycling Manager	451-4214
Landfill Fax	451-9935
EMD	451-5837
EOD	451-0558
DRMO	451-8598

Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune Contractor Environmental Guide



August 2008

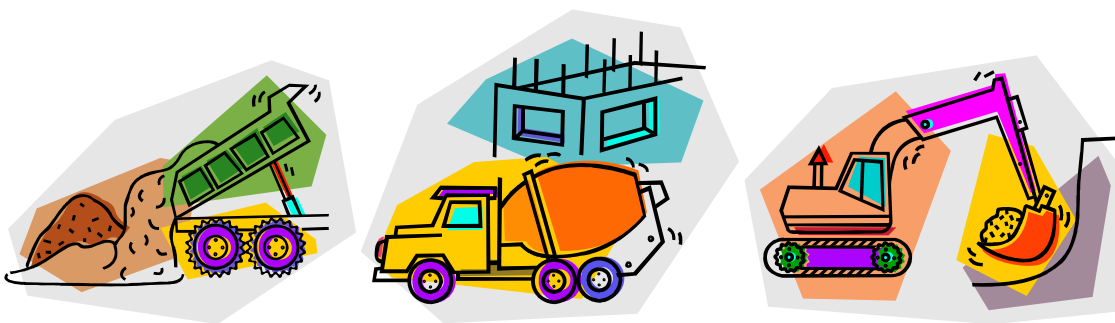


Table of Contents

1.0	Contractor Environmental Guide Overview	1-1
2.0	Environmental Management System	2-1
3.0	Environmental Emergency Response/Spill Response	3-1
4.0	Hazardous Materials/Hazardous Waste	4-1
5.0	Unforeseen Site Conditions	5-1
6.0	Asbestos	6-1
7.0	Lead Based Paint.....	7-1
8.0	Stormwater.....	8-1
9.0	Solid Waste, Recycling, and Pollution Prevention.....	9-1
10.0	Training	10-1
11.0	Cultural Resources.....	11-1
12.0	Permitting.....	12-1
13.0	Air Quality	13-1
14.0	Natural Resources	14-1

Attachment 3-1 Spill Reporting Form

Attachment 4-1 Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form, MCB
Camp Lejeune

Attachment 4-2 Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form, MCAS
New River

Attachment A MCB Camp Lejeune, NC/MCAS New River General EMS and
Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors

1.0 CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE OVERVIEW

The purpose of this Contractor Environmental Guide is to assist contractors working aboard Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune (MCBCL) and Marine Corps Air Station (MCAS) New River (MCASNR) in complying with Federal and state environmental laws and regulations, as well as Marine Corps and local Installation environmental policies. This guide is designed to answer many of the environmental questions that arise as well as provide pertinent information on environmental topics and training requirements.

NOTE This document should be used only as a *guide* to environmental issues contractors may face while working aboard MCBCL and MCASNR. It is expected that contractors will work closely with their Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC) or Contract Representatives who will consult with the Environmental Management Division (EMD) at MCBCL and the Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) at MCASNR regarding environmental management issues, concerns, and/or questions.

NOTE This guide is designed to provide the Federal and state requirements and Marine Corps and Installation policies that pertain to MCBCL and MCASNR. It is the contractor's responsibility to know and comply with requirements and policies. Environmental personnel will assist contractors with compliance issues; however, the primary burden of regulatory identification, familiarity, and compliance lies with the contractor. This training *does not* replace any required regulatory environmental training as per contract requirements. Required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working at MCBCL or MCASNR, if required by your contract.

NOTE It is the contractor's responsibility to review the project-specific contract and specifications. Additional environmental requirements, submissions, and/or meetings not documented in this guide may be necessary.

This document should be used only as a *guide* to environmental issues contractors may face while working aboard MCBCL and MCASNR.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact EMD or EAD if additional clarification is necessary.

1.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following are key definitions and concepts used throughout this guide. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

1.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Environment.** Surroundings in which an organization operates, including air, water, land, natural resources, flora, fauna, humans, and their interrelation.
- **Environmental Management Division (EMD).** MCBCL's environmental division responsible for environmental issues and compliance at MCBCL and MCASNR (with the exception of hazardous waste and hazardous materials at MCASNR).
- **Environmental Affairs Department (EAD).** MCASNR's environmental department responsible for hazardous waste/hazardous material issues at MCASNR.

1.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program (CETEP).** The Marine Corps training program designed to ensure that high-quality, efficient, and effective environmental training, education, and information are provided at all levels of the Marine Corps.
- **Environmental Management System (EMS).** The part of the overall management system that includes organizational structure, planning activities, responsibilities, practices, procedures, processes, and resources for developing, implementing, achieving, reviewing, and maintaining the Environmental Policy.
- **EMS Training.** Instruction that is designed to ensure that military and civilian personnel, including contractors and vendors, become familiar with the Installation's EMS and how it functions.
- **General Environmental Awareness Training.** Instruction that is designed to ensure that military and civilian personnel, including contractors and vendors, become familiar with the local environmental policies and programs for regulatory compliance, natural resource conservation, pollution prevention, and environmental protection.
- **Installation.** Throughout this document, Installation refers to all MCBCL property, including MCASNR and all outlying fields associated with MCBCL.

1.2 INSTALLATION BACKGROUND

MCB Camp Lejeune was established in 1941 in Onslow County along the southern coast of North Carolina. MCBCL is located just north of MCAS New River. MCBCL encompasses more than 153,000 acres, consisting of 26,000 acres of water and 127,000 acres of land.

The primary function of MCBCL is national defense, providing a home base for the II Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF), 2d Marine Division, 2d Marine Logistics Group, and other combat units and support commands. MCBCL's mission is to maintain combat ready units for expeditionary deployment. MCBCL maintains and utilizes supply warehouses;

maintenance shops; hazardous material and hazardous waste storage; bulk fuel storage and transfer facilities; fleet parking; housing areas; recreational areas; two golf courses; and a marina. Additionally, MCBCL is a self-sufficient Base, with its own steam-generating station, wastewater treatment plant, drinking water wells, drinking water treatment plants, and landfill.

MCASNR is the principal U.S. Marine Corps (USMC) helicopter operating location on the East Coast. The Air Station supports aircrew training in the H-53 helicopter. It is also the evaluation and prospective beddown site for the V-22 Osprey. The mission of MCASNR is to provide the necessary support for its tenant units, Marine Aircraft Group 26 (MAG-26) and MAG-29.

1.2.1 Environmental Management Division (EMD) and Environmental Affairs Department (EAD)

MCBCL's EMD, located within the Installation and Environment Department, is responsible for all natural resource and environmental matters aboard the Installation (with the exception of hazardous waste/hazardous material issues at MCASNR). EMD works closely with activities at MCBCL, educating and training personnel to comply with environmental laws while accomplishing the military mission.

The Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) is located at MCASNR. EAD and EMD work closely together. MCBCL and MCASNR participate together in one Environmental Management System (EMS).

1.2.2 Expectations

As contractors aboard the Installation, your commitment to strict compliance with environmental laws and regulations will assist the Installation in providing the best possible training facilities for today's Marines and Sailors while honoring our environmental responsibilities and objectives. Violation of environmental laws can result in severe civil or criminal penalties and fines.

1.3 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Contractor Environmental Guide

The following information is contained in the guide:

- MCBCL Contractor Environmental Guide
 - EMS overview and requirements
 - Environmental program specific requirements
- Attachment A: MCB Camp Lejeune/MCAS New River General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors

This guide and associated EMS and General Environmental Awareness training module is provided for review to contractors and their employees performing work aboard the Installation. Included is a summary of the EMS and environmental programs, as well as a summary of key requirements associated with the various environmental issues contractors may encounter while performing work aboard the Installation. Contractors are expected to work with their ROICC or Contract Representatives and the EMD/EAD when environmental concerns or issues arise.

1.3.2 Environmental and EMS Training

In accordance with Department of Defense (DoD) instructions and Marine Corps Orders (MCO), MCBCL and MCASNR have implemented Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Programs (CETEP). The goal of CETEP is to ensure that appropriate environmental instruction and related information are provided to all levels of the Marine Corps in the most effective and efficient manner to achieve full compliance with all applicable environmental training requirements. A major component of the CETEP is to provide general environmental awareness training to all individuals associated with the Installation, including contractors.

In addition to CETEP requirements, the Installation has implemented an Installation-wide Environmental Management System. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel (including contractors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.

All contractors should provide both EMS and General Environmental Awareness training to their employees. This guide, along with the training materials in Attachment A, satisfy these training requirements. The

This guide and associated EMS and General Environmental Awareness training module is provided for review to contractors and their employees performing work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.

All contractors are provided both EMS and General Environmental Awareness training materials in this handbook to utilize in training their employees.

training module can also be accessed at the MCBCL EMD website at: <http://www.lejeune.usmc.mil/emd/> under “General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors.”

As such, contractors working aboard the Installation will do the following:

- Fulfill job responsibilities in compliance with environmental regulations and in conformance with EMS requirements.
- Complete all applicable environmental training and maintain associated records as per contract requirements.
- Review EMS and General Environmental Awareness training, and be aware of and understand the Environmental Policy.
- Contact their ROICC or Contract Representative immediately regarding environmental and/or EMS issues.

1.4 POINTS OF CONTACT

Table 1-1 lists the EMD Branches and their respective phone numbers. Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative, who may refer you to an EMD POC for environmental and EMS-related questions and/or concerns.

Table 1-1. EMD Points of Contact, 0730 to 1630 M–F

Branch/Program Area	Phone Number
MARINE CORPS BASE, CAMP LEJEUNE	
Environmental Management Division (EMD), I&E Dept	(910) 451-5003
Environmental Compliance Branch, EMD	(910) 451-5837
Hazardous Waste/Hazardous Material (HW/HM) Program	(910) 451-1482
Base HazMart	(910) 451-1482
Pollution Abatement System Program	(910) 451-1482
Environmental Quality Branch (Air Quality, Water Quality, Solid Waste, Permitting)	(910) 451-5068
Environmental Conservation Branch (Natural Resources, Cultural Resources)	(910) 451-5063
Conservation Law Enforcement	(910) 451-5226
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, NEW RIVER	
Environmental Affairs Division (HW/HM issues aboard MCASNR)	(910) 449-5997

In the case of an environmental emergency, contact the appropriate party, as well as your ROICC or Contract Representative, as outlined in Table 1-2. Additional emergency response procedures are provided in Section 3.0 of this guide.

Table 1-2. Environmental Emergency Contacts

If you spill:	Call:
Hazardous waste	911
Unknown materials	911
Hazardous materials	911
Petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL) and/or nonpetroleum oils (cooking oils and greases)	911

2.0 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The Installation jointly operates an Environmental Management System (EMS). An EMS is a systematic way of continually implementing environmental requirements and evaluating performance. The EMS is founded on the principles of MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River's Environmental Policy, which is endorsed by their respective Commanding Officers (COs). Three key principles of the Environmental Policy are to comply with relevant environmental laws and regulations, prevent pollution, and continually improve our EMS.

The purpose of the EMS is to sustain and enhance mission readiness and access to training areas through effective and efficient environmental management. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel (including contractors and vendors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.

2.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with environmental management systems. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

Three key principles of the Environmental Policy are to comply with relevant environmental laws and regulations, prevent pollution, and continually improve our EMS.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact EMD if additional clarification is necessary.

2.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Environment.** Surroundings in which an organization operates, including air, water, land, natural resources, flora, fauna, humans, and their interrelation.
- **Environmental Aspect.** A characteristic of a practice that can cause, in normal operation or upset mode, an impact to an environmental or other resource. Each practice may have several aspects.
- **Environmental Impact.** An effect of a practice's aspect on an environmental or other resource. Each practice may have several impacts.
- **Environmental Resources.** Sensitive environmental receptors (e.g., air, water, natural resources) or cultural or historic assets at the Installation, in the surrounding community, within the ecosystem or beyond, that can be impacted by the operation of practices.
- **Practice.** A unit process that supports a military mission and can impact environmental resources. (It is the ability to impact an environmental resource that is key to defining a practice. However, practices may also impact other resources.)
- **Practice Owner.** Person(s) responsible for control of practices. EMS procedures use the term *practice owner* when assignment of more specific responsibilities is left to the owning organizations.

2.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Environmental Management System (EMS).** The part of the overall management system that includes organizational structure, planning activities, responsibilities, practices, procedures, processes, and resources for developing, implementing, achieving, reviewing, and maintaining the Environmental Policy.
- **Environmental Policy.** Statement by the organization of its intentions and principles in relation to the overall environmental performance, which provides a framework for action and for the setting of environmental objectives and targets.

2.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

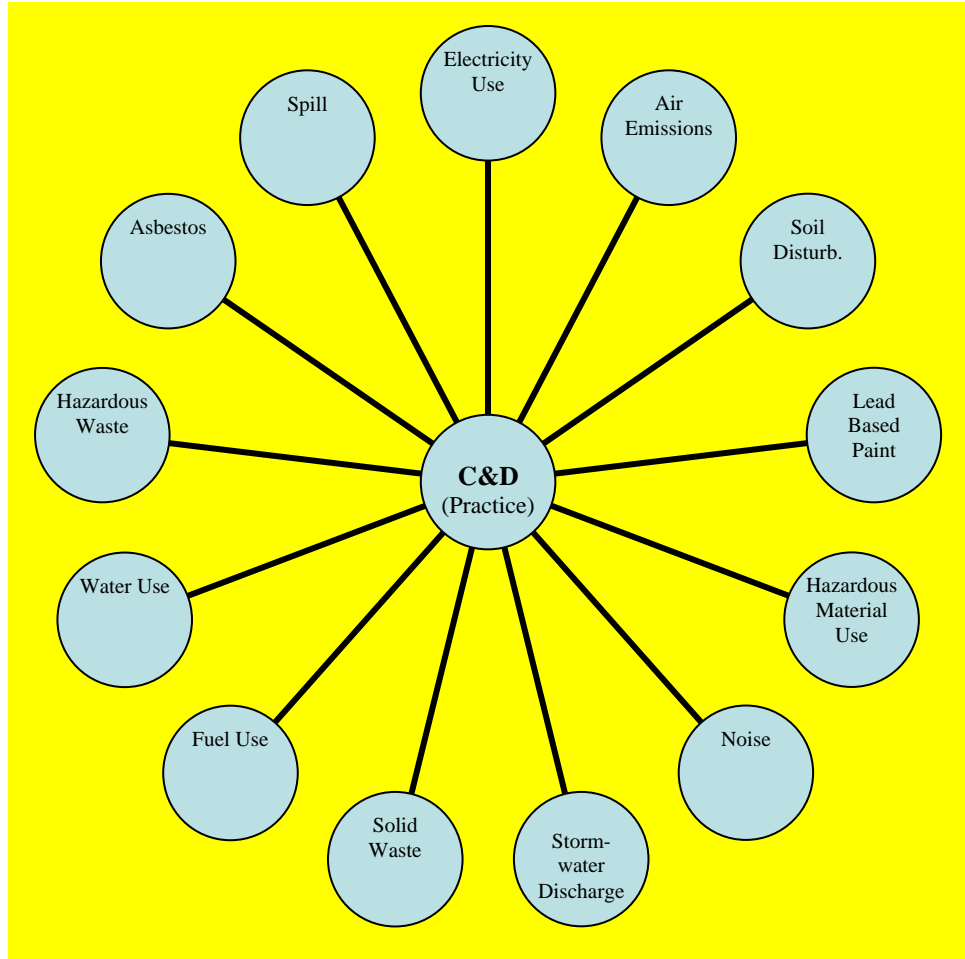
Contractors must be aware of, and adhere to, all regulations and requirements concerning EMS, including the following:

- **Executive Order 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management.** Requires implementation of an EMS at all appropriate organizational levels.

2.3 ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EMS)

An EMS is a systematic way of continually implementing environmental requirements and evaluating performance. The foundation of the Installation's EMS is based on the activities, or practices, conducted at the installation. One "systematic" component of the EMS is identifying all practices, or actions, executed aboard the Installation that have potential environmental aspects and impacts. Each practice at the installation, such as construction/demolition, wastewater treatment, or groundskeeping, has one or many environmental aspects. An aspect of a practice is a characteristic that can cause an impact to an environmental or other resource, such as water use. These environmental aspects can then result in an impact (e.g., depletion of natural resources) on an environmental or other resource. This relationship between practices and aspects for the practice of construction and demolition (C&D) activities is illustrated in the following simplified figure:

It is expected that contractors understand that the activities performed on base can interact with the environment and have the potential to impact the environment.



2.4 EMS RESPONSIBILITIES

It is expected that contractors understand that the activities (e.g., practices) performed on Installation can interact with the environment (e.g., environmental aspects) and have the potential to impact the environment. Therefore, it is expected that contractors will do the following:

- Review the Contractor Environmental Guide.
- Be aware of the Environmental Policy.
- Conduct activities in a manner to avoid and/or minimize impacts to the environment by complying with all applicable Federal, state, and local environmental regulations and Base Orders.
- Be familiar with spill procedures.
- Report all environmental emergencies and spills.

- Report any environmental problems or concerns promptly and notify the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Respond to data collection efforts upon request.

2.5 CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDE AND EMS

The Contractor Environmental Guide comprises sections that are categorized based on the type of environmental requirements routinely encountered by contractors at the Installation. The following matrix relates the practices that contractors generally execute aboard the Installation to the contents of this guide. The matrix is provided to assist contractors in narrowing down specific requirements that may apply to on-site activities.

MCB CAMP LEJEUNE PRACTICES	Env. Emergency Response/ Spill Response, Section 3.0	HM/HW, Section 4.0	Unforeseen Site Conditions, Section 5.0	Asbestos, Section 6.0	Lead Based Paint, Section 7.0	Stormwater, Section 8.0	Solid Waste, Recycling, and P2, Section 9.0	Training, Section 10.0	Cultural Resources, Section 11.0	Permitting, Section 12.0	Air Quality, Section 13.0	Natural Resources, Section 14.0
	Applicable To All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune			Applicable To All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune				Applicable To All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune				
Battery Replacement							●					
Building Maintenance–General		●		●			●					
Building Operation–General		●					●					
Catch Basin Cleaning						●						
Construction/Demolition				●	●	●	●		●	●		●
Controlled Burn Operations											●	●
Degreasing		●									●	
Engine Operation and Maintenance		●									●	
Equipment Calibration		●										
Equipment Disposal							●					
Equipment Operation and Maintenance		●		●								
Erosion Control						●				●		●
Fuel Storage–Containers		●				●						
Fueling		●										
Grinding												
HM Storage		●			●	●						
HM Transportation		●			●							
HW Generation		●					●			●		
HW Satellite Accumulation Area		●								●		
Land Clearing						●	●		●	●		●
Landscaping						●						
Material Storage Handling		●					●					
Mowing						●						
Outfall Cleaning						●						
Packaging/Unpackaging							●					
Paint Removal					●						●	
Painting		●									●	
Painting Preparation		●										
Parts Replacement				●								
PCB Disposal		●										
Pesticide/Herbicide Application		●								●		
Range Residue Clearance						●				●		

MCB Camp Lejeune Practices	Emergency Response/ Spill Response, Chapter 3.0	HM/HW, Chapter 4.0	Unforeseen Site Conditions, Chapter 5.0	Asbestos, Chapter 6.0	Lead Based Paint, Chapter 7.0	Stormwater, Chapter 8.0	Recycling and Pollution Prevention, Chapter 9.0	Training, Chapter 10.0	Cultural Resources, Chapter 11.0	Permitting, Chapter 12.0	Air Quality, Chapter 13.0	Natural Resources, Chapter 14.0		
Refrigerant Replacement	Applicable To All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune	●	Applicable To All Practices Conducted Aboard MCB Camp Lejeune								●			
Riparian Buffer Maintenance							●						●	
Rock Crushing Operations								●	●					
Runoff Sedimentation Basins								●			●			
Sediment Traps								●						
Soil Excavation/Grading								●		●			●	
Solid Waste Recycling Collection/Transportation									●			●		
Storage Tank Cleaning and Maintenance		●										●		
Stormwater Collection/Conveyance System								●				●		
Stormwater Engineering Controls Operation and Maintenance								●	●					
Stump/Brush Removal								●	●					●
Vehicle Operation									●					
Vehicle Parking								●						
Vehicle/Equipment Fluid Change	●													

3.0 ENVIRONMENTAL EMERGENCY RESPONSE/SPILL RESPONSE

The purpose of emergency planning is to control, contain, and remove releases of materials while minimizing impacts to human health and the environment. Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, environmental emergency response procedures and notification requirements to minimize detrimental effects from inadvertent releases.

For procedures relating to emergencies caused by unforeseen site conditions, please refer to Section 5.0 in this guide. For other types of non-environmental emergencies, always call 911.

3.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with environmental emergency response and spill response requirements. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

3.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Berm.** A mound used to prevent the spread of a contaminated area.
- **Non-Petroleum Oil.** Oil products that may include, but are not limited to, synthetic oils such as silicone fluids and tung oils, wood-derivative oils such as resin/rosin oils, animal fats and oil, and edible and inedible seed oils from plants.
- **POL.** Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricant products that may include, but are not limited to, any petroleum-based products such as gasoline, diesel fuel, jet fuel, engine oil, gear oil, lube oil, and lubricant products such as hydraulic brake fluid, automatic transmission fluid (ATF), and grease.
- **Release.** The uncontrolled loss of a hazardous material from its storage vessel, to include POLs. All releases are required to be reported to the Fire and Emergency Services Division. Releases of POLs that occur within an enclosed and contained maintenance facility are not subject to this reporting requirement provided they do not have the potential to impact the environment.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact EMD if additional clarification is necessary.

3.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Environmental Emergency Response Contacts:**

If you spill:	Call:	Follow-up:
Hazardous waste	911	Spill Report
Unknown materials	911	Spill Report
Hazardous materials	911	Spill Report

- **Spill Follow-Up.** Contractors have containment and cleanup responsibilities following a spill.

3.1.3 Environmental Management System

All practices associated with Emergency Response/Spill Response are listed in Section 2 of this Handbook. The following is a list of potential impacts associated with these practices.

- Air Quality Degradation
- Community Relations/Public Perception Impact
- Depletion of Landfill Space
- Depletion of Resources
- Electricity Consumption
- Fuel Consumption
- Groundwater Quality Degradation
- Historic/Cultural Resource Disturbance
- Other Natural Resource Disturbance
- Personnel Exposure
- Potable Water Quality Degradation
- Real Property/Private Property Damage
- Soil Compaction
- Soil Erosion
- Soil Quality Degradation
- Surface Water Quality Degradation
- Water Consumption
- Wetlands Disturbance
- Wildlife Species/Habitat Disturbance

3.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding emergency response and spill procedures, including the following:

- **Clean Air Act (CAA) of 1970, Section 112r.** Specifies emergency planning where potential exists for catastrophic release of hazardous air pollutants.
- **Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1972.** Establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the Waters of the United States.
- **Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability (CERCLA) Act of 1980.** Authorizes federal response to any release or threatened release of hazardous substance into the environment. This act defines hazardous substances (HS) by reference to substances that are listed or designated under other environmental statutes.
- **Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986, Section 304.** Establishes requirements for the reporting of a release to ensure a quick response by local emergency responders. Notification requirements apply to two chemical lists: the Extremely Hazardous Substances (EHS) list and CERCLA HS list. The “List of Lists” provides comprehensive identification of EHSs and HSs.
- **NC General Statute Chapter 143, Article 21A – Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control.** Prohibits pollution by oil, oil products, oil by-products, and other hazardous substances into the land and the waters over which the State has jurisdiction. The statute establishes specific requirements for reporting a release to the State and supports and complements applicable provisions of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act.
- **Oil Pollution Act (OPA) of 1990.** Addresses oil storage at facilities and emphasizes preparedness and response activities. This act prohibits the harmful discharge of oil and hazardous substances into Waters of the United States.
- **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 Subtitle C.** Establishes a system for controlling hazardous waste from the time it is generated, transported, treated, stored, and/or disposed of, or from “cradle to grave.”

3.3 Spill Notification

The Installation Integrated Contingency Plan (ICP) provides general information for any type of response actions needed for spills aboard the Installation. Contractors must develop a Unit Level Contingency Plan that addresses spill response for their specific sites and potential spill types (e.g., chemical; sewer; POL; and non-petroleum oils). This plan must be maintained onsite and be available for review upon request.

In the event of a spill, contact your ROICC or Contract Representative after contacting emergency response. They will contact EMD to obtain a spill report form. Return the completed form to EMD (Fax # (910) 451-3471) and to your ROICC or Contract Representative. A copy of the spill reporting form is included as Attachment 3-1. The following information must be provided when reporting a spill to 911:

- Your name and phone number
- Location of spill (building, number, street)
- Number and type of injuries, if any
- Type and amount of spilled material
- Source of the spill (container, vehicle, etc.)
- Action being taken, if any, to control the spill
- Estimated time of spill

Do not wait to report a spill if all of the required information is not immediately available.

3.4 Follow-Up

Should surface runoff be contaminated, the contractor will, under the advisement of the Fire and Emergency Services Division or EMD, construct a temporary berm or containment area. Contaminated surface water will be removed in accordance with all safety and environmental requirements for the Installation. The Resource Conservation and Recovery Section (RCRS) within EMD ((910) 451-1482) will be notified and will provide concurrence for temporary containment areas and removal of contaminated runoff.

If solid or hazardous waste was generated as the result of a spill, refer to Sections 4.0 and 9.0 of this guide for disposal requirements.

Contractors must develop a Unit Level Contingency Plan that addresses spill response for their specific sites and potential spill types.

Attachment 3-1

Spill Reporting Form

** For EMD Personnel Only.
Fill out all the blanks except for #18.

SPILL REPORTING FORM

CALL RECEIVED BY: _____ RESPONDED BY: _____

SUBJ: _____

1. DATE: _____ TIME: _____

2. SOURCE: _____

(Include Serial Number of equipment if available).

3. LOCATION BUILDING: _____

4. Did Fire Dept. Respond? _____ Name of Responder: _____

5. UNIT/AGENCY: _____ POC: _____

6. ESTIMATED AMOUNT: _____ GALLONS -- QUARTS -- PINTS (Circle One)

7. TYPE OF SUBSTANCE: _____

8. SAMPLES TAKEN: _____

9. SLICK DESCRIPTION: (NONE) OR _____

10. ACTION TAKEN: _____

11. ON SCENE WEATHER: _____

12. OIL SPILL MOVEMENT: (NONE) OR _____

13. DAMAGE: (NONE) OR _____

14. POTENTIAL DANGER: (NONE) OR _____

15. CAUSE OF SPILL: _____

16. PARTIES PERFORMING SPILL REMOVAL: _____

17. ASSISTANCE REQUIRED: NO ADDITIONAL OR _____

** 18. TELEPHONE REPORT WAS MADE TO NRC—TIME _____ DATE _____
CONFIRMATION NUMBER IS _____. TELEPHONE REPORT WAS MADE TO
NC DIVISION OF EMERGENCY—TIME _____ DATE _____, POC IS _____.

POINT OF CONTACT IS MR JOHN HAMILTON, ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE
BRANCH, ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT DIVISION, INSTALLATION AND
ENVIRONMENT DEPARTMENT, AT (910) 451-1482.

4.0 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT

All persons on a Marine Corps installation are subject to compliance with Federal and state regulations and permit conditions addressing the proper management of both hazardous materials and hazardous waste.

Mishandling these wastes and materials may result in violation notices, fines, and/or penalties. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) regulates hazardous wastes through the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), which provides specific regulatory definitions for hazardous waste and its management. RCRA governs all hazardous waste from the point of generation to the point of final disposal. This includes hazardous waste generated by contractors aboard the Installation. Hazardous materials, including those used by contractors aboard the Installation, are regulated by the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA). Additionally, the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) has issued more stringent rules and regulations governing hazardous materials and hazardous waste management that also apply to contractors.

4.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with hazardous materials, hazardous wastes, and their management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

4.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Hazardous Material (HM).** A chemical compound, or combination of compounds, posing or capable of posing a significant risk to public health, safety, or the environment as a result of its quantity, concentration, or physical/chemical/infectious properties.
- **Hazardous Waste (HW).** A solid waste, or combination of solid wastes, which because of quantity, concentration, or physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics may:

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

-
- Cause, or significantly contribute to, an increase in mortality or an increase in serious irreversible, or incapacitating reversible illness, or
 - Pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported, or disposed of, or otherwise managed.
- **Manifest.** A document that allows all parties involved in hazardous waste management (e.g., generators, transporters, disposal facilities, USEPA, state agencies) to track the movement of hazardous waste from the point of generation to the point of ultimate treatment, storage, or disposal.
 - **Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).** A document that provides information about (1) the potential health effects of exposure to chemicals or other potentially dangerous substances and (2) safe working procedures for users to adhere to when handling that chemical or substance.
 - **Non-RCRA-Regulated Waste.** A waste that is not regulated or is exempt from regulation under RCRA hazardous waste requirements but has other regulatory requirements for proper management.
 - **Satellite Accumulation Area (SAA).** A HW generation point at which waste may be accumulated until the HW storage container is full. A filled container must be transferred within 72 hours to an approved 90-day site or long-term HW storage facility. An EMD authorization for an SAA must be obtained and posted at the site. EMD authorization will establish individual limits for each SAA. No SAA authorizations will exceed 55 gallons of HW or 1 quart of acutely HW. Per Installation policy, storage of HW in a SAA should not exceed 365 days even if the container is not full.
 - **Universal Waste (UW).** Universal waste regulations streamline hazardous waste management standards for batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment, and fluorescent lamps. The regulations govern the collection and management of these widely generated wastes, thus facilitating environmentally sound collection and proper recycling or treatment. In North Carolina, batteries,

thermostats, obsolete agricultural pesticides, and fluorescent lamps may be managed under the UW Rule. UW must be transferred off-site within one (1) year of the date when the material was first identified as waste.

- **Used Oil.** Any oil that has been refined from crude oil or synthetic oil and, as a result of use, storage, or handling, has become unsuitable for its original purpose due to the presence of impurities or loss of original properties. Used oil may be suitable for further use and is economically recyclable, therefore is managed as a separate category of material.

4.1.2 Key Concepts

None.

4.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with hazardous materials and hazardous waste management includes the following:

- Building maintenance—general
- Building operation—general
- Degreasing
- Engine operation and maintenance
- Equipment calibration
- Equipment operation and maintenance
- Fuel storage—containers
- Fueling
- HM storage
- HM transportation
- HW satellite accumulation area
- Painting
- Painting preparation
- Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) disposal
- Pesticide/herbicide application
- Refrigerant replacement
- Storage tank cleaning and maintenance
- Vehicle/equipment fluid change

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include depletion of the hazardous waste landfill; depletion of non-renewable resources; and degradation of soil quality.

4.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard MCB Lejeune and MCAS New River must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding hazardous materials and hazardous waste, including the following:

- **Base Order (BO) 5090.9, Hazardous Material/Waste Management/Air Station Order (ASO) 5090.2, Environmental Compliance and Protection Program for MCAS New River.** Establishes procedures and general responsibilities for the disposal of hazardous material and hazardous waste under environmental permits and authorizations.
- **Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA).** Establishes requirements regarding emergency planning and the reporting of hazardous chemical storage and usage.
- **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976.** Establishes standards for generators and transporters of hazardous waste that will ensure the following: proper recordkeeping and reporting; use of manifest system; use of appropriate labels and containers; and proper management of hazardous waste transfer, storage, and disposal facilities.
- **40 CFR Subchapter I (Parts 260–299), Solid Wastes.** Federal regulations promulgated under the 1976 RCRA that regulate hazardous waste management, generators, transporters, and owners or operators of treatment, storage, or disposal facilities. North Carolina has adopted the Federal hazardous waste rules by reference.

The Installation is a large quantity generator of hazardous waste. Therefore, all hazardous waste generated aboard MCB Camp Lejeune must meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation.

Both MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River maintain Hazardous Waste Management Plans that outline the specific requirements for

managing hazardous materials and hazardous wastes each Base. This section presents key points from these documents.

The contractor is responsible for ensuring that any used hazardous materials generated during work aboard MCB Camp Lejeune are properly managed and turned in weekly on Wednesday from 1300 - 1500 hours to the EMD Consolidation Center, Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road. For work aboard MCAS New River, hazardous materials can be turned at the Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) Hazardous Waste warehouse, Bldg AS-4225, located on Canal Street. This includes universal waste, used oil, petroleum-contaminated materials, regulated hazardous waste, and non-RCRA-regulated waste. Environmental personnel will provide oversight to verify compliance with applicable Federal and state laws governing the generation and handling of these materials.

Depending on the type of project, contractors may be required to submit a Hazardous Waste Management Plan to the ROICC or the Contract Representative prior to beginning work. Additionally, a Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log and corresponding MSDSs for all materials to be used aboard either Base during the execution of the contract may be required by the Contracting Officer. EMD/EAD will use the MSDSs to help contractors establish their Hazardous Material Storage and Satellite Accumulation Areas.

Contractors may be required to submit a Hazardous Waste Management Plan to the ROICC or the Contract Representative prior to beginning work.

4.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REQUIREMENTS

If a project uses hazardous materials:

- Reduce/reuse/recycle when possible; meet contract requirements for recycling.
- Segregate incompatible materials. Consult your MSDS or EMD if you are unsure of a material's compatibility. Some **examples of incompatible materials** likely to be used by contractors at the Installation are:
 - **Corrosives** (e.g., batteries, stripping and cleaning compounds containing acids or bases) **and Flammables** (e.g., fuels, oils, paints, and adhesives);

- **Corrosives** (e.g., batteries, stripping and cleaning compounds containing acids or bases) **and Oxidizers** (e.g., bleach); and
- **Oxidizers** (e.g., bleach) **and Flammables** (e.g., fuels, oils).

Do not store large quantities of materials. Keep on hand only what can be used.

Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as munitions or ordnance) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

- Keep flammable materials in flammable storage lockers.
- Do not store large quantities of materials. Keep on hand only what can be used.
- Do not dump any hazardous material into floor drains, sinks, oil-water separators, or storm drains, or onto the ground
- Store containers that hold 55 gallons or more (including in-use electrical generators and portable equipment) in proper secondary containment. Containment must be inspected on a weekly basis; all inspections and drainage events must be documented.
- Maintain MSDSs and appropriate spill control/cleanup materials on-site at all times.
- Provide HAZMAT storage and usage information for regulatory reporting to the appropriate environmental office upon request.
- Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as munitions or ordnance) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Do not leave hazardous materials on-site once the contract is completed. Remove from Installation property or turn in all full, partially full, and empty hazardous material containers to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Section (RCRS) at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road (MCBCL) or EAD at Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR) upon completion of the contract.

4.4 UNIVERSAL WASTE REQUIREMENTS

NCDENR allows thermostats, obsolete agricultural pesticides, lamps, and certain types of batteries to be managed as universal waste (UW). UW has less stringent requirements for storage, transport, and collection, but must

still comply with full hazardous waste requirements for final recycling, treatment, or disposal. UW requirements are outlined in 40 CFR 273.

All UW must be properly containerized, stored, and labeled at the time the waste is first generated. Containers/areas accumulating UW must be labeled as follows:

- Words: *UNIVERSAL WASTE*.
- Content: Noun name found on the specific Hazardous Waste Profile Sheet (DRMS Form 1930) available from EMD (e.g., *batteries, fluorescent lamps, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment*).
- Accumulation Start Date (ASD): The ASD must be marked on the subject container the moment a UW item is placed into the container. Storage of UW cannot exceed 365 days.
- Number of Containers: The number of containers marked reflects the total number of containers disposed of within the current document (i.e., 1 of 1, etc.).

RCRS or EAD personnel will assist contractors in establishing each UW accumulation area. Key points to follow:

- The containers must be under the control of the contractor generating the waste and must be closed at all times except when adding waste.
- Per Installation policy, UW containers/areas must be inspected weekly using the Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form included as Attachment 4-1 or 4-2. Written records noting discrepancies as well as corrective actions must be maintained onsite for a period of three years. Copies of inspection reports should be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- When the ASD reaches one year or when the container is full, the waste generator has 72 hours (3 days) to move the UW into the permitted storage area at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road (MCBCL) or to Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR). Coordinate with the appropriate environmental office for pickup (MCBCL – (910) 451-1482; MCASNR – (910) 449-5997/6143) when the drum is full or the contract is finished.

The appropriate environmental office must be notified before any hazardous waste is generated on projects managed by the ROICC or the FSC.

4.5 HAZARDOUS WASTE REQUIREMENTS

The appropriate environmental office must be notified before any hazardous waste is generated on projects managed by the ROICC or the Facilities Support Contracts (FSC). If you are uncertain about whether a waste meets the definition of a hazardous waste, have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD. Installation personnel must approve all regulated waste and hazardous waste storage locations.

If a project generates hazardous waste:

- Minimize generation through waste minimization and pollution prevention techniques.
- Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD if you are unsure about how to manage a waste. Do not mix waste types (e.g., used oil rags and solvent rags).
- Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS or EAD for turn-in procedures as wastes are generated.
- Do not dump any hazardous waste into floor drains, sinks, oil-water separators, or storm drains, or onto the ground. Do not place hazardous waste into general trash dumpsters.
- Ensure that hazardous waste drums are properly labeled and lids are secured (wrench tight).
- Ensure that SAAs are managed properly and storage limits are not exceeded; have your ROICC or Contract Representative consult with RCRS or EAD prior to creating a new SAA.

4.5.1 Storage

All hazardous waste must be properly containerized, stored, and labeled at the time the waste is first generated. Hazardous waste must be stored in containers that meet applicable specifications of the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT). Hazardous waste labels, as required by the USEPA and the NCDENR, must contain the following information:

- Words: *HAZARDOUS WASTE*.

-
- Content: Noun name found on the specific Hazardous Waste Profile Sheet (DRMS Form 1930) provided by RCRS or EAD.
 - Accumulation Start Date (ASD): For HW accumulated in an SAA, the ASD will be affixed once the container is filled or at the one-year anniversary, whichever comes first.
 - Number of Containers: Reflects the total number of containers (i.e., 1 of 1, etc.).

Any HW generated by contractors must be stored in a SAA. RCRS or EAD will assist contractors in establishing each SAA. A summary of procedures follows:

- The generator of hazardous waste may accumulate as much as 55 gallons of a hazardous waste stream (or less than one quart of acutely hazardous waste) in a container at or near the point of generation.
- The containers must be under the control of the contractor generating the waste and must be kept closed (wrench tight) at all times except when adding waste.
- Hazardous waste containers must be inspected weekly using the Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form included as Attachment 4-1 or 4-2. Written records noting discrepancies as well as corrective actions must be maintained for a period of three years. Copies of inspection reports should be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- The generating contractor should monitor the level of waste in the SAA container and shall coordinate turn-in to RCRS or EAD prior to it becoming full. If the SAA container should become full, the generating contractor has 72 hours (3 days) to move the hazardous waste to the permitted storage area at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road (MCBCL) or Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR). Storage of HW in a SAA should not exceed 365 days even if the container is not full.

4.5.2 Manifesting and Disposal

Disposal of hazardous waste generated by contractors must be coordinated with the Installation. Hazardous and universal waste generated aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River must be transported off-base by a permitted hazardous waste transporter and must include a hazardous waste manifest. These procedures must be followed:

- The MCB Camp Lejeune or MCAS New River USEPA ID number is used for disposal of all contractor-generated hazardous waste.
- Only personnel from the Installation who have been designated in writing by the Commanding Officer can sign the hazardous waste manifest. Your ROICC or Contract Representative should contact RCRS at (910) 451-1482 (MCBCL) or EAD at (910) 449-5997 (MCASNR) regarding manifesting regulated and non-regulated wastes off-site.
- Under NO circumstances can a contractor or ROICC or Contract Representative sign a hazardous waste manifest or use another USEPA ID number for wastes generated at Installation.

Only personnel from EMD who have been designated in writing by the MCB Camp Lejeune Commanding Officer can sign the hazardous waste manifest.

4.6 NON-RCRA-REGULATED WASTE REQUIREMENTS

Non-RCRA-regulated wastes include used oil and oil filters, used antifreeze, contaminated wipes, discarded electronic equipment, and batteries not managed as universal waste.

4.6.1 Used Oil and Oil Filters

Used motor oil itself is *not* regulated as a hazardous waste in North Carolina if it is recycled or burned for energy recovery. If used oil is not recycled, the generator must determine prior to disposal whether it is a hazardous waste. Used oil must be collected in drums marked “Used Oil.” If the Used Oil storage container has a volume of 55 gallons or more, it must be stored in secondary containment. Coordinate with RCRS at (910) 451-1482 (MCBCL) or EAD at (910) 449-5997 (MCASNR) for pickup when the drum is full or the contract is finished.

- Do not dump used oil into drains, sinks, or trash containers, or onto the ground.
- Do not store used oil in open buckets or drip pans, damaged or rusted containers, or containers that cannot be fully closed.
- Do not mix used oil with other waste materials.

Used oil filters are not regulated as hazardous waste in North Carolina as long as they are not mixed with listed hazardous wastes. To qualify for this exclusion, the following conditions must be met:

- Used oil filters must be gravity hot-drained by puncturing the filter anti-drain back valve or filter dome and hot draining into a “Used Oil” storage drum. “Hot-drained” means that the oil filter is drained at a temperature that approximates the temperature at which the engine operates. All used oil filters will be hot-drained for a minimum of 24 hours before turn-in to RCRS at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road (MCBCL) or EAD at Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR).
- Any incidental spillage that occurs must be cleaned up with Dry Sweep, rags, or “oil socks.”
- Drained used oil filters must be collected in a container that is in good condition and is labeled with the words “Drained Used Oil Filters.”
- No other waste streams should be deposited in containers collecting used oil filters for disposal.
- Drained used oil filters will be turned into RCRS at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road on a weekly basis on Wednesday from 1300 to 1500 (MCBCL) or to EAD at Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR).

4.6.2 Used Antifreeze

Used antifreeze is considered a hazardous waste because of its toxicity unless it is recycled or placed in an approved storage area. Used antifreeze will be containerized in spill proof containers and turned in at RCRS on a weekly basis at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road, for recycling. For used

antifreeze generated aboard MCAS New River, contact EAD at (910) 449-5997 for turn-in instructions.

4.6.3 Petroleum-Contaminated Wipes/Oily Rags

Petroleum-contaminated wipes and oily rags are to be managed as non-regulated waste. Follow these procedures:

- Store oil-contaminated wipes and oily rags in metal containers because of their flammability/combustibility to protect them from the weather.
- Do not throw these non-regulated waste items into solid waste dumpsters or garbage cans.
- Turn petroleum-contaminated wipes and oily rags that are not on a red rag contract into RCRS at Bldg. S-962 on Michael Road on a weekly basis on Wednesday from 1300 to 1500 (MCBCL) hour or to EAD at Bldg AS-4225 on Canal Street (MCASNR).

4.6.4 Used Electronic Equipment

Used electronic equipment usually contains lead solder or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) oils (i.e., light ballast). These items will be turned in as they are generated. Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS (MCBL) at (910) 451-1482 or EAD (MCASNR) at (910) 449-5997 for proper handling and turn-in procedures.

4.6.5 New and Used Batteries (Not Regulated as Universal Waste)

- Store compatible batteries together (i.e., lithium batteries should be stored with other lithium batteries).
- Store batteries off the ground to prevent them from coming into contact with water.
- Store lead-acid batteries away from an open flame.
- Place rechargeable batteries in plastic bags before storing them with other rechargeable batteries.
- Do not dispose of batteries unless authorized.

- Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact RCRS at (910) 451-1482 or EAD at (910) 449-5997 for proper handling and turn-in procedures.

Attachment 4-1

**Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form
MCB Camp Lejeune**

MCB Camp Lejeune Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection
 Universal Waste (UW)/Satellite Accumulation Area (SAA)

Bldg Number/location of HW Site: _____

Unit Evaluated: _____ Evaluation Date: ____/____/____

Evaluation By (Site Manager): _____ Evaluation Time: _____

QUESTION	YES	NO	Location of Discrepancy <i>and</i> Proposed Corrective Action
1. Is housekeeping maintained in acceptable manner?			
2. Is any HW present at site?			
3. Are HW containers properly marked?			
4. Are HW containers in serviceable condition			
5. Are container bungs, caps, openings properly secured?			
6. Is unit spill plan/activation prominently posted?			
7. Is 911 spill response sign posted?			
8. Are " Danger-Unauthorized Personnel Keep Out " signs posted so they may be seen from any approach?			
9. Are " No Smoking " signs posted?			
10. Does the site have emergency communication system or two man rule in effect? If the two man rule is implemented is there a sign with the legend " Two Man Rule in Effect " posted?			
11. Are properly charged fire extinguishers as well as eye wash stations present and are they inspected at least monthly?			
12. Is the post indicator valve in good operating condition and secured in the closed position, are there any structural defects such as cracked concrete?			
13. Is the proper spill response equipment readily available?			
14. Is the site designated, recognizable, and is the EMD Authorization posted within the site as to be visible to personnel placing waste into the container? (SAA site only)			
15. Are all hazardous wastes properly segregated and stored in the designated site?			
16. Are there any hazardous materials being stored in the Satellite Accumulation Area or < 90 day storage site?			

Attachment 4-2

**Weekly Hazardous Waste (HW) Site Inspection Form
MCAS New River**

Weekly Hazardous Waste Storage
Area Inspection Form

Squadron: _____ Inspector: _____

Date: _____ Signature: _____

Question Yes No Corrective Actions or N/A

1. Is the HW container located at or near the point of generation?			
2. Is the HW container DOT approved?			
3. Is the HW container marked correctly with the words Hazardous Waste, correct noun name of contents, NSN'S and unit designator?			
4. Is the HW container closed and wrench tight when not adding to the container?			
5. If a funnel is left in place, does that funnel have a plug or ball valve to be considered closed or secured?			
6. Is the HW container in good condition? (no excessive rust or dents in critical areas, seals are in place, no bulging or collapsing and no signs of spillage or leakage)			
7. Is the Spill Contingency Plan posted and in plain view?			
8. Is the SAA Site approval letter from EAD posted at the SAA site?			
9. Is the SAA Site limited to Authorized Personnel only?			
10. Is the HW container below the proper ullage for a liquid to expand? (4 inches from the top)			
11. Are SAA HW containers moved to the 90-Day Site within 72 hours when filled to the proper ullage or weight capacity of the container?			
12. (90 Day-Site only) Are all palletized waste streams correctly marked with Hazardous Waste or Universal Waste, noun name of the waste, NSN and unit designator on the pallet or wall of the waste structure?			
13. (90 Day-Site only) Are all HW containers turned into DRMO prior to the 90 th day since the ASD?			
14. Are there adequate spill response supplies readily available for use in case of spill or leakage?			
15. Is there a means of emergency communications between storage facilities and working spaces?			
16. Is the SAA site or 90 Day-Site in a good state of police?			

5.0 UNFORESEEN SITE CONDITIONS

Marine Corps Base (MCB) Camp Lejeune was placed on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (USEPA's) National Priorities List (NPL) effective November 4, 1989. To ensure the protection of human health and the environment, a proactive Installation Restoration Program has been established and is in the process of assessing and remediating various sites on the Installation. Numerous investigations have been performed on the Installation to ensure that all contaminated sites have been found, but additional contaminated areas may still exist. As a contractor, it is your responsibility to notify the ROICC or Contract Representative of any unforeseen site conditions you encounter while on the Installation. It is recommended that any contractors performing intrusive activities on the Installation be properly trained in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) standards as written in 29 CFR 1910.120(e). If intrusive activities are planned in known contaminated areas, all required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working at MCB Camp Lejeune. Copies of training records should be available upon request by federal or state regulators.

5.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with unforeseen site conditions. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

5.1.1 Key Definitions

- **National Priorities List (NPL).** Lists the sites of national priority among the known releases or threatened releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants.
- **Unforeseen Site Condition.** A potentially hazardous, unanticipated site condition encountered on a job site.

5.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Notification.** Contractors must notify the ROICC or Contract Representative of any unforeseen site conditions.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

- **Response.** Contractors must stop working and evacuate work areas in the event unforeseen site contaminants are suspected.

5.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding unforeseen site conditions.

- **Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability (CERCLA) Act of 1980 and Superfund Amendments & Reauthorization Act (SARA) of 1986.** Establishes the nation's hazardous waste site cleanup program.

5.3 UNFORESEEN SITE CONDITION PROCEDURES

5.3.1 Petroleum, Oil, and Lubricants (POL)

The most frequent condition encountered that requires EMD assistance is the presence of a petroleum, oil, or lubricant odor while excavating. If you notice an odor, take the following action:

If you notice an odor, stop work and immediately clear the area of all personnel to a safe distance upwind of the suspected area.

- Stop work.
- Immediately clear the area of all personnel to a safe distance upwind of the suspected area.
- Call the Fire and Emergency Services Division (911) immediately if personnel are affected or injured by the suspected contaminant.
- Call the Fire and Emergency Services Division to properly secure the area.
- Notify the ROICC or Contract Representative so that the EMD Spill Response Team will be contacted to determine the appropriate course of action.

Please note that while staged and awaiting sampling results and proper disposal, the contaminated soil is to be placed on and covered with plastic. [Note: Per the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources does not allow contaminated soils to be reintroduced into excavations].

5.3.2 Munitions and Ordnance

Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as munitions or an ordnance item) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

For other emergency response procedures, please refer to Section 3.0 of this guide.

Stop work immediately if a project unearths a hazardous material (such as munitions or an ordnance item) and report the situation to the ROICC or Contract Representative.

6.0 ASBESTOS

Contractors working aboard the Installation must follow Federal and state regulations for the proper notifications and management of asbestos associated with demolition and renovation projects, as well as Installation requirements.

6.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with asbestos and its management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with the ROICC or your Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

6.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Asbestos.** A group of natural minerals that separate into strong, very fine fibers that are heat resistant and extremely durable.
- **Asbestos-Containing Material (ACM).** Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos, per 29 CFR 1101.
- **Category I Nonfriable ACM.** Asbestos-containing packings, gaskets, resilient floor covering, and asphalt roofing products containing more than one percent asbestos, per 40 CFR 61.
- **Category II Nonfriable ACM.** Any material, excluding Category I nonfriable ACM, containing more than one (1) percent asbestos that, when dry, cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure, per 40 CFR 61.
- **Demolition.** The removal of any load-bearing walls or structure.
- **Friable.** Any ACM that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure (may include damaged ACM that was previously identified as nonfriable), per 40 CFR 763.
- **Glove Bag.** A sealed compartment with attached inner gloves that is used for the handling of ACM.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with the ROICC or your Contract Representative.

- **Presumed Asbestos-Containing Material (PACM).** Thermal system insulation and surfacing material found in buildings constructed no later than 1980, per 29 CFR 1926.
- **Regulated Asbestos-Containing Material (RACM).** Includes friable ACM, Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable, Category I nonfriable ACM that has been sanded, ground, cut, etc., and Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder during demolition or renovation, per 40 CFR 61.
- **Renovation.** Altering a facility or its components in any way, including the stripping or removal of RACM, per 40 CFR 61.

6.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Demolition Notification.** North Carolina law requires notification for all demolitions, regardless of whether asbestos is present, 10 working days prior to starting demolition.
- **Disposal.** ACM waste can be accepted at the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill. Work with the ROICC or your Contract Representative to coordinate the disposal through the MCBCL Landfill office at (910) 451-2946.
- **Removal Requirements.** Permits for asbestos removal or demolition must be obtained when RACM present exceeds 160 linear feet, 260 square feet, or 35 cubic feet. Additionally, proper work practice procedures must be followed during demolition or renovation operations.
- **Renovation Notification.** If RACM is present within a structure, North Carolina law requires notification of renovation 10 working days prior to starting renovation.

6.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with asbestos management include the following:

- Building maintenance—general
- Construction/demolition

- Equipment operation and maintenance
- Parts replacement

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include soil contamination and degradation of water quality, air quality, and quality of life.

6.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding ACM, including the following:

- **Asbestos Hazard and Emergency Response Act (AHERA), 1986.** AHERA was written primarily to provide officials in schools, grades K-12, with rules and guidance for the management of asbestos-containing materials.
- **Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHERA), 1992.** This act extended AHERA regulations to cover public and commercial buildings
- **National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), Subpart A, General Provisions, and Subpart M, Asbestos, 40 CFR 61.** Includes standards for asbestos demolition and renovation, disposal, and administrative requirements.
- **Naval Facilities Guide Specifications and Engineering Control of Asbestos Materials.** Covers the requirements for safety procedures and requirements for the demolition, removal, encapsulation, and disposal of asbestos-containing materials.
- **North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Management Program, NC General Statutes Chapter 130A, Article 19; 10A NCAC 41C .0601–.0608 and .0611.** Incorporates 40 CFR Part 763 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 by reference and outlines criteria for asbestos exposures in public areas, accreditation of persons conducting asbestos management activities, and asbestos permitting and fee requirements.

- **Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Asbestos, 29 CFR 1926.1101.** Regulates asbestos exposure in construction activities.

6.3 RESPONSIBILITIES BEFORE A DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION PROJECT

Prior to starting a demolition or renovation project, contractors must:

- Know whether ACM or PACM is present in the buildings involved in the project,
- Complete the necessary notifications,
- Understand what actions to take if ACM or PACM is unexpectedly encountered during project execution, and
- Know how to properly dispose of ACM.

6.3.1 Identification of ACM and PACM

Contract documents will identify the presence of ACM and PACM. Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative with questions regarding the presence of ACM or PACM as identified in these documents.

6.3.2 Notification

To maintain accurate files and records, the ROICC or Contract Representative is required to notify the EMD Asbestos Program Manager, who is part of the Installations and Environment Department, of all work involving asbestos removals, including glove bag projects.

A demolition/renovation notification form DHHS 3768 must be submitted to the NC Health Hazards Control Unit (NCHHCU) 10 working days in advance of demolition activities, regardless of whether asbestos is present. This form must be posted on-site during the entire duration of the project. Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Asbestos Program Manager with questions or concerns about requirements for notification of demolition or renovation.

The ROICC or Contract Representative is required to notify Camp Lejeune’s Asbestos Program Manager of all work involving asbestos removals, including glove bag projects.

A demolition/renovation notification form DHHS 3768 must be submitted to the NCHHCU 10 working days in advance of demolition activities, regardless of whether asbestos is present.

6.3.3 Removal

If ACM is present, it must be removed before the area is disturbed during renovation or demolition activities (except in certain rare instances).

Certification and handling requirements for asbestos removal are provided in 10A NCAC 41C and the Asbestos NESHAP. Refer to these regulations for detailed requirements.

6.3.4 Training

North Carolina regulations require that all persons who perform asbestos management activities in the State of North Carolina must be accredited by the NCHHCU under the appropriate accreditation category (i.e. Building Inspector, Project Supervisor, Abatement Worker). Training documentation should be available upon request.

6.4 RESPONSIBILITIES DURING A DEMOLITION OR RENOVATION PROJECT

North Carolina regulations require that Form DHHS 3768, *Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for Demolition and Renovation*, be posted on-site during all permitted projects. Contractors must post this form when the project will remove the following: 35 cubic feet, 160 square feet, or 260 linear feet of RACM or asbestos that might become regulated as a result of handling. The form must also be posted for nonscheduled asbestos removal that will exceed these numbers in a calendar year.

During a renovation or demolition project, if the contractor suspects the presence of additional ACM other than those materials identified in contract documents, the contractor must immediately report the suspected area to the ROICC or Contract Representative. Before proceeding, the facility must be inspected by a person who has been trained and accredited in North Carolina as an asbestos building inspector by the NCHHCU. The individual performing the asbestos survey will coordinate with the ROICC or Contract Representative throughout the process. A legible copy of the building inspection report must be provided to the NCHHCU prior to each demolition and upon request for renovations; a building inspection report will be acceptable only if the inspection was performed during the three

**Form DHHS 3768
must be posted
on-site during all
permitted
projects.**

**During a renovation
or demolition
project, if the
contractor suspects
additional ACM, the
contractor must
immediately report
the suspected area
to the ROICC or
Contract
Representative.**

years before the demolition. A copy of the report should also be forwarded to the Asbestos Program Manager.

For glove bag project requirements, please refer to 29 CFR 1926.1101 for specific work procedures.

6.5 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE

Contractors can dispose of ACM waste at the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill after first coordinating with the MCBCL Landfill office, through their ROICC or Contract Representative. The contractor must provide the MCBCL Landfill with Form DHHS 3787, *North Carolina Health Hazards Control Unit's Asbestos Waste Shipment Record*. The form must be submitted to NCHHCU for all permitted asbestos removal projects by the contractor.

7.0 LEAD-BASED PAINT

The improper removal of lead-based paint (LBP) may result in the production of paint chips and dust, which may contaminate a structure inside and out. The North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services (NCDHHS) regulations require any person who performs an inspection, risk assessment, or abatement to be certified. NCDHHS also requires a person who conducts an abatement of a child-occupied facility or target housing to obtain a permit for the abatement.

7.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with LBP activities. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

7.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Abatement.** The permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards.
- **Demolition.** The removal of any load-bearing walls or structure.
- **Inspection.** A surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint and a report explaining the results of the investigation.
- **Lead-Based Paint (LBP).** Surface coatings that contain lead in amounts equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter, or more than 0.5 percent by weight, per 40 CFR 745.
- **Lead-Containing Paint.** Surface coatings that contain lead in any amount greater than the laboratory reporting limit but less than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter, or less than 0.5 percent by weight, per 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.1025; also contained in 40 CFR Part 745 Subpart L, and have been adopted by the State of North Carolina under NC General Statute Chapter 130A, Article 19A.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

- **Renovation.** Alteration of a facility or its components in any way.

7.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Disposal.** Analysis is required to determine proper disposal of waste (nonhazardous or hazardous). A Toxic Characteristic and Leaching Process analysis must be conducted to determine whether lead levels have exceeded 5 parts per million, which is the RCRA level for hazardous waste determination.
- **Lead-Based Paint Survey.** A lead-based paint survey is required prior to the disturbance of painted surfaces to determine whether the paint meets the criteria of a lead-based paint.
- **Training.** Lead-based paint training requirements set forth by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) are to be followed by personnel involved in all lead-based paint removal activities. MCBCL Base Safety tracks this training for contract staff, as the Safety Office houses the Lead Program Manager.

7.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with LBP include the following:

- Construction/demolition
- Hazardous material storage
- Hazardous material transportation
- Paint removal

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include the potential degradation of soil, water, and air environments, and the potential exposure of Installation occupants. Camp Lejeune still contains living quarters that have lead-based paint on the inside of the structures.

7.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding LBP activities, including the following:

- **Naval Facilities Engineering Service Center, Facilities Management Guide for Asbestos and Lead.** Ensures the protection of workers, building occupants, and the environment.

- **10A NCAC 41C .0800, Lead-Based Paint Hazard Management Program.** Requires (1) all individuals and firms involved in LBP activities to be certified and (2) all LBP activities to be carried out in accordance with 40 CFR 745.
- **29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.** Contains OSHA requirements for construction activities where workers may have contact with lead.
- **40 CFR Part 745, Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures.** Ensures that (1) lead-based paint abatement professionals, including workers, supervisors, inspectors, risk assessors, and project designers, are well trained in conducting LBP activities and (2) inspections for the identification of LBP, risk assessments for the evaluation of LBP hazards, and abatements for the permanent elimination of LBP hazards are conducted safely, effectively, and reliably by requiring certification of professionals.

7.3 RESPONSIBILITIES BEFORE RENOVATION OR DEMOLITION

Prior to any renovation or demolition aboard the Installation that involves the disturbance of painted surfaces, a LBP survey must be completed by a certified inspector, retained through the ROICC or Public Works (PW) offices. Certain projects will use PW staff to conduct the sampling and other projects will use contracted personnel. Buildings constructed prior to 1978 are assumed to contain LBP; therefore, no LBP survey is necessary. The LBP survey (through sampling and analysis) will determine whether painted surfaces meet the criteria of LBP (lead content equal to or greater than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter as measured by X-ray fluorescence (XRF) or lab analysis, or 0.5 percent by weight). For contracts where LBP is to be removed prior to demolition or renovation, the associated Naval Facilities Guide Specifications and contract documents must be implemented.

Buildings constructed prior to 1978 are assumed to contain LBP.

7.4 PERMITS

Contractors must obtain Lead Removal permits from NCDHHS when lead paint is removed from targeted housing (child-occupied facilities and housing built prior to 1978).

If the LBP survey determines that LBP will be abated as part of a renovation or demolition project, analytical samples must be taken to determine whether the material is hazardous.

7.5 DISPOSAL

If the LBP survey determines that LBP will be abated as part of a renovation or demolition project, analytical samples must be taken by the contractor to determine whether the material is hazardous. Usually a Toxic Characteristic Leaching Process (TCLP) sample is collected from a “representative” sample of the material removed. The laboratory conducting the sample analysis must be accredited by the Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP). A list of these accredited labs is available by contacting (703) 849-8888.

If the LBP is removed from the underlying building material, then the paint is the waste stream. If the LBP is removed with the building material, then both materials are considered the waste stream.

If the lead content is below hazardous waste (HW) regulatory disposal levels, consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative to determine whether your contract allows for the disposal material in the MCB Camp Lejeune Sanitary Landfill.

If the abated LBP is above HW regulatory levels, refer to Section 4.0 of this guide for information on HW management and disposal requirements.

7.6 TRAINING

Before the project begins, workers who are subject to exposure of lead during abatement or removal activities must be trained according to the OSHA regulation in 29 CFR 1926.62 concerning lead exposure in construction. The contractor is responsible for providing this training.

8.0 STORMWATER

There are three types of stormwater discharge that contractors for the Installation must address if they plan on disturbing land: industrial, construction, and post-construction stormwater runoff. The general requirements for each area as they apply to contractors are discussed in the following subsections.

8.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with stormwater. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

8.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Best Management Practices (BMPs).** Schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and other management practices to prevent or reduce the pollution of Waters of the United States. BMPs can include treatment requirements, operational procedures, and practices to control site runoff, spillage or leaks, sludge or waste disposal, or drainage from raw material storage. BMPs may also denote structural and nonstructural stormwater treatment devices and measures.
- **Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.** Any plan, amended plan, or revision to an approved plan submitted to the North Carolina Division of Land Resources or delegated authority in accordance with North Carolina General Statute 113A-57. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plans show the devices and practices that will retain sediment generated by the land-disturbing activity within the boundaries of the tract during construction and upon development of the tract.
 - **Land Disturbance.** Areas that are subject to clearing, excavating, grading, stockpiling earth materials, and placement/removal of earth material.
- **Nonpoint Source Discharge.** All discharges from stormwater runoff that cannot be attributed to a discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

- **Point Source Discharge.** Any discernible, confined, and discrete conveyance, including but specifically not limited to, any pipe, ditch, channel, tunnel conduit, well, discrete fissure, container, rolling stock, or concentrated animal feeding operation from which pollutants are or may be discharged to Waters of the State.
- **Stormwater.** Stormwater runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage, per 40 CFR 122.
- **Stormwater Associated with Construction Activities.** The discharge of stormwater from construction activities including clearing, grading, and excavating that result in a land disturbance of equal to or greater than 1 acre, per 40 CFR 122.
- **Stormwater Associated with Industrial Activities.** The discharge from any conveyance that is used for collecting and conveying stormwater and that is directly related to manufacturing, processing, or raw materials storage areas from an applicable industrial plant or activity, per 40 CFR 122.

8.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Operational Requirements.** Equipment, discharge, and material use requirements that apply to all construction and industrial activities.
- **Permit Requirements.** Land-disturbing projects may be subject to a variety of permit requirements to protect surface water quality from both construction and post-construction stormwater runoff. In the applicable areas of the Installation, a State Stormwater Management Permit and coverage under the Construction General Permit may be required.
- **Post-Construction.** The management of stormwater generated on a stable, established site after the construction process is complete. The State Stormwater Management Program sets forth requirements for post-construction stormwater runoff control.

8.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with stormwater include the following:

- Catch basin cleaning
- Construction/demolition

- Erosion control
- Fuel storage–containers
- Hazardous material storage
- Land clearing
- Landscaping
- Mowing
- Outfall cleaning
- Range residue clearance
- Riparian buffer maintenance
- Runoff sedimentation basins
- Sediment traps
- Soil excavation/grading/grubbing
- Stormwater collection/conveyance system
- Stormwater engineering controls operation and maintenance
- Stump/brush removal
- Vehicle parking

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include degradation of water quality and damage to public & private property due to flooding.

8.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding potential stormwater contamination, including the following.

- **40 CFR 122, National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System.** Requires permits for the discharge of pollutants from any point source into Waters of the United States.
- **15 NCAC 02H. 0100, Point Source Discharges to the Surface Waters.** Requires permits for control of sources of water pollution by providing the requirements and procedures for application and issuance of state NPDES permits for discharge from an outlet, point source, disposal system discharging to the surface waters of the state, and for the construction and operations of treatment works with such a discharge.
- **15A NCAC Chapter 4.** Requires all persons conducting land-disturbing activity to take all reasonable measures to protect

all public and private property from damage caused by the release of sediments from the activity. The primary tool used to accomplish the objective is the development of an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan. The plan must

- Identify critical areas,
 - Limit exposure areas,
 - Limit time of exposure,
 - Control surface water,
 - Control sedimentation, and
 - Manage stormwater runoff.
- **15A NCAC 02H. 1000 Stormwater Management.** The State Stormwater Management Program requires all persons conducting land-disturbing activities that (1) require a Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Major Development Permit or an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, and (2) are located within coastal counties or drain to specific classifications of water bodies, to protect surface waters and highly productive aquatic resources from the adverse impacts of uncontrolled high-density development or the potential failure of stormwater control measures. To receive permit approval, projects must limit the density of development, reduce the use of conventional collection systems in favor of vegetative systems, and incorporate post-construction, structural BMPs.

Any project involving land-disturbing activities aboard the Installation has been reviewed by the Installation’s NEPA Review Board prior to the onset of work.

8.3 Prior to Site Work

8.3.1 Notifications

Any project involving land-disturbing activities aboard the Installation has been reviewed by the Installation’s National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Review Board prior to the onset of work. Documentation of this review should have been provided to your ROICC or Contract Representative and may include mandatory conditions affecting the construction/implementation of the project. Consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project in your contract.

8.3.2 Stormwater Phase I Permit

Discharges of industrial stormwater have the potential to contain contaminants from industrial activity. This type of discharge is defined

and regulated in 40 CFR 122, the USEPA final rule regarding National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater permitting.

Daily industrial operations discharging stormwater aboard MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River are covered under NPDES Permit NCS000290.

8.3.3 Project-Specific Permits

Contractors are responsible for preparing all project-specific stormwater permit applications and related plans and for coordinating the permit review schedule with the ROICC or Contract Representative. For projects located outside of Public-Private Venture (PPV) housing, MCB Camp Lejeune is the responsible party for all project-specific stormwater permits. (All permit-required plans and applications must go through internal approval before being submitted to the appropriate state agency.) The permit review schedule should allow adequate time for internal review prior to state submission deadlines. For housing-related projects located outside of the jurisdiction of MCB Camp Lejeune, stormwater compliance should be coordinated with the appropriate PPV contractor.

For construction activities that disturb one acre or more of land, permit coverage is required under the North Carolina General Permit No. NCG010000 (General Permit). To obtain coverage under the General Permit, three copies of a proposed Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan must be prepared and submitted to the NCDENR Sedimentation Control Commission (or to an approved local program) at least 30 days prior to beginning construction activity. Another copy of the plan will be kept on file at the job site. **Coverage under the permit becomes effective upon issuance of a plan approval. No land-disturbing activities may take place prior to receiving plan approval.** The approved plan is considered a requirement or condition of the General Permit; deviation from the approved plan will constitute a violation of the terms and conditions of the permit unless prior approval for the deviations has been obtained.

A State Stormwater Management Permit, issued in accordance with 15A NCAC 02H. 1000, is required for all development activities that require a CAMA Major Development Permit or an Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan and that meet any of the following criteria:

- Development within the 20 coastal counties

Contractors are responsible for preparing all project-specific stormwater permit applications and related plans and for coordinating the permit review schedule with the ROICC or Contract Representative.

All permit-required plans and applications must go through internal approval before being submitted to the appropriate state agency.

A State Stormwater Management Permit is required for all activities that will disturb one acre or more of land.

- Development that drains to an Outstanding Resource Water (ORW)
- Development within one mile of and draining to a High Quality Water (HQW)

Because the Installation is located in a coastal county, any project that disturbs greater than one acre of land (hence requiring coverage under the General Permit for construction activity) will also require a State Stormwater Management Permit. A State Stormwater Management Permit Application must be submitted and filed with the NCDENR, Division of Water Quality, following completion of the construction plans and specifications and prior to commencement of construction activities. Copies of this form are available at the NCDENR website: <http://h2o.enr.state.nc.us/su/Forms_Documents.htm#sswmp>. The State Stormwater Management Permits typically specify design standards for conveyance systems and structural BMPs, a schedule of compliance, and general conditions to which the permittee must adhere.

8.4 Responsibilities During Site Work

The contractor is responsible for maintaining the quality of the stormwater runoff and preventing pollution of stormwater at the construction/job site. The job site may be inspected by Installation environmental personnel to ensure compliance with the Installation Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and applicable permits. The following requirements apply to all projects occurring at the Installation that have the potential to impact water quality:

- Any changes to the project area that do not comply with the approved Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan, alter the approved post-construction stormwater conveyance system, or could otherwise significantly change the nature or increase the quantity of pollutants discharged should be immediately communicated to the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Equipment utilized during the project activity must be operated and maintained in such a manner as to prevent the potential or actual pollution of the surface or ground waters of the state.
- All permitted erosion and sedimentation control projects will be inspected by the contractor at least once every seven calendar days

(unless discharges to a 303(d)-Listed water body are occurring) and within 24 hours after any storm event greater than 0.5 inch of rain per 24-hour period, as required by the North Carolina General Permit No. NCG010000 (General Permit). Inspection results shall be maintained by the designated contractor throughout the duration of the active construction project.

- Fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, or any other petroleum products shall not be discharged onto the ground, into surface waters, or down storm drains (to include leaking vehicles, heavy equipment, pumps and/or structurally deficient containers of hazardous materials).
- Spent fluids shall be disposed of in a manner so as not to enter surface, ground waters of the state, or storm drains. Disposal of spent fluids is outlined in Section 4.0.
- Implement spill prevention measures, clean up all spills immediately, and follow spill reporting requirements presented in Section 3.0. Any spilled fluids shall be cleaned up to the extent practicable and disposed of in a manner so as not to allow their entry into the water, surface or ground, of the state. Please refer to Section 3.0 for emergency and spill response procedures.
- Herbicide, pesticide, and fertilizer usage during construction activity shall be consistent with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and shall be in accordance with label restrictions. Please refer to Section 4.0 for additional information on Hazardous Material/Hazardous Waste Management.
- Particular care must be used when storing materials outside. Materials and equipment stored outside that could potentially affect the quality of stormwater runoff include, but are not limited to, garbage dumpsters, vehicles, miscellaneous metals, wood products, and empty storage drums. If there is any question about whether an outdoor storage practice is acceptable, contact the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Use good-housekeeping practices to maintain work areas in a clean and orderly manner, paying particular attention to those areas that may contribute pollutants to stormwater.

9.0 SOLID WASTE, RECYCLING, AND POLLUTION PREVENTION

The Installation has a proactive pollution prevention (P2) and recycling program. Contractors should minimize the amount of solid waste requiring disposal in a landfill. This section addresses solid waste, including both municipal solid waste (MSW) and construction and demolition (C&D) waste. Hazardous materials and hazardous waste are discussed in Section 4.0 of this guide. Contractors are required to comply with all Federal, state, and local laws and regulations for proper disposal and recycling of all solid wastes.

9.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with solid waste, recycling, and pollution prevention. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

9.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris.** Materials generated during the construction, renovation, and demolition of buildings, roads, and bridges. C&D debris often contains bulky, heavy materials that include concrete, wood (from buildings), asphalt (from roads and roofing shingles), gypsum (the main component of drywall), etc.
- **Green Procurement (GP).** The purchase of environmentally preferable products and services in accordance with Federally mandated “green” procurement preference programs. GP is intended to protect the environment and reduce energy consumption.
- **Pollution Prevention (P2).** Reducing the amount of a hazardous substance or pollutant entering waste streams or otherwise released to the environment prior to recycling, treatment, or disposal.
- **Recycling.** A series of activities that includes collecting, sorting and processing recyclables into raw materials, and manufacturing raw

Contractors should minimize the amount of solid waste requiring disposal in a landfill.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

materials into new products per the US Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).

- **Solid Waste.** Any solid, semisolid, liquid, or contained gaseous materials discarded, including garbage, construction debris, commercial refuse, sludge from water supply or waste treatment plants or from air pollution control facilities, and other discarded materials, per the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976.

9.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Pollution Prevention/Green Procurement.** Pollution prevention and green procurement practices are strongly encouraged for Installation contractors.
- **Recycling.** Recycling is required on the Installation. The MCBCL Recycling Center accepts specified recyclables.
- **Solid Waste.** The location for disposal of solid waste will be in accordance with contract specifications (off-base or MCBCL Landfill). Data related to off-base disposal (to include C&D waste) must be provided to the ROICC or Contract Representative on a monthly basis.

9.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with solid waste, recycling, and pollution prevention, include the following:

- Battery replacement
- Building maintenance—general
- Building operation—general
- Construction/demolition
- Equipment disposal
- Hazardous waste recycling
- Land clearing
- Material storage handling
- Packaging/unpackaging
- Rock crushing operations
- Solid waste recycling collection/transportation
- Stump/brush removal

- Vehicle operation

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include soil degradation, surface water quality degradation, depletion of landfill space, and depletion of nonrenewable resources.

9.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding solid waste disposal, recycling, and pollution prevention, including the following:

- **Base Order (BO) 5090.4, Solid Waste Reduction – Qualified Recycling Program (QRP).** Provides guidance for solid waste reduction, pollution prevention, and management of recyclable materials.
- **BO 11350.2D, Refuse Disposal Procedures.** Establishes procedures for the separation, collection, and disposal of refuse and the disposal of waste wood products.
- **Pollution Prevention Act (PPA) of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 13101 *et seq.*).** Establishes the national policy that "pollution should be prevented or reduced at the source whenever feasible," and establishes the following hierarchy: source reduction, recycling, treatment, and disposal.
- **Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) of 1976.** Governs the disposal of solid waste and establishes Federal waste disposal standards and requirements for state and regional authorities. The objectives of Subtitle D are to assist in developing and encouraging methods for the disposal of solid waste that are environmentally sound and that maximize the utilization of valuable resources recoverable from solid waste.
- **Solid Waste Disposal Act (SWDA) of 1965.** Requires Federal facilities to comply with all Federal, state, interstate, and local requirements concerning the disposal and management of solid wastes.

At a minimum, the following actions are required by all contractors:

1. Prior to performing work that will or may generate solid waste at the Installation, all contractors must provide their ROICC or Contract

Representative with a copy of their Solid Waste Disposal Permit unless MCBCL's landfill is being utilized for disposal. Recycling is encouraged and can be coordinated with the ROICC or Contract Representative and the Landfill Manager.

2. Provide the weights of ALL wastes, both solid and C&D that are either disposed of or recycled to the ROICC or Contract Representative with a copy to the Landfill Manager. This requirement does not apply in instances where the Landfill/Recycling facility picks up or accepts materials directly from the contractor. If contractors are transporting waste off-site for disposal, it is mandatory that they track the material weight and provide that information to their ROICC or Contract Representative.

9.3 SOLID WASTE REQUIREMENTS

Contractors producing solid waste on the Installation are required to take these steps:

- Pick up solid waste and place it in covered containers that are regularly emptied.
- Prevent contamination of the site and the surrounding areas when handling and disposing of waste.
- Leave the project site clean upon completion of a project.

9.3.1 MCBCL Landfill Acceptable Waste Streams

The MCBCL Landfill accepts certain types of solid waste under the conditions specified in Table 9-1. MCBCL Landfill hours of operation are 0800 to 1530, Monday through Friday. Contractors must have a construction pass and a copy of the face of the related contract to enter the MCBCL Landfill and dispose of waste. Contractors must also contact the Landfill Operator prior to unloading refuse. Each material must be separated into different loads.

Table 9-1. MCBCL Landfill Requirements

Waste Category ^a	Example	Requirements
Mixed Debris	Sheetrock, plaster, ceramic tiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Items may be mixed together
Painted Masonry and Concrete	Concrete, block, brick	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate from other items • Lead-painted or mastic-contaminated masonry or concrete must be separated from unpainted concrete products • Remove reinforcement wire and rebar flushed with exposed surfaces
Unpainted Masonry and Concrete	Concrete, block, brick	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate from other items • Remove reinforcement wire and rebar flushed with exposed surfaces
Nonrecyclable Cardboard	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dispose of cardboard only if the MCBCL Recycling Center has rejected the cardboard
Nonrecyclable Wood Pallets	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dispose of pallets only if the MCBCL Recycling Center has rejected the pallets
Treated Wood	Piling, power poles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate from other items
Untreated/Unpainted Wood	Lumber, stumps, limbs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate from other items
Organic Matter	Leaves, grass clippings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate from other items • No bags or containers are allowed
Fiberglass Tanks	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean tanks before delivering to the landfill

^a Metals are not accepted at the landfill and must be removed from each waste category prior to disposal. Metal construction debris should be disposed of at the DRMO. Disposal requirements set forth in BO 11350.2D should be followed.

9.4 RECYCLING REQUIREMENTS

The Installation Recycling program is managed by the MCBCL Landfill, with assistance from the EMD. The MCBCL Landfill plays a vital role in the Installation's effort to reduce the amount of solid waste requiring disposal. Reducing solid waste saves money and helps to protect the environment by conserving natural resources. Additionally, Marine Corps facilities are mandated to recycle.

9.4.1 MCBCL Recycling Center

The MCBCL Recycling Center, Bldg. 982, is co-located with the landfill on Piney Green Road. Normal working hours are Monday through Friday, 0730–1530. All materials can be brought to the Recycling Center. For details, have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Recycling Center for details at (910) 451-2946. The following types and categories of materials are accepted for recycling at the Recycling Center:

- Wood pallets
- White Paper (mixed flat or shredded)
- Newspaper
- Magazines
- Military publications (binders removed)
- Phone books
- Plastic and glass (containers or bottles)
- Toner cartridges

The following types and categories of materials are accepted for recycling but must be delivered to the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office (DRMO) at Lot 203:

- Scrap metal
- Steel (high temperature, corrosion resistant)
- Brass (includes spent/fired munitions)
- Copper and copper wire
- Aluminum (plate, sheet, scrap) and aluminum cans

Special arrangements can be made for other materials (C&D debris) or larger volumes of commonly recycled materials from events such as

construction and deconstruction. Regulations set forth in BO 11350.2D must be followed.

9.4.2 Other Recyclables

- **Asphalt Pavement.** Asphalt must be removed and delivered to an asphalt recycling facility. Contractors must provide a record of the total tons of asphalt recycled and the corporate name and location of the recycling facility to their ROICC or Contract Representative, with a copy to the Landfill Manager.
- **Empty Metal Paint Cans.** Empty metal paint cans shall be taken to Bldg. S-962 for recycling. All HM cans or HM containers that are generated from MCBCL or Marine Expeditionary Force contracts will be turned into Bldg. S-962 on Michael Rd. on the scheduled contractor turn-in day. Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact EMD at (910) 451-1482 for more information. Any waste generated from this process must be managed appropriately.
- **Other Metals.** Other metals must be taken to the DRMO disposal area in Lot 201.
- **Red Rags Recycling.** A basewide program is in place to supply and launder shop rags through an off-site contractor, Aramark, in Savannah, Georgia. Almost all work centers on the Installation use this “Red-Rags” service wherein clean rags are supplied by the contractor and picked up after use. The rags are then laundered off-site and returned. This has reduced rag/POL-contaminated non-regulated waste by over 85 percent.
- **Universal Waste.** See Section 4.0 of this guide for management procedures.
- **Unused Hazardous Materials.** These materials can be turned into Bldg. 908 HM Free Issue point on Michael Rd. Have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Free Issue Point at (910) 451-1718.
- **White Rags Recycling.** Analogous to the red rags program, white rags have recently been introduced into painting operations at MCB Camp Lejeune. An off-site contractor, Aramark, in Savannah, Georgia, launders used rags. The white rags have no dye in the cloth

that can interfere with painting operations. Laundering the white rags reduces disposal of paint-related waste.

9.5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND GREEN PROCUREMENT

MCB Camp Lejeune is subject to green procurement (GP) requirements. GP implements environmentally protective principles in the procurement arena and includes preferential use of the following:

- Recovered materials products
- Biobased products
- Water and energy efficient products
- Alternatives to ozone depleting substances
- Electronics meeting Electronic Produce Environmental Assessment Tool standards
- Products that do not contain toxic chemicals, hazardous substances, and other pollutants targeted for reduction and elimination by the Department of Defense
- Alternative fuel use/increased fuel efficiency
- Environmentally preferable purchasing practices

Contractors are encouraged to employ GP practices whenever feasible.

10.0 TRAINING

It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that every employee has the required training to perform his or her duties in compliance with Federal, state, and local regulatory requirements.

To minimize the environmental impact of operations occurring on the Installation, all civilian and military personnel, including contractors, are required to receive both Environmental Management System (EMS) and general environmental awareness training at the level necessary for their job function. The training presentation provided as Attachment A satisfies these training requirements.

NOTE It is the contractor's responsibility to know and comply with Federal, state, and local regulations. Installation environmental personnel, upon request from the ROICC or Contract Representative, will assist contractors with compliance issues; however, the primary burden of regulatory identification, familiarity, and compliance lies with the contractor. This training *does not* replace any required regulatory environmental training (i.e., asbestos abatement worker training) as per contract requirements. Any required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working at MCB Camp Lejeune. Copies of training records should be available upon request by federal or state regulators.

10.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with contractor training requirements. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

10.1.1 Key Definitions

None.

10.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program (CETEP).** The Marine Corps training program designed to ensure that high-quality, efficient, and effective environmental

To minimize the environmental impact of operations aboard the Installation, all contractors are required to receive both EMS and general environmental awareness training at the level necessary for their job function.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

training, education, and information are provided at all levels of the Marine Corps.

- **Environmental Management System (EMS).** The part of the overall management system that includes organizational structure, planning activities, responsibilities, practices, procedures, processes, and resources for developing, implementing, achieving, reviewing, and maintaining the Environmental Policy.
- **EMS Training.** Instruction that is designed to ensure that military and civilian personnel, including contractors and vendors, become familiar with the Installation's EMS and how it functions
- **General Environmental Awareness Training.** Instruction that is designed to ensure that Installation personnel, including contractors and vendors, become familiar with the MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River environmental policies and programs for regulatory compliance, natural resource conservation, pollution prevention, and environmental protection. General EMS and Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors and Vendors is required for all contractors working aboard the Installation. The training presentation is included as Attachment A. Documentation of receipt of this training should be maintained by the contractor and be available upon request.

10.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements concerning training, including the following:

- **Executive Order 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management.** Requires implementation of an EMS at all appropriate organizational levels.

10.3 REQUIRED TRAINING

10.3.1 General Environmental Awareness

In accordance with Department of Defense (DoD) instructions and Marine Corps Orders (MCO), the Installation has implemented a Comprehensive Environmental Training and Education Program (CETEP). A major

component of the CETEP is to provide general environmental awareness training to all individuals associated with the installation, including contractors and vendors. Attachment A is provided to contractors and their employees performing work aboard the Installation to utilize for general environmental awareness training.

10.3.2 Environmental Management System (EMS)

In addition to CETEP requirements, the Installation has implemented a basewide EMS per Executive Order 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management*, and DoD and Marine Corps EMS policy. The EMS highlights the fact that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel (including contractors and vendors) whose activities have the potential to impact the environment. Attachment A is provided to contractors and their employees performing work aboard the Installation to utilize for EMS Training.

10.3.3 Recordkeeping

All training records, including other applicable environmental training, should be maintained on-site by the contractor for review upon request.

Attachment A is provided to contractors and their employees performing work aboard the Installation to utilize for EMS and general environmental awareness training.

11.0 CULTURAL RESOURCES

The Installation enjoys a rich history, and remnants of our past can be found throughout the installation. As contractors, it is your responsibility to notify the Resident Officer in Charge of Construction (ROICC) or your Contract Representative immediately if you encounter suspected archaeological sites, artifacts, or human remains during your activities.

11.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with cultural resource management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

11.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Archaeological Resource.** Any material remains of human life or activities that are at least 100 years old and are capable of providing scientific or human understanding of past human behavior and cultural adaptation, including the site on which the remains are located. Examples include structures, tools, debris, organic waste, human remains, artistic representations, and shipwrecks.
- **Cultural Resource.** A generic term commonly used to include buildings, structures, districts, sites, and objects of significance in history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture per MCO P5090.2A.
- **Historic Resource.** Any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object significant in United States history, architecture, archaeology, engineering, or culture and included, or eligible for listing, the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) per the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 and MCO P5090.2A.

11.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Notification.** Contractors must notify the ROICC or Contract Representative if any cultural resources are encountered.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

- **Policy.** It is DoD policy to preserve significant historic and archaeological resources.

11.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with cultural resources include the following:

- Construction/demolition
- Land clearing
- Soil excavation/grading
- Stump/brush removal

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include damage to cultural resources and degradation of soil quality.

11.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

It is DoD policy to integrate the archeological and historic preservation requirements of applicable laws with the planning and management of activities under DoD control; to minimize expenditures through judicious application of options available in complying with applicable laws; and to encourage practical, economically feasible rehabilitation and adaptive use of significant historical resources.

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding cultural resources, including the following:

- **Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469 *et seq.*).** Amends the Reservoir Salvage Act to extend its provisions beyond the construction of dams to any terrain alteration resulting from any Federal construction project or Federally licensed project, activity, or program.
- **ARPA of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470 (aa) *et seq.*** Requires Federal land managers to issue permits for the excavation or removal of artifacts from lands under their jurisdiction. The Act requires that relevant Native American tribes be notified of permit issuance if significant religious or cultural sites will be affected. It prohibits the excavation, damage, alteration, or defacement of an archaeological site unless permitted by the Federal land manager.

- **DoD Directive 4710.1, Archaeological and Historic Resources Management.** Provides policy for the management of archaeological and historic resources on land and in water under DoD control.
- **Executive Order (EO) 11593, May 13, 1971.** Requires all Federal agencies to administer cultural properties under their control. Agencies are required to direct their policies, plans, and programs so that significant sites and structures are preserved.
- **Historic Sites, Buildings, and Antiquities Act of 1935 (Public Law 74-292, 16 U.S.C. 461 *et seq.*).** States that it is Federal policy to preserve historic and prehistoric properties of national significance.
- **National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*).** States that it is Federal policy to preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage and that it is a requirement to consider environmental concerns during project planning and execution.
- **National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966 (16 U.S.C. 470 *et seq.*).** Establishes historic preservation as a national policy and requires Federal agencies undertaking actions that may affect NRHP-eligible historic properties to consult with state historic preservation offices and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. Section 110 of the Act requires Federal agencies to inventory, evaluate, identify, and protect cultural resources that are determined eligible for listing in the NRHP.
- **Public Buildings Cooperative Use Act of 1976 (Public Law 94-541).** Encourages adaptive reuse of historic buildings as administrative facilities for Federal agencies.

11.3 PROCEDURES

All contractors are expected to follow these procedures:

- Notify the ROICC or Contract Representative immediately if suspected archaeological sites, artifacts, or human remains are encountered during your activities.

Notify the ROICC or Contract Representative immediately if suspected archaeological sites, artifacts, or human remains are encountered during your activities.

- Stop work in the immediate area of the discovery until directed by the ROICC or Contract Representative to resume work.
- Be particularly aware of your surroundings when working in a designated historic area. A summary of key cultural, archaeological, and historic areas/sites is available at the following website:
<http://www.lejeune.usmc.mil/EMD/CULTURAL/HOME.htm>

Remember, the Government retains ownership and control over historical and archaeological resources.

12.0 PERMITTING

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must ensure that all relevant environmental permits are obtained before work commences on-site. Contractors must work with their ROICC or Contract Representative to determine permitting responsibilities prior to beginning work. Contractors must adhere to all permit conditions. Examples of environmentally related permits are provided in Section 12.3.

12.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with contractor permitting requirements. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

12.1.1 Key Definitions

- **SA Waters.** Surface water that is suitable for recreation and for commercial shellfish harvesting.

12.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Permits.** Prior to beginning work aboard the Installation, consult applicable permit requirements and ensure that they are met before work begins. Copies of all applicable permits/authorizations should be retained onsite for the life of the project.

12.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Please refer to the individual sections of this Guide for applicable permitting regulations and requirements that relate to each environmental medium. Many permits have specific timetables for submittal prior to project initiation. Contractors must consult the permit requirements and ensure that the permits are obtained in the required time frame.

12.3 PROJECT PERMITS AND APPROVALS

Prior to work being awarded, the Installation-associated action proponent should have had an environmental review by the Installation's National

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

The NCDENR website (<http://www.enr.state.nc.us>) is a useful reference for determining required permits and obtaining necessary forms.

Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Section to comply with the NEPA of 1969. The outcome of this review would have been in the form of a Decision Memorandum (DM) or an Environmental Assessment (EA). Contractors must refer to their contract and the requirements outlined in the NEPA documentation for specific permitting requirements. EMD Program Managers are available for guidance; however, if the contractor is tasked with preparing permit applications, the contractor is expected to have the necessary capability and expertise required to complete the submittals in accordance with the guidance provided by the regulatory agency that issues the permit. In addition, EMD must be provided with copies of all permits submitted to the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR). In some cases, EMD must submit the permit application. Please direct questions to your ROICC or Contract Representative.

Examples of permits that may be required are discussed in applicable sections of this Guide. The following list of permits is not meant to be all inclusive. Please be aware that other permits not listed in this section may be required. The NCDENR website (<http://www.enr.state.nc.us>) is a useful reference for determining required permits and obtaining necessary forms. In addition, any inspection and/or data collection required by the permits must be retained on site for review upon request.

12.3.1 Stormwater (Section 8.0)

- **National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Stormwater Discharge Permit for Construction Activities (also referred to as General Permit No. NCG010000).** Required for all land-disturbing activities (LDA) that exceed one (1) acre; also requires an accompanying Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
- **High-Density Stormwater Permit.** Required when the (1) LDA exceeds one (1) acre and impervious surfaces are greater than or equal to 25 percent of the total project area adjacent to non-SA waters or greater than or equal to 12 percent of the total project area adjacent to SA water; OR (2) total development exceeds 10,000 square feet of impervious surface.

- **Low-Density Stormwater Permit.** Required when the LDA exceeds one (1) acre and impervious surfaces are less than 25 percent when adjacent to non-SA waters or less than 12% when adjacent to SA waters.

12.3.2 Asbestos (Section 6.0)

- **Asbestos Permit Application and Notification for Demolition/Renovation.** DHHS Form 3768, available at the following website:
<http://www.epi.state.nc.us/epi/asbestos/ahmp.html>

12.3.3 Air Quality (Section 13.0)

- **Clean Air Act Title V Construction and Operation Permit.** Required for the construction of the following types of emission sources:
 - Boilers
 - Generators
 - Engine Test Stands
 - Surface Coating/Painting Operations
 - Refrigerant Operations (e.g., Chillers)
 - Chemical or Mechanical Depainting, Abrasive Blasting, Grinding, or Other Surface Preparation Activities
 - Fuel Storage and Fuel Dispensing
 - Woodworking Shops
 - Welding Shops
 - Bulk Chemical or Flammables Storage
 - Open Burning
 - Fire Training
 - Rock Crushing or other dust-causing activities

EMD must submit all permit applications directly to the North Carolina Division of Air Quality.

12.3.4 Wetlands (Section 14.0)

- Contractors working aboard the Installation will not perform any work in Waters of the United States or wetlands without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary). Unavoidable impacts to wetlands or waters of the U.S. will require coordination and written approval from the US Army Corps of Engineers for a Section 404 Clean Water Act Permit (Individual or applicable Nationwide Permit), the NC Division of Water Quality for a Section 401 Clean Water Act, Water Quality certification, and the NC Division of Coastal Management for a Federal Consistency Determination. Failure to acquire written authorization for impacts to wetlands and/or waters of the U.S. may result in significant project delays or design modifications. The action proponent must coordinate with Land and Conservation Resources Section, ECON at (910) 451-5063/7235 during project design to ensure Clean Water Act permitting issues are addressed at the earliest opportunity.

12.3.5 Drinking Water/Wastewater

- **Approval of Engineering Plans and Specifications for Water Supply Systems.** Applicant submits engineering plans and specifications at least 30 days prior to the date upon which the Authorization to Construct is desired. Must have Authorization to Construct prior to onset of work.
- **Wastewater Extension Permit.** NCDENR Form FTA 02/03 – Rev. 3 04/05. Applicant submitting Form FTA 02/03 should plan accordingly and allow the State approximately 90 days to issue the permit. Permit must be in hand prior to onset of work.

13.0 AIR QUALITY

The Air Quality Program is responsible for ensuring that the Installation complies with all applicable Federal and state air quality regulations. Your ROICC or Contract Representative can provide a copy of Base Order 5090.6, Air Quality Management, which has additional information.

13.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with air quality. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

13.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Ozone-Depleting Substance (ODS).** Chemicals, such as certain refrigerants, that cause depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer.
- **Title V Permit.** Permit issued under the Clean Air Act Amendments (CAAA) for all major sources of air pollution. All emission sources at the Installation must be listed on the permit.

13.1.2 Key Concepts

- **Emission Sources.** Please have your ROICC or Contract Representative check with the EMD before beginning any emitting activity to determine whether any recordkeeping requirements apply.
- **Permitted Sources.** Ensure that construction permits are in place prior to beginning construction.

13.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with air quality include the following:

- Controlled burn operations
- Degreasing
- Engine operation and maintenance
- Paint removal
- Painting

- Refrigerant replacement

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include degradation of air quality, degradation of quality of life, and depletion of nonrenewable resources.

13.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding air quality, including the following:

- **Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.** Protect human health and clean air resources by establishing standards and regulations for the control of air pollutants.
- **Title V Permit.** Outlines the requirements that the Installation must follow to ensure air quality compliance.
- **Base Order (BO) 5090.6, Air Quality Management.** Implements policies and procedures at the Installation level that all personnel must follow in order to demonstrate compliance with the Title V Permit and USMC requirements.
- **Base Bulletin (BBul) 6280, Open Burning of Vegetative Debris.** Outlines procedures for conducting open burning in accordance with state regulations and Installation procedures.

A permit is required prior to the construction of any emission source. Timely submittal of the permit application is required to obtain the permit prior to commencing construction.

13.3 PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

The Installation has a single permit, the Clean Air Act Title V Construction and Operating Permit, that includes all stationary air emission sources located at the facility; therefore, all permit application submittals to the North Carolina Division of Air Quality (NCDAQ) must be coordinated through the EMD. NCDAQ will review and process the application then issue a permit to construct and operate or to modify the emission source(s). A permit is required prior to the construction of any emission source. Timely submittal of the permit application is required to obtain the final permit prior to commencing construction. The most common types of emission sources at the Installation are as follows:

- Boilers
- Generators
- Engine Test Stands
- Surface Coating/Painting Operations
- Depainting (Chemical or Mechanical), Abrasive Blasting, or Other Surface Preparation Activities
- Fuel Storage and Fuel Dispensing
- Grinding
- Woodworking
- Welding
- Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling Operations or other Ozone-Depleting Substances (e.g., Halon fire extinguishing, cleaning agents)
- Bulk Chemical and Flammable Materials Storage

13.4 ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES OF CONCERN

Other activities that do not necessarily require modification to the Title V Permit, but that must be coordinated with or tracked by EMD or the State Division of Air Quality, include:

- **Use of Refrigerants and other ODS.** Includes installation, removal, replacement, conversion, or service of chillers and other refrigerant-containing equipment.
- **Open Burning (e.g., right-of-way clearing, storm debris burning).** Only vegetative debris may be burned (i.e., NO paper products, trash, treated lumber, shingles, or other synthetic materials). Any plans to conduct open burning activities at the facility must be communicated to EMD and the Fire and Emergency Services Division. Your ROICC or Contract Representative can provide a copy of Base Bulletin 6280, which contains a summary of the Installation's open burning requirements. Any open burning activities that will take place within 1,000 feet of an occupied dwelling require a waiver and approval from occupants and NCDAQ. A waiver form can be downloaded at this site: http://daq.state.nc.us/enf/openburn/openburn_1000ft.pdf
Five designated sites have been permitted for storing and/or burning storm debris. They are located in the following areas: Mainside on

Sawmill Road, Courthouse Bay, Camp Johnson, Camp Geiger, and MCAS New River. Only storm debris can be accumulated at these sites. EMD must notify the Division of Air Quality if the Installation intends to burn the storm debris at one of these sites. Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative for more information.

- **Fire training outside of designated fire training pits.** State approval is required to conduct fire training outside of the designated fire training pits. First, complete the Notification of Open Burning for the Training of Firefighting Personnel form. The form is available at the following site:
http://daq.state.nc.us/enf/openburn/ob_firetrain.pdf

An accredited North Carolina Asbestos Inspector must inspect any structure to be burned to ensure that it is free from asbestos before the training exercise. Turn in the completed form to EMD for submittal to NCDAQ and the Division of Public Health, Health Hazards Control Unit.

- **Dust-causing activities (e.g., rock crushing).** Wet suppression is required during the entire dust-causing operation. Ensure that an adequate water supply is available, and coordinate with the Fire and Emergency Services Division if access to a fire hydrant is necessary.

14.0 NATURAL RESOURCES

The Installation has stewardship and recovery responsibilities over the natural resources located on the installation. These responsibilities are regulated under numerous laws described in this section. The Installation ensures compliance with these laws through an interdisciplinary process of review and coordination of all activities occurring on the installation. Contractors performing work on the Installation are responsible for complying with conditions and measures imposed on their work as a result of this process; these responsibilities include preserving the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work, restoring work sites to an equivalent or improved condition on completion of work, and confining construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified. The contractor is advised that the Installation is subject to strict compliance with Federal, State, and Local wildlife laws and regulations. The contractor must not disturb wildlife (birds, nesting birds, mammals, reptiles, amphibians, and fish) or the native habitat adjacent to the project area except when indicated or specified.

14.1 KEY DEFINITIONS AND CONCEPTS

The following key definitions and concepts are associated with natural resources management. If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section or require assistance regarding any wildlife matters (snakes, nesting birds, nuisance wildlife) on the site or within the project area, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact Environmental Conservation Branch (ECON) at 910-451-7235 (during working hours) or 910-451-7235 (after working hours).

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this section, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative.

14.1.1 Key Definitions

- **Natural Resource.** Soil, water, air, plants, and animals, according to the Natural Resources Conservation Service.

- **Threatened or Endangered Species.** Federally listed plants and animals that are likely to become either endangered or extinct in the foreseeable future.
- **Wetland.** An area that is regularly saturated by surface water or groundwater and contains vegetation that is adapted for life in saturated soil conditions per the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA).

14.1.2 Key Concepts

- **National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969.** Contractors must obtain and review any NEPA documentation associated with their projects.
- **Threatened and Endangered Species.** Specific requirements regarding protected areas on the Installation apply to contractor activities.
- **Timber.** Contractors must ensure that the ROICC or Contract Representative notify the Forest Management Program prior to conducting site work. Timber will not be released to contractors without the approval of the Forest Management Program.
- **Wetlands.** Any work in Installation waters or wetlands requires a permit prior to the start of an activity.

14.1.3 Environmental Management System

Practices, or activities, associated with natural resources include the following:

- Construction/demolition
- Controlled burn operations
- Erosion control
- Land clearing
- Riparian buffer maintenance
- Soil excavation/grading
- Stump/brush removal

The potential impacts of these activities on the environment include air emissions, sedimentation, eutrophication of surface waters, degradation of

habitat, impacts to marine mammals, damage to commercial and noncommercial timber, impacts to endangered species and cultural resources, and degradation of soil quality.

14.2 OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS

Contractors operating aboard the Installation must be aware of, and adhere to, all applicable regulations and requirements regarding natural resources, including the following:

- **BO 5090.11, Protected Species Program.** Sets forth regulations and establishes responsibilities to ensure conservation of threatened and endangered species and species at risk aboard MCB Camp Lejeune.
- **Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1972.** Establishes the basic structure for regulating discharges of pollutants into the Waters of the United States.
- **Marine Corps Order (MCO) P5090.2A, Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual.** Provides guidance and instruction to installations to ensure the protection, conservation, and management of watersheds, wetlands, natural landscapes, soils, forests, fish and wildlife, and other natural resources as vital Marine Corps assets.
- **NEPA of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*).** Requires Federal agencies, including the Marine Corps, to consider the environmental impacts of projects before the decision maker proceeds with the implementation. All projects that support military training, major and minor military construction, maintenance, and natural resources management actions are reviewed for potential environmental impacts.
- **BO 11000.1D, Environmental Impact Review Procedures.** Implements the NEPA of 1969 and NEPA policy and guidance in Chapter 12 of MCO P5090.2A.
- **Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899.** Prohibits the excavation, filling, or alteration of the course, condition, or capacity of any port, harbor, or channel without prior approval from the Chief of Engineers.

14.3 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)

Staff specialists from various Installation departments participate in the NEPA process, which coordinates the review of projects and documents environmental impacts (or lack thereof) for projects before implementation.

The documentation of this review process occasionally includes mandatory conditions affecting design and construction/implementation of the project. The documentation, when completed, is provided to the action proponent, who is expected to provide it to his or her ROICC or Contract Representative.

Consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project in your contract.

The documentation marks the end of the NEPA review process; it does not constitute approval for the proponent of the action to implement the action. Some contracts may include stipulations from the NEPA document that must be implemented prior to the onset of work to prevent environmental impacts and violations of Federal or state rules and regulations. Stipulations could include: replacing monitoring wells if damages occur from contractor operations; stopping work if contamination is encountered; notification that a wetlands permit is required; seasonal restrictions, etc.

14.4 Timber

Potential timber resources are identified during the NEPA process. The contractor is responsible for advising the ROICC or Contract Representative to notify the Forest Management Program at (910) 451-7223 prior to beginning site work. Additionally, the ROICC or Contract Representative and/or contractor is required to notify the Forest Management Program in the event the contract has been amended with modifications to the site location.

The Forest Management Program maintains first right of refusal for all timber products on construction projects and will determine whether the government will harvest the timber or release it to the contractor. The government retains exclusive rights for all forest products on construction projects. If the government elects to harvest the timber, only merchantable

Consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative to obtain or review any NEPA documentation associated with the project in your contract.

The contractor is responsible for advising the ROICC or Contract Representative to notify the Forest Management Program at (910) 451-7223 prior to beginning site work.

timber will be removed. Per MCO P5090.2A, Chapter 11, “Forest products will not be given away, abandoned, carelessly destroyed, used to offset costs of contracts, or traded for products, supplies, or services.”

Contractors must adhere to the following requirements when performing site work that may impact timber resources:

- Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs, without authorization from the ROICC or Contract Representative.
- Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages without authorization from the ROICC or Contract Representative. (In such cases that these actions are authorized, the contractor shall be responsible for any resultant damage.)
- Protect existing trees that are to remain in place and that may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations.
- With the ROICC or Contract Representative’s approval, use approved methods of excavation to remove trees with 30 percent or more of their root systems destroyed.
- With the ROICC or Contract Representative’s approval, remove trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations, and replace with equivalent, undamaged trees and landscape features.

Please refer to Section 9.0 for disposal information for land-clearing debris.

14.5 Threatened and Endangered Species

With the exception of improved roadways, entry into a threatened or endangered species site or shorebird nesting area marked with signs and/or white paint is prohibited without written permission from Installation personnel. BO 5090.11 lists threatened and endangered species residing on Installation. The following restrictions apply on the Installation unless written permission is received from Installation personnel:

Protect existing trees that are to remain in place and that may be injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations.

Entry into a threatened or endangered species site or shorebird nesting area marked with signs and/or white paint is prohibited without written permission from Installation personnel.

- Work on Onslow Beach or Brown's Island is not permitted between 1 April and 31 October. Traffic on the beaches should be limited to below the high tide line.
- Vehicles and lighting are prohibited on the beaches overnight between 1 May and 31 October.
- Construction activities are prohibited within 1500 feet of a bald eagle's nest (JD Training area).
- Cutting or damaging of pine trees is not permitted.
- Alteration of hydrology through excavation, ditching, etc., is prohibited.
- Fish and wildlife must not be disturbed.
- Water flows may not be altered; the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife may not be significantly disturbed, except as indicated or specified.

14.6 Wetlands

14.6.1 Avoidance

In accordance with MCO P5090.2A, all facilities and operational actions must avoid, to the maximum degree feasible, wetlands destruction or degradation regardless of wetland size or legal necessity for a permit. Prior to the onset of construction, coordination with the Land and Conservation Resources Section of EMD should have taken place during project design to ensure Clean Water Act permitting issues are addressed by the contractor at the earliest opportunity. Contractors must incorporate avoidance and minimization measures in order to comply with the national policy to permit no overall net loss of wetlands.¹ Any proposed action significantly affecting wetlands must be coordinated with the Commanding Officer of MCB Camp Lejeune.

The contractor must ensure that construction of all buildings, facilities and related amenities, including earthwork, grading, landscaping, drainage,

¹ Contractor must meet concept design criteria while incorporating avoidance and minimization measures to protect wetlands, streams and Waters of the United States.

Contractors must incorporate avoidance and minimization measures in order to comply with the national policy to permit no overall net loss of wetlands.

stormwater management, parking lot and paved roadway, sidewalks, site excavation, sanitary sewer system extensions, and domestic water extensions, avoids, to the maximum degree feasible, wetlands destruction or degradation.

Identified and mapped boundaries of legally defined wetlands on all Marine Corps lands within the project area will be distributed to the ROICC or Contract Representative for use (if available) and shall be included in all design products including drawings, plans, and figures.

14.6.2 Permits

All unavoidable potential impacts to wetlands or Waters of the United States require prior coordination as described in this section. Failure to acquire written authorization for impacts to wetlands and/or Waters of the United States may result in significant project delays or design modifications.

No discharge of fill material, mechanized land clearing, or any other activity is allowed in jurisdictional wetlands or Waters of the United States without the proper approvals. The contractor may be responsible for obtaining the following permits (including pre-permit coordination, preparation, and submission of all permit applications after review and concurrence by the Installation) and complying with all regulations and requirements stipulated by the State of North Carolina as conditions upon issuance of the permits:

- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Section 404 Permit (Individual or applicable Nationwide Permit); Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1977, as Amended (Public Law 95-217, 33 U. S. C. 1251 et seq.)
- North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ), Section 401 Water Quality Certification – (15A NCAC 02H) N.C. Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR); Clean Water Act (CWA) of 1977, as Amended (Public Law 95-217, 33 U. S. C. 1251 et seq.)

If work in wetlands is required, be sure you know who is responsible for obtaining permits, and what the terms and conditions of the permits require.

- North Carolina Division of Coastal Management (NCDCM), Federal Consistency Determination (15A NCAC 07) NCDENR; Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) of 1972 (16 U. S. C. 1451 et seq.)

Two types of activities generally require a permit from the USACE:

- **Activities within navigable waters.** Activities such as dredging, constructing docks and bulkheads, and placing navigation aides require review under Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 to ensure that they will not cause an obstruction to navigation.
- **Activities in wetlands and Waters of the United States** (regulated by Section 404 of the CWA of 1972). A major aspect of the regulatory program under Section 404 of the CWA is determining which areas qualify for protection as wetlands. Contractors should contact the USACE, the NCDWQ, or the NCDCM if there is any question about whether performing any activities could impact wetlands.

Contractors working on the Installation will not perform any work in Waters of the United States or wetlands without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary).

Contractors working on the Installation will not perform any work in Waters of the United States or wetlands without an approved permit (even if the work is temporary). Examples of temporary discharges include dewatering of dredged material prior to final disposal and temporary fills for access roadways, cofferdams, storage, and work areas.

14.6.3 Impacts

Any disturbance to the soil or substrate (bottom material) of a wetland or water body, including a stream bed, is an impact and may adversely affect the hydrology of an area. Discharges of fill material generally include the following, without limitation:

- Placement of fill material that is necessary for the construction of any structure or impoundment requiring rock, sand, dirt, or other material for its construction; site-development fills for recreational, industrial, commercial, residential, and other uses; and causeways or road fills
- Dams and dikes
- Artificial islands

- Property protection or reclamation devices such as riprap, groins, seawalls, breakwaters, revetments, and beach nourishment
- Levees
- Fill for intake and outfall pipes and subaqueous utility lines
- Fill associated with the creation of ponds
- Any other work involving the discharge of fill or dredged material

14.6.4 Mitigation

Any facility requirement that cannot be sited to avoid wetlands must be designed to minimize wetlands degradation and must include compensatory mitigation as required by wetland regulatory agencies in all phases of project planning, programming, and budgeting.

The contractor may be required to develop on-site mitigation, consisting of wetland/stream restoration or creation for all unavoidable wetland and stream impacts whenever possible and feasible. Use of Marine Corps lands and lands of other entities may be permissible for mitigation purposes for Marine Corps projects when consistent with USEPA and USACE guidelines or permit provisions. Land within the project area suitable for establishment of wetlands mitigation may be evaluated by the contractor and used for mitigation where compatible with mission requirements and approved by the Commanding Officer. Proposals for permanent resource areas must be approved by the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (Installations and Environment) or his/her designee.

Off-site mitigation should be proposed only if there is no other reasonable compensatory mitigation alternative.

14.7 Temporary Construction

Traces of temporary construction facilities, such as haul roads, work areas, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other signs of construction, should be removed.

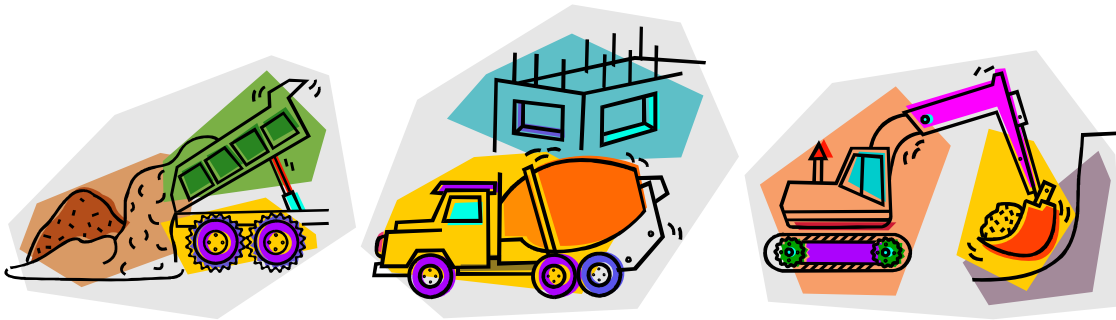
Temporary roads, parking areas, and similar temporarily used areas should be graded to conform to surrounding contours.

The contractor may be required to develop on-site mitigation consisting of wetland/stream restoration or creation for all unavoidable wetland and stream impacts whenever possible and feasible.

General EMS & Environmental Awareness Training for Contractors & Vendors



Attachment (1)



**MCB Camp Lejeune, NC/
MCAS New River**



**General EMS and
Environmental Awareness
Training
for
Contractors and Vendors**



Revised: April 2008



Disclaimer

- This training does not replace any required regulatory environmental training as per your contract
 - Required environmental training should be completed *prior* to working aboard the Installation
 - Training records should be available for review upon request





Training Overview

- EMS and the Environmental Policy
- Environmental Management Division
- General Environmental Awareness
- Spill Response Basics
- Summary





EMS and the Environmental Policy





What is an EMS?

- MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River have implemented an Environmental Management System (EMS) that is founded on the principles of our respective **Environmental Policy**.
- The purpose of the EMS is to sustain and enhance mission readiness and access to training areas through effective and efficient environmental management.
- The EMS emphasizes that the authority and principal responsibility for controlling environmental impacts belong to those commands, units, offices, and personnel, *including contractors and vendors*, whose activities have the potential to impact the environment.





Why have an EMS?

“To sustain our operations and training capabilities, and to safeguard land-use availability, will comply with environmental laws and conserve the natural and cultural resources with which it has been entrusted.”

Excerpt from the Commanding Officer's Environmental Policy Statement





What YOU Need to Know

- The Installation has an EMS
- These three goals are the foundation of our **Environmental Policy**:
 1. **Comply** with relevant environmental laws and regulations
 2. **Prevent pollution**
 3. **Continually improve** our EMS





YOUR EMS Responsibilities

- Be aware of the Environmental Policy
- Be familiar with spill procedures
- Keep your eyes open for potential problems
- Report any environmental problems or concerns promptly and notify your ROICC or Contract Representative
- Utilize this training for your workers





Environmental Management Division (EMD), MCBCL

**Environmental Affairs
Department
(EAD), MCASNR**





EMD/EAD can help!

- The appropriate environmental office works with your ROICC or Contract Representative to ensure:
 - Proper management of waste
 - Compliance with regulations
 - Required environmental plans are developed and followed, if applicable
 - Required environmental training material is provided for contractor use





What Does EMD/EAD Do for You?



- If you have EMS or environmentally related questions, contact your ROICC or Contract Representative who will then work with EMD & EAD to determine how to proceed





Remember...

ALL environmental program requirements are applicable to **ALL** contractors and vendors working aboard the Installation!





General Environmental Awareness





Water Quality

■ Construction/demolition and other projects can result in:

- Stormwater pollution
- Erosion and sedimentation



■ If a project could impact water quality:

- Don't dispose of oil, chemicals, or any other material/debris down storm drains
- Keep sediment, leaves, and construction debris away from storm drains (use barriers)
- Sediment Erosion Control Plans are required for sites when more than 1 acre will be disturbed





Used Oil

■ Oil handling/changing operations can result in:

- Spills
- Waste
- Groundwater, stormwater, or soil contamination



■ If a project involves the use of oil:

- Perform maintenance in paved, designated areas
- Recycle used oil, oil filters, and other fluids...don't dump down storm drain or dispose of in the trash
- Clean up spills immediately and properly!





Air Quality

If a project could impact air quality:

- Prior to beginning operations, have your ROICC or Contract Representative contact the Installation Air Quality Program representative for applicable Federal and state permitting requirements
- Follow all permit requirements, including material usage recordkeeping for Title V permit sources
- Notify your ROICC or Contract Representative before bringing new equipment on site
- Notify your ROICC or Contract Representative before modifying an existing permitted source (including physical changes and material changes). Examples of permitted sources include boilers, generators, fuel tanks, and welding/soldering operations





Hazardous Waste Management

■ Hazardous waste generation can result in:

- Consumption of natural resources
- Increased Regulatory Burden

■ If a project generates hazardous waste:

- Reduce/Minimize the generation of hazardous waste
- Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative if unsure how to manage a waste
- Don't put hazardous wastes into general trash dumpsters
- Ensure satellite accumulation areas (SAA) are managed properly
 - Notify your ROICC or Contract Representative prior to creating a new SAA!
- Ensure hazardous waste drums are labeled and lids are secured





Hazardous Materials

- **If a project requires the use hazardous material (HAZMAT):**
 - Keep flammable materials in HAZMAT lockers
 - Don't store large quantities – keep on hand only what you will use
 - Maintain MSDSs for each material on-site
 - Place materials stored outside in secondary containment to prevent spill/reduce releases
 - Stop work if you unearth a hazardous material (i.e., ordnance) and report to your ROICC or Contract Representative





PCB and Asbestos

- **If a project generates or involves the removal of PCB or asbestos:**
 - Manage and handle PCB and asbestos only if you are properly trained
 - Manage PCB and asbestos in proper containers with appropriate labeling





Solid Waste Management

- **Solid waste generation can result in:**
 - Consumption of natural resources
 - Decreased landfill space
- **If a project generates regulated or solid waste:**
 - Reduce/Reuse/Recycle when possible; meet contract requirements for recycling
 - Contact your ROICC or Contract Representative if unsure how to manage a waste
 - Don't put unauthorized wastes into general trash dumpsters – Recyclable products should be placed in appropriate containers & not co-mingled with solid waste
 - Don't use government-owned dumpsters for your contractor waste and debris





Good Housekeeping

■ Poor housekeeping can result in:

- Fines, termination of contract
- Environmental contamination, spills
- Injuries



■ Maintain good housekeeping:

- **DO** store flammable materials in HAZMAT lockers
- **DO** ensure containers are labeled and lids are secured
- **DO** keep stormwater drains clear of debris
- **DO** clean up work sites at the end of *each* day
- **DO** clean up spills immediately and properly
- **DO** clean up work area after job completion
- **DON'T** pour material down storm or floor drains
- **DON'T** stockpile waste – put it where it belongs!





Spill Response Basics





If You Have or See a Spill...

Call 911





Natural Resources – Threatened & Endangered Species

- The Installation is currently home to nine federally listed endangered species: red-cockaded woodpecker (RCW), green sea turtle, loggerhead sea turtle), rough-leaved loosestrife, seabeach amaranth, piping plover, American alligator, and American bald eagle and Hirst's panic grass.



- The following restrictions apply:
 - Construction activities are restricted within 1500 ft of a bald eagle's nest
 - Vehicles & lighting are prohibited on the beaches overnight = 1 May -31 Oct
 - Cutting or damaging pine trees in not permitted
 - Fish & wildlife must not be disturbed





Natural Resources – Wetlands

- The US Army Corps of Engineers defines a wetland as " areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions."
- No discharge of fill material, mechanized land clearing, or any other activity is allowed in jurisdictional wetlands or Waters of the United States without the proper approvals.
- Permits will be required





Natural Resources – Timber

There are over 127,000 acres of forested land aboard the Installation

- The MCBCL Forest Management Program has 1st right of refusal for all timber products on construction projects
 - The following restrictions apply:



- Do not cut or deface trees w/o authorization
- Protect existing trees that are to remain in place
- Do not fasten or attach ropes or cables to existing nearby trees for anchorages w/o authorization





Cultural Resources

The Installation manages a variety of historic and prehistoric archaeological sites, as well as historic structures.

- **IF YOU FIND A BONE, BOTTLE OR PIECE OF POTTERY THAT YOU THINK MIGHT HAVE ARCHAEOLOGICAL OR HISTORIC INTEREST, DON'T PICK IT UP. IF YOU FIND ANY OF THESE THINGS, MARK THE AREA & NOTIFY THE BASE ARCHAEOLOGIST, EMD AT 451-5063.**





Summary





Summary

- MCB Camp Lejeune and MCAS New River protect, preserve, and enhance their natural resources through their EMS and Environmental Policies
 - **We comply** with relevant environmental laws and regulations
 - **We prevent pollution**
 - **We continually improve** the EMS
- **YOU** are responsible for complying with applicable environmental requirements too
- If you aren't sure what to do...**ASK!**
 - Your ROICC or Contract Representative and EMD/EAD are here to help





Remember...

Consult the *Contractor Environmental Guide* for more detailed information pertaining to environmental requirements applicable to the work you do.

If you have any questions or concerns about the information in this training, please consult with your ROICC or Contract Representative, who will contact the appropriate environmental office if additional clarification is necessary.



SECTION 01 58 00

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT SIGN

Within 15 days after the commencement of work, provide one project identification sign at the location designated. Construct the sign using exterior grade plywood, preservative-treated lumber, and galvanized hardware.

1.2 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNBOARD

A project identification signboard shall be provided. The signboard shall be provided at a conspicuous location on the job site where directed by the Contracting Officer. Construct signboard in accordance with project identification signboard plates for regional LANTNAVFACENGCOM logo.

- a. The field of the sign shall consist of on 4 by 8 foot sheet of grade B-B medium density overlaid exterior plywood.
- b. Lumber shall be B or Better Southern pine, pressure-preservative treated with penetachlorophenol. Nails shall be aluminum or galvanized steel.
- c. The entire signboard and supports shall be given one coat of exterior alkyd primer and two coats of exterior alkyd enamel paint. The lettering and sign work shall be performed by a skilled sign painter using paint known in the trade as bulletin colors. The colors, lettering sizes, and lettering styles shall be as indicated.
- d. The high gloss acrylic gold enamel paint used as background for the Department of the Navy - Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command applied sticker shall be spray applied automotive quality paint. The 18 inch diameter applied sticker shall be a silkscreened image in the design indicated, painted on a 2 millimeter transparent polyester film. The weather resistant, self adhering film shall be rated for a minimum of 2 year exterior vertical exposure and be mounted to sign with pressure sensitive, permanent acrylic adhesive. Shop cut sticker to round shape and provide pull-off protection sheets for both sides of sticker for shipping.
- e. Sign paint colors (numbers listed below for color identification only)
 - (1) Blue = Benjamin Moore Paints No. 826.
 - (2) White = Benjamin Moore Paints No. 873.
 - (3) Gold = Dupont No. B8014, Metallic gold.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 60 00

REQUIREMENTS FOR PESTICIDE AND HERBICIDE COORDINATION

10/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate of North Carolina Licensed Applicator

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Completed Field Pesticide/Herbicide Management Record Form

1.1.1 Certificate of North Carolina Licensed Applicator

A North Carolina licensed applicator is required and copies of their certificates shall be submitted to the Base Pest Management Coordinator (PMC), Public Works Division of Installation & Environmental Department, Operations Branch (910) 451-5794 as specified.

1.1.2 Field Pesticide/Herbicide Management Record Form

Following the pesticide/herbicide application, the Contractor shall complete the attached Field Pesticide/Herbicide Management Record Form and submit to the PMC. The completed forms will be submitted upon completion of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PESTICIDE/HERBICIDE LIST FOR CAMP LEJEUNE

See Appendix E for approved pesticide/herbicide list.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION WITH BASE PEST MANAGEMENT COORDINATOR (PMC)

Contractor shall coordinate with the PMC before proceeding with any pesticide/herbicide application.

Contractor must comply with Base Regulation and use only DOD approved pesticides (see Attachment E). For the latest authorized pesticide list, contact the PMC or go to the following link: <http://www.lejeune.usmc.mil/emd1/Compliance/HazardousMaterialManagement/tabid/89/Default.aspx>.

-- End of Section --

APPROVED PESTICIDE LIST FOR CAMP LEJEUNE NC

IPM - APPENDIX E

Updated: 7 May 2010

EPA#	Trade Name	Intended Use	REMARKS
100-1006	Demon TC	Insecticide	Approve
100-1055	WeatherBlok XT (formerly 10182-339)	Rodenticide	Approve***
100-1066	Demand CS	Insecticide	Approve
100-1091	Reward	AQUATIC weeds	Approve
100-111	Archer	Roaches	Approve
100-1117	Touchdown Herbicide	Cracks, Flowerbeds	Approve
100-1134	Monument 75WG	Weeds	Approve
100-1218	Demon Max	Insecticide	Approve
100-819	Subdue 2E (Discontinued:use until depleted)	Fungicide	Approve
100-834	Barricade 65 WG	Crabgrass,weeds	Approve
100-937	Primo MAXX	Growth Regulator	Approve
10182-100	Demon WP	Insecticide	Approve
10182-105	Demon EC	Insecticide/Gen Household	Approve
10182-107	Demon TC	Ants, Termites	Approve
10182-339	Weather Block	Rodenticide	Approve***
10182-361	Demand CS	Insecticide	Approve
10182-71	Demon WP	Insecticide	Approve
1021-1620-10182	Archer	Roaches	Approve
1021-1641-57056	Conquer	Insecticide	Approve
11540-1	ULD BP-300	Insecticide	Approve
11540-27	Pro-Control Fogger II	Insecticide	Approve
11540-9	ULD BP-100	Insecticide	Approve
11649-7	Avitrol Whole Corn	Avicide	Approve
11715-307-57076	Nylar IGR	Insecticide	Approve
12455-34	ContraC All Weather Cake	Rodenticide	Approve***
12455-69	ContraC	Rodenticide	Approve
12455-5	Rodent Cakes (Quintox)	Rodenticide	Approve***
12455-5AA	Bell Rodent Cake (Quintox)	Rodenticide	Approve***
12455-61	Liqua-Tox II	Rodenticide	Approve***
12455-69	ContraC Bait (Note: use only OUTSIDE of bldgs)	Rodenticide	Approve
12455-79	ContraC All Weather Bait Blocks	Rodenticide	Approve
12455-82	ContraC Blox (Super Size)	Rodenticide	Approve
1624-39	Tim-Bor	Termicide	Approve
1730-67	Maxforce Roach Control System	Insecticide	Approve
1730-72	Maxforce Pharaoh Ant Killer	Insecticide	Approve
1812-307	K-Tea	Algaecide	Approve
19713-60	Simazine 4L	Weeds & Vines	Approve
2217-630	MSMA Herbicide	Weeds	Approve
2217-774	Gordans Brushkiller	Poison Ivy/Vines	Approve
2217-833	SpeedZone	Weeds	Approve
2217-835	Southern Speedzone	Weeds	Approve
228-317-17545	Cool Power	Weeds	Approve
239-1349	Sevin 5 Dust	Insecticide/Miticide	Approve
239-2665	Ortho Weed B-Gone / Crabgrass Killer	Weeds/Crabgrass	Approve
241-267	Maxforce Roach Control System	Insecticide	Approve
241-299-228	Polaris AC	Herbicide	Approve
241-322	Amdro Pro Fire Ant Bait	Fire Ants	Approve
241-365	Plateau	Herbicide	Approve

EPA#	Trade Name	Intended Use	REMARKS
241-372	Sahara DG Herbicide	Cracks, Concrete	Approve
241-392	Phantom	Insecticide	Approve
241-426	Habitat (Note:only MCAS is approved for use to control alligator weeds)	Herbicide	Approve
264-738	Sencor 75	Weeds	Approve
2724-274	Golden Malrin (DOD NSN#6840-01-183-7244)	Flying insects	Approve
2724-304-50809	Gencor 5E	IGR	Approve
2724-311-50809	Gencor Fogger	IGR	Approve
2724-324-50809	Gencor Plus Fogger	IGR	Approve
2724-351	Genrol IGR	Roaches	Approve
2724-404-50809	Petcor Flea Spray	IGR	Approve
2724-421	Altosid XR Briquets	AQUATIC mosquito larvae	Approve
2724-446	Altosid SR-20 Liquid Larvicide	AQUATIC mosquito larvae	Approve
2724-451	Prestrike IGR	Insecticides	Approve
2724-461	Quickstrike	Insecticide	Approve
2724-475	Extinguish Professional Fire Ant Bait	Fire Ants	Approve
2724-490	Precor 2000 Plus / Premise	Insecticide	Approve
279-3062	Dragnet	Insecticide	Approve
279-3105	Talstar Flowable Insecticide/Miticide	Insecticide	Approve
279-3162	Talstar lawn & Tree Flowable Insecticide/Miticide	Insecticide	Approve
279-3167	Talstar GC Granular Insecticide	Insecticide	Approve
279-3168	Talstar PL	Insecticide	Approve
279-3206	Talstar One (Pre-treat for Termites)	Insecticide	Approve
279-3206-73748	Value Line Bifenthrin	Termicide	Approve
3125-121	Baygon 2% Bait	Insecticide	Approve
3125-390	Tempo Ultra WP	Insecticide	Approve
3125-498	Tempo SC Ultra	Insecticide	Approve
352-346	Hyvar XL	Herbicide	Approve
352-439	Escort XP	Kudzu	Approve
352-627	Advion Fire Ant Bait Granular	Insecticide	Approve
352-746	Advion Ant Gel	Insecticide	Approve
352-643	TranXit	Weeds	Approve
352-651	Advion Cricket Bait	Rodenticide	Approve
352-652	Advion Cockroach Gel Bait	Insecticide/Roaches	Approve
352-664	Advion Ant Bait Arena	Insecticide	Approve
352-668	Advion Roach Arena	Roaches	Approve
352-746	Advion Ant Gel Bait	Ants	Approve
35915-12-48234	Regal Wynstar	Weeds	Approve
35977-40	Logic Fire Ant Bait	IGR	Approve
36272-14	Apicide	Bees, Wasps, Hornets	Approve
40208-2	RAZE	Crawling & Flying insects	Approve
42750-29	Weed-Hoe 108	Weeds	Approve
432-1217	TOP CHOICE Fire Ant Bait / Fipronil	Insecticide/Fire Ants	Approve
432-1223	ProStar 70 WP	Fungicide	Approve
432-1231	Illoxan 3EC (Discontinued:use until depleted)	Goosegrass, crabgrass	Approve
432-1251	Maxforce Roach Station	Insecticide	Approve
432-1254	Maxforce Gel Bait	Roaches	Approve
432-1255	Maxforce Granular Insect Bait	Insecticide	Approve
432-1256	Maxforce Ant Bait Stations	Insecticide	Approve
432-1257	Maxforce FC (Sml Roach)	Insecticide	Approve
432-1264	Maxforce FC Ant Killer Bait Gel	Insecticide	Approve
432-1318	Prokox Zenith 75 WSP	Turf Pests	Approve

EPA#	Trade Name	Intended Use	REMARKS
432-1331	Premise (Pre Construction Insecticide)	Insecticide	Approve
432-1332	Premise 75	Termiticide	Approve
432-1332-73748	Imaxx Pro	Insecticide	Approve
432-1368	Premise Gel	Insecticide	Approve
432-1375	Maxforce Fly Granular Bait	Flying insects	Approve
432-1391	Premise Foam	Termiticide	Approve
432-1449	Premise Pro	Insecticide	Approve
432-1455	Maxforce Fly Spot Bait	Insecticide	Approve
432-1460	Maxforce FC Magnum Roach Killer Bait Gel	Insecticide/Roaches	Approve
432-1483	Temprid SC	Ants, Roaches	Approve
432-667	SCOURGE	Mosquitos	Approve
432-736	Suspend EC	Ants	Approve
432-763	Suspend SC	Ants	Approve
432-772	Delta Dust	Bees, Wasps, Hornets	Approve
432-824	DeltaGard G Insecticide Granules	Ants	Approve
432-835	Delta Guard GC	Insecticide	Approve
432-836	DeltaGard G Insecticide Granules	Insecticide	Approve
432-893	Ronstar 50 WSP	Weeds, preemergent	Approve
432-900	Termidor 80 WG	Insecticide	Approve
432-901	Termidor SC	Insecticide	Approve
432-992	Drione Dust	Insecticide/Gen Household	Approve
44313-4-550	Borid	Insecticide	Approve
4787-23	Glyfos X-tra	Weeds & Vines	Approve
4816-353	Drione Insecticide	Insecticide	Approve
4822-167	OFF Deep Woods Insect Repellent-6 oz (SERVMART-GSA)	Insecticide	Locally approved
48234-15	RegalStar II Weed & Feed	Weeds	Approve
48813-1-54705	Saf-T-Side	Insecticides	Approve
499-147	Whitmire PT 270 Dursban (Discontinued:use until depleted)	Insecticide	Restricted-cxld 2001
499-156-ZA	Whitmire PT 260 Diazinon (Discontinued:use until depleted)	Insecticide	Restricted-cxld 2004
499-233	Whitmire PT 170 X-clude	Insecticide	Approve
499-235	Whitmire PT 170A X-clude	Insecticide	Approve
499-290	PT 565 Plus XLO	Roaches	Approve
499-294	Avert Dry Flowable Cockroach Bait	Insecticide/Roaches	Approve
499-294	Whitmire Avert PT310 Abamectin Dust	Insecticide/Roaches	Approve
499-304	Cy-Kick CS Prescription Treatment	Insecticide	Approve
499-362	Wasp Freeze / Wasp Stopper II Plus	Wasps, bees, hornets	Approve
499-362	Whitmire PT 515 Wasp Freeze	Insecticide	Approve
499-370	Advance 375A Select Granular Ant Bait	Insecticides/Ants	Approve
499-370	PT Advance Granular Ant Bait / Ascend Fire Ant Bait	Insecticide/Fire Ants	Approve
499-370	Whitmire PT 370 Ascend Fire Ant Stopper Bait	Insecticide/Fire Ants	Approve
499-373	PT Orthene / Orthene Crack & Crevice Residual	Ants, Roaches	Approve
499-378	Whitmire PT 150 Pyrethrum	Insecticide	Approve
499-381	PT Microcare	Insecticide	Approve
499-384	Perma Dust Boric Acid Aerosol	Roaches	Approve
499-385	Tri-Die	Insecticide	Approve
499-394	Whitmire Avert Prescript Treatment 320 Crack&CreviceGelBait	Insecticide	Approve
499-404	Ultracide Flea IGR & Adulticide	Insecticide	Approve
499-406	Avert Prescription Treatment Cockroach Bait Gel Formula 2	Insecticide	Approve
499-410	Avert Prescription Treatment TC 93B Cockroach Bait Gel	Insecticide	Approve
499-444	PT 580P (Pyrethrins) / Whitmire P.I. Contact Insecticide	Insecticide	Approve
499-444	Whitmire P.I. Contact Insecticide / PT 580P (Pyrethrins)	Insecticide	Approve

EPA#	Trade Name	Intended Use	REMARKS
499-450	Pyrethrin / PBO / UDL BP-300	Adult Mosquitos	Approve
499-450	UDL BP-300 / Pyrethrin / PBO	Insecticide/Adult Mosq	Approve
499-452	BP-100	Insecticide	Approve
499-459	Advance Dual Choice Ant Bait Stations	Insecticide	Approve
499-462	Pro-Control Plus	Insecticide	Approve
499-465	Pro-Control	Insecticide	Approve
499-470	Cy-Kick	Insecticide	Approve
499-488	PT Advance Termite Cartridge	Termites	Approve
499-488-3125	Outpost TBR	Termiticide	Approve
499-501	PT 250 Propoxur	Insecticide	Approve
499-518	PT 2% Propoxur Bait	Insecticide	Approve
50404-5	Permanone Aerosol 0.5%	Insecticides	Approve
50534-202-100	Daconil Ultrex	Fungicide	Approve
51036-330-59807	OHP 6672 50W	Fungicide	Approve
51036-392	Bifenthrin Pro	Insecticide	Approve
524-454	Honcho Plus Herbicide	Weeds & Vines	Approve
524-465	Manage (Discontinued:use until depleted, see SedgeHammer)	Nutsedges	Approve
524-475	Ranger Pro	Herbicide/Weeds	Approve
524-475	ROUND-UP PRO	Herbicide/Weeds	Approve
524-535	Quick Pro Roundup	Weeds & Vines	Approve
525-343	AquaMaster	AQUATIC herbicide	Approve
53883-118	Bifenthrin	Insecticide	Approve
53883-124	Bifen LP Granules	Insecticide	Approve
55809-3	Wasp & Hornet Killer Plus (SERVMART-GSA)	Insecticide	Locally approved
56-42	Bait Block Rodenticide	Rodents	Approve
58007-1	DEET repellent (DOD NSN:6840-01-284-3982)	Mosquitos	Approve
58007-1	Ultrathron/ arthropod repellent (DEET) (DOD NSN:6840-01-284-3982)	Mosquitos	Approve
59639-31	Orthene PCO Pellets	Insecticide	Approve
6218-47	Summit Bti Briquets	AQUATIC Mosquito larvae	Approve
627-19-260	Crossbow Brush Killer	Weeds & Vines	Approve
62719-324	Rodeo / Accord	AQUATIC herbicide	Approve
62719-37	Garlon 3A (NAVFAC Disapproved 10/9/08)	Kudzu	Disapproved
62719-37-67690	Renovate 3 (Note:labeled DANGER-follow label/PPE guidelines)	Herbicide/Weeds	Approve
62719-388	Fore 80 WP Rainshield	Fungicide	Approve
62719-397	Kerb 50 WP	Weeds	Approve
62719-40	GARLON 4	Kudzu	Approve
62719-426	Dimension EC	Weeds	Approve
62719-529	Scythe Herbicide	Cracks, Flowerbeds	Approve
63120-1	Permethrin Insect Repellent 40%	Insecticides	Approve
64245-12	Maxforce FC Lge - Fipronil	Roaches	Approve
64248-1	Maxforce Roach Control System	Insecticide	Approve
64248-10	Maxforce Ant Bait Station - Hydramethylnon	Ants/Roaches	Approve
64248-11	Maxforce FC Roach Bait Stations	Insecticide	Approve
64248-12	Maxforce Large Roach Bait F03	Insecticide	Approve
64248-14	Maxforce FC Roach Killer Bait Gel	Insecticide	Approve
64248-19	Maxforce Fine Granule Insect Bait	Ants	Approve
64248-2	Maxforce Ant Killer Bait Station	Ants	Approve
64248-21	Maxforce EC Bait Gel	Insecticide	Approve
64248-23	Maxforce Granular Bait	Insecticide	Approve
64248-5	Maxforce Roach Killer Bait Gel	Roaches	Approve
64248-6	Maxforce Ant Killer/Granular Bait	Insecticide	Approve

EPA#	Trade Name	Intended Use	REMARKS
64405-1	Bora-Care	Insect/Fungicide	Approve
64405-2	Niban Fine Granular Bait	Fire Ants	Approve
64405-8	Tim-Bor	Wood Destroying Fungi	Approve
655-802	Larva-Lur	Insecticide	Approve
66222-22	PRAMITOL 25E	Weeds	Approve
67425-14	EcoPCO ACU	Insecticide	Approve
67425-15	EcoPCO WPX	Insecticide	Approve
67425-20	EcoPCO EC	Insecticide	Approve
6754-22-5802	Drione	Insecticide	Approve
6959-5180343	Cessco 5 E	Insecticide	Approve
6959-79	Cessco 5 E	Insecticide	Approve
70506-6	Tenguard	Insecticide	Approve
7173-188	Maki Pellets (DOD NSN:6840-01-151-4884)	Rodenticide	Approve
71995-33	ROUND-UP READY TO-USE-PLUS "issued to units only thru SELF HELP Office 451-0072"	Weeds	Approve
72155-33	Bayer Advance Grub Killer	Grub Killer	Approve
72155-4	Bayer Weed Killer (Southern)(MSDS#39852)	Weeds	Approve
72155-5	Bayer Weed Killer	Crabgrass	Approve
72155-58	Tempo 2.5 SC Ultra	Insecticide	Approve
73079-2	In Tice granular bait	Roaches	Approve
73342-1	AMDRO / Spectracide Fire Ant Killer (Lowe's)	Fire Ants	Approve
73342-4	Image	Weeds	Approve
7969-209	Termidor 80 WG	Termicide	Approve
7969-210	Termidor SC T/L	Termicide	Approve
7969-212	OVER & OUT (Fipronil)(Lowe's)	Fire Ants	Approve
81880-1-10163	SedgeHammer	Nutsedges	Approve
8254-5-071050	Bird-B-Gone Transparent Bird Gel Repellent	Pigeons	Locally approved
8329-40	Biomist 1.5+7.5 ULV	Mosquitos	Approve
83487-1	Uncle Albert's Super Smart Ant Bait	Insecticide	Approve
9444-129	Borid	Insecticide	Approve
9444-131	Drax Ant Kill Gel	Insecticide	Approve
9444-135	Drax Ant Kill PF	Insecticide	Approve
9444-150	Turbo Aerosol (Aerosol Boric Acid)	Insecticide	Approve
9444-158	Purge III (NAVFAC Disapproved 8/4/2000)	Flies	Disapproved
9444-175	CB 80 Extra	Insecticide	Approve
9444-182	Air Devil Aerosol	Insecticide	Approve
9444-183	Intruder HPX Aerosol	Roaches	Approve
9444-217	D-Force HPX	Insecticide	Approve
9668-174-8845	Spectracide Fire Ant Killer Granules	Fire Ants	Approve
9688-193-8845	HOTSHOT MAXATTRAX ULTRA ROACH BAIT (12 per pk)(Lowe's)	Insecticide	Locally approved
9688-214-8845	HOTSHOT MAXATTRAX ANT BAIT (4 per pk)(Lowe's)	Insecticide	Locally approved

FIFRA Exempt	Eco Exempt IC	Insecticide	Approve
Non-Toxic	Kleer-Out - Geraniol	Fire Ants	Locally approved
Not regulated	Allure Pheromone Moth Traps	Moth	Approve
Not regulated	Bac A Zap	Bacteria/Odor/Drain Fly	Approve
Not regulated	Eco Exempt D	Insecticide	Approve
Not regulated	Eco Exempt G	Insecticide	Approve
Not regulated	EcoSMART (SERVMART-GSA)	Flying insects	Locally approved
Not regulated	Mosquito Barrier	Mosquitos	Approve

EPA#	Trade Name	Intended Use	REMARKS
Not regulated	Osmocote Slow Release	Fertilizer not pesticide	Approve
Not regulated	StorGard Pheromone Traps	Moth	Approve
Not regulated	Pyrethiums	Fruit Bug	Approve
Not regulated	Liquid Fertilizer	Housing area	Approve
Not regulated	CatchMaster Glueboards	Rodent & Insects	Approve
Approve***	Must be secured inside tamper-resistant bait boxes		

Camp Lejeune Pest Management Coordinator: Kimberly Ingram (Public Works Division/Inspection) @ 451-5794 kimberly.ingram@usmc.mil
 Link to the AUL for the PMP: <http://www.lejeune.usmc.mil/emd1/Compliance/HazardousMaterialManagement/tabid/89/Default.aspx>
<http://www.lejeune.usmc.mil/emd1/Compliance/HazardousMaterialManagement/tabid/89/Default.aspx>

J-1503020-05

FIELD PESTICIDE/HERBICIDE MANAGEMENT RECORD FORM

Revised 18 July 2008

PROJECT# _____

Instructions: **A separate form will be filled out for EACH location or building (if treating inside AND outside of a building, need two separate forms).** Please PRINT responses for Numbers 1-9.

1. Date of Application: _____

2. Location: 2a. (Circle One) Inside or Outside

2b Facility name and/or Building #: _____

3. Type of Pest Control Operation: _____
(e.g., baiting, power spray, ULV, manual application of pesticide, etc.)

4. Site Description: _____
(e.g., housing office, lawn, unimproved ground, etc.)

5. Pest: _____
(e.g., ants, cockroaches, spiders, etc)

6. Approximate total area treated _____
(e.g., SF (square feet), LF (linear feet), AC (acre), CF (cubic feet), EA (each-for baiting only) - Circle One

7. Applicator's Name: _____

8. Pesticide Used:

8a. Pesticide Trade Name: _____

8b. Pesticide Active Ingredient: _____

8c. EPA or Country Registration#: _____

8d. Formulation (e.g., Liquid, Granular, Gel, EC, Aerosol, etc.) _____

8e. Total Quantity of Pesticide applied: _____
(e.g., FL (fluid ounce), GA (gallon), ML (milliliter), LT (liter), LB (pound), DR (dry ounce), GR (gram), KG (kilogram) - Circle One

8f. Final Concentration Applied (%): _____

9. Comments: (Survey results, wind conditions, sanitation deficiencies, etc.)

10. Signature of Applicator: _____

11. Certification # of Applicator: _____

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

12/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-10, Operation and Maintenance Data**Equipment/product warranty list**

Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals**As-built drawings****GIS Deliverables****Record of materials****Maximo requirements****Complete Submittal Package - 1 copy****Equipment/product warranty tag**

1.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

As-Built Drawings will be submitted as specified in 1.2.1 along with GIS Deliverables which will be created and submitted within specification in section 1.2.2.

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

"FAC 5252.236-9310, Record Drawings." In addition to the requirements of FAC 5252.236-9310, the Contractor shall survey the horizontal and vertical location of all new utilities and structures to within 0.1 feet relative to the station datum. Drawing files shall be drawn according to, and in scale with NAD-1983-UTM-Zone-18N, GCS-North-America 1983, Datum: D-North-America-1983. All utilities shall be surveyed at each fitting and every 100 LF of run length and at each change of direction. All structures shall be surveyed at corners of buildings. Locations and elevations shall be recorded on the Record Drawings. Submit drawings with QC certification. Submit drawings in AutoCAD format versions 2000 or 2002.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FOR DIGITAL DATA - GIS DELIVERABLES

Objective: The primary objective of this section is to provide detailed specifications for the collection and creation of Geographic Information

System (GIS) data to ensure that all GIS data delivered is compatible and will add value to Camp Lejeune's Installation Geospatial Information and Services (IGI&S) repository.

1.3.1 **Section 1** - Collection and Creation of Geospatial data

Prior to data collection and creation the contractor shall provide the Government Project Manager a Technical Approach Plan for approval which describes the contractor's plan to collect and create GIS Data as specified in this section.

The Technical Approach Plan will contain the following:

- a. How features will be collected utilizing Global Positioning System (GPS) technology
- b. Which features, as specified in Section 2, will be located, GPS and created
- c. Source of attribute data
- d. Steps taken to create file personal Geodatabase
- e. What GIS data will be delivered

All questions regarding the Specification For Digital Data - GIS Deliverables shall be directed to MCB Camp Lejeune I&E, PWD GIS Section, via the Government Project Manager.

Specific Tasks are as follows:

- a. Contractor is responsible for the collection and creation of geospatial data for newly constructed or replaced utilities and infrastructure features that fall within the realm of this specification.
- b. Utilize GPS technology to locate and create GIS data and deliver only features that are relevant to this contract as specified in Section 2.
- c. Follow instructions in Section 2 which defines the following:
 - (1) GIS feature requirements
 - (2) The manner in which the data will be collected in GPS
 - (3) The manner in which GIS data will be created
 - (4) Required Attribute data
 - (5) Other instructions pertaining to GIS data

Survey Grade and Sub-Foot GPS Geospatial Data Collection requirements:

- a. GPS data shall be completed in accordance with the "Statewide Global Positioning System (GPS) Data Collection and Documentation Standards, Version 3" (or higher version if available at the time of this project) as prepared by the Statewide Mapping Advisory Committee and adopted by the North Carolina Geographic Coordinating Council in May 2006. Copies of these standards can be found on the Internet at: www.ncgicc.org.
- b. Only bench marks included in the North Carolina Geodetic Survey

Base Station Network shall be used for mapping grade GPS data collection.

- c. Mission planning is essential and contractor should utilize lowest possible PDOP values.
- d. Geographic data shall be collected and created into the Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) coordinate system.
 - (1) UTM Zone 18N, the GRS 1980 spheroid and the North American Datum 1983.
- e. Spatial accuracy requirements for Survey and Sub-Foot grade data collection are as follows:

Sub-Foot requirements

- (1) All points shall be within + 12 inches
- (2) 95 % accuracy rate for all points.

Survey Grade requirements

- (1) All points shall be within + 1 centimeter
- (2) 98 % accuracy rate for all points

- f. Every effort shall be made to capture feature locations without using offsets.
 - (1) Offsets will be noted in final report and user_flag field for which each feature it applies, unless otherwise specified

1.3.1.1 Geospatial Data Standards

The IGI&S repository model is based on the Spatial Data Standards for Facilities, Infrastructure and Environment (SDSFIE) with modifications.

- a. Copies of the SDSFIE may be obtained from the Solutions and Technology for the Advancement and Refinement of SDSFIE (STARS) Team Internet homepage at <http://www.sdsfie.org/>.
- b. Due to on-going government modifications to Camp Lejeune's IGI&S repository the contract shall ensure the schema of the final product is in compliance and all data will be created and delivered utilizing Camp Lejeune's most current IGI&S repository schema.
 - (1) The contractor shall request an additional template prior to delivery to be used for the final delivery of data
 - (2) Final report will include date of last data request for IGI&S schema and geospatial data

Camp Lejeune's IGI&S repository's schema and geospatial data shall be obtained via the Government Project Manager before any data is collected or created. The Project Manager, upon request, shall furnish the contractor with a Geospatial data request package. The contractor shall:

- a. Request only GIS data that is pertinent to the contract

b. Request shall include the following information:

- (1) Contract Number and Title
- (2) Contractor's Name, Address, Phone Number, Email and Point of Contact
- (3) Summary of Project
- (4) Contract Specification
- (5) Expected Delivery date and features

When developing a new feature class, the Contractor shall develop the initial structure consistent with the most current version of SDSFIE.

- a. If further modifications to the database structure are required, the Contractor will consult with the Government Project Manager for direction and final approval.
- b. All new feature data class shall be noted on the final report.

1.3.1.2 Collection of Geospatial data

- a. Utility data, as identified in Section 2 will be collected utilizing Survey Grade GPS data collection methods.
- b. Prior to GPS efforts, buried underground utilities shall be located in order to GPS accurate location.
- c. Other infrastructure data, as identified in Section 2 shall be collected utilizing Sub-Foot GPS data collection methods.
- d. GPS data and collection data files shall be included with every phase of delivery.

1.3.1.3 Creation of Geospatial Data

Data will be created in a File Personal Geodatabase using ArcGIS 9.3 or higher if a higher version is being used by the government at the time of this project.

Contractor shall verify the ArcGIS version, via the Government Project Manager, at the commencement of this contract.

Geodatabase Spatial Reference Properties shall include the following:

- a. Coordinate System of UTM Zone 18N, the GRS 1980 spheroid and the North American Datum 1983
- b. x,y domain precision of 1000

To ensure that all Geospatial data created can be loaded and add value to Camp Lejeune's IGI&S repository; data will be created in such a way that the delivered file personal geodatabase mirrors the IGI&S repository. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

- a. Geospatial database table structure
- b. Domain(s) configuration
 - (1) SDSFIE domains have been modified by Camp Lejeune for operational purposes, it is the contractor's responsibility to

request and utilize associated domain structure to ensure deliverable will load into the geodatabase

- c. Required attribute data as specified in Section 2 shall be obtained via contract specifications, plans and on as-built drawings
 - (1) Actual field data always supersedes drawings
- d. The contractor may have to research and verifying existing as-built data in the Technical Records Section located at the Public Works Building, MCB Camp Lejeune

All data must be created using GIS topology rules for polygons, points and lines, such as, but not limited to the following examples:

- a. Polygons, Polylines and points rules, please reference illustrating topology rules in ArcGIS at www.esri.com
- b. Polygons must not have slivers
- c. All utility or infrastructure system data, which is, but not limited to, transportation system and electrical, water, steam distribution, and wastewater collection etc., will be created using GIS spatially connectivity rules which specifies that vertex, edge and endpoints be snapped to features within the system.
 - (1) Features will be snapped to the appropriate item
 - (2) Data will be created to represent the real world, for example, direction of flow, i.e., water, sewer and transportation systems will be drawn and created in the direction of flow
 - (3) Utility systems will be created from source to sink, etc
 - (4) Abandoned In Place (AIP) utility lines will be located and updated in the current utility line feature data set and identified as AIP in the attribute table
 - (4) Demolished Lines are to be delivered in a feature data set, which appropriately reflects the utility

1.3.1.4 Creation of Geographic Data Documentation (METADATA)

For each digital file delivered containing geographic information the Contractor shall provide documentation consistent with the Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC) Content Standards for Digital Geospatial Metadata (CSDGM). Both 'Mandatory' and 'Mandatory-if-Applicable' fields shall be completed for each geographic data set.

Metadata generation tools included in the ArcGIS suite of software shall be used in the production of the required metadata in XML format. If neither of these tools is used, the Contractor must insure that the metadata is delivered in a format that can be easily translated to the XML format. Copies of the FGDC metadata standard can be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.fgdc.gov>.

The documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. The name and description of the data set/data layer
- b. The source of the data and any related data quality information such as positional accuracy and time period of content
- c. Descriptions of the receiver and other equipment used during collection and processing, base stations used for differential corrections, software used for performing differential corrections, estimated horizontal and vertical accuracies obtained, and conversion routines used to translate the data into final geographic data delivery format
- d. Type of data layer (point, line, polygon, etc.)
- e. Field names of all attribute data and a description of each field name
- f. Definition of all codes used in the data fields
- g. Ranges of numeric fields and the meaning of these numeric ranges
- h. The creation date of the data layer and the name of the person or company who created it
- i. A point of contact shall be provided to answer technical questions

Final report will also be required with the following supplement information:

- a. Specific procedures and list of equipment, software and versions that was utilized for the GPS data collection and creation of geospatial data
- b. Any offsets
- c. Modifications to the geodatabase to include any new feature data class
- d. Source that was utilized for all required attributes
- e. Miscellaneous information that the contractor deems significant
- f. A Technical Point of Contact
- g. GPS data controller files

1.3.1.5 GIS Submittals

- a. Reports will be submitted in the following formats and or versions. Contractor shall verify version(s) of software, via the Government Project Manager, at the commencement of this contract
 - (1) Microsoft Office 2003
 - (2) Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF)
 - (3) Spreadsheet files shall be provided in Microsoft Excel format
- b. All GIS data will be provided in a ArcGIS file personal geodatabase as specified

- c. Media for Geospatial Data Deliverables: Geographic data shall be delivered on a compact disk read-only memory (CD-ROM) -or- digital versatile disk read-only memory (DVD-ROM)
- d. Map submittals shall accompany each geospatial deliverable
 - (1) Include ANSI C map for each project / area

Data should be labeled and attributed per specification

1.3.1.6 Ownership

All digital files, final hard-copy products, source data acquired for this project, and related materials, including that furnished by the Government, shall become the property of Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune and will not be issued, distributed, or published by the Contractor.

1.3.1.7 Geographic Data Review

- a. The digital geographic maps, GPS collection files and related data, all working text and documents and file personal geodatabase shall be included for review in the draft and final contract submittals
- b. The contract shall submit a preliminary review of data between 15-25 percent to ensure specifications are being met
- c. The data will be analyzed for discrepancies in subject content, correct format in accordance with these specifications, and compatibility with Camp Lejeune's IGI&S repository schema
- d. Failure for non-compliance of the specifications outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverables

1.3.2 **Section 2** - Instructions to GPS and Attribute Requirements

Contract shall deliver all GIS data required in this section that applies to this contract

- a. Attribute data requirements for Infrastructure: The following attributes shall be collected for each infrastructure data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with Sub-Foot accuracy and enter attribute data in compliance with the IGI&S repository
- b. Structures: CLJN.structure_existing_area

GPS Structure and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Building ID:
- (3) Structure Status
- (4) Number of Levels
- (5) Structure Use 2: Populate "Residential" if structure is a residential unit
- (6) Material:
- (7) Drawing Number
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Date Acquired

(10) Source

- c. Floor Outline: CLJN.building.floor_outline (Polyline) All new and renovated buildings will be required to have a "clean floor plan" for each floor level that will be delivered in GIS format. Each level will represent one feature and provide the following: walls, doors, windows, closet, crawlspace, head facility, stairwells, etc.

Create feature and update the following attributes:

- (1) Building ID: Facility number
- (2) Floor Name
- (3) Subtype ID:
- (4) Drawing Number
- (5) Drawing Type
- (6) Contract Number

- d. Slabs: CLJN.slab_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Structure ID: (Facility Number, if applicable)
- (2) Feature Description:
- (3) Structure Material
- (4) Structure Condition
- (5) Built Date
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Drawing Type
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Data Source:

1.3.2.1 Attribute data requirements for Transportation

The following attributes shall be collected for each infrastructure data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with Sub-Foot accuracy.

- a. Road Centerline: CLJN.road_centerline

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Category:
- (2) Road Name
- (3) Paved: PAVED / UNPAVED
- (4) Date Acquired:
- (5) Surface Type:
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Data Source:
- (9) Use:
- (10) Ramp:

- b. Road Area: CLJN.road_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Road Segment
- (2) Paved
- (3) Divided: yes / no

- (4) Number of Lanes
- (5) Installation Date
- (6) Surface Type: Drawing Number
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Data Source:
- (9) Road_Name
- (10) Ramp:

c. Curb line: CLJN.curb_line

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Curb Material
- (2) Description
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:

d. Driveways: CLJN.vehicle_driveway_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Driveway ID: Building that is associated with this feature
- (2) Paved or Unpaved:
- (3) Surface Material
- (4) Installation Date
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Contract Number
- (7) Data Source:

e. Parking Lots: CLJN.vehicle_parking_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Parking ID: Building that is associated with this feature
- (2) Paved or Unpaved
- (3) Total Spaces
- (4) Lighting:
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Contract Number
- (7) Data Source:
- (8) Surface_Type:
- (9) Vehicle_Day:
- (10) Park_use:
- (11) Feature Name:
- (12) Striping:
- (13) Vehicle_Type:

f. Bridge: CLJN.road_bridge_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Bridge ID: Facility Number
- (2) Number of Lanes
- (3) Bridge Material Type
- (4) Bridge Type
- (5) Capacity:
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Drawing Type

- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Data Source:
- (10) Feature Name:

g. Pedestrian Sidewalks: CLJN.pedestrian_sidewalk_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Material
- (2) Use:
- (3) Status
- (4) Drawing Number
- (5) Contract Number
- (6) Data Source:

1.3.2.2 Attribute data requirements for Improvement

The following attributes shall be collected for each infrastructure data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with Sub-Foot accuracy.

a. Fence: CLJN.fence_line

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Material: CHAIN LINK, WOOD, etc
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Contract Number
- (4) Data Source:
- (5) Length:

b. Gates: CLJN.gate_line

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Material:
- (2) Feature Height
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:
- (6) Length:

c. Walls: CLJN.wall_line

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Material:
- (2) Feature Height
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:
- (6) Length:

d. Recreation Trails: CLJN.recreation_trail_centerline

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype:
- (2) Trail Description:
- (3) Paved:

- (4) Date Acquired:
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Contract Number
- (7) Data Source:
- (8) trail_id:
- (9) Trail_Name:

e. Playground: CLJN.playground_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Pool ID: Facility Number
- (2) Feature Description:
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:

f. Swimming Pool: CLJN.swimming_pool_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Swimming Pool ID:
- (2) Feature Description:
- (3) Drawing Number
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:

g. Athletic Court: CLJN.athletic_court_area

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Court ID:
- (2) Court Type:
- (3) Court Name
- (4) Date Acquired
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Contract Number
- (7) Court Desc:

h. Athletic Field: CLJN.athletic_field_area

GPS Structures and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Field ID: Facility Number
- (2) Field Description:
- (3) Date Acquired:
- (4) Field Type
- (5) Contract Number
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Data Source:
- (8) Field Name

1.3.2.3 Environmental Storage Tanks

The following attributes shall be collected for each infrastructure data class: Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.

a. Underground Storage Tanks: CLJN.underground_storage_tank_point

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) ENVUST-ID for Under Ground Storage Tank
- (2) Hazsite_ID
- (3) EH_Tank: Fuel Type
- (4) Facility Number
- (5) X Coordinates
- (6) Y Coordinates
- (7) Installation Date:
- (8) Product_D:
- (9) Narrative
- (10) Serial Number
- (11) Tank_Sys_D:
- (12) Status:
- (13) regulated:
- (14) Volume
- (15) Volume_U_D:

- b. Aboveground Storage Tanks: CLJN.aboveground_storage_tank_site

GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) ENVAST_ID for Above Ground Storage Tank
- (2) Hazsite_ID
- (3) EH_Tank:
- (4) Facility Number
- (5) X Coordinates
- (6) Y Coordinates
- (7) Product_D:
- (8) Narrative
- (9) Serial Number
- (10) Tank_Sys_D:
- (11) Status:
- (12) Regulated:
- (13) Volume
- (14) Volume_U_D:

1.3.2.4 Other Features

- a. Other Infrastructure Features:

All newly constructed features require GIS deliverables. If a particular utility is being installed and has been omitted from this specification, the feature shall be deliverable under these guidelines. At a minimum the following will be required:

- (1) Subtype Id
- (2) Facility ID
- (3) Installation Date
- (4) Type/Description
- (5) Material
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Data Source:

1.3.2.5 Utilities

Locate as specified in The Collections of Geospatial Data and Collect GPS

data for each feature listed with survey grade accuracy and enter Domain data in compliance with the IGI&S database

Please note: All utility lines that can be currently located in MCB, Camp Lejeune GIS geodatabase that are to be demolished/removed within the specifications of this contract will be used to update the demolished line feature data set for that class. The existing spatial and non-spatial data will be copied into the demolished feature class. This information does not include Abandoned in Place (AIP) lines. Abandoned lines shall remain the in the existing data feature class and be attributed AIP.

1.3.2.6 Electrical Distribution

Please Note: MCB, Camp Lejeune's Complete Circuit ID list is available, please contract Government Project Manager for list which is provided by our Electrical Distribution shop in Public Works, MCB Camp Lejeune.

The following attributes shall be collected for each utility data class:

- a. Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.
- b. Demolished Electrical Lines: CLJN.demolished_cable_line

Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

- (1) Date
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Drawing Type
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:

- c. Electrical Lines: CLJN.electrical_cable_line

Locate all Electrical Line data and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype Identifier:
- (2) Disposition:
- (3) Subtype:
- (4) Date Acquired:
- (5) Conduit Size
- (6) Number of Phases
- (7) Insulation Material
- (8) Voltage
- (9) Size of Units
- (10) Substation ID
- (11) Circuit ID:
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:

- d. Electrical Meter: CLJN.electrical_meter_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Meter ID

- (2) Voltage
- (3) KW Rate
- (4) Number of Phases
- (5) Model Number
- (6) Date Acquired
- (7) Facility ID
- (8) Substation ID
- (9) Circuit ID:
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:

e. Electrical Transformer: CLJN.elect_transformr_bank_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype:
- (2) Date Installed
- (3) Primary Voltage
- (4) Secondary Voltage
- (5) Number of Transformers
- (6) Total KVA
- (7) Substation ID
- (8) Circuit ID:
- (9) KVA Information
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:

f. Electrical Poles: CLJN.utility_pole_tower_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Pole No
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Condition
- (4) Type:
- (5) Material
- (6) Pole Height
- (7) Units of Measure
- (8) Circuit ID
- (9) X Coordinates
- (10) Y Coordinates
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source:

g. Exterior Lighting: CLJN. exterior_lighting_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Light Type
- (2) X Coordinates
- (3) Y Coordinates
- (4) Sensor:

- (5) Watts
- (6) Voltage
- (7) Circuit ID
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Drawing Number
- (10) Date Acquired:
- (11) Data Source:

h. Electrical Switch: CLJN.electrical_switch_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Switch ID:
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Installation Type:
- (5) Switch Status:
- (6) Voltage
- (7) Circuit ID:
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) Data Source:

i. Electrical Regulator: CLJN.electrical_regulator_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Electrical Regulator ID:
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Regulator Type
- (4) Regulator Use
- (5) Primary Volts
- (6) Secondary Volts
- (7) Number of Taps
- (8) KV Rate
- (9) Fuse Type
- (10) Manufacture
- (11) Model Number
- (12) Circuit ID:
- (13) X Coordinates
- (14) Y Coordinates
- (15) Contract Number
- (16) Drawing Number
- (17) Data Source:

j. Electrical Manholes: CLJN.electrical_junction_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Type:
- (3) Number of Cables
- (4) Rim Elevation
- (5) Units of Elevation
- (6) Diameter
- (7) Diameter Units
- (8) X Coordinates

- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Sub Station ID
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source:

k. Electrical Generators: CLJN.electrical_generator_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Generator ID
- (2) Disposition
- (3) KVA
- (4) KW Rate
- (5) Voltage
- (6) Fuel Type
- (7) Manufacture
- (8) Model
- (9) Serial Number
- (10) Circuit ID:
- (11) X Coordinates
- (12) Y Coordinates
- (13) Facility ID
- (14) Contract Number
- (15) Drawing Number
- (16) Data Source:

1.3.2.7 Substation

a. Substation: CLJN.CLJN.electrical_substation_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Disposition
- (2) Capacity Rate
- (3) Capacity Measure
- (4) Voltage In
- (5) Voltage Out
- (6) Number of transformer
- (7) Number of Spares
- (8) Number of Circuits
- (9) X Coordinates
- (10) Y Coordinates
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source
- (14) Date Acquired

1.3.2.8 Steam Distribution

The following attributes shall be collected for each utility data class:
Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.

a. Boiler: CLJN.heat_cool_boiler_site - If Required

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Disposition

- (3) Type
- (4) Capacity Heat
- (5) Capacity Units
- (6) Building ID: Facility Number where Boiler Resides
- (7) X Coordinates
- (8) Y Coordinates
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Number
- (11) Data Source

b. Fitting: CLJN.heat_cool_fitting_point

Georeference fitting data and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Material
- (4) Size
- (5) Units
- (6) Line Diameter
- (7) Diameter in Units
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) Data Source:

c. Valves: CLJN.heat_cool_valve_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Data Acquired
- (2) Size
- (3) Size Units
- (4) Elevation
- (5) Elevation Units
- (6) Project ID
- (7) X Coordinates
- (8) Y Coordinates
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Number
- (11) Data Source:

d. Manholes: CLJN.heat_cool_junction_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Sub Type ID:
- (2) Number of Valves
- (3) Number of Pipes
- (4) Width
- (5) Length
- (6) Diameter
- (7) Units for Measurements
- (8) Rim Elevations
- (9) Ground Elevation
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) X Coordinates

- (13) Y Coordinates
- (14) Data Source:

e. Steam Line: CLJN.heat_cool_line

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID: Condensate, Steam
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Use Underground, Overhead, Abandoned
- (5) Material
- (6) Size
- (7) Length
- (8) Size Units
- (9) Ground Elevation
- (10) Invert Elevation
- (11) Units for Elevation
- (12) Taped: Yes/No
- (13) Building ID - If service line indicate Building
- (14) Insulation Material
- (15) Size of Insulation
- (16) Size Units
- (17) Contract Number
- (18) Drawing Number
- (19) Data Source:

f. Demolished Steam Line: CLJN.demolished_heat_cool_line

Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

- (1) Date
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Drawing Type
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:

1.3.2.9 Storm Sewer

a. Storm Sewer Lines: CLJN.storm_sewer_line

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Use
- (3) Type
- (4) Material
- (5) Size
- (6) Diameters Units
- (7) Elevation
- (8) Elevation Units
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Type
- (11) Drawing Number

b. Storm Sewer Drainage Line: CLJN.storm_sewer_open_drainage_line

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Contract Number
- (4) Drawing Type
- (5) Drawing Number

c. Manhole: CLJN.storm_sewer_junction_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype
- (2) X Coordinate
- (3) Y Coordinates
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Drawing Type
- (6) Drawing Number

d. Inlet: CLJN.storm_sewer_inlet_point -

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes: Contract shall verify SWPPP GPS inlet and add to this feature.

- (1) Subtype
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) X Coordinates
- (4) Y Coordinates
- (5) Contract Number
- (6) Drawing Type
- (7) Drawing Number

e. Outfall: CLJN.storm_sewer_outfall_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype Domain
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Basin ID - contractor shall utilized existing data and coordinate Basin_ID with data manager
- (4) User_Flag
- (5) X Coordinates
- (6) Y Coordinates
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Drawing Type
- (9) Drawing Number

f. Ponds, Basins, & Treatment Measures:

CLJN.storm_sewer_reservoir_areas

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Project ID:
- (3) Permit ID: SW8 XXXXXX
- (4) Size:
- (5) Facility ID:
- (6) Installation ID:
- (7) Drawing Type:

(8) Drawing Number:

1.3.2.10 Wastewater Collection

The following attributes shall be collected for each utility data class:
Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.

a. Wastewater Lines: CLJN.wastewater_line

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Pipe ID: by Manhole number
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) Use
- (4) Material
- (5) Size of Diameter
- (6) Units
- (7) Invert Elevation 1
- (8) Invert Elevation 2
- (9) Elevation Units
- (10) Slope
- (11) Slope Units:
- (12) Building ID: If building/facility service line indicate Building number that the line services
- (13) Contract Number
- (14) Drawing Number
- (15) Data Source:
- (16) Subtype:

b. Demolished Lines: CLJN.demolished_wastewater_line

Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

- (1) Date
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Drawing Type
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source:

c. Fitting: CLJN.wastewater_fitting_point

Georeference Fitting data and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID:
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Type
- (4) Material
- (5) Size of Diameter
- (6) Units
- (7) User Flag: Named Area
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Drawing Number
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Data Source:

d. Valves: CLJN.wastewater_valve_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Valves ID: Manhole Number associate with valve
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Valve Style/Group:
- (4) Valve Use
- (5) Size in Diameter
- (6) Valve Elevation
- (7) Units of Elevation
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Manhole ID
- (11) Contract Number
- (12) Drawing Number
- (13) Data Source:

e. Manholes: CLJN.wastewater_junction_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype ID: Manhole
- (2) Manhole ID: Each section of the base has a unique numbering system for manholes; please see Public Work, GIS office for details.
- (3) Use:
- (4) Type
- (5) Material
- (6) Number of Pipes in manhole
- (7) Rim Elevation
- (8) Invert Elevation
- (9) Elevations Units
- (10) Manhole Diameter
- (11) Diameter Units
- (12) X Coordinates
- (13) Y Coordinates
- (14) Date Acquired:
- (15) Contract Number
- (16) Drawing Number
- (17) Data Source:

f. Vent: CLJN.wastewater_vent_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Valve Style/Type:
- (3) Use:
- (4) Size in Diameters
- (5) Units in Diameters
- (6) X Coordinates
- (7) Y Coordinates
- (8) Subtype ID: AIR
- (9) Containment Type
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) Data Source:

g. Pump Stations: CLJN.wastewater_pump_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Pump Station ID: Facility Number
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) Use
 - (4) Type
 - (5) Cooling Method
 - (6) Rated Outflow Volume
 - (7) Flow Unit Measure Code
 - (8) X Coordinates
 - (9) Y Coordinates
 - (10) Number of Pumps
 - (11) Contract Number
 - (12) Drawing Number
 - (13) Data Source

h. Oil Water Separators: CLJN.wstewat_oil_wat_separatr_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Oil Water Separator ID: Facility Number
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) Type
- (4) Separator Process
- (5) Separator Volume
- (6) Volume Units of Measure
- (7) Grit Chamber:
- (8) Flow Capacity
- (9) Flow Units
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source

i. Grease Trap: CLJN.wastewater_grease_trap_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Trap Identification: Nearest Facility use Number
- (2) Type of Trap
- (3) Material
- (4) Capacity Units
- (5) Manhole
- (6) Total Number of Laterals
- (7) Flow Rate
- (8) Flow Units
- (9) Building ID: Facility Number on associated Building
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:

j. Septic Tank: CLJN.CLJN.wastewater_septic_tank_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Tank Capacity
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Drawing Number
- (6) Data Source:

1.3.2.11 Water Distribution

The following attributes shall be collected for each utility data class:
Collect GPS data for all features listed with survey grade accuracy.

a. Water Lines: CLJN.water_line

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired
- (2) Use of Line
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Material
- (5) Size
- (6) Size Units
- (7) Pipe Length
- (8) Unit for Length Dimension
- (9) Taped
- (10) Source
- (11) All Invert Elevation information
- (12) Units of Measures
- (13) Contract Number
- (14) Drawing Number
- (15) Data Source
- (16) Subtype

b. Demolished Line: CLJN.demolished_water_line

Existing attribute information will be copied into the demolished feature class: Please add the following attribute data once updated.

- (1) Date
- (2) Drawing Number
- (3) Drawing Type
- (4) Contract Number
- (5) Data Source: Existing GIS Data

c. Water Meter: CLJN.water_meter_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Meter ID
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Type
- (4) Installation Type
- (5) Building ID: Facility Number - If attached to Building
- (6) X Coordinates
- (7) Y Coordinates
- (8) Contract Number
- (9) Drawing Number
- (10) Data Source

d. Water Tank: CLJN.water_tank_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Tank ID: Facility Number
- (2) Date Acquired
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Tank Use
- (5) Tank Status
- (6) Tank Width
- (7) Tank Length
- (8) Tank Diameter
- (9) Ground Elevation
- (10) Tank Volume
- (11) Unit of measure in Gallons
- (12) Top Elevation
- (13) Overflow Elevation
- (14) Pressure High
- (15) Pressure Low
- (16) X Coordinates
- (17) Y Coordinates
- (18) Contract Number
- (19) Drawing Number
- (20) Data Source:

e. Water Valve: CLJN.water_valve_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired:
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Use: Valve
- (4) Valve Status
- (5) Size
- (6) Size Units
- (7) Valve Elevation
- (8) Ground Elevation
- (9) Size Unit
- (10) Manhole ID
- (11) X Coordinates
- (12) Y Coordinates
- (13) Contract Number
- (14) Drawing Number
- (15) Data Source
- (16) subtype

f. Water Fitting: CLJN.water_fitting_point

Georeference and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Date Acquired
- (2) Disposition
- (3) Type
- (4) Material
- (5) Size
- (6) Size Units
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Drawing Number

(9) Data Source

g. Water Well: CLJN.potable_water_well_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Well ID: Facility Number
- (2) Use: potable
- (3) Well Status
- (4) Station ID: Building Number
- (5) Date Acquired:
- (6) X Coordinates
- (7) Y Coordinates
- (8) Tank ID: Water Tank Facility Number
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Number
- (11) Data Source:

h. Water Manhole: CLJN.water_junction_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Subtype
- (2) Use
- (3) Type
- (4) Material
- (5) Number Valves
- (6) Number Pipes
- (7) Installation Date
- (8) Size Diameter
- (9) Unit Diameter
- (10) X Coordinates
- (11) Y Coordinates
- (12) Contract Number
- (13) Drawing Number
- (14) Data Source:

i. Fire Hydrant: CLJN.water_fire_connection_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Hydrant ID: TBD by Fire Department
- (2) Date Acquired:
- (3) Disposition
- (4) Valve Connector Type
- (5) Valve Size:
- (6) Inlet Diameter
- (7) Units of measure
- (8) X Coordinates
- (9) Y Coordinates
- (10) Contract Number
- (11) Drawing Number
- (12) Data Source:

j. NON Potable Water Well: CLJN.non-potable_water_well_point

Locate, GPS and collect the following attributes:

- (1) Well ID: Facility Number

- (2) Use:
- (3) Well Status
- (4) Station ID: Building Number
- (5) Date Acquired:
- (6) X Coordinates
- (7) Y Coordinates
- (8) Tank ID: Water Tank Facility Number
- (9) Contract Number
- (10) Drawing Number
- (11) Data Source:

k. Other Utility Features: Failure to follow the specification outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverable.

Geospatial data delivery does not replace as-built requirements

All newly constructed features require GIS deliverables.

- (1) Facility ID
- (2) Installation Date
- (3) Type/Description
- (4) Material
- (5) Size
- (6) Drawing Number
- (7) Contract Number
- (8) Data Source

1.3.2.12 Non-Compliance

Failure to follow the specification outlined in this document will result in non-acceptance of data deliverable.

Geospatial data delivery does not replace as-built requirements.

1.3.3 As-Built [Record of Materials](#)

Furnish a record of materials.

Where several manufacturers' brands, types, or classes of the item listed have been used in the project, designate specific areas where each item was used. Designations shall be keyed to the areas and spaces depicted on the contract drawing. Furnish the record of materials used in the following format:

MATERIALS DESIGNATION	SPECIFICATION	MANUFACTURER	MATERIALS USED (MANUFACTURER'S DESIGNATION)	WHERE USED
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

1.3.4 [Maximo Requirements](#)

Submit maximo requirements as specified in Section [23 03 00](#) and [26 00 00](#).

1.4 EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTIES

1.4.1 Equipment/Product Warranty List

Furnish to the Contracting Officer a bound and indexed notebook containing written warranties for equipment/products that have extended warranties (warranty periods exceeding the standard one-year warranty) furnished under the contract, and prepare a complete listing of such equipment/products. The equipment/products list shall state the specification section applicable to the equipment/product, duration of the warranty therefor, start date of the warranty, ending date of the warranty, and the point of contact for fulfillment of the warranty. The warranty period shall begin on the same date as project acceptance and shall continue for the full product warranty period. Execute the full list and deliver to the Contracting Officer prior to final acceptance of the facility.

1.4.2 Equipment Warranty Tags and Guarantor's Local Representative

Furnish with each warranty the name, address, and telephone number of the guarantor's representative nearest to the location where the equipment and appliances are installed. The guarantor's representative, upon request of the station representative, shall honor the warranty during the warranty period, and shall provide the services prescribed by the terms of the warranty. At the time of installation, tag each item of warranted equipment with a durable, oil- and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach tag with copper wire and spray with a clear silicone waterproof coating. Leave the date of acceptance and QC's signature blank until project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Tag shall show the following information:

EQUIPMENT/PRODUCT WARRANTY TAG

Type of Equipment/Product _____
Warranty Period _____ From _____ To _____
Contract No. _____
Inspector's Signature _____ Date Accepted _____

Construction Contractor:
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____

Warranty Contact: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
Telephone: _____

STATION PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE

1.5 COMPLETE SUBMITTAL PACKAGE

Contractor shall make electronic copies of all submittals, including the transmittal sheet, and provide a CD/DVD containing all submittals for project close out.

The CD/DVD shall be marked "Complete Submittal Package - Contract # N40085-10-B-0070."

1.6 MECHANICAL TESTING AND BALANCING

All contract requirements of Section 23 73 33, "HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM," 23 09 23.13, "BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC" shall be fully completed, including all testing, prior to contract completion date. In addition, all contract requirements of Section 23 05 93 "TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC" shall be fully completed, including testing and inspection, prior to contract completion date, except as noted otherwise in Section 23 05 93. The time required to complete all work and testing as prescribed by Sections 23 73 33, 23 09 23.13, and 23 05 93 is included in the allotted calendar days for completion.

1.7 CLEANUP

Leave premises "broom clean." Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean filters of operating equipment. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish and construction facilities from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 1971

(1998; R 2005) Stewardship for the
Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional
Buildings

1.2 SUBMISSION OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

Submit Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data specifically applicable to this contract and a complete and concise depiction of the provided equipment, product, or system, stressing and enhancing the importance of system interactions, troubleshooting, and long-term preventative maintenance and operation. The subcontractors shall compile and prepare data and deliver to the Contractor prior to the training of Government personnel. The Contractor shall compile and prepare aggregate O&M data including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions. Organize and present information in sufficient detail to clearly explain O&M requirements at the system, equipment, component, and subassembly level. Include an index preceding each submittal. Submit in accordance with this section and Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

1.2.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. Poor quality copies and material with hole punches obliterating the text or drawings will not be accepted.

1.2.2 Package Content

Data package content shall be as shown in the paragraph titled "Schedule of Operation and Maintenance Data Packages." Comply with the data package requirements specified in the individual technical sections, including the content of the packages and addressing each product, component, and system designated for data package submission, except as follows. Commissioned items without a specified data package requirement in the individual technical sections shall use Data Package 3 4 5. Commissioned items with a Data Package 1 or 2 requirement shall use instead Data Package 3 4 5.

1.2.3 Changes to Submittals

Manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data shall be furnished by the Contractor if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data,

shall be submitted by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

1.2.4 O&M Database

Develop a database from the O&M manuals that contains the information required to start a preventative maintenance program.

1.3 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN O&M DATA PACKAGES

1.3.1 Operating Instructions

Include specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.3.1.1 Safety Precautions

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for all operating conditions.

1.3.1.2 Operator Prestart

Include procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.3.1.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.3.1.4 Normal Operations

Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures. Include Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment.

1.3.1.5 Emergency Operations

Include Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Include Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of all utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.3.1.6 Operator Service Requirements

Include instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gage readings.

1.3.1.7 Environmental Conditions

Include a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.3.2 Preventive Maintenance

Include the following information for preventive and scheduled maintenance to minimize corrective maintenance and repair for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.3.2.1 Lubrication Data

Include preventative maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication provided under paragraph titled "Operator Service Requirements":

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.3.2.2 Preventive Maintenance Plan and Schedule

Include manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, tests and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize corrective maintenance. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including craft requirements by type of craft. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate operation.

1.3.2.3 Cleaning Recommendations

Provide environmentally preferable cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E 1971.

1.3.3 Corrective Maintenance (Repair)

Include manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials.

1.3.3.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Include step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.3.3.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Wiring diagrams and control diagrams shall be point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to

actual installation configuration and numbering.

1.3.3.3 Maintenance and Repair Procedures

Include instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards.

1.3.3.4 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Include step-by-step procedures and a list required tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings and adjustments required. Instructions shall include a combination of text and illustrations.

1.3.3.5 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Include lists of spare parts and supplies required for maintenance and repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.3.4 Corrective Maintenance Work-Hours

Include manufacturer's projection of corrective maintenance work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Corrective maintenance that requires completion or participation of the equipment manufacturer shall be identified and tabulated separately.

1.3.5 Appendices

Provide information required below and information not specified in the preceding paragraphs but pertinent to the maintenance or operation of the product or equipment. Include the following:

1.3.5.1 Product Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-03 Product Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.2 Manufacturer's Instructions

Provide a copy of all SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.3 O&M Submittal Data

Provide a copy of all SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals required in the applicable technical sections.

1.3.5.4 Parts Identification

Provide identification and coverage for all parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and

exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing shall show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Parts shown in the listings shall be grouped by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master parts catalog

1.3.5.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Include warranty information for primary components such as the compressor of air conditioning system.

1.3.5.6 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.3.5.7 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components.

1.3.5.8 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms.

1.3.5.9 Contractor Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product or equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name address and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.4 TYPES OF INFORMATION REQUIRED IN CONTROLS O&M DATA PACKAGES

Include Data Package 5 and the following for control systems:

- a. Narrative description on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Full as-built sequence of operations.
- c. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the

Contractor (not Cx tests).

d. Full points list. A listing of rooms shall be provided with the following information for each room:

- (1) Floor
- (2) Room number
- (3) Room name
- (4) Air handler unit ID
- (5) Reference drawing number
- (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
- (7) Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID
- (8) Minimum cfm
- (9) Maximum cfm

e. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.

f. Full as-built print out of software program.

g. Electronic copy on disk or CD of the entire program for this facility.

h. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Furnish the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. The required information for each O&M data package is as follows:

1.5.1 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Contractor information
- f. Spare parts and supply list

1.5.2 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Normal operations

- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions
- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Contractor information

1.5.3 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Lubrication data
- h. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- i. Cleaning recommendations
- j. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- k. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- l. Maintenance and repair procedures
- m. Removal and replacement instructions
- n. Spare parts and supply list
- o. Product submittal data
- p. O&M submittal data
- q. Parts identification
- r. Warranty information
- s. Testing equipment and special tool information

- t. Testing and performance data
- u. Contractor information

1.5.4 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures
- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Corrective maintenance man-hours
- q. Product submittal data
- r. O&M submittal data
- s. Parts identification
- t. Warranty information
- u. Personnel training requirements
- v. Testing equipment and special tool information
- w. Testing and performance data
- x. Contractor information

1.5.5 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions

- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan and schedule
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Testing and performance data
- s. Contractor information

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline K (2009) Guideline for Containers for Recovered Non-Flammable Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 145 (1991; R 2004) Standard Specification for Classification of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures for Highway Construction Purposes

AASHTO T 180 (2009) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457-mm (18-in) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.6 (2006) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F 710 (2008) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104 (2002) Standard for Installation Specification of Commercial Carpet

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2008) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gases and

Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M (2004) Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129 (2007; Rev P; Change 4) Military Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

49 CFR 173.301 Shipment of Compressed Gases in Cylinders and Spherical Pressure Vessels

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Demolition/Deconstruction Plan

Prepare a [Demolition Plan](#) and submit proposed salvage, demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. [Identify components and materials to be salvaged for reuse or recycling with reference to paragraph Existing Facilities to be Removed.](#) Append tracking forms for all removed materials indicating type, quantities, condition, destination, and end use. Coordinate with Waste Management Plan. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work. Provide procedures for safe conduct of the work in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#). Plan shall be approved by Contracting Officer prior to work beginning.

1.2.2 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition or deconstruction until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. [The work of this section is to be performed in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.](#) Remove rubbish and debris from the station daily; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with [EM 385-1-1](#), Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government. Repair

or replace damaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Increase structural supports or add new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements and pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Trees

Protect trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition or deconstruction, and which are indicated to be left in place, by a 6 foot high fence. Erect and secure fence a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Replace any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract with like-kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor.

1.3.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this

contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition Plan Notification

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Furnish timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSE/SAFE A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the work being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural

element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired or replaced with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs sized 4 inch will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to before starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIAL

a. Comply with excavating, backfilling, and compacting procedures for soils used as backfill material to fill, voids, depressions or excavations resulting from demolition or deconstruction of structures.

b. Fill material shall conform to the definition of satisfactory soil material as defined in AASHTO M 145, Soil Classification Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5 and A-3. In addition, fill material shall be free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension.

c. Proposed fill material must be sampled and tested by an approved soil testing laboratory, as follows:

Soil classification	AASHTO M 145
Moisture-density relations	AASHTO T 180, Method B or D

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse shall be disassembled. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Materials shall be designated for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.1.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.1.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities, as indicated, and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area.

3.1.2 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated to a depth of 16 inches below new finish grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Pavement and slabs not to be used in this project shall be removed from the Installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.3 Roofing

Remove existing roof system and associated components in their entirety down to existing roof deck. Remove roofing to effect the connections with new flashing or roofing. Sequence work to minimize building exposure between demolition or deconstruction and new roof materials installation.

3.1.3.1 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Make provisions for worker safety during demolition, deconstruction, and installation of new materials as described in paragraphs entitled "Statements" and "Regulatory and Safety Requirements."

3.1.3.2 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Do not attempt to open the roof covering system in threatening weather. Reseal all openings prior to suspension of work the same day.

3.1.4 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain, and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as specified for the new work. Provide square, straight edges and corners

where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.

3.1.5 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.6 Miscellaneous Metal

Salvage shop-fabricated items such as access doors and frames, steel gratings, metal ladders, wire mesh partitions, metal railings, metal windows and similar items as whole units. Salvage light-gage and cold-formed metal framing, such as steel studs, steel trusses, metal gutters, roofing and siding, metal toilet partitions, toilet accessories and similar items. Scrap metal shall become the Contractor's property. Recycle scrap metal as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect scrap metal and transport to a scrap metal collection or recycling facility, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan.

3.1.7 Flooring Adhesive Removal

Remove existing resilient floor covering, quarry or paver tile, all traces of old adhesives, paint or other contaminants by scraping, sanding, grinding, shot blasting or scarifying the substrate. Do not use solvents.

Flooring adhesive removal shall adhere to the following guidelines:

- a. The use of Hydrocarbon Petrochemical products or Solvents of any kind are prohibited and banned from use on this project.
- b. MSDS Sheets for products proposed for use must be submitted for approval 15 working days prior to use.
- c. RFCI (The Resilient Floor Covering Institute) methods must be adhered to.
- d. Concrete subfloor must free of any bond breakers or sealers of any kind.
- e. ASTM F 710 Standards apply.

3.1.8 Carpet

Remove existing carpet for reclamation in accordance with manufacturer recommendations and as follows. Remove used carpet in large pieces, roll tightly, and pack neatly in a container. Remove adhesive according to recommendations of the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI). Adhesive removal solvents shall comply with CRI 104, with the exception that adhesive removal solvents shall not be used. Recycle removed carpet cushion.

3.1.9 Acoustic Ceiling Tile

Remove, neatly stack, and recycle acoustic ceiling tiles. Recycling may be available with manufacturer. Otherwise, priority shall be given to a local

recycling organization.

3.1.10 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.
- c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. The transition between the different ceiling heights shall be effected by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

3.1.11 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants without releasing chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990. Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning, refrigeration, and other equipment containing refrigerants and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)." Turn in salvaged Class I ODS refrigerants as specified in paragraph, "Salvaged Materials and Equipment."

3.1.12 Locksets on Swinging Doors

Remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Deliver the locksets and related items to a designated location for receipt by the Contracting Officer after removal.

3.1.13 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated on station storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved.

3.1.13.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; tanks, piping and fixtures shall be drained; interiors, if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, shall be steam cleaned. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.13.2 Piping

Disconnect piping at unions, flanges and valves, and fittings as required to reduce the pipe into straight lengths for practical storage. Store salvaged piping according to size and type. If the piping that remains can become pressurized due to upstream valve failure, end caps, blind flanges, or other types of plugs or fittings with a pressure gage and bleed valve shall be attached to the open end of the pipe to ensure positive leak control. Carefully dismantle piping that previously contained gas, gasoline, oil, or other dangerous fluids, with precautions taken to prevent injury to persons and property. Store piping outdoors until all fumes and residues are removed. Box prefabricated supports, hangers, plates, valves, and specialty items according to size and type. Wrap sprinkler heads individually in plastic bags before boxing. Classify piping not designated for salvage, or not reusable, as scrap metal.

3.1.13.3 Ducts

Classify removed duct work as scrap metal.

3.1.13.4 Fixtures, Motors and Machines

Remove and salvage fixtures, motors and machines associated with plumbing, heating, air conditioning, refrigeration, and other mechanical system installations. Salvage, box and store auxiliary units and accessories with the main motor and machines. Tag salvaged items for identification, storage, and protection from damage. Classify non-porcelain broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable units and not caused to be broken, damaged, or otherwise unserviceable as debris to be disposed of by the Contractor. Salvage and crush porcelain plumbing fixtures unsuitable for reuse.

3.1.14 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.14.1 Fixtures

Remove and salvage electrical fixtures. Salvage unprotected glassware from the fixture and salvage separately. Salvage incandescent, mercury-vapor, and fluorescent lamps and fluorescent ballasts manufactured prior to 1978, boxed and tagged for identification, and protected from breakage.

3.1.14.2 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including

wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.1.14.3 Wiring Ducts or Troughs

Remove and salvage wiring ducts or troughs. Dismantle plug-in ducts and wiring troughs into unit lengths. Remove plug-in or disconnecting devices from the busway and store separately.

3.1.14.4 Conduit and Miscellaneous Items

Salvage conduit except where embedded in concrete or masonry. Consider corroded, bent, or damaged conduit as scrap metal. Sort straight and undamaged lengths of conduit according to size and type. Classify supports, knobs, tubes, cleats, and straps as debris to be removed and disposed.

3.1.15 Items With Unique/Regulated Disposal Requirements

Remove and dispose of items with unique or regulated disposal requirements in the manner dictated by law or in the most environmentally responsible manner.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition, deconstruction, and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition and deconstruction. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment indicated to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.3.3 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the

atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting [AHRI Guideline K](#) suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be removed from Government property and disposed of in accordance with [40 CFR 82](#). Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with [40 CFR 82](#). Submit [Receipts](#) or bills of lading, as specified. Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

3.3.3.1 Special Instructions

No more than one type of ODS is permitted in each container. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

- a. Activity name and unit identification code
- b. Activity point of contact and phone number
- c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained
- d. Date of shipment
- e. Naval stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.3.3.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Deactivate fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators prior to shipment. Also, safety caps must be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.3.4 Transportation Guidance

Ship all ODS containers in accordance with [MIL-STD-129](#), [DLA 4145.25](#) (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), [49 CFR 173.301](#), and [DOD 4000.25-1-M](#).

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from basement and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations as contractually specified by removing from Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal to Spoil Areas on Government Property

Transport noncombustible materials removed from demolition and deconstruction structures to designated spoil areas on Government property.

3.5.4 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 16

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS MATERIALS
(CAMP LEJEUNE COMPLEX)

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 APPLICABLE NORTH CAROLINA LAW

North Carolina State General Statutes and Regulation under Title 15 N.C. Administrative Chapter 2D .0525 and 10NCAC 7C .0601 through .0607 apply to all work under this Contract.

1.1.1 NCDEHNR Asbestos Accreditation

All personnel involved in asbestos removal shall be currently accredited for asbestos removal by NCDEHNR. An application for accreditation may be requested from the State of North Carolina, Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources, Asbestos Branch, P.O. Box 27687, Raleigh, NC, 27611-7687, telephone (919) 733-0820. Out of State accreditation will not be accepted.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z88.2 (1992) Respiratory Protection

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 732 (1995) Aging Effects of Artificial Weathering on Latex Sealants

ASTM D 1331 (1989; R 1995) Surface and Interfacial Tension of Solutions of Surface-Active Agents

ASTM E 84 (2010) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM E 96 (1997; Rev A) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

ASTM E 119 (2009c) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E 736 (1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members

ASTM E 1368 (1997) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.103 Respiratory Protection

29 CFR 1926.59 Hazard Communication

29 CFR 1926.1101 Asbestos

40 CFR 61, SUBPART A General Provisions

40 CFR 61, SUBPART M National Emission Standard for Asbestos

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 560/5-85-024 (1985) Guidance for Controlling Asbestos Containing Materials in Buildings

EPA SW-846 (Rev O; Updates I, II, IIA, IIB, and III) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste (Vol IA, IB, IC, and II)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 ACM

Asbestos Containing Materials.

1.3.2 Action Level

An airborne concentration of asbestos fibers, in the breathing zone of a worker equaling 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air calculated as an 8-hour time weighted average.

1.3.3 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a surface tension of 29 dynes per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

1.3.4 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations within the asbestos control area and outside the asbestos control area which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.3.5 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain

asbestos if the asbestos content is at least one percent of the material by area.

1.3.6 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris. Two examples of an asbestos control area are: a full containment and a "glovebag."

1.3.7 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.3.8 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.3.9 Background

Normal airborne asbestos concentration in an area similar to the asbestos abatement area but in an uncontaminated (with asbestos) state.

1.3.10 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to the Navy to perform the herein listed work.

1.3.11 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

- a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)
- b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)
- c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material down to substrate, encapsulating all asbestos fibers)
- d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed)

1.3.12 Friable Asbestos Material

Material that contains more than one percent asbestos by area and that can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure when dry.

1.3.13 Full Containment

Those engineering control techniques described in 29 CFR 1926.1101 for

major asbestos removal, renovation and demolition operations.

1.3.14 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in [29 CFR 1926.1101](#).

1.3.15 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and/or exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters shall retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in [UL 586](#).

1.3.16 Navy Industrial Hygienist (NIH)

That industrial hygienist employed by the Navy to monitor, sample, and/or inspect the work separate from the original construction contract. The NIH can be either a Federal civil servant or a private consultant as determined by the Navy. In some instances the NIH shall perform assigned duties vicariously through a trained subordinate but only with the specific consent of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.17 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been temporarily locked in by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers will be released under other conditions such as demolition or removal.

1.3.18 Personal Sampling

Air sampling to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, performed in accordance with [29 CFR 1926.1101](#).

1.3.19 Supervising Air Monitor (SAM)

That supervising air monitor hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed industrial hygiene tasks. In some instances, the SAM can perform this role vicariously through a trained subordinate, but only with the specific consent of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.20 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy

1.3.21 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers. At least three full shift samples per person are required to establish that person's TWA exposure.

1.3.22 Wetting Agent

That specific agent used to reduce airborne asbestos levels by physically bonding asbestos fibers to material to be removed. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at least 29 dynes per square

centimeter as tested in accordance with ASTM D 1331.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling of asbestos containing materials which are encountered during repair, construction and demolition projects and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of the generated asbestos containing materials. The asbestos work includes the demolition and removal of grey vinyl floor tile, black roof mastic and roof sealer located throughout the building and on the roof. There is approximately 44,800 square feet of each material and the associated roof sealer.

1.4.2 N. C. Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources (NCDEHNR)

Obtain necessary permits in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling, and disposition, and furnish timely notification of such actions required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. Notify the NCDEHNR and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 days prior to the commencement of work. Submit a copy of the permit to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2.1 NCDEHNR mailing address is:

N. C. Department of Environment, Health, and Natural Resources
Asbestos Branch
P.O. Box 27687
Raleigh, NC 27611-7687

1.4.2.2 Changes in Work

Changes in Work which affect items on the attached form shall be covered by an amended form submitted to the same address.

1.4.3 Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of federal, state, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61, SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Contracting Officer shall apply.

1.4.4 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by ANSI Z88.2 and 29 CFR 1910.103.

1.4.5 Supervising Air Monitor (SAM)

Conduct personal area/environmental air sampling and training under the direction of a North Carolina accredited supervising air monitor. For the purpose of this contract, the Contractor shall retain the services of a SAM to perform the Contractor's industrial hygiene tasks.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit 4 copies of the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

Air sampling results

Pressure differential recordings for local exhaust system

Clearance sampling

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos hazard abatement plan (Abatement Design)

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Asbestos Waste Shipment Record (DEHNR 3787)

Daily log

North Carolina permit

Modifications to the North Carolina permit

Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form

1.5.1 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (NC Abatement Design)

An asbestos abatement design shall be prepared by an accredited abatement designer for each individually permitted removal of more than 3000 square feet (281 square meters), 1500 linear feet (462 meters) or 656 cubic feet (18 cubic meters), of regulated asbestos containing materials. The plan shall be prepared, signed, and sealed, including accreditation number and date, by an accredited abatement designer. The respirator program and air monitoring strategies portion of this plan shall be prepared by the supervising air monitor. Such plan shall include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used, the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control pollution. The plan shall also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans. The Contractor and designer shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the asbestos plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. The plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan shall be identified specifically in the plan. The

plan shall comply with all federal and state requirements and this specification, and shall serve as the North Carolina Abatement Design. Submit a courtesy copy of plan to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the SAM for review within 16 hours. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees within 3 working days, signed by the employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the SAM.

1.5.3 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external of the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24 hours a day, until the enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the SAM for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours from the end of each work day. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance shall levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.4 Asbestos Waste Shipment Record (DEHNR 3787)

Record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal. Use "Asbestos Waste Shipment Record (DEHNR 3787) for this report.

1.5.5 Daily Log

A daily log documenting work practices, sample locations, and all other asbestos related job conditions shall be maintained, by the testing lab and be available for Government examination throughout the course of work. At the completion of testing, a copy of this log shall be immediately delivered to the Government.

1.5.6 North Carolina Permit

Submit one copy of the North Carolina Permit before beginning abatement activities.

1.5.7 Modifications to the North Carolina Permit

Submit a copy of all permit modifications to the Contracting Officer. These must be received before they become effective. The Contractor is responsible for proper permit modification notification to the State. Modifications may be delivered to the Contracts Office or transmitted by facsimile to (910) 411-5899.

1.5.8 [Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form](#)

This Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form is included at the end of this section and shows the homogeneous areas involved with this project. The Contractor shall mark the line "confirmed ACM from this HA:" as either "Abated" or "Managed in Place." Abated shall be defined as removed. If an HA is partially abated, approximate the percentage of asbestos removed and mark in the comments area. Provide any other descriptive data, such as rooms/areas removed or rooms/areas where asbestos not removed. The intent of this requirement is to report "as built" conditions. The Contractor is not required to perform any additional asbestos surveys or inspections as a result of this paragraph.

1.6 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The Contractor and designer shall meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the asbestos plan, including work procedures and safety precautions.

1.7 ASBESTOS INSPECTION REPORTING FORM AND ASBESTOS SAMPLE REPORTING FORM

These two forms are included at the end of this section for informational purposes. They do not define or modify the scope of work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENCAPSULANTS

Shall conform to current USEPA requirements, shall contain no toxic or hazardous substances as defined in [29 CFR 1926.59](#), and shall conform to the following performance requirements.

2.1.1 Removal Encapsulants

<u>Requirement</u>	<u>Test Standard</u>
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732, Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96

2.1.2 Lock-down Encapsulant

<u>Requirement</u>	<u>Test Standard</u>
Flame Spread - 25, Smoke Emission - 50	ASTM E 84
Life Expectancy - 20 years	ASTM C 732 Accelerated Aging Test
Permeability - Minimum 0.4 perms	ASTM E 96
Fire Resistance - Negligible affect on fire resistance rating over 3	ASTM E 119

RequirementTest Standard

hour test (Tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member)

Bond Strength - 100 pounds of force/foot (Tests compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fire-proofing)

ASTM E 736

2.1.3 Plastic Sheet

Plastic sheet, polyethylene, 6 mil minimum thickness, unless otherwise specified, in sizes to minimize the frequency of joints.

2.1.4 Tape

Capable of sealing joints of adjacent sheets or plastic sheets and for attachment of plastic sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DISPOSAL SITE

Base Sanitary Landfill shall be used for disposal of all asbestos waste. The Base Sanitary Landfill is approved and is available for use by the Contractor providing the following requirements are satisfied:

- a. The Contracting Officer must be informed at least five working days in advance of the anticipated delivery date of the asbestos material to the Landfill. On larger projects, the notification should be accompanied by a cubic yard estimate of the anticipated volume, updated weekly if the disposal period extends for more than one week. The Government will be responsible for digging the trenches and covering the debris at the end of the working day. Debris will not be accepted before 8:00 AM or after 10:00 AM, except in an emergency situation.
- b. Asbestos will be accepted only if double bagged in heavy-duty plastic bags which are clearly marked "Asbestos." If a Contractor desires to handle the asbestos in a manner other than double-bagged, written application, along with a description of the proposed deviation, must be submitted to the ROICC for approval.
- c. Asbestos insulated piping with the asbestos insulation intact will be accepted if the following requirements are met:
 1. The pipe is cut in eight foot or shorter lengths
 2. Each section of pipe is double wrapped, sealed, and labeled as asbestos.
 3. All pipe is palletized on a 7/8-inch, 4- by 8-foot sheet of plywood. The whole pallet is banded with a minimum of three 1-inch wide metal bands with the coupling on top and wrapped with

6-mil plastic. The pallet is not higher than 3-inches.

- d. All asbestos, except palletized pipe will be off loaded and placed in the trench pipe hand.
- e. Asbestos disposal is restricted to one designated location in the Landfill and the landfill operators must be informed of and direct each delivery. Asbestos shall be disposed of from 0800 to 1000 hours daily, except holidays and weekends. Trucks hauling asbestos must be properly covered with tarpaulins or equivalent. Trucks not covered properly must be parked until the Contracting Officer approves corrective actions.
- f. The Contractor will ensure asbestos contaminated material delivered to the Base Sanitary Landfill contain no free liquids. Free liquids are defined as material which fails the EPA SW-846 free liquids test.

3.2 EQUIPMENT

Make available to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, 4 complete sets of personal protective equipment as required herein for entry to the asbestos control area at all times for inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment required to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.2.1 Respirators

Comply with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

3.3 WORK PROCEDURE

Remove in accordance with state regulations.

3.3.1 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will remain in the building. Cover and seal furnishings with 6-mil plastic sheet or remove from the work area and store in a location on site approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Air Sampling

in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 shall be performed by the SAM. Sampling performed for environmental and quality control reasons shall be performed by the SAM. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government results shall prevail.

3.3.2.1 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each removal site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites

in the building.

3.3.2.2 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The SAM shall provide personal and area sampling as indicated in [29 CFR 1926.1101](#) and governing environmental regulations. Thereafter, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the containment, outside the clean work room entrance to the containment, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. Also, where an enclosure is not provided, conduct area monitoring of airborne asbestos fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area at such frequency as recommended by the SAM and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work). If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter whichever is lesser, stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas or provide personnel with approved protective equipment at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. This sampling may be duplicated by the government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the government differ from those obtained by the Contractor, the government results shall prevail. If adjacent areas are contaminated as determined by the Contracting Officer, clean the contaminated areas, monitor, and visually inspect the area as specified herein. If sampling outside the containment shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. In areas where the construction of a containment is not required, after initial TWAs are established and provided the same type of work is being performed, provide sampling at the designated limits of the asbestos work area at such frequency as recommended by the SAM.

3.3.2.3 Sampling After Final Clean-Up ([Clearance Sampling](#))

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the [EPA 560/5-85-024](#) and establish an air borne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the containment or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the SAM shall perform a visual inspection, in accordance with [ASTM E 1368](#), to insure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value, the Contractor shall take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and shall repeat the sampling and analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.3 Lock Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, a visual inspection by the SAM, of all areas affected by the removal of the asbestos contaminated materials for any visible fibers, shall be conducted and approved by the SAM. A post removal (lock down) encapsulant shall then be spray applied to ceiling, walls, floors and other areas exposed in the removal area. The exposed area shall include but not be limited to plastic barriers, furnishings and articles to be discarded as well as dirty change room, air locks for bag removal and decon chambers.

3.3.4 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos removal work, the Contractor shall be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. Standby time required to resolve the violation shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. Do not blow down the space with compressed air. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, final clean-up is completed, and final air sampling results are reported, the SAM will certify the area as safe and the Contracting Officer will approve the abatement completion, before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the containment removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos-contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the containment for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor shall re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The SAM will provide written certification that the work area is safe within all standards as referenced within this contract before unrestricted entry is permitted. The Government shall have the option to perform monitoring to certify the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.4.2 Title to Materials

All materials resulting from demolition work, except as specified otherwise, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified in applicable local, state, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.4.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.4.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Collect asbestos waste, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiberproof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be wetted to insure the security of the material in case of container breaching. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each bag or use at least 6 mil thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim

storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Procedure for hauling and disposal shall comply with 40 CFR 61, SUBPART M, state, regional, and local standards. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags shall remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum shall be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. Workers unloading the sealed drums shall wear appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment when handling asbestos materials at the disposal site.

3.4.3.2 Disposal Material Shall Contain No Free Liquid

The Contractor will ensure asbestos contaminated material delivered to the Base Sanitary Landfill contain no free liquids. Free liquids are defined as material which fails the EPA SW-846 Free Liquids Test.

-- End of Section --

Asbestos Inspection Reporting Form

Required under contractual agreement with Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune

Instructions: Supply the following information by filling in the blanks or selecting (checking) appropriate boxes.

General Information

Building Number _____	Date of Activity _____
Contractor Name _____	Contract Number _____
Inspector Name _____	Inspector Accreditation Number _____
Public Works POC _____	

Inspection Information

Homogeneous Area (HA) ID Number: _____

(for additional HAs, please use Continuation Sheets)

Homogeneous Description:	Homogeneous Location:

ACM Type: Surfacing Material Thermal System Insulation Miscellaneous

Friability: High Moderate Low Non

Estimated Quantity of ACM: _____ Sq Feet Linear Feet Other _____

Damage Designation: Localized Distributed

Potential for Contact: Low Moderate High
(by building occupants)

Influence of Vibration: Low Moderate High

Influence of Air Erosion: Low Moderate High

Overall Potential for Disturbance: Low Moderate High

Percent Damage _____ %

Number of Samples Collected: _____
(NOTE: Sample Results Entered on the Asbestos Sample Reporting Forms)

Laboratory Sampling Analysis Method: Polarized Light Microscopy (AHERA Recommendation)
 Other _____

Confirmed ACM from this HA: Abated or Managed in Place

Inspection Activity Resulting From: Total Renovation Demolition
 Partial Renovation (Please Describe)

Comments:

Asbestos Sample Reporting Form

Instructions: Supply the following information by filling in the blanks or checking the appropriate box. An example entry is provided to illustrate a correct response.

Bldg No.	HA No.	Sample No.	Date	Description of Material Sampled	Location of Material Sampled	CHR ¹ %	AMO ¹ %	CRO ¹ %	Other ² %	Positive ³	Comments
Example	1	1	5/1/1996	Ceiling Tile 1'x1', white	ISMD Storage	ND	ND	ND		<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	

¹Percent of chrysotile (chr), amosite (amo), and crocidolite (cro). If no amount was detected, then "ND" should be entered under the appropriate column.

²Comments describing other suspect mineral types.

³Indication of positive for asbestos (this box is checked where no quantitative results exist, but records indicate that the sample is positive for asbestos).

Homogeneous Area (HA) Continuation Form

Provide the following information for each additional HA

HA ID Number: _____ Bldg Number: _____	HA ID Number: _____ Bldg Number: _____
HA Description:	HA Location:
ACM Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Surfacing Material <input type="checkbox"/> Thermal System Insulation <input type="checkbox"/> Miscellaneous Friability: <input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Non Est Qty of ACM: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Sq Ft <input type="checkbox"/> LF <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ Damage Designation: <input type="checkbox"/> Localized <input type="checkbox"/> Distributed Potential for Contact: <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> High Influence of Vibration: <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> High Influence of Air Erosion: <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> High Overall Potential for Disturbance: <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> High Percent Damage: _____ % No. of Samples Collected: _____ Laboratory Sampling analysis Method: <input type="checkbox"/> PLM <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ Confirmed ACM from this HA: <input type="checkbox"/> Abated or <input type="checkbox"/> Managed in Place Inspection Activity Resulting From: <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition <input type="checkbox"/> Total Renovation <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Renovation (please describe)	ACM Type: <input type="checkbox"/> Surfacing Material <input type="checkbox"/> Thermal System Insulation <input type="checkbox"/> Miscellaneous Friability: <input type="checkbox"/> High <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Non Est Qty of ACM: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Sq Ft <input type="checkbox"/> LF <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ Damage Designation: <input type="checkbox"/> Localized <input type="checkbox"/> Distributed Potential for Contact: <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> High Influence of Vibration: <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> High Influence of Air Erosion: <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> High Overall Potential for Disturbance: <input type="checkbox"/> Low <input type="checkbox"/> Moderate <input type="checkbox"/> High Percent Damage: _____ % No. of Samples Collected: _____ Laboratory Sampling analysis Method: <input type="checkbox"/> PLM <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ Confirmed ACM from this HA: <input type="checkbox"/> Abated or <input type="checkbox"/> Managed in Place Inspection Activity Resulting From: <input type="checkbox"/> Demolition <input type="checkbox"/> Total Renovation <input type="checkbox"/> Partial Renovation (please describe)
Comments:	Comments:

Asbestos Sample Reporting Continuation Form

Provide the following information for each additional asbestos sample.

Bldg No.	HA No.	Sample No.	Date	Description of Material Sampled	Location of Material Sampled	CHR ¹ %	AMO ¹ %	CRO ¹ %	Other ² %	Positive ³	Comments
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	
										<input type="checkbox"/>	

¹Percent of chrysotile (chr), amosite (amo), and crocidolite (cro). If no amount was detected, then "ND" should be entered under the appropriate column.

²Comments describing other suspect mineral types.

³Indication of positive for asbestos (this box is checked where no quantitative results exist, but records indicate that the sample is positive for asbestos).

SECTION 02 82 30

RE-ESTABLISHING VEGETATION

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work covered by this section consists of preparing seedbeds; furnishing and placing limestone, fertilizer, and seed; compacting seedbeds; furnishing, placing, and securing mulch; mowing; and other operations necessary for the permanent establishment of grasses.

Seeding and mulching shall be performed on all earth areas disturbed by construction. The Contractor shall adapt his operations to variations in weather or soil conditions as necessary for the successful establishment and growth.

The quantity of mowing to be performed will be affected by the actual conditions which occur during the construction of the project. The quantity of mowing may be increased, decreased, or eliminated entirely at the direction of the Contracting Officer. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FERTILIZER

The quality of all fertilizer and all operations in connection with the furnishing of this material shall comply with the requirements of the North Carolina Fertilizer Law and with the rules and regulations, adopted by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture in accordance with the provisions of said law, in effect at the time of sampling. Fertilizer shall be 10-10-10. Dry fertilizer shall have been manufactured from cured stock. Liquid fertilizer shall be stored and cared for after manufacture in a manner that will prevent loss of plant food values.

2.2 LIMESTONE

The quality of all limestone and all operations in connection with the furnishing of this material shall comply with the requirements of the North Carolina Lime Law and with the rules and regulations adopted by the North Carolina Board of. Limestone shall be agricultural grade ground Dolomitic limestone. All limestone shall contain not less than 90 percent calcium carbonate equivalents. Dolomitic limestone shall contain not less than 10 percent of magnesium. Dolomitic limestone shall be so graded that at least 90 percent will pass through a U.S. Standard 20 mesh screen, and at least 35 percent will pass through a U.S. Standard 100 mesh screen.

2.3 SEED

The quality of all seed and all operations in connection with the furnishing of this material shall comply with the requirements of the North Carolina Seed Law and with the rules and regulations adopted by the North

Carolina Board of Agriculture. Seed shall have been approved by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture before being sown. No seed will be accepted with a date of test more than 8 months prior to the date of sowing, excluding the month in which the test was completed. Seed mix by weight shall be as specified on the plans.

2.4 MULCH FOR EROSION CONTROL

Mulch for erosion control shall consist of grain straw or other acceptable material, and shall have been approved by the Contracting Officer before being used. All mulch shall be reasonably free from mature seed bearing stalks, roots, or bulblets. Material for holding mulch in place shall be asphalt or other approved binding material.

2.5 SOD

Sod shall consist of a live, dense, well rooted growth of centipede grass free from an excessive amount of restricted noxious weeds as defined by the North Carolina Board of Agriculture. The area from which sod is to be obtained shall have been mowed to a height of not less than 2 inches. Sod shall be cut into rectangular sections of sizes convenient for handling without breaking or loss of soil. It shall be cut with a sod cutter or other acceptable means to a depth that will retain in the sod practically all of the dense root system of the grass. During wet weather the sod shall be allowed to dry sufficiently before lifting to prevent tearing during handling and placing, and during extremely dry weather it shall be watered before lifting if such watering is necessary to insure its vitality and to prevent loss of soil during handling.

2.6 MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL

2.6.1 General

Matting for erosion control shall be or excelsior matting. Other acceptable material manufactured especially for erosion control may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer in writing before being used. Matting for erosion control shall not be dyed, bleached, or otherwise treated in a manner that will result in toxicity to vegetation.

2.6.2 Erosion Control Matting

Matting shall consist of a machine produced mat of curled wood excelsior a minimum of 47 inches in width. The mat shall weigh 1.6 pounds per square yard with a tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent. At least 80 percent of the individual fibers shall be 6 inches or more in length. The fibers shall be evenly distributed over the entire area of the blanket. One side of the excelsior matting shall be covered with an extruded plastic mesh. The mesh size for the plastic mesh shall be a maximum of 1 inch x 1 inch.

2.6.3 Wire Staples

Staples shall be machine made of No. 11 gage new steel wire formed into a "U" shape. The size when formed shall be not less than 6 inches in length with a throat of not less than 1 inch in width.

2.7 WATER

Water used in the planting or care of vegetation shall meet the requirements of Class C fresh waters as defined in 15 NAC 2B.0200.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The work shall be performed immediately upon completion of earthwork areas. No exception will be made to this requirement unless otherwise permitted in writing by the Contracting Officer. Upon failure or neglect on the part of the Contractor to coordinate his grading with seeding and mulching operations and diligently pursue the control of erosion and siltation, the Contracting Officer may suspend the Contractor's operations until such time as the work is coordinated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 SEEDBED PREPARATION

The Contractor shall cut and satisfactorily dispose of weeds or other unacceptable growth on the areas to be seeded. The soil shall then be scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth of not less than 3 inches except as otherwise provided below or otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Clods shall be broken and the top 2 to 3 inches of soil shall be worked into an acceptable seedbed by the use of soil pulverizers, drags, or harrows; or by other methods approved by the Contracting Officer. All rock and debris 3 inches or larger shall be removed prior to the application of seed and fertilizer. On cut slopes that are 2:1 and steeper, both the depth of preparation and the degree of smoothness of the seedbed may be reduced as permitted by the Contracting Officer, but in all cases the slope surface shall be scarified, grooved, trenched, or punctured so as to provide pockets, ridges, or trenches in which the seeding materials can lodge. On cut slopes that are either 2:1 or steeper, the Contracting Officer may permit the preparation of a partial or complete seedbed during the initial grading of the slope. If at the time of final seeding and mulching operations such initial preparation is still in a condition acceptable to the Contracting Officer, additional seedbed preparation may be reduced or eliminated. Seedbed preparation within 2 feet of the edge of any pavement shall be limited to a depth of 2 to 3 inches. The preparation of seedbeds shall not be done when the soil is frozen, extremely wet, or when the Contracting Officer determines that it is an otherwise unfavorable working condition.

3.3 LIMESTONE AND FERTILIZER

Limestone may be applied as a part of the seedbed preparation, provided it is immediately worked into the soil. If not so applied, limestone and fertilizer shall be distributed uniformly over the prepared seedbed and then harrowed, raked, or otherwise thoroughly worked into the seedbed. Apply fertilizer at the rate as specified on the plans. Apply lime at the rate as specified on the plans. Application equipment for liquid fertilizer, other than a hydraulic seeder, shall be calibrated to ensure that the required rate of fertilizer is applied uniformly.

3.4 SEEDING

Seed shall be distributed uniformly over the seedbed at the rate as specified on the plans. Seed shall be harrowed, dragged, raked, or otherwise worked so as to cover the seed with a layer of soil. The depth of covering shall be 1/4 inch. When a hydraulic seeder is used for application of seed and fertilizer, the seed shall not remain in water containing fertilizer for more than 30 minutes prior to application unless

otherwise permitted by the Contracting Officer. Immediately after seed has been properly covered the seedbed shall be compacted in the manner and degree approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 MULCHING

All seeded areas shall be mulched. Grain straw or excelsior mat may be used as mulch at any time of the year. Mulch shall be applied within 24 hours after completion of seeding unless otherwise permitted by the Contracting Officer. Care shall be exercised to prevent displacement of soil or seed or other damage to the seeded area during the mulching operations. Mulch shall be uniformly spread by hand or by approved mechanical spreaders or blowers which will provide an acceptable application. An acceptable application will be that which will allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also partially shade the ground, reduce erosion, and conserve soil moisture. Mulch shall be held in place by applying a sufficient amount of asphalt or other approved binding material to assure that the mulch is properly held in place. The rate and method of application of binding material shall meet the approval of the Contracting Officer. Where the binding material is not applied directly with the mulch it shall be applied immediately following the mulch application. During the application of binding material, adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to vehicles, structures, guardrails, and devices. Areas where seeding and mulching have been performed shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until final acceptance of the project. Maintenance shall include mowing at the location and times directed by the Contracting Officer. Areas of damage or failure due to any cause shall be corrected by being repaired or by being completely redone as may be directed by the Contracting Officer. Excelsior matting shall be installed on all seeded slopes greater than 3:1 (h:v). Install the matting per the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6 SODDING

Extreme care shall be exercised to prevent breaking the sod sections and to prevent the sod from drying out. Any sod that is torn, broken, or too dry will be rejected. Torn or broken sod, if kept moist, may be used for filling unavoidable small gaps in sod cover as permitted by the Contracting Officer. Sod shall be placed on the designated areas within 24 hours after being cut. The area to be sodded shall be brought to a firm uniform surface. The limestone and fertilizer shall be distributed uniformly over the area. The area shall be roughened by means of picks, rakes, or other approved means to a depth of not less than 2 inches without distorting the uniformity of the surface. The finished surface shall be moistened with water prior to placing the sod. Within 24 hours after soil preparation has been completed, place the sod. Each piece of sod shall be packed tightly against the edge of adjacent pieces so that the fewest possible gaps will be left between the pieces. Unavoidable gaps shall be closed with small pieces of sod. Sod shall be placed beginning at either the top or the toe of the slope. Sod shall be placed with the long edge horizontal and with staggered vertical joints. The edge of the sod shall be turned slightly into the ground at the top of a slope and a layer of earth placed over it and tamped as to conduct the surface water over and onto the top of the sod. On all slopes 2:1 or steeper, in drainage channels, and on any areas that are in such condition that there is danger of sod slipping, sod shall be staked in place by driving stakes flush with the sod. Staking shall be done concurrently with sod placement and prior to tamping. Use wooden stakes approximately 1 inch square or 1 inch in diameter and not less than 12 inches in length. The number of stakes shall be sufficient to prevent

slipping or displacement of the sod. Stakes shall be driven perpendicular to the slope. Where backfill is necessary on cut slopes to obtain a uniform sodding area, stakes shall be of sufficient length to reach a minimum of 3 inches into the solid earth underneath the backfill. Sod shall not be placed when the atmospheric temperature is below 32 degrees F. Frozen sod shall not be used. After sod has been placed and tamped, it shall be carefully and thoroughly watered as required to maintain the sod in a healthy condition. Watering shall be conducted until final acceptance. Application of water may be made by the use of hydraulic seeding equipment, farm type irrigation equipment, or by other acceptable means.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 01 30.71
CONCRETE REHABILITATION

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 144	(2004) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2008) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(2003) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2005e1) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 881/C 881M	(2002) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Epoxy Resin Binder

A two-component epoxy bonding system in low and medium viscosities used by itself as a primer or for producing epoxy concrete or mortars when mixed with aggregate.

1.2.2 Epoxy Concrete

A combination of epoxy resin binder and fine and coarse aggregate used in the repair of spalling along joints or cracks, small surface spalls or "popouts."

1.2.3 Epoxy Mortar

A combination of epoxy resin binder and fine aggregate used in the surface repair of non-structural cracks and filling of saw kerfs.

1.2.4 Non-Pressure Epoxy Grout

A combination of epoxy resin binder, a mineral filler and a thixotropic agent used in cementing dowels in place and the repair of non-structural cracks.

1.2.5 Pressure Grouting Epoxy

A low viscosity epoxy resin system pumped under pressure into structural cracks in walls or pavements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Design Data

Job mix formula

SD-06 Test Reports

Sieve analysis test for aggregate

Epoxy resin binder tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Epoxy repair material

Submit for mixing and applying.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Design Data

1.4.1.1 Job Mix Formula

Submit, at least 15 days before work commences, a job-mix formula for each use of epoxy concrete and epoxy mortar. Test reports shall accompany the mix design. Identify the proposed source of the materials and state the proportions of aggregates and epoxy resin. When determining job mix, use samples of materials to be used on the job.

- a. Trial batches: Perform a minimum of three trial batchings in a certified testing laboratory. Try different aggregate-resin proportions to obtain satisfactory placing and finishing characteristics but keep the proportion by weight of aggregate to epoxy resin binder at least five to one. When mixing, add the fine aggregates first, and then the coarse aggregates. The final trial batch should be sufficiently wet so that some fines will "bleed" to the surface during finishing operations.
- b. Supporting criteria: Include in the submittal the following data for each trial batch:
 - (1) Proportions by weight
 - (2) Unit weights and specific gravities of constituents
 - (3) Batch weights
 - (4) Compressive strengths of 3 by 6 inch cylinders, made in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M, air cured for 7 days and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Compressive strength shall be

a minimum of 5000 psi.

(5) Curing time

1.4.2 Test Reports

1.4.2.1 Epoxy Resin Binder

Include the following:

- a. Viscosity
- b. Consistency
- c. Gel time
- d. Absorption
- e. Shrinkage
- f. Thermal compatibility

1.4.2.2 Epoxy Resin Grout

Include the following:

- a. Epoxy number
- b. Consistency
- c. Compressive single shear strength
- d. Pot life

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage, unload and store with a minimum of handling. Deliver epoxy resin components and aggregate materials in original sealed containers and store in dry covered areas at temperatures below 90 degrees F. Remove from job site unused mixed materials which have reached end of working or pot life.

1.6 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Halt work when weather conditions detrimentally affect the quality of patching or bonding concrete. Apply epoxy resin materials only when the contact surfaces are completely dry and if the atmospheric and surface temperature ranges are suitable for the specified epoxy material. Follow manufacturer's instructions for weather conditions and temperature ranges.

1.7 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Do not permit vehicular or heavy equipment traffic on the pavement in the work area during the curing period. At the end of the curing period, light local traffic may be permitted on the pavement if approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 EQUIPMENT

Use a container recommended by the epoxy manufacturer as the mixing vessel. Use a power drive (air or spark-proof) propeller type blade for mixing except that hand mixing may be used for small batches. Use equipment specified by epoxy manufacturer for field mixing of aggregates and epoxy resin.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Epoxy

2.1.1.1 Epoxy Resin Binder for Concrete and Mortar

ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type III, Grade 1, Class C without mineral filler. For walls and ceilings use ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type III, Grade 3, Class C with filler.

2.1.2 Aggregate

For material passing No. 200 sieve provide a non-plastic material composed of a minimum of 75 percent limestone dust, talc or silica inert filler. Provide dry aggregate.

- a. For epoxy concrete: ASTM C 33 Conform to the following requirements:

<u>Sieve Designation</u>	<u>Percent Passing by Weight</u>
1/2 in.	
3/8 in.	100
No. 4	93-100
No. 8	70-80
No. 16	50-65
No. 30	37-53
No. 50	20-37
No. 100	10-20
No. 200	5-10
	3-5

- b. For epoxy mortar: ASTM C 144, 1/4 inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Epoxy Concrete

3.1.1.1 Patch Areas

Remove loose concrete from the spalled areas indicated. Inspect the cavity for remaining defective concrete by tapping with a hammer or steel rod and listening for dull or hollow sounds. In areas where tapping does not produce a solid tone, remove additional concrete until testing produces a solid tone. Make the entire cavity at least one inch deep. Sawcut edges of cavity to avoid feather edging. Prepare surface of cavity by sandblasting, grinding, or water blasting. Remove dust, dirt, and loosely

bonded material resulting from cleaning. Ensure cavity surfaces are dry.

3.2 MIXING MATERIALS

Make batches small enough to ensure placement before binder sets. Mix materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 PLACEMENT

3.3.1 Epoxy Concrete

Prime dry cavity surfaces with epoxy resin using a stiff bristle brush. Make coating approximately 20 mils thick. Place epoxy concrete while primer is still tacky and in layers not exceeding one inch thick. Use vibratory floats, plates, or hand tampers to consolidate the concrete. Level each layer and screed the final surface to match the adjoining surfaces. Remove excess epoxy concrete on adjacent surfaces before the concrete hardens. Do not feather epoxy concrete out onto adjacent surfaces.

3.3.2 Epoxy Mortar

Prime surfaces with epoxy resin binder. Scrub prime coat into surface with a stiff bristle brush. Make coating approximately 20 mils thick. Place epoxy mortar while primer is still tacky. Apply at a thickness recommended by the manufacturer. Work mortar into place and consolidate thoroughly so that contact surfaces are wetted by the mortar. Finish surface of mortar to the required texture. Do not feather edge epoxy mortar onto adjacent surfaces.

3.4 CURING

Cure epoxy materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Sampling

As soon as epoxy resin and aggregate materials are available for sampling, obtain by random selection a sample of each batch. Clearly identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, intended use and quantity involved.

3.5.2 Inspection

Check each repaired area for cracks, spalls, popouts and loss of bond between repaired area and surrounding concrete. Check each repaired area for voids by tapping with a hammer or steel rod and listening for dull or hollow sounds. Immediately repair defects.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 50

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 301	(1999) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(1988) Cold Weather Concreting

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2008b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 33	(2003) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 94/C94M	(2000) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 143/C143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 156	(1998) Water Retention by Concrete Curing Methods
ASTM D 1140	(2000; R 2006) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C94M, a minimum strength of 3000 psi at 28 days and slump between 2 and 4 inches ASTM C 143/C143M.

2.2 CURING MATERIALS

ACI 301.

2.3 CONCRETE AGGREGATE

ASTM C 33, fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve, or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 7.

2.4 REINFORCING STEEL

ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.5 WELDED-WIRE FABRIC FOR CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

ASTM A 185.

2.6 VAPOR BARRIER

Shall be polyethylene sheeting of natural color with a nominal thickness of 10 mils. The loss of moisture when determined in accordance with ASTM C 156 shall not exceed 0.055 gram per square centimeter of surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FILL

Under the areas to receive concrete shall be compacted to 95% density.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

The surface immediately under concrete installed on grade shall be wetted as directed immediately before the concrete is placed.

3.3 CURING

Curing concrete shall conform to ACI 301.

3.4 CONCRETE FINISHES

Concrete shall be given a floated finish.

3.5 HOT WEATHER CONCRETE WORK

ACI 305R.

3.6 COLD WEATHER CONCRETE WORK

ACI 306R.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

MASONRY

02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530/530.1 (2008) Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; Containing Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures, Specification for Masonry Structures and Companion Commentaries

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2005) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A 615/A 615M (2008b) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 641/A 641M (2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ASTM A 82/A 82M (2007) Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM B 370 (2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM C 1019 (2008a) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

ASTM C 1072 (2006) Standard Test Method for Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength

ASTM C 129 (2006) Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 144	(2004) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2007) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 207	(2006) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 216	(2007a) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(2008a) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(2008) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(2008a) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 55	(2006e1) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 641	(2007) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 67	(2008) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 780	(2008) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 90	(2008) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(2005) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2007) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 989	(2006) Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Design Requirements

1.2.1.1 Unit Strength Method

Compute compressive strength of masonry system "Unit Strength Method," [ACI 530/530.1](#). Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

1.2.1.2 Masonry Strength

Determine masonry strength in accordance with [ACI 530/530.1](#); submit test reports on three prisms as specified in [ACI 530/530.1](#). The cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.2.2 Additional Requirements

- a. Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Clay or Shale Brick
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Cement
Insulation
Flashing

Manufacturer's descriptive data

Cold Weather Installation

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Clay or Shale Brick

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Portable Panel

One panel of clay or shale brick, 2 by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture.

SD-05 Design Data

Unit Strength Method

Calculations and certifications of masonry unit and mortar strength.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test
Masonry Cement

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick

Concrete Brick
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Expansion-Joint Materials
Joint Reinforcement
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
Masonry Cement
Insulation
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry Cement

When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Appearance

Manufacture bricks at one time and from the same batch. Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.4.2 Sample Masonry Panels

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, construct a **portable panel** of clay or shale brick and sample masonry panels for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, submit written notification to the Contracting Officer. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.4.2.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be **8 feet** long by **4 feet** high.

1.4.2.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, **CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weep holes** shall be shown in the sample

panels. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.4.2.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.4.2.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.5.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect moisture-controlled concrete masonry units and cementitious materials from precipitation. Conform to all handling and storage requirements of ASTM C 90. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.5.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.5.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner

that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to [ACI 530/530.1](#) for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.6.1 Hot Weather Installation

Take the following precautions if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than [99 degrees F](#) in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds [90 degrees F](#) and the wind velocity is more than [8 mph](#). All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than [4 feet](#) ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

1.6.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below [40 degrees F](#) or temperature of masonry units is below [40 degrees F](#), submit a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures for approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall [match the existing brick](#) and shall conform to the approved sample. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to [ASTM C 216](#), Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be [3-5/8 inches](#) thick, [2-1/4 inches](#) high, and [8 inches](#) long (nominal). Brick masonry shall match the existing brick masonry.

2.3 CONCRETE BRICK

Concrete brick shall conform to [ASTM C 55](#), Grade N. Concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit construction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. Exposed surfaces of units shall be smooth and of uniform texture.

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: **ASTM C 90**, made with lightweight aggregate. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: **ASTM C 129**, made with lightweight aggregate. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.
- c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: **ASTM C 90**, lightweight units. Provide solid units for masonry bearing under structural framing members as indicated.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with **ASTM C 641**: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification. Use industrial waste by-products (air-cooled slag, cinders, or bottom ash), ground waste glass and concrete, granulated slag, and expanded slag in aggregates. Slag shall comply with **ASTM C 989**; Grade 80.

2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.5 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY

ASTM C 270, Type S. Use Type I portland cement. Do not use admixtures containing chlorides. When structural reinforcement is incorporated, maximum air-content shall be 12 percent in cement-lime mortar and 18 percent in masonry cement mortar.

2.6 MASONRY MORTAR

Type S mortar shall conform to **ASTM C 270**. Mortar Type S shall conform to the proportion specification of **ASTM C 270** except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on **ASTM C 780** and **ASTM C 1072**. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.6.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to **ASTM C 494/C 494M**, Type C.

2.6.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Hydrated lime shall conform to [ASTM C 207](#), Type S.

2.6.3 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to [ASTM C 150](#), Type I. [Masonry cement](#) shall conform to [ASTM C 91](#), Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar. Incorporate to the maximum extent, without conflicting with other requirements of this section, up to 40 percent fly ash, up to 70 percent slag, up to 10 percent cenospheres, and up to 10 percent silica fume.

2.6.4 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to [ASTM C 144](#). Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.7 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to [ASTM C 476](#), fine. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Minimum grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by [ASTM C 1019](#). Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-Mixed grout shall conform to [ASTM C 94/C 94M](#).

2.7.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to [ASTM C 494/C 494M](#), Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.8 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with [ASTM A 153/A 153M](#), Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to [ASTM A 82/A 82M](#). Wire ties or anchors in exterior walls shall conform to [ASTM A 641/A 641M](#). Joint reinforcement in interior walls, and in exterior or interior walls exposed to moist environment shall conform to [ASTM A 641/A 641M](#); coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.8.1 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel

wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.9 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to **ASTM A 82/A 82M**, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to **ASTM A 153/A 153M**, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of **5/8 inch** cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed **16 inches**. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than **10 feet** long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.10 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to **ASTM A 615/A 615M**, Grade 60.

2.11 RIGID BOARD-TYPE INSULATION

Provide rigid board-type insulation as specified in Section **07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION**.

2.12 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section **07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS**, and shall be penetrating with a maximum volatile organic compound (VOC) content of 600 grams/liter.

2.13 THROUGH WALL FLASHING

Provide one of the following types except that the material shall be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

- a. Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing: Copper, **ASTM B 370**, minimum 16 ounce weight; stainless steel, **ASTM A 167**, Type 301, 302, 304, or 316, **0.015 inch** thick, No. 2D finish. Provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions. Deformations shall consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations. Flashing shall extend beyond the face of the wall **1/4 inch**, and turn down at a 45 degree angle to form a drip. Where the flashing is not continuous, such as over and under openings in the wall and on each side of vertical expansion joints, the ends of the flashing should be extended beyond the jamb lines on both sides and turned up into the head of the head joint at least 1 inch at each end to form a dam.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in [ACI 530/530.1](#), inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Protection

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature [40 to 32 Degrees F](#). Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between [40 and 120 degrees F](#)
- b. Air Temperature [32 to 25 Degrees F](#). Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between [40 and 120 degrees F](#). Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature [25 to 20 Degrees F](#). Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between [40 and 120 degrees F](#). Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of [15 mph](#).
- d. Air Temperature [20 Degrees F](#) and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between [40 and 120 degrees F](#). Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above [32 degrees F](#). Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than [20 degrees F](#).

3.1.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature [40 to 32 degrees F](#). Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
- b. Mean daily air temperature [32 to 25 degrees F](#). Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.
- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature [25 to 20 degrees F](#). Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.
- d. Mean Daily Temperature [20 degrees F](#) and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above [32 degrees F](#) for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.3 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Surfaces on which masonry is to be placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least $1/8$ inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus $1/2$ inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic.

b. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb.

c. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to $1/2$ inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing

grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.4.4 Brick-Faced Walls

For brick-faced walls bond the two wythes in every sixth brick course with

continuous horizontal joint reinforcement. Provide additional bonding ties spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter of and within 12 inches of all openings.

a. Collar Joints: Fill collar joints solid with mortar as each course of brick is laid. Do not disturb units in place.

b. Brick Sills: Lay brick on edge, slope, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. Provide weep holes of open head joints spaced 24 inches o.c. wherever the cavity is interrupted at base of wall and vertical obstructions (e.g. lintels). Cavity face of interior wythe shall be dampproofed in accordance with Section 07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II
TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top

TOLERANCES

surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from horizontal lines

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparted masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to

obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of $3/8$ inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of $3/8$ inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have $3/8$ inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8.2 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Tothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.3 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated on drawings. Weep holes shall be open head joints at 24 inches o.c. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.4 MORTAR MIX

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2.5 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.5 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.5.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.5.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.6 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.7 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded.

Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.7.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.7.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.7.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.7.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.7.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.7.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.7.4 Grouting Equipment

3.7.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.7.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.7.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.7.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.7.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall

be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension shall be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.

- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.

- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.8 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.9 LINTELS

3.9.1 Masonry Lintels

Construct masonry lintels with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.9.2 Steel Lintels

Steel lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.10 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.11 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs or splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.11.1 Dry-Brushing

- a. Exposed concrete masonry unit shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes

3.11.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.12 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.13 TEST REPORTS

3.13.1 Efflorescence Test

Test brick, which will be exposed to weathering, for efflorescence. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 50 13

MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 46 (1978) Standards for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AA DAF-45 (2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY ENGINEERS (ASSE/SAFE)

ASSE/SAFE A10.3 (2006) Operations - Safety Requirements for Powder Actuated Fastening Systems

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2008; Errata 2009) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (1996; Addenda A 1999; Errata 2003; R 2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 2005) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASME B18.21.1 (1999; R 2005) Lock Washers (Inch Series)

ASME B18.22.1 (1965; R 2008) Plain Washers

ASME B18.6.2 (1998; R 2005) Slotted Head Cap Screws, Square Head Set Screws, and Slotted Headless Set Screws: Inch Series

ASME B18.6.3 (2003) Machine Screws and Machine Screw Nuts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2002) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2005) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2007b) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999; R 2004) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 500/A 500M	(2007) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 687	(1993) Standard Specification for High-Strength Nonheaded Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 780	(2001; R 2006) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(2009a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 108	(2006) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 209	(2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(2005) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM D 1187	(1997; R 2002e1) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM F 609	(2005) Standard Test Method for Using a Horizontal Pull Slipmeter (HPS)

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 79 (Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3 (2004; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Access doors and panels, installation drawings;

SD-03 Product Data

Access doors and panels
Retrofit Stair Treads

SD-04 Samples

Retrofit Stair Treads

1.3 QUALIFICATION OF WELDERS

Qualify welders in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for the work.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Protect from corrosion, deformation, and other types of damage. Store items in an enclosed area free from contact with soil and weather. Remove and replace damaged items with new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Structural Carbon Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Structural Tubing

ASTM A 500/A 500M.

2.1.3 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

2.1.4 Fittings for Steel Pipe

Standard malleable iron fittings ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.1.5 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307. Where exposed, shall be of the same material, color, and finish as the metal to which applied.

2.1.5.1 Expansion Anchors

Provide sizes as shown on the Drawings.

2.1.5.2 Lag Screws and Bolts

ASME B18.2.1, type and grade best suited for the purpose.

2.1.5.3 Toggle Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.1.5.4 Bolts, Nuts, Studs and Rivets

ASME B18.2.2 and ASTM A 687 or ASTM A 307.

2.1.5.5 Powder Driven Fasteners

Follow safety provisions of ASSE/SAFE A10.3.

2.1.5.6 Screws

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.2, and ASME B18.6.3.

2.1.5.7 Washers

Provide plain washers to conform to ASME B18.22.1. Provide beveled washers for American Standard beams and channels, square or rectangular, tapered in thickness, and smooth. Provide lock washers to conform to ASME B18.21.1.

2.1.6 Aluminum Alloy Products

Conform to ASTM B 209 for sheet plate, ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 26/B 26M or ASTM B 108 for castings, as applicable. Provide aluminum extrusions at least 1/8 inch thick and aluminum plate or sheet at least 0.050 inch thick.

2.2 FABRICATION FINISHES

2.2.1 Galvanizing

Hot-dip galvanize items specified to be zinc-coated, after fabrication where practicable. Galvanizing: ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 153/A 153M, ASTM A 653/A 653M or ASTM A 924/A 924M, G90, as applicable.

2.2.2 Galvanize

Steel lintels, anchor bolts, grating fasteners, washers, and parts or devices necessary for proper installation, unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.3 Repair of Zinc-Coated Surfaces

Repair damaged surfaces with galvanizing repair method and paint conforming to **ASTM A 780** or by application of stick or thick paste material specifically designed for repair of galvanizing, as approved by Contracting Officer. Clean areas to be repaired and remove slag from welds. Heat surfaces to which stick or paste material is applied, with a torch to a temperature sufficient to melt the metallics in stick or paste; spread molten material uniformly over surfaces to be coated and wipe off excess material.

2.2.4 Shop Cleaning and Painting

2.2.4.1 Surface Preparation

Blast clean surfaces in accordance with **SSPC SP 6**. Surfaces that will be exposed in spaces above ceiling or in attic spaces, crawl spaces, furred spaces, and chases may be cleaned in accordance with **SSPC SP 3** in lieu of being blast cleaned. Wash cleaned surfaces which become contaminated with rust, dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants with solvents until thoroughly clean. Steel to be embedded in concrete shall be free of dirt and grease. Do not paint or galvanize bearing surfaces, including contact surfaces within slip critical joints, but coat with rust preventative applied in the shop.

2.2.4.2 Pretreatment, Priming and Painting

Apply pretreatment, primer, and paint in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. On surfaces concealed in the finished construction or not accessible for finish painting, apply an additional prime coat to a minimum dry film thickness of **1.0 mil**. Tint additional prime coat with a small amount of tinting pigment.

2.2.5 Nonferrous Metal Surfaces

Protect by plating, anodic, or organic coatings.

2.2.6 Aluminum Surfaces

2.2.6.1 Surface Condition

Before finishes are applied, remove roll marks, scratches, rolled-in scratches, kinks, stains, pits, orange peel, die marks, structural streaks, and other defects which will affect uniform appearance of finished surfaces.

2.2.6.2 Aluminum Finishes

Unexposed sheet, plate and extrusions may have mill finish as fabricated. Sandblast castings' finish, medium, **AA DAF-45**, or **AA 46**. Unless otherwise specified, provide all other aluminum items with a standard mill finish. Provide a coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in **AA DAF-45**. Provide a polished satin finish on items to be anodized.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Provide flush type access doors and panels unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames for access doors of steel not lighter than **14 gage** with

welded joints and anchorage for securing into construction. Provide access doors with a minimum of 14 by 20 inches and of not lighter than 14 gage steel, with stiffened edges and welded attachments. Provide access doors hinged to frame and with a flush-face, turn-screw-operated latch which is lockable. Provide exposed metal surface with a baked enamel finish.

Provide ceiling access panels for terminal air blenders as indicated. Provide pin-tumbler cylinder locks with appropriate cams in lieu of screwdriver-operated latches.

2.3.1 Fire Rated Access Hatch

A. Provide width 42" x 42" - 2 hour fire rated floor door. The vault access door shall be single leaf. The vault access door shall be pre-assembled from the manufacturer.

B. Performance characteristics:

1. Cover: shall be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 150 psf (732 kg/m²) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span.

2. Operation of the cover shall be smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.

3. Operation of the cover shall not be affected by temperature.

4. Door and frame assembly shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E119 and NFPA 251 and UL Listed as having a 2-hour fire rating when exposed to fire from the underside. In the closed position, the temperature on the unexposed surface of the door shall not exceed 325°F (162°C) above ambient for the duration of the 2-hour period. Manufacturer shall submit a test report certifying this performance.

5. Door shall be equipped with a fusible link activated closing system that will automatically close and latch the door leaf in the event of fire when heat parts the UL Listed 165° (74°C) fusible link.

C. Cover: Shall have a 1" (25.4mm) fillable pan to receive concrete. Fill pan with concrete.

D. Frame: Shall be 1/4" (6.3 mm) extruded aluminum with full anchor flange around the perimeter.

E. Lifting mechanisms: Manufacturer shall provide the required number and size of compression spring operators enclosed in telescopic tubes to provide, smooth, easy, and controlled cover operation throughout the entire arc of opening and to act as a check in retarding downward motion of the cover when closing. The upper tube shall be the outer tube to prevent accumulation of moisture, grit, and debris inside the lower tube assembly. The lower tube shall interlock with a flanged support shoe fastened to a formed 1/4" gusset support plate.

F. A removable exterior turn/lift handle with a spring loaded ball detent shall be provided to open the and the latch release shall be protected by a flush, gasketed, removable screw plug.

G. Automatic closing system: Shall be a self-contained, pneumatic, fusible link activated, closing system that will automatically close and latch the door in the event of fire when heat parts the UL Listed 165° (74°C) fusible link.

H. Hold-open system: Door shall be equipped with a pneumatic hold-open system to automatically hold the door in the open position (90°). A release button for the hold-open system shall be provided and shall reset itself when the cover is closed.

I. Hardware:

1. Hinges: Shall be a continuous heavy duty Type 316 stainless steel hinge that is accessible only when the cover is in the open position.

2. Cover shall be fitted with the required number and size of compression spring operators. Springs shall have an electrocoated acrylic finish.

3. A Type 316 stainless steel snap lock with fixed handle shall be mounted on the underside of the cover and a cable release handle shall be provided to open the cover from the underside.

4. Hardware: Compression spring tubes shall be an anti-corrosive composite, all fasteners shall be Type 316 stainless steel material, and all other hardware shall be zinc plated and chromate sealed. Springs shall have an electrocoated acrylic finish for corrosion resistance.

J. Finishes: Factory finish shall be mill finish aluminum with bituminous coating applied to the exterior of the frame.

2.3.2 Flush Mounted Ceiling Access Panels - Fire Rated

Provide a one hour fire-rated ceiling access panel as shown on the Drawings. The frame shall be minimum 16 gauge steel and the door shall be minimum 20 gauge steel. The finish is to be gray baked enamel. Access Panel shall have a spring closer which assures positive latching of closing door. Provide a mortise cylinder lock which shall be keyed alike to the Mechanical Room locksets.

2.4 RETROFIT STAIR TREADS

The tread base shall be extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6, heat treated for high strength. The abrasive filler material is a blend of carborundum and aluminum oxide bonded and locked into the channels provided in the underside. Treads will have a coefficient of friction 1.02 dry, 0.98 wet per ASTM F 609. Treads shall be furnished with drilled and countersunk holes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS PLATES AND SHAPES

Provide for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings and frames. Provide lintels fabricated from structural steel shapes over openings in masonry walls and partitions as indicated and as required to support wall loads over openings. Provide with connections and fasteners.

Construct to have at least 8 inches bearing on masonry at each end.

Provide angles and plates, ASTM A 36/A 36M, for embedment as indicated. Galvanize embedded items exposed to the elements according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install items at locations indicated, according to manufacturer's instructions. Verify all measurements and take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Include materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Form joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Items listed below require additional procedures.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

Provide miscellaneous metalwork that is well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Provide continuous welding along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Do not tack weld exposed connections of work in place and ground smooth. Provide a smooth finish on exposed surfaces of work in place and unless otherwise approved, flush exposed riveting. Mill joints where tight fits are required. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Accurately set work to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installing accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

3.3 ANCHORAGE, FASTENINGS, AND CONNECTIONS

Provide anchorage where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Include for anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners, when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; through bolts, lag bolts, and screws for wood. Do not use wood plugs in any material. Provide non-ferrous attachments for non-ferrous metal. Make exposed fastenings of compatible materials, generally matching in color and finish, to which fastenings are applied. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

3.4 BUILT-IN WORK

Form for anchorage metal work built-in with concrete or masonry, or provide with suitable anchoring devices as indicated or as required. Furnish metal work in ample time for securing in place as the work progresses.

3.5 WELDING

Perform welding, welding inspection, and corrective welding, in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Use continuous welds on all exposed connections. Grind visible welds smooth in the finished installation.

3.6 FINISHES

3.6.1 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, protect surfaces with a coat conforming to MPI 79 to prevent galvanic or corrosive action. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete, plaster, mortar, masonry, wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, protect with ASTM D 1187, asphalt-base emulsion.

3.7 ACCESS PANELS

Install a removable access panel not less than 12 by 12 inches directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T10 (2001) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AF&PA T101 (2001) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC 111 (2005) Recommended Practice for Protection of Structural Glued Laminated Timber During Transit, Storage and Erection

AITC A190.1 (2002) Structural Glued Laminated Timber

AITC OT-01 (2004) Timber Construction Manual

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (1970) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK (2009) AWPA Book of Standards

AWPA M2 (2007) Standard for Inspection of Treated Wood Products

AWPA M6 (2007) Brands Used on Forest Products

AWPA P17 (2001; R 2002) Fire Retardant Formulations

AWPA P18 (2007) Nonpressure Preservatives

AWPA P5 (2009) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

AWPA T1 (2009) Use Category System: Processing and Treatment Standard

AWPA U1 (2009) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E30	(2005) Engineered Wood Construction Guide
APA E445S	(2001; R 2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA EWS R540C	(1995; R 1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams
APA EWS T300E	(2005) Technical Note: Glulam Connection Details
APA F405L	(1999) Performance Rated Panels
APA PS 1	(1995) Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood
APA PS 2	(2004) Voluntary Product Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996; Addenda A 1999; Errata 2003; R 2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 2005) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2005) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.6.1	(1981; R 2008) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 307	(2007b) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 687	(1993) Standard Specification for High-Strength Nonheaded Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM D 2898	(2009) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing

ASTM D 3498 (2003) Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems

ASTM F 1667 (2005) Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

ASTM F 547 (2006) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM DS 1-49 (2000) Perimeter Flashing

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2000) Commercial Adhesives

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2009) International Building Code

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1 (2002) National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction; Commentary and Appendices

TPI HIB (1991) Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing and Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 1) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 1) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 1) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

FS FF-B-588 (Rev E) Bolt, Toggle: and Expansion Sleeve, Screw

FS FF-T-1813 (Basic) Tack

1.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Store wood I-beams and glue-laminated beams and joists on edge. Adhere to requirements for stacking, lifting, bracing, cutting, notching, and special fastening requirements. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with [AITC 111](#) or [APA EWS R540C](#). Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials. Store separated reusable wood waste convenient to cutting station and area of work.

1.3 GRADING AND MARKING

1.3.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.3.2 Structural Glued Laminated Timber

Mark each member with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of structural glued laminated timber products. The marking shall indicate compliance with [AITC A190.1](#) and shall include all identification information required by [AITC A190.1](#). Structurally end-jointed lumber shall also be certified and grade marked in accordance with [AITC A190.1](#).

1.3.3 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with [APA PS 1](#). Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.3.4 Structural-Use and OSB Panels

Mark each panel with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the panel. The mark shall indicate end use, span rating, and exposure durability classification. Oriented Strand Board (OSB), [APA F405L](#).

1.3.5 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with [AWPA M2](#) and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with [AWPA M6](#). The Contractor shall provide Contracting Officer's Representative

(COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWPA Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWPA treatment standards.

1.3.6 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Mark each piece in accordance with **AWPA M6**, except pieces that are to be natural or transparent finished. In addition, exterior fire-retardant lumber shall be distinguished by a permanent penetrating blue stain. Labels of a nationally recognized independent testing agency will be accepted as evidence of conformance to the fire-retardant requirements of **AWPA M6**.

1.4 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber shall be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.5 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products shall be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- a. Framing lumber and boards - 19 percent maximum
- b. Materials other than lumber - Moisture content shall be in accordance with standard under which the product is produced

1.6 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to **AWPA P5**. Pressure treatment of wood products shall conform to the requirements of **AWPA BOOK** Use Category System Standards U1 and T1. Pressure-treated wood products shall not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products shall not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and shall not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards.

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. All wood shall be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments shall be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPA Quality Mark on each piece. Do not incise surfaces of lumber that will be exposed. **Minimize cutting and avoid breathing sawdust.** Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. The following items shall be preservative treated:

1. Wood sills, soles, plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 24 inches from the ground, furring and nailers that are set into or in contact with concrete or masonry.
2. Nailers, edge strips, crickets, curbs, and cants for roof decks.

1.6.1 Existing Structures

Use borate, permathrin, or a sodium silicate wood mineralization process to treat wood. Use borate for interior applications only.

1.6.2 New Construction

Use a boron-based preservative conforming to AWPA P18, sodium silicate wood mineralization process, or Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound to treat wood. Use boron-based preservatives for above-ground applications only.

1.7 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

Fire-retardant treated wood shall be pressure treated with fire retardants conforming to AWPA P17. Fire retardant treatment of wood products shall conform to the requirements of AWPA U1, Commodity Specification H and AWPA T1, Section H. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting shall be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D 2898 prior to being tested. Such items which will not be inside a building, and such items which will be exposed to heat or high humidity, shall receive exterior fire-retardant treatment. Fire-retardant-treated wood products shall be free of halogens, sulfates, ammonium phosphate, and formaldehyde.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Data Required

Submit calculations and drawings for all proposed modifications of structural members. Do not proceed with modifications until the submittal has been approved.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

During and immediately after installation of treated wood, engineered wood products, and laminated wood products at interior spaces, provide temporary ventilation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Structural Lumber

Any of the species and grades listed in AF&PA T101 that have allowable unit stresses in pounds per square inch (psi) not less than 1200 Fb, with 1,200,000 E. Use for joists, rafters, headers, trusses, beams (except collar beams), columns, posts, stair stringers, girders, and all other members indicated to be stress rated. Design of members and fastenings shall conform to AITC OT-01. Other stress graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, and studs shall be standard or No. 2 grade except that studs may be Stud grade.

2.2.2 Framing Lumber

Framing lumber such as studs, plates, caps, collar beams, cant strips, bucks, sleepers, nailing strips, and nailers and board lumber such as subflooring and wall and roof sheathing shall be one of the species listed in the table below. Minimum grade of species shall be as listed.

Table of Grades for Framing and Board Lumber

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Framing</u>	<u>Board Lumber</u>
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	Standard Light Framing or No. 3 Structural Light Framing (Stud Grade for 2x4 nominal size, 10 feet and shorter)	No. 2 Boards

2.3 PLYWOOD, STRUCTURAL-USE PANELS

APA PS 1, APA PS 2, APA E445S, and APA F405L respectively.

2.3.1 Subflooring

2.3.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1 durability classification, Span rating of 24/16 or greater.

2.3.2 Wall Sheathing

2.3.2.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, and a minimum thickness as indicated.

2.3.2.2 Structural-Use Panels

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1, Span Rating of 16/0 or greater. APA Rated Sheathing.

2.3.3 Roof Sheathing

2.3.3.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, with an Identification Index of not less than 24/0

with a 3/4 inch thickness.

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.4.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size (inch)
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 3.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.4.1.2 Sill Plates

Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.1.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.1.4 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.

2.4.2 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, [GS-36](#) and [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#), and as specified. Use [water-based adhesives with maximum VOC content of 15 grams/liter for all interior applications](#).

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware shall be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials shall be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs shall be zinc-coated. Nails and fastenings for fire-retardant treated lumber and woodwork exposed to the weather shall be copper alloy.

2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

[ASME B18.2.1](#), [ASME B18.5.2.1M](#), [ASME B18.5.2.2M](#), [ASME B18.2.2](#), and [ASTM A 687](#).

2.5.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.5.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices shall be 3/8 inch.

2.5.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.5.5 Toggle Bolts

FS FF-B-588.

2.5.6 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.5.7 Nails

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T10. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T101. Reasonable judgment backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.5.8 Wire Nails

ASTM F 1667.

2.5.9 Tacks

FS FF-T-1813.

2.5.10 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors shall be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300E or AITC OT-01.

2.5.11 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size as indicated; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.5.12 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc coated, sized to fit the supported member, of sufficient strength to develop the full strength of the supported member in accordance with ICC IBC, and furnished complete with any special nails required.

2.5.13 Tie Straps

For joists supported by the lower flange of steel beams, provide 1/8 by 1-1/2 inch steel strap, 2 feet long, except as indicated otherwise.

2.5.14 Metal Bridging

Where not indicated or specified otherwise, No. 16 U.S. Standard gage, cadmium-plated or zinc-coated.

2.5.15 Toothed Rings and Shear Plates

AF&PA T101.

2.5.16 Metal Framing Anchors

Construct anchors to the configuration shown using hot dip zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90. Steel shall be not lighter than 18 gage. Special nails supplied by the manufacturer shall be used for all nailing.

2.5.17 Panel Edge Clips

Extruded aluminum or galvanized steel, H-shaped clips to prevent differential deflection of roof sheathing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to AF&PA T10 and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. Space plastic lumber boards as necessary to allow for lengthwise expansion and contraction. Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Provide adequate support as appropriate to the application, climate, and modulus of elasticity of the product. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified. Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise shall be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts shall be drawn up tight. Install plastic lumber with screws or bolts; if nails are used, use ring shank or spiral shank nails. Timber connections and fastenings shall conform to AF&PA T101. Use slate or steel shims when leveling joists, beams, and girders on masonry or concrete. Do not use

shimming on wood or metal bearings. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket shall be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.1 Sills

Set sills level and square and wedge with steel or slate shims; point or grout with non-shrinking cement mortar to provide continuous and solid bearing. Anchor sills to the foundations as indicated. Where sizes and spacing of anchor bolts are not indicated, provide not less than $5/8$ inch diameter bolts at all corners and splices and space at a maximum of 6 feet o.c. between corner bolts. Provide at least two bolts for each sill member. Lap and splice sills at corners and bolt through the laps or butt the ends and through-bolt not more than 6 inches from the ends. Provide bolts with plate washers and nuts. Bolts in exterior walls shall be zinc-coated.

3.1.1.1 Anchors in Masonry

Except where indicated otherwise, embed anchor bolts not less than 15 inches in masonry unit walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. Fully grout bolts with mortar.

3.1.1.2 Anchors in Concrete

Except where indicated otherwise, embed anchor bolts not less than 8 inches in poured concrete walls and provide each with a nut and a 2 inch diameter washer at bottom end. A bent end may be substituted for the nut and washer; bend shall be not less than 90 degrees. Powder-actuated fasteners spaced 3 feet o.c. may be provided in lieu of bolts for single thickness plates on concrete.

3.1.2 Beams and Girders

Set beams and girders level and in alignment and anchor to bearing walls, piers, or supports with U-shaped steel strap anchors. Embed anchors in concrete or masonry at each bearing and through-bolt to the beams or girders with not less than two bolts. Provide bolts not less than $1/2$ inch in diameter and with plate washers under heads and nuts. Install beams and girders not indicated otherwise with 8 inch minimum end bearing on walls or supports. Provide joints and splices over bearings only and bolt or spike together.

3.1.3 Roof Framing or Rafters

Tops of supports or rafters shall form a true plane. Valley, ridge, and hip members shall be of depth equal to cut on rafters where practicable, but in no case less than depth of rafters and nominally 2 inches thick. Rafters shall be notched and have full and solid bearing on plates. Valleys, hips, and ridges shall be straight and true intersections of roof planes. Necessary crickets and watersheds shall be formed. Rafters, except hip and valley rafters, shall be spiked to wall plate and to ceiling joists with no less than three 8-penny nails. Rafters shall be toe-nailed to ridge, valley, or hip members with at least three 8-penny nails. Rafters shall be braced to prevent movement until permanent bracing, decking or sheathing is installed. Hip and valley rafters shall be secured

to wall plates by clip angles. Openings in roof shall be framed with headers and trimmers. Unless otherwise indicated, headers carrying more than two rafters and trimmers supporting headers carrying more than one rafter shall be double. Hip rafters longer than the available lumber shall be butt jointed and scabbed. Valley rafters longer than the available lumber shall be double, with pieces lapped not less than 4 feet and well spiked together. Trussed rafters shall be installed in accordance with TPI HIB. Engineered wood joists shall be installed in accordance with distributor's instructions.

3.1.4 Joists

Provide joists of the sizes and spacing indicated, accurately and in alignment, and of uniform width. Joists shall have full bearing on sills, plates, beams, girders, and trusses; provide laps over bearing only and spike. Where joists are of insufficient length to produce a 12 inch lap, butt joists over bearing and provide wood scabs 2 nominal inches thick by depth of joists by 24 inches long or metal straps 1/4 by 1 1/2 inch by not less than 18 inches long nailed to each joist with not less than four 10-penny nails, or approved sheet metal connectors installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Provide metal hangers for joists framing into the side of headers, beams, or girders. When a portion of the joist extends above the top flange of a steel beam or girder, provide a 3/8 inch space between the top flange and the extended portion of the joists to allow for shrinkage of joists. The minimum joist end bearing shall be 4 inches, and joists built into concrete or masonry shall have a 1/2 inch minimum clearance at the top, end, and sides. For joists approved to be bored for the passage of pipes or conduits, bore through the neutral axis of the joist. Provide steel joist hangers of proper size and type to receive the ends of all framed joists.

3.1.5 Bridging

Provide bridging for floor and ceiling joists and for roof rafters having slopes of less than 1/3. Locate bridging as indicated and as specified herein. Provide bridging for spans greater than 6 feet, but do not exceed 8 feet maximum spacing between rows of bridging. Install rows of bridging uniformly. Provide metal or wood cross-bridging, except where solid bridging is indicated. Do not nail the bottom end of cross-bridging until the subfloor has been laid.

3.1.5.1 Wood Cross-Bridging

Provide wood cross-bridging not less than 2 by 4 nominal size. Nail wood cross-bridging at each end with three 8-penny nails for 2 by thick material.

3.1.5.2 Metal Cross-Bridging

Shall be the manufacturer's standard product, not less than 16 gage before forming and coating. Metal bridging shall be the compression type, lodged into or nailed to the wide faces of opposite joists at points diagonally across from each other near the bottoms and tops of joists.

3.1.6 Subflooring

3.1.6.1 Plywood, Structural-Use, and OSB Panels

Apply best side up with the grain of outer plies or the long dimension at right angles to joists. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerline

of joists. Support panel edges by nominal 2 by 4 members framed between joists so the edge joints of subfloor occur over the centerline of blocking.

Allow $1/8$ inch spacing at panel ends and $1/4$ inch at panel edges. Panels shall be continuous over two or more spans. Nail panels 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 10 inches o.c. over intermediate bearing. Nails shall be 8-penny common or 6-penny threaded. Provide at least $1/2$ inch clearance between subflooring and masonry or concrete walls. Subflooring may be installed with adhesive conforming to ASTM D 3498 and nails spaced at 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown.

3.1.7 Wall Framing

3.1.7.1 Studs

Select studs for straightness and set plumb, true, and in alignment. In walls and partitions more than eight feet tall, provide horizontal bridging at not more than 8 feet o.c. using nominal 2 inch material of the same width as the studs; install the bridging flat. Sizes and spacing of studs shall be as indicated. Double studs at jambs and heads of openings and triple at corners to form corner posts. Frame corner posts to receive sheathing, lath, and interior finish. Truss over openings exceeding 4 feet in width or use a header of sufficient depth. Toe-nail studs to sills or sole plates with four 8-penny nails or fasten with metal nailing clips or connectors. Anchor studs abutting concrete or masonry walls thereto near the top and bottom and at midheight of each story using expansion bolts or powder-actuated drive studs.

3.1.7.2 Plates

Use plates for walls and partitions of the same width as the studs to form continuous horizontal ties. Splice single plates; stagger the ends of double plates. Double top plates in walls and bearing partitions, built up of two nominal 2 inch thick members. Top plates for nonbearing partitions shall be single or double plates of the same size as the studs. Nail lower members of double top plates and single top plates to each stud and corner post with two 16-penny nails. Nail the upper members of double plates to the lower members with 10-penny nails, two near each end, and stagger 16 inches o.c. intermediately between. Nail sole plates on wood construction through the subfloor to each joist and header; stagger nails. Anchor sole plates on concrete with expansion bolts, one near each end and at not more than 6 feet o.c., or with powder-actuated fasteners, one near each end and at not more than 3 feet o.c. Provide plates cut for the passage of pipes or ducts with a steel angle as a tie for the plate and bearing for joist.

3.1.8 Wall Sheathing

3.1.8.1 Plywood, Panel Wall Sheathing

Apply horizontally or vertically. Extend sheathing over and nail to sill and top plate. Abut sheathing edges over centerlines of supports. Allow $1/8$ inch spacing between panels and $1/8$ inch at windows and doors. If sheathing is applied horizontally, stagger vertical end joints. Nail panels with 6-penny nails spaced 6 inches o.c. along edges of the panel and 12 inches o.c. over intermediate supports. Keep nails $3/8$ inches away from panel ledges. Provide 2 by 4 blocking for horizontal edges not otherwise supported.

3.1.9 Ceiling Joists

Size as indicated and set accurately and in alignment. Toe-nail joists to all plates with not less than three 10-penny nails. Frame openings in ceilings with headers and trimmers.

3.1.10 Metal Framing Anchors

Provide framing anchors at every rafter or trussed rafter to fasten rafter or trussed rafter to plates and studs against uplift movement and forces as indicated. Anchors shall be punched and formed for nailing so that nails will be stressed in shear only. Nails shall be zinc-coated; drive a nail in each nail hole provided in the anchor.

3.1.11 Trusses

Metal plate connected wood trusses shall be handled, erected, and braced in accordance with TPI HIB and as indicated.

3.1.12 Plywood and Structural-Use Panel Roof Sheathing

Install with the grain of the outer plies or long dimension at right angles to supports. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Nail panels with 8-penny common nails or 6-penny annular rings or screw-type nails spaced 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 12 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings. Do not use staples in roof sheathing. Where the support spacing exceeds the maximum span for an unsupported edge, provide adequate blocking, tongue-and-groove edges, or panel edge clips, in accordance with APA E30.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Roof Nailers, Edge Strips, Crickets, Curbs, and Cants

Provide sizes and configurations indicated or specified and anchored securely to continuous construction.

3.2.1.1 Roof Edge Strips and Nailers

Provide at perimeter of roof, around openings through roof, and where roofs abut walls, curbs, and other vertical surfaces. Except where indicated otherwise, nailers shall be 6 inches wide and the same thickness as the insulation. Anchor nailers securely to underlying construction. Anchor perimeter nailers in accordance with FM DS 1-49.

3.2.1.2 Crickets, Cants, and Curbs

Provide wood saddles or crickets, cant strips, curbs for scuttles and ventilators, and wood nailers bolted to tops of concrete or masonry curbs as indicated, specified, or necessary and of lumber.

3.2.2 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.3 Temporary Closures

Provide with hinged doors and padlocks and install during construction at exterior doorways and other ground level openings that are not otherwise closed. Cover windows and other unprotected openings with polyethylene or other approved material, stretched on wood frames. Provide dustproof barrier partitions to isolate areas as directed.

3.2.4 Temporary Centering, Bracing, and Shoring

Provide for the support and protection of masonry work during construction.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- a. Framing members which will be covered by finishes such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
 - (3) Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - (4) Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.
- b. Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:
 - (1) Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - (2) Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
 - (3) Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - (4) Face of framing members: 1/8 in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 17 00

PREFABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

04/94

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 446 (1991) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process for
Stone Sewer and Drainage Pipe

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules (1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Southern Grading
Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1 (2002) National Design Standard for Metal
Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction;
Commentary and Appendices

TPI Bklet HIB (1991) Handling, Installing & Bracing
Metal Plate Wood Trusses

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS FF-N-105 (Rev. B; Am 3; Int Am 4; Notice 1) Nails,
Brads, Staples, and Spikes, Wire Cut and
Wrought

FS MM-L-751 (Rev. H) Lumber; Softwood

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.2.1 Lumber Standards

Comply with **FS MM-L-751** and the **SPIB Rules** Grading Rules, unless otherwise specified.

1.2.2 Grade Marks

All lumber shall be identified by the official grade mark including the symbol of the grading agency, mill number or name, grade of lumber, species or species grouping or combination designation, rules under which graded, and condition of seasoning at time of manufacture.

1.2.3 Assembled Truss

Shall conform to TPI standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop and Erection Drawings

SD-07 Certificates

Metal **connector plates** for wood truss joints: Submit manufacturer's complete descriptive literature

Prefabricated metal accessories: Submit manufacturer's complete descriptive literature

Certificates of conformance that wood **truss members** conform to the dimensions and quality requirements of the drawings, Specifications and the approved shop drawings

1.3.1 Detailed **Shop and Erection Drawings** for the Wood Trusses

Shall be submitted for review prior to the fabrication of wood trusses. Such drawings shall include the following minimum information:

- a. Design and fabrication data. Include reference to design criteria used and stress computations.
- b. Connector plate gage, size of plates, location of plates and manufacturer.
- c. Lumber grades and species.
- d. Span, dimensions and spacing of trusses.
- e. Design loads, allowable unit stresses, stress increase and duration factors.
- f. Dimensioned elevation of each truss indicating members, plates and configurations in conformance with the contract documents. Locate and detail prefabricated metal accessories and field connections.
- g. Handling and erection instructions.
- h. Bracing instructions during and after erection, bracing diagrams, details and sizes in addition to the minimum bracing shown on the Contract Drawings.
- i. Name, registration number, state and seal of the Professional Engineer designing the truss.

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for review prior to beginning fabrication.

1.3.2 The Shop and Erection Drawings Review

Will be for size and arrangement of the members and strength of connections only. The Contractor shall check dimensions and quantities and any errors shown on the shop drawings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.3.3 The Review

Shall not be construed as a waiver of construction responsibilities unless the Contractor has requested a deviation from the contract documents in writing and the Government has granted such deviation in writing. Fabrication or delivery of materials prior to review of the shop drawings shall be entirely at the risk of the Contractor.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Handling

Prefabricated trusses shall not be carelessly unloaded from delivery vehicles, handled, or erected in such a manner as to alter the configuration of the trusses or permanently distort the individual members or connectors. The manufacturer's instructions shall be carefully followed.

1.4.2 Storage

Storage on the project site shall be at least 4 inches above the ground least 4 inches above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports and shall be covered with waterproof materials to prevent the exposure of the trusses to the elements.

1.4.3 Bearing Supports and Temporary Bracing

Shall be provided to avoid distortion or overturning of the trusses.

1.4.4 Accessories and Other Packaged Materials

Shall be stored off the ground in their original unbroken packages or containers and shall be protected from corrosion.

1.5 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

- a. Toothed Connector Locations: 1/4 inch from location shown on shop drawings.
- b. Length of Members:
 1. Up to 20 feet: $\pm 1/16$ inch.
 2. Over 20 feet: $\pm 1/16$ inch per 20 feet of specified length.
- c. Square End Cuts Square within 1/16 inch per foot of depth and width.

1.5.1 Openings Between Members of Assembled Trusses

1.5.1.1 Tension Members

1/16 inch maximum.

1.5.1.2 Compression Members

1/32 inch maximum.

1.6 TRUSS DESIGN

1.6.1 The Contractor shall furnish the truss design.

The trusses shall be designed by the truss shop drawings and calculations sealed by a Professional Engineer.

1.6.2 Trusses

Shall be wood trusses with steel, toothed plate connectors, designed specifically for this project.

1.6.3 The Trusses

Trusses shall be designed to withstand the live loads, wind load, dead load of the structure and superimposed dead loads shown on the drawings at a maximum truss spacing of 2 feet - 0 inches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Lumber for Wood Trusses

2.1.1.1 Sizes

Shall be as follows, unless otherwise shown:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Size</u>
Bridging members	1 by 3 or 1 by 4 for use between 2 by 12 and smaller; 2 by 4 for use between members larger than 2 by 12.
Corner Bracing	1 by 4.
Furring	1 by 2.
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.
Nailing Strips	1 by 3 or 1 by 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.1.1.2 **Truss Members**

Shall be kiln-dried, grade-marked, Southern Pine of the grades and dimensions indicated, or better.

2.1.1.3 Maximum Moisture Content

Maximum moisture content at surfacing and at time of use shall be 15%. Minimum moisture content at time of fabrication shall be 7%.

2.1.2 Connector Plates for Wood Trusses

Connector Plates shall be 20 gage minimum thickness, galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 446, Grade A, coating G60, conforming to TPI 1. Plates shall be manufactured with integral teeth or prongs uniformly spaced and formed.

2.1.3 Nails

Shall conform to Federal Specification FS FF-N-105. Minimum size shall be 6d x 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.4 Prefabricated Metal Accessories

Prefabricated metal hangers, angles, straps, anchors, plates and other anchors, plates and other accessories as shown or required for connection of wood framing or trusses shall be galvanized steel, 20 gage minimum thickness conforming to ASTM A 446, Grade A, coating G90, or equivalent.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WOOD TRUSS FABRICATION

Light-metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be designed in conformance with TPI 1 and fabricated in conformance with TPI Bklet HIB. When new plate configuration is proposed, load testing of trusses is required and shall conform to Appendix D of TPI 1.

3.1.1 Cutting The Truss Members

Truss members shall be cut to accurate lengths, angles and sizes to assure tight joints for finished trusses.

3.1.2 Truss Members Assembly

Truss members shall be assembled in the design configurations by securing tightly in jigs or with clamps.

3.1.3 The Design Camber

Shall be included when positioning the truss members for fabrication.

3.1.4 Connecting Truss Members at Intersections

Truss members shall be properly connected at all intersections of members shown on the drawings and required for support of the framing. There is no allow able of looseness and separation of the connector plates.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Before Commencing Erection of Trusses

Check all governing commencing erection of trusses, check all governing measurements at the building and the levels of all bearing surfaces on which the members are to be supported, and any discrepancies shall be corrected before erection of the trusses is commenced.

3.2.2 All Surfaces to Receive Trusses

Shall be free of irregularities, dirt and debris.

3.2.3 Hoisting of Trusses

Hoist trusses into position with lifting cables positioned at the designated lifting points. For truss spans in excess of thirty feet, a spreader bar or strong-back shall be used. Hoisting shall minimize the out-of-plane bending of trusses.

3.2.4 Temporary Bracing, Cross Bracing, Shoring and Guying

Temporary bracing, cross bracing, shoring and guying of the trusses and framing against wind, construction loads and other temporary forces shall be adequate to hold the members plumb and properly aligned until such time as the permanent bracing is installed and the temporary protection is no longer required for the safe support of the trusses.

3.2.5 Permanent Bracing and Related Components

Shall be installed prior to application of loads to the trusses.

3.2.6 Construction Loads

Shall be limited to the safe capacity of the trusses to prevent overstressing of the truss members and connectors.

3.2.7 Truss Members or Connectors

Shall not be cut or removed from new or existing trusses.

3.2.8 Wood Trusses

Shall be provided with indicated bearing and uplift anchorage and required for the safe support of the framing. Prefabricated anchorage devices shall be nailed as recommended by the manufacturer to resist the design loads. Other framed connections shall be securely nailed with a minimum of 2-16d nails.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Inspection

Inspection of framing for proper dimensions, alignment, tightness of connectors, bracing and adequacy prior to the application of dead loads shall be provided by the contractor before final government field review.

3.3.2 Labor, Platforms, Ladders or Other Access

Labor, platforms, ladders or other access required for the Government to achieve proper field review of the work shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.3.3 Damaged Trusses

Shall be repaired or replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (1970) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA M2 (2007) Standard for Inspection of Treated Wood Products

AWPA M4 (2002) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5 (2009) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA PS 1 (1995) Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds (8th Edition) AWI Quality Standards

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (1996; Addenda A 1999; Errata 2003; R 2005) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 2005) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts

ASME B18.6.1 (1981; R 2008) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 547 (2006) Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9 (2003) Cabinet Hardware

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD AND VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

HPVA HP-1 (2004) American National Standard for
Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2002) Standard Grading Rules for Southern
Pine Lumber

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S. 4 (2000) Water-Repellent Preservative
Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMMPA)

WMMPA WM 6 (1987) Industry Standard for Non-Pressure
Treating of Wood Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings - Cabinets, Vanities, Wardrobes

1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS - Cabinets, Vanities, Wardrobes

The Contractor shall submit detail drawings showing fabricated items and
special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and
details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver lumber, plywood, trim, and millwork to job site in an undamaged
condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect
against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in
a well-ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in
temperature and humidity. Do not store products in building until wet
trade materials are dry.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the
grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency
that is certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards
Committee, to grade the species.

1.5.2 Plywood

Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or
independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over
quality of the plywood. Mark shall identify plywood by species group or

span rating, and shall show exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with **APA PS 1**.

1.5.3 Pressure-Treated Lumber and Plywood

Each treated piece shall be inspected in accordance with **AWPA M2**.

1.5.4 Nonpressure-Treated Woodwork and Millwork

Mark, stamp, or label, indicating compliance with **WDMA I.S. 4**.

1.5.5 Fire-Retardant Treated Lumber

Each piece to bear Underwriters Laboratories label or the label of another nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Yard and board lumber sizes shall conform to **ALSC PS 20**. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed for materials to be paint finished. Provide materials that are to be stain, natural, or transparent finished one grade higher than that listed. Provide species indicated for materials to be transparent finished. Run trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH

<u>Grading Rules</u>	<u>Species</u>	<u>Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames</u>
SPIB 1003 grading rules	Southern Pine	C & Btr

2.1.3 Hardwood Plywood

HPVA HP-1, Type II (Interior), Good (1), Grade, hardwood veneer core construction, face veneers of birch, of thickness indicated.

2.1.4 Shoe Mold

Clear red or white oak, **1/2 by 5/8 inch** unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOISTURE CONTENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products at time of delivery to the job site, and when installed, shall be as follows:

- a. Interior Finish Lumber, Trim, and Millwork 1 1/4 Inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 6 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 8 percent on remainder.
- b. Exterior Treated and Untreated Finish Lumber and Trim 4 Inches Nominal or Less in Thickness: 19 percent.
- c. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the applicable standards.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

2.3.1 Nonpressure Treatment

Treat woodwork and millwork, such as exterior trim, door trim, and window trim, in accordance with [WDMA I.S. 4](#), with either 2 percent copper naphthenate, 3 percent zinc naphthenate, or 1.8 percent copper-8-quinolinolate. Provide a liberal brushcoat of preservative treatment to field cuts and holes.

2.3.2 Pressure Treatment

Lumber and plywood used on the exterior of buildings or in contact with masonry or concrete shall be treated with water-borne preservative listed in [AWPA P5](#) as applicable, and inspected in accordance with [AWPA M2](#). Identify treatment on each piece of material by the quality mark of an agency accredited by the Board of Review of the American Lumber Standards Committee. Plywood shall be treated to a reflection level as follows:

Exterior wood molding and millwork within 18 inches of soil, in contact with water or concrete shall be preservative-treated in accordance with [WMPA WM 6](#). Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with [AWPA M4](#). Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil.

2.4 HARDWARE

Provide sizes, types, and spacings of manufactured building materials recommended by the product manufacturer except as otherwise indicated or specified.

2.4.1 Wood Screws

[ASME B18.6.1](#).

2.4.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

[ASME B18.2.1](#) and [ASME B18.2.2](#).

2.4.3 Nails

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to [ASTM F 547](#). Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

2.4.4 Adjustable Shelf Standards

BHMA A156.9, Type BO4071, with shelf rests Type BO4081.

2.4.5 Closet Hanger Rods

Chromium-plated steel rods, not less than **one inch** diameter by **18 gage**. Rods may be adjustable with integral mounting brackets if smaller tube is **one inch** by **18 gage**. Provide intermediate support bracket for rods more than **48 inches** long.

2.5 FABRICATION

2.5.1 Quality Standards (QS)

The terms "Premium," "Custom," and "Economy" refer to the quality grades defined in **AWI Qual Stds**. Items not specified to be of a specific grade shall be Custom grade. The AWI QS is superseded by all contract document requirements indicated or stated herein.

2.5.2 Cabinets

Wall and base cabinets and vanity cabinets shall be of the same construction and appearances. Fabricate with solid ends and frame fronts, or with frames all around. Frames shall be solid hardwood not less than **3/4 by 1 1/2 inches**. Ends, bottom, back, partitions, and doors shall be hardwood plywood. Mortise and tenon, dovetail, or dowel and glue joints to produce a rigid unit. Cover exposed edges of plywood with hardwood strips. Doors, frames, and solid exposed ends shall be **3/4 inch** thick; bottom, partitions, and framed ends **1/2 inch** minimum; shelves **5/8 inch** minimum; back **1/4 inch** minimum.

2.5.2.1 Cabinet Hardware

BHMA A156.9. Provide cabinet hardware including two self-closing hinges for each door, two side-mounted metal drawer slides for each drawer and pulls for all doors and drawers as follows. Hardware exposed to view shall be satin. All cabinet hardware shall comply with the following requirements:

- a. Provide concealed Euro-Style, back mounted hinges with opening to 165 degrees with self-closing feature at less than 90 degrees to its closed position.
- b. Drawer slides shall have a static rating capacity of **100 lbs**. The slides shall have a self closing/stay-closed action, zinc or epoxy coated steel finish, ball bearing rollers, and positive stop with lift out design.
- c. Drawer pulls shall be wire type pulls with center-to-center dimension not less than **3 1/2 inches** and cross sectional diameter of **5/16 inch**. The handle projection shall be not less than **1 5/16 inches**.
- d. Drawer catch shall be heavy duty magnetic catch.

2.5.3 Casework With High Pressure Laminate Finish (CHPL)

2.5.3.1 AWI Quality Grade (CHPL)

Custom grade.

2.5.3.2 Construction (CHPL)

Details shall conform to flush overlay design.

2.5.3.3 Exposed Surfaces

High pressure laminate. See "Finish Key" on drawing A-601 for plastic laminate color.

2.5.3.4 Semi-Exposed Surfaces

As specified in the [AWI Qual Stds](#) for the grade selected. The interior of the cabinet shall be thermoset decorative overlay (melamine). The back side of doors and all edges shall be clad with high pressure laminate finish which shall be the same laminate used on the exposed part of the door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH WORK

Provide sizes, materials, and designs as indicated and as specified. Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish items of built-up millwork. Joints shall be tight and constructed in a manner to conceal shrinkage. Miter trim and moldings at exterior angles and cope at interior angles and at returns. Material shall show no warp after installation. Install millwork and trim in maximum practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

3.2 CLOTHES HANGER RODS

Provide clothes hanger rods where indicated and in closets having hook strips. Set rods parallel with front edges of shelves and support by sockets at each end and by intermediate brackets spaced not more than 4 feet o.c.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS

3.3.1 Cabinets

Install level, plumb, and tight against adjacent walls. Secure cabinets to walls with concealed toggle bolts, and secure top to cabinet with concealed screws. Make cut-outs for fixtures to templates supplied by fixture manufacturer. Carefully locate cut-outs for pipes so that edges of holes will be covered by escutcheons.

3.4 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered

to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM D 2583 (2007) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
- ASTM D 570 (1998; R 2005) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
- ASTM D 638 (2008) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- ASTM D 696 (2008) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
- ASTM E 84 (2010) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- ASTM G 21 (1996; R 2002) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS (IAPMO)

- IAPMO Z124.3 (2005) Plastic Lavatories
- IAPMO Z124.6 (1997) Plastic Sinks

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

- NSF 51 (2009e) Food Equipment Materials

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

- TCA Hdbk (2007) Handbook for Ceramic Tile

Installation

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

a. Work under this section includes countertops, and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.

b. In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer.

c. Appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

[Detail Drawings](#)
[Installation](#)

Detail Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work, for Solid Polymer (Solid Surfacing) Fabrications and Stainless Steel Composite Panels.

[SD-03 Product Data](#)

[Solid polymer material](#)
[Qualifications](#)
[Fabrications](#)

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

[SD-04 Samples](#)

Material

A minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Counter and Vanity Tops

A minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications Qualifications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Clean-up

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

1.4.2 Mock-ups

Submit Detail Drawings as specified in the Submittals paragraph, under SD-02. Prior to final approval of shop drawings, provide a full-size mock-up of a typical vanity top where multiple units are required. The mock-up shall include all solid polymer components required to provide a

completed unit. The mock-up shall utilize finishes in patterns and colors indicated on the drawings. Should the mock-up not be approved, re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Remove rejected units from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Provide solid polymer material that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting IAPMO Z124.3 and IAPMO Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	5800 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb	

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
	ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF 51

2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project drawings. Submit colors from the manufacturer's premium colors for selection. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.3 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting TCA Hdbk,

Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. Use this adhesive to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Use sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.2.4 Conductive Tape

Conductive tape shall be manufacturer's standard foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.5 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material be 4 inches high unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided at locations indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be permanently attached.

2.3.3.1 Permanently Attached Backsplash

Permanently attached backsplashes shall be attached straight with seam adhesive to form a 90 degree transition.

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Window Stools

Fabricate window stools from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing, solid polymer material. Dimensions, edge shape, and other details shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.5 Counter and Vanity Tops

Fabricate all solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top and vanity top components from 3/4 inch thick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 4 inch high permanently attached, 90 degree transition backsplash and loose endsplashes where indicated on the drawings. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.3.5.1 Counter Top With Sink

a. Stainless Steel or Vitreous China Sink. Countertops with sinks shall include cutouts to template as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware shall be provided. Seam between sink and counter top shall be sealed with silicone sealant. Sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements shall be in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid polymer components using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Solid polymer sinks and bowls shall be installed using a color-matched seam adhesive. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Mount loose splashes in the locations noted on the drawings. Loose splashes shall be adhered to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid polymer components are solid colors. Use a clear silicone sealant to provide adhesion of particulate patterned solid polymer splashes to counter tops.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use a clear, silicone sealant or caulk to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing

fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made. Submit maintenance data as specified in the Submittals paragraph, under SD-10.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 11 13

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4263 (1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D 4479 (2007) Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in sealed containers bearing manufacturer's original labels. Labels shall include date of manufacture, contents of each container, performance standards that apply to the contents and recommended shelf life.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBROUS ASPHALT

ASTM D 4479, Type I for horizontal surfaces, Type III for vertical surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean concrete and masonry surfaces to receive dampproofing of foreign matter and loose particles. Apply dampproofing to clean dry surfaces. Moisture test in accordance with ASTM D 4263. If test indicates moisture, allow a minimum of 7 additional days after test completion for curing. If moisture still exists, redo test until substrate is dry.

3.2 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the dampproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces

shall be protected from spillage and migration of dampproofing material onto other work.

3.3 APPLICATION

Prime surfaces to receive fibrous asphaltic dampproofing unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer. Apply dampproofing after priming coat is dry, but prior to any deterioration of primed surface, and when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

3.3.1 Surface Priming

Prime surfaces to receive fibrous asphalt dampproofing with asphalt primer. Apply primer when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F and at rate of approximately one gallon per 100 square feet, fully covering entire surface to be dampproofed.

3.3.2 Cold-Application Method

3.3.2.1 Fibrous Asphalt

Apply two coats of fibrous asphalt to surfaces to be dampproofed. Apply each coat uniformly using not less than one gallon fibrous asphalt per 50 square feet. Apply first coat by brush or spray to provide full bond with primed surface. Brush or spray second coat over thoroughly dry first coat unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer. Provide finished surface that is of uniform thickness and impervious to moisture. Recoat porous areas.

3.3.2.2 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 40 degrees F. Emulsions shall have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 12 mils thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

- a. Primer: 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet, cold-applied.
- b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 13

BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 203	(2005a) Breaking Load and Flexural Properties of Block-Type Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 272	(2001; R 2007) Water Absorption of Core Materials for Structural Sandwich Constructions
ASTM C 578	(2009e1) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 930	(2005) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
ASTM D 1621	(2004a) Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM E 136	(2009b) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 84	(2010) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96/E 96M	(2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 211	(2010) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
NFPA 31	(2006; Errata 06-1; Errata 06-2) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
NFPA 54	(2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Block or board insulation

Accessories

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Block or Board Insulation

Adhesive

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Other Safety Considerations

Consider safety concerns and measures as outlined in [ASTM C 930](#).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLOCK OR BOARD INSULATION

Provide only thermal insulating materials recommended by manufacturer for type of application indicated. Provide board or block thermal insulation conforming to the following standards and the physical properties listed below:

- a. Extruded Preformed Cellular Polystyrene: [ASTM C 578](#)

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance

As indicated.

2.1.2 Fire Protection Requirement

- a. Flame spread index of 5 or less when tested in accordance with [ASTM E 84](#).

- b. Smoke developed index of 150 or less when tested in accordance with [ASTM E 84](#).

2.1.3 Other Material Properties

Provide thermal insulating materials with the following properties:

- a. Rigid cellular plastics: Compressive Resistance at Yield: Not less than [15 pounds per square inch \(psi\)](#) when measured according to [ASTM D 1621](#).
- b. Flexural strength: Not less than [40 psi](#) when measured according to [ASTM C 203](#).
- c. Water Vapor Permeance: Not more than [1.1 perms](#) or less when measured according to [ASTM E 96/E 96M](#), desiccant method, in the thickness required to provide the specified thermal resistance, including facings, if any.
- d. Water Absorption: Not more than 0.1 percent by total immersion, by volume, when measured according to [ASTM C 272](#).

2.1.4 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide materials containing more than one percent of asbestos.

2.2 DAMPPROOFING

2.2.1 Dampproofing for Masonry Cavity Walls

Bituminous material is specified in Section [07 11 13 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING](#).

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Adhesive

As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.3.2 Mechanical Fasteners

Corrosion resistant fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that all areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, compressed insulation, or punctured vapor retarders. If installing perimeter or under slab insulation, check that the fill is flat, smooth, dry, and well tamped. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the proper installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify the Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Unless using insulation board that passes [ASTM E 136](#) in addition to the requirements in Part 2, install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless certified for installation surrounded by insulation: [3 inches](#) from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by [NFPA 70](#) and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, [24 inches](#) above fixture.
- b. Vents and vent connectors used for venting products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: minimum clearances as required by [NFPA 211](#).
- c. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in [NFPA 54](#).
- d. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in [NFPA 31](#).

Blocking is not required if chimneys or flues are certified by the Manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Insulation Board

Install and handle insulation in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.2 Electrical Wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.4 Continuity of Insulation

Butt tightly against adjoining boards, studs, rafters, joists, sill plates, headers and obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners, wall to ceiling joint, roof, and floor. Avoid creating any thermal bridges or voids.

3.4 INSTALLATION ON WALLS

3.4.1 Installation using Furring Strips

Install insulation on members as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.4.2 Installation on Masonry Walls

Apply board directly to masonry with adhesive or fasteners as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Fit between obstructions without impaling

board on ties or anchors. Apply in parallel courses with joints breaking midway over course below. Put ends in moderate contact with adjoining insulation without forcing. Cut and shape as required to fit around wall penetrations, projections or openings to accommodate conduit or other services. Seal around cut-outs with sealant. Install board in wall cavities so that it leaves at least a nominal **one inch** free air space outside of the insulation to allow for cavity drainage.

3.4.3 Adhesive Attachment to Concrete and Masonry Walls

Apply adhesive to wall and completely cover wall with insulation.

- a. As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- b. Butt all edges of insulation and seal edges with tape.

3.5 PERIMETER INSULATION

Install perimeter thermal insulation where heated spaces are adjacent to exterior walls or slab edges in slab-on-grade or floating-slab construction.

3.5.1 Manufacturer's Instructions

Install, attach, tape edges, provide vapor retarder and other requirements such as protection against vermin, insects, damage during construction as recommended in manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.2 Insulation on Vertical Surfaces

Install thermal insulation as indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 21 16

MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM C 665 (2006) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
- ASTM C 930 (2005) Potential Health and Safety Concerns Associated with Thermal Insulation Materials and Accessories
- ASTM E 136 (2009b) Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
- ASTM E 84 (2010) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 211 (2010) Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
- NFPA 31 (2006; Errata 06-1; Errata 06-2) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
- NFPA 54 (2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) National Fuel Gas Code
- NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Blanket insulation

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Insulation

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to site in original sealed wrapping bearing manufacturer's name and brand designation, specification number, type, grade, R-value, and class. Store and handle to protect from damage. Do not allow insulation materials to become wet, soiled, crushed, or covered with ice or snow. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for handling, storing, and protecting of materials before and during installation.

1.3.2 Storage

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage; unload and store out of weather in manufacturer's original packaging. Store only in dry locations, not subject to open flames or sparks, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.4 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.4.1 Respirators

Provide installers with dust/mist respirators, training in their use, and protective clothing, all approved by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)/Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.

1.4.2 Smoking

Do not smoke during installation of blanket thermal insulation.

1.4.3 Other Safety Concerns

Consider other safety concerns and measures as outlined in ASTM C 930.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BLANKET INSULATION

ASTM C 665, Type I, blankets without membrane coverings, blankets with non-reflecting coverings, except a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Thermal Resistance Value (R-VALUE)

As indicated

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide Thermal Insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum required recycled materials content by weight are:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag
Fiberglass: 20 to 25 percent glass cullet

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Do not provide asbestos-containing materials.

2.2 BLOCKING

Wood, metal, unfaced mineral fiber blankets in accordance with [ASTM C 665](#), Type I, or other approved materials. Use only non-combustible materials meeting the requirements of [ASTM E 136](#) for blocking around heat producing devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before installing insulation, ensure that areas that will be in contact with the insulation are dry and free of projections which could cause voids, or compressed insulation. If moisture or other conditions are found that do not allow the workmanlike installation of the insulation, do not proceed but notify Contracting Officer of such conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Blocking at Attic Vents and Access Doors

Prior to installation of insulation, install permanent blocking to prevent insulation from slipping over, clogging, or restricting air flow through soffit vents at eaves. Install permanent blocking around attic doors. Install permanent blocking to maintain accessibility to equipment or controls that require maintenance or adjustment.

3.2.2 Blocking Around Heat Producing Devices

Install non-combustible blocking around heat producing devices to provide the following clearances:

- a. Recessed lighting fixtures, including wiring compartments, ballasts, and other heat producing devices, unless these are certified by the manufacturer for installation surrounded by insulation: [3 inches](#) from outside face of fixtures and devices or as required by [NFPA 70](#) and, if insulation is to be placed above fixture or device, [24 inches](#) above fixture.
- b. Masonry chimneys or masonry enclosing a flue: [2 inches](#) from outside face of masonry. Masonry chimneys for medium and high heat operating appliances: Minimum clearances required by [NFPA 211](#).
- c. Vents and vent connectors used for venting the products of combustion, flues, and chimneys other than masonry chimneys: Minimum clearances as required by [NFPA 211](#).
- d. Gas Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in [NFPA 54](#).
- e. Oil Fired Appliances: Clearances as required in [NFPA 31](#).

Blocking around flues and chimneys is not required when insulation blanket,

including any attached vapor retarder, passed [ASTM E 136](#), in addition to meeting all other requirements stipulated in Part 2. Blocking is also not required if the chimneys are certified by the manufacturer for use in contact with insulating materials.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 [Insulation](#)

Install and handle insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep material dry and free of extraneous materials. Ensure personal protective clothing and respiratory equipment is used as required. Observe safe work practices.

3.3.1.1 Electrical wiring

Do not install insulation in a manner that would sandwich electrical wiring between two layers of insulation.

3.3.1.2 Continuity of Insulation

Install blanket insulation to butt tightly against adjoining blankets and any obstructions. Provide continuity and integrity of insulation at corners. Avoid creating thermal bridges.

3.3.1.3 Cold Climate Requirement

Place insulation to the outside of pipes.

3.3.1.4 Insulation without Affixed Vapor Retarder

Stuff pieces of insulation into cracks and other framing.

3.3.1.5 Special Requirements for Ceilings

Do not block flow of air through soffit vents. Attach insulation to attic door by adhesive.

3.3.1.6 Access Panels and Doors

Affix blanket insulation to access panels greater than one square foot and access doors in insulated floors and ceilings. Use insulation with same R-Value as that for floor or ceiling.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 31 13

ASPHALT SHINGLES

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM D 1970 (2001) Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
- ASTM D 226 (2006) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
- ASTM D 3018 (2003) Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced With Mineral Granules
- ASTM D 3462 (2007) Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules
- ASTM D 41 (2005) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
- ASTM D 4586 (2007) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
- ASTM D 4869 (2005; R 2006) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used in Steep Slope Roofing
- ASTM D 6380 (2003) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 790 (2004) Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
- UL 997 (1995; Rev Jul 1998) Wind Resistance of Prepared Roof Covering Materials

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Top Lap

That portion of shingle overlapping shingle in course below.

1.2.2 Head Lap

The triple coverage portion of top lap which is the shortest distance from the butt edge of an overlapping shingle to the upper edge of a shingle in the second course below.

1.2.3 Exposure

That portion of a shingle exposed to the weather after installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Shingles

Submit data including type, weight, class, UL labels, and special types of underlayment and eave flashing.

SD-04 Samples

Shingles

Full shingle sample and manufacturer's standard size samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

Color charts

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened bundles and containers bearing the manufacturer's brand name. Keep materials dry, completely covered, and protected from the weather. Store according to manufacturer's written instructions. Roll goods shall be stored on end in an upright position or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Immediately before laying, roofing felt shall be stored for 24 hours in an area maintained at a temperature not lower than 50 degrees F.

1.5 WARRANTIES

Warranties shall begin on the date of Government acceptance of the work.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Warranty

Furnish the asphalt shingle manufacturer's minimum 40 year warranty, including wind warranty for 130 MPH wind installation for the asphalt shingles. The warranty shall run directly to the Government.

1.5.2 Contractor's Warranty

The Contractor shall warrant for 5 years that the asphalt shingle roofing system, as installed, is free from defects in workmanship. When repairs

due to defective workmanship are required during the Contractor's warranty period, the Contractor shall make such repairs within 72 hours of notification. When repairs are not performed within the specified time, emergency repairs performed by others will not void the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Shingles

Mineral granule-surfaced asphalt shingles, self-sealing, strip, fungus-resistant. [ASTM D 3018](#), Type I, and [ASTM D 3462](#), architectural shingles. Shingles shall meet the fire resistance requirements of [UL 790](#) for Class A and the wind resistance requirements of [UL 997](#). Color shall be as selected from the manufacturer's standard [color charts](#).

2.1.2 Mineral-Surfaced Asphalt Roll Roofing

[ASTM D 6380](#).

2.1.3 Smooth-Surfaced Asphalt Roll Roofing

[ASTM D 6380](#), Type II.

2.1.4 Underlayment

Asphalt-saturated felt conforming to [ASTM D 4869](#) or [ASTM D 226](#), Type II, number 30, without perforations or other material specified by the shingle manufacturer for use as underlayment.

2.1.4.1 Leak Barrier Underlayment

Self-adhering leak barrier or ice dam underlayment shall comply with [ASTM D 1970](#) for sealability around nails.

2.1.5 Self-Adhering Membrane

Self-adhering rubberized asphaltic membrane, a minimum of [40 mils](#) thick, and recommended by the shingle manufacturer for use as eaves flashing.

2.1.6 Nails for Applying Shingles and Asphalt-Saturated Felt

Aluminum or hot-dipped galvanized steel or equivalent corrosion resistant with sharp points and flat heads [3/8 to 7/16 inch](#) in diameter. Shank diameter of nails shall be a minimum of [0.105 inch](#) and a maximum of [0.135 inch](#) with garb or otherwise deformed for added pull-out resistance. Nails shall be long enough to penetrate completely through or extend a minimum of [3/4 inch](#) into roof deck, whichever is less, when driven through materials to be fastened.

2.1.7 Asphalt Roof Cement

[ASTM D 4586](#), Type II.

2.1.8 Asphalt Primer

[ASTM D 41](#).

2.1.9 Ventilators

2.1.9.1 Nailable Plastic Shingle Over Type Ridge Vents

Ridge vents shall be constructed of UV stabilized nailable rigid polypropylene material, approximately 1 foot wide and 1 inch thick, and shall be in 4 foot long interlocking sections with self-aligning ends or corrugated polyethylene rigid roll or rigid strip ridge vent with aluminum wind deflectors on each side. Vents shall be designed to prevent infiltration of insects, rain, and snow.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

Ensure that roof deck is smooth, clean, dry, and without loose knots. Roof surfaces shall be firm and free from loose boards, large cracks, and projecting ends that might damage the roofing. Vents and other projections through roofs shall be properly flashed and secured in position, and projecting nails shall be driven flush with the deck.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Cover knotholes and cracks with sheet metal nailed securely to sheathing. Flash and secure vents and other roof projections, and drive projecting nails firmly home.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless specified or recommended otherwise by shingle manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3.1 Underlayment

Apply one layer of shingle underlayment to roof deck. Lay underlayment parallel to roof eaves, starting at eaves. Provide minimum 2 inch head laps, 4 inch end laps, and 6 inch laps from both sides over hips and ridges. Nail sufficiently to hold until shingles are applied. Turn up vertical surfaces a minimum of 4 inches.

3.3.2 Drip Edges

Provide metal drip edges as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL applied directly on the wood deck at eaves and over the underlayment at rakes. Extend back from edge of deck a minimum of 3 inches, and secure with nails spaced a maximum of 4 inches o.c. along inner edge.

3.3.3 Starter Strip

Apply starter strip at eaves, using 9 inch wide strip of mineral-surfaced roll roofing of a color to match shingles. Optionally, use a row of shingles with tabs removed and trimmed to ensure that joints are not exposed at shingle cutouts. Apply starter strip along eaves, overhanging the metal drip edge at eaves and rake edges 1/4 inch to 3/8 inch; fasten in a line parallel to and 3 to 4 inches above eave edge. Place nails so top of nail is not exposed in cutouts of first course of shingles. When roll roofing is provided, seal tabs of first course of shingles with asphalt roof cement. Fasten with 6 nails per strip of shingles or space nails at 6 inches o.c. for roll roofing. Seal tabs of first course of shingles with

asphalt roof cement as specified below.

3.3.4 Shingle Courses

Start first course with full shingle, and apply succeeding courses with joints staggered at thirds or halves. Butt-end joints of shingles shall not align vertically more often than every fourth course. Apply shingle courses as follows:

- a. Fastening: Do not drive fasteners into or above the factory-applied adhesive unless adhesive is located $5/8$ inch or closer to top of cutouts. Place fasteners so they are concealed by shingle top lap and penetrate the head lap.

Nailing: Apply shingles with nominal 5 inch exposure. Apply each shingle with minimum of six nails. Place one nail one inch from each end and one nail on each side of each cutout, on a horizontal line $5/8$ inch above cutouts.

- c. Sealing: Seal each tab with continuous, 9 inch long, $1/4$ inch diameter bead of asphalt roof cement, applied to the surface of course below. Place bead on horizontal line $5/8$ inch above cutouts so bead will be one inch from bottom edge of tab to be sealed and so bead will not show through cutouts. After nailing each shingle, press tabs down to ensure spreading and bonding of asphalt roof cement.

3.3.5 Hips and Ridges

Form with 9 by 12 inch individual shingles or with 12 by 12 inch shingles cut from 12 by 36 inch strip shingles. Bend shingles lengthwise down center with equal exposure on each side of hip or ridge. Lap shingles to provide a maximum 5 inch exposure, and nail each side in unexposed area $5 1/2$ inches from butt and one inch in from edge.

3.3.6 Valleys

Provide either closed cut or woven.

3.3.6.1 Closed Cut Valleys

Provide 36 inch wide valley lining of single layer of smooth-surfaced or mineral-surfaced roll roofing, with mineral-surface facing down, for full length of valley as follows:

- a. Center lining in valley over underlayment. Provide minimum 12 inch end laps in the lining and seal laps with asphalt roof cement. Fasten lining to hold it in place until shingles are applied.
- b. Apply first regular course of shingles along eaves of one of the intersecting roof planes and across valley. Extend course at least 12 inches onto adjoining roof.
- c. Apply succeeding courses in same manner as first course, extending across valley and onto adjoining roof.
- d. Press shingles tightly into valley and nail in normal manner, except apply nails not closer than 6 inches to valley centerline, and apply additional nail in top corner of each shingle crossing

valley.

- e. Apply shingles on the adjoining roof plane, starting along eaves and across valley onto previously applied shingles. Trim overlapping courses back to a line parallel to and a minimum of 2 inches back from valley centerline.
- f. Trim one inch on a 45 degree angle from upper corner of each end shingle. Embed end shingles in a 3 inch wide band of asphalt roof cement.

3.3.6.2 Woven Valleys

Provide valley lining as specified for closed cut valley. Lay valley shingles over lining by either of the following methods:

- a. Method I: Apply regular shingles on both roofs simultaneously. Weave each course in turn over the valley. Lay the first regular course of shingles along eaves of roof up to and over valley. Extend course along adjoining roof deck at least 12 inches. Carry first regular course of shingles of adjoining roof over valley on top of previously applied shingles. Lay succeeding courses alternately, weaving valley shingles over each other for full length of valley.
- b. Method II: Apply regular shingles on each roof surface separately to a line about 3 feet from center of valley, and weave valley shingles in place later, as specified for Method I.

In following either method, press shingles tightly into valley, and fasten in normal manner; except apply nails not closer than 6 inches to valley centerline, and apply additional nail in top corner of terminal shingle on both sides of valley.

3.3.7 Flashing

3.3.7.1 Eave Flashing

Provide for roof slopes 4 inches per foot and greater. Provide eave flashing strips consisting of smooth-surfaced roll roofing. Flashing strips shall overhang metal drip edge 1/4 inch to 3/8 inch and extend up the slope far enough to cover a point 12 inches inside interior face of exterior wall. Where overhangs require flashings wider than 36 inches, locate laps outside exterior wall face. Laps shall be at least 2 inches wide and cemented with asphalt roof cement over entire length of lap. Lap end 12 inches and cement.

3.3.7.2 Stepped Flashing

For sloping roofs which abut vertical surfaces, provide stepped metal flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

3.3.7.3 Vent and Stack Flashing

Apply shingles up to point where vent or stack pipe projects through roof, and cut nearest shingle to fit around pipe. Before applying shingles beyond pipe, prepare flange of metal pipe vent flashing as specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL, by applying a 1/8 inch thick coating of asphalt roof cement on bottom side of flashing flange. Slip

flashing collar and flange over pipe, and set coated flange in 1/16 inch coating of asphalt roof cement. After applying flashing flange, continue shingling up roof. Lap lower part of flange over shingles. Overlap flange with side and upper shingles. Fit shingles around pipe, and embed in 1/16 inch thick coating of asphalt roof cement where shingles overlay flange.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2/D1.2M (2008) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM B 209 (2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B 32 (2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM B 370 (2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction

ASTM D 226 (2006) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

ASTM D 41 (2005) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing

ASTM D 4586 (2007) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793 (2006) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Sixth Edition, Second Printing

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metalwork will form a weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, which allows for

expansion and contraction. Sheet metal mechanic is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

GSubmit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gutters

Downspouts

Expansion joints

Base flashing

Flashing at roof penetrations

Drip edge

Eave flashing

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings and anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Quality Control Plan

Submit for sheet metal work in accordance with paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use lead, lead-coated metal, or galvanized steel. Conform to the requirements specified and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual for the materials. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper.

Furnish sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than

8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used except as follows:

2.1.1 Exposed Sheet Metal Items

Must be of the same material. Consider the following as exposed sheet metal: gutters, including hangers; downspouts; gravel stops and fascias; cap, valley, steeped, base, and eave flashings and related accessories.

2.1.2 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.1.3 Copper, Sheet and Strip

ASTM B 370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.1.4 Lead Sheet

Minimum weight 4 pounds per square foot.

2.1.5 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper.

2.1.6 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, color form alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.6.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the items Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, Alclad 3005, clad on both sides unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Gutters, and hangers
- b. Gravel stops and fascias
- c. Soffits

2.1.6.2 Finish

Exposed exterior sheet metal items of aluminum must have a baked-on, factory-applied color coating of polyvinylidene fluoride (PVF2) or other equivalent fluorocarbon coating applied after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated. Provide finish coating dry-film thickness of 0.8 to 1.3 mils.

2.1.7 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B 221.

2.1.8 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.9 Bituminous Plastic Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I.

2.1.10 Roofing Felt

ASTM D 226 Type I.

2.1.11 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.1.12 Fasteners

Use the same metal or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.2 Nailing

Confine nailing of sheet metal generally to sheet metal having a maximum width of 18 inch. Confine nailing of flashing to one edge only. Space nails evenly not over 3 inch on center and approximately 1/2 inch from edge unless otherwise specified or indicated. Face nailing will not be permitted. Where sheet metal is applied to other than wood surfaces, include in shop drawings, the locations for sleepers and nailing strips required to secure the work.

3.1.3 Cleats

Provide cleats for sheet metal 18 inch and over in width. Space cleats evenly not over 12 inch on center unless otherwise specified or indicated.

Unless otherwise specified, provide cleats of 2 inch wide by 3 inch long and of the same material and thickness as the sheet metal being installed. Secure one end of the cleat with two nails and the cleat folded back over the nailheads. Lock the other end into the seam. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, use screws and drive in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Pretin cleats for soldered seams.

3.1.4 Bolts, Rivets, and Screws

Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated or required. Provide compatible washers where required to protect surface of sheet metal and to provide a watertight connection. Provide mechanically formed joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness.

3.1.5 Seams

Straight and uniform in width and height with no solder showing on the face.

3.1.5.1 Flat-lock Seams

Finish not less than 3/4 inch wide.

3.1.5.2 Lap Seams

Finish soldered seams not less than one inch wide. Overlap seams not soldered, not less than 3 inch.

3.1.5.3 Loose-Lock Expansion Seams

Not less than 3 inch wide; provide minimum one inch movement within the joint. Completely fill the joints with the specified sealant, applied at not less than 1/8 inch thick bed.

3.1.5.4 Flat Seams

Make seams in the direction of the flow.

3.1.6 Soldering

Where soldering is specified, apply to copper, terne-coated stainless steel, and stainless steel items. Pretin edges of sheet metal before soldering is begun. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.6.1 Edges

Scrape or wire-brush the edges of lead-coated material to be soldered to produce a bright surface. Flux brush the seams in before soldering. Treat with soldering acid flux the edges of stainless steel to be pretinned. Seal the joints in aluminum sheets of 0.040 inch or less in thickness with specified sealants. Do not solder aluminum.

3.1.7 Welding and Mechanical Fastening

Use welding for aluminum of thickness greater than 0.040 inch. Aluminum 0.040 inch or less in thickness must be butted and the space backed with formed flashing plate; or lock joined, mechanically fastened, and filled with sealant as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

3.1.7.1 Welding of Aluminum

Use welding of the inert gas, shield-arc type. For procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and the methods used in correcting welding work, conform to [AWS D1.2/D1.2M](#).

3.1.7.2 Mechanical Fastening of Aluminum

Use No. 12, aluminum alloy, sheet metal screws or other suitable aluminum alloy or stainless steel fasteners. Drive fasteners in holes made with a No. 26 drill in securing side laps, end laps, and flashings. Space fasteners [12 inch](#) maximum on center. Where end lap fasteners are required to improve closure, locate the end lap fasteners not more than [2 inch](#) from the end of the overlapping sheet.

3.1.8 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.8.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.8.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint.

3.1.8.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.8.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.9 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than [32 foot](#) intervals for aluminum and at not more than [40 foot](#) intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascias by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than [12 feet](#) apart.

3.1.10 Base Flashing

Lay the base flashings with each course of the roof covering, shingle fashion, where practicable, where sloped roofs abut chimneys, curbs, walls, or other vertical surfaces. Extend up vertical surfaces of the flashing not less than [8 inch](#) and not less than [4 inch](#) under the roof covering. Where finish wall coverings form a counterflashing, extend the vertical leg of the flashing up behind the applied wall covering not less than [6 inch](#).

Overlap the flashing strips or shingles with the previously laid flashing not less than 3 inch. Fasten the strips or shingles at their upper edge to the deck. Horizontal flashing at vertical surfaces must extend vertically above the roof surface and fastened at their upper edge to the deck a minimum of 6 inch on center with large headed aluminum roofing nails a minimum of 2-inch lap of any surface. Solder end laps and provide for expansion and contraction. Extend the metal flashing over crickets at the up-slope side of curbs, and similar vertical surfaces extending through sloping roofs, the metal flashings. Extend the metal flashings onto the roof covering not less than 4.5 inch at the lower side of dormer walls, and similar vertical surfaces extending through the roof decks. Install and fit the flashings so as to be completely weathertight. Provide factory-fabricated base flashing for interior and exterior corners. Do not use metal base flashing on built-up roofing.

3.1.11 Gravel Stops and Fascias

Prefabricate in the shapes and sizes indicated and in lengths not less than 8 feet. Extend flange at least 4 inch onto roofing. Provide prefabricated, mitered corners internal and external corners. Install gravel stops and fascias after all plies of the roofing membrane have been applied, but before the flood coat of bitumen is applied. Prime roof flange of gravel stops and fascias on both sides with an asphalt primer. After primer has dried, set flange on roofing membrane and strip-in. Nail flange securely to wood nailer with large-head, barbed-shank roofing nails 1.5 inch long spaced not more than 3 inch on center, in two staggered rows.

3.1.11.1 Edge Strip

Hook the lower edge of fascias at least 3/4 inch over a continuous strip of the same material bent outward at an angle not more than 45 degrees to form a drip. Nail hook strip to a wood nailer at 6 inch maximum on center. Where fastening is made to concrete or masonry, use screws spaced 12 inch on center driven in expansion shields set in the concrete or masonry. Where horizontal wood nailers are slotted to provide for insulation venting, install strips to prevent obstruction of vent slots. Where necessary, install strips over 1/16 inch thick compatible spacer or washers.

3.1.11.2 Joints

Leave open the section ends of gravel stops and fascias 1/4 inch and backed with a formed flashing plate, mechanically fastened in place and lapping each section end a minimum of 4 inch set laps in plastic cement. Face nailing will not be permitted. Install prefabricated aluminum gravel stops and fascias in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and details.

3.1.12 Metal Drip Edge

Provide a metal drip edge, designed to allow water run-off to drip free of underlying construction, at eaves and rakes prior to the application of roofing shingles. Apply directly on the wood deck at the eaves and over the underlay along the rakes. Extend back from the edge of the deck not more than 3 inch and secure with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inch on center along upper edge.

3.1.13 Gutters

The hung type of shape indicated and supported on underside by brackets

that permit free thermal movement of the gutter. Provide gutters in sizes indicated complete with mitered corners, end caps, outlets, brackets, and other accessories necessary for installation. Bead with hemmed edge or reinforce the outer edge of gutter with a stiffening bar not less than 3/4 by 3/16 inch of material compatible with gutter. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 8 feet. Lap the sections a minimum of one inch in the direction of flow or provide with concealed splice plate 6 inch minimum. Join the gutters, other than aluminum, by riveted and soldered joints. Join aluminum gutters with riveted sealed joints. Provide expansion-type slip joints midway between outlets. Install gutters below slope line of the roof so that snow and ice can slide clear. Support gutters on adjustable hangers spaced not more than 30 inch on center. Adjust gutters to slope uniformly to outlets, with high points occurring midway between outlets. Fabricate hangers and fastenings from metals.

3.1.14 Downspouts/Leaders

Types, shapes and sizes are indicated. Provide complete including elbows and offsets. Provide downspouts in approximately 10 foot lengths. Provide gutter outlets with wire ball strainers for each outlet. Provide strainers to fit tightly into outlets and be of the same material used for gutters. Fasten to the walls at top, bottom, and at an intermediate point not to exceed 5 feet on center with leader straps.

3.1.14.1 Terminations

Neatly fit into the drainage connection the downspouts terminating in drainage lines and fill the joints with a portland cement mortar cap sloped away from the downspout.

3.1.15 Eave Flashing

One piece in width, applied in 8 to 10 foot lengths with expansion joints spaced as specified in paragraph entitled "Expansion and Contraction." Provide a 3/4 inch continuous fold in the upper edge of the sheet to engage cleats spaced not more than 10 inch on center. Locate the upper edge of flashing not less than 18 inch from the outside face of the building, measured along the roof slope. Fold lower edge of the flashing over and loose-lock into a continuous edge strip on the fascia. Where eave flashing intersects metal valley flashing, secure with one inch flat locked joints with cleats that are 10 inch on center.

3.1.16 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, as indicated. Conform to the requirements of Table I.

3.1.17 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.18 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inch on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inch. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead,

use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inch roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inch on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inch above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inch by a metal hood secured to the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.1.19 Stepped Flashing

Stepped flashing shall be installed where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Separate pieces of base flashing shall be placed in alternate shingle courses.

3.2 PAINTING

Field-paint sheet metal for separation of dissimilar materials.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Establish and maintain a [Quality Control Plan](#) for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Remove work that is not in compliance with the contract and replace or correct. Include quality control, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification that specified material is provided and installed.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork, for proper size(s) and thickness(es), fastening and joining, and proper installation.

3.5.1 Procedure

Submit for approval prior to start of roofing work. Include a checklist of points to be observed. Document the actual quality control observations and inspections. Furnish a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

TABLE I. SHEET METAL WEIGHTS, THICKNESSES, AND GAGES

Sheet Metal Items	Copper, Ounces Per Square Foot	Aluminum, Inch	Stainless Steel, Inch
Strainers, wire diameter or gage....		.144 diameter	.109 diameter
Flashings:			
Base.....	20		
Eave.....	16	-	
Stepped.....	16		
Valley.....	16		
Pipe vent sleeve(d)			
Gravel stops and fascias:			
Extrusions.....	-	.075	-
Sheets, smooth.....		.050	
Edge strip.....		.050	
Gutters:			
Gutter section.....		.032	
Continuous cleat.....		.032	
Hangers, dimensions.....		1 inch x .080 inch	
Joint Cover plates... (See Table II)		.032	
(a) Brass.			
(b) May be lead weighing 4 pounds per square foot.			
(c) May be polyvinyl chloride.			
(d) 2.5 pound minimum lead sleeve with 4 inch flange. Where lead sleeve is impractical, refer to paragraph entitled "Single Pipe Vents" for optional material.			

TABLE II. SHEET METAL JOINTS
TYPE OF JOINT

Item Designation	Copper, and Stainless Steel	Aluminum	Remarks
Joint cap for building expansion seam, cleated joint at roof	1.25 inch single lock, standing seam, cleated		- - -
Flashings			
Base	One inch 3 inch lap for expansion joint		
Eave	One inch flat locked, cleated One inch loose locked, expansion joint cleated		Same as base flashing.
Stepped	3 inch lap		- - -
Edge strip	Butt	Butt	- - -
Gravel stops:			
Extrusions	- - -	Butt with 1/2 inch space	Use sheet flashing beneath and a cover plate.
Sheet, smooth	Butt with 1/4 inch space	Use sheet flashing	backup plate.
Gutters	One inch flat locked, riveted, and sealed		Aluminum producers recommended hard setting sealant for locked aluminum joints.
(a)	Provide a 3 inch lap elastomeric flashing with manufacturer's recommended sealant.		
(b)	Seal polyvinyl chloride reglet with manufacturer's recommended sealant.		

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 84 00

FIRESTOPPING

05/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM E 119 (2009c) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- ASTM E 1399 (1997; R 2005) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems
- ASTM E 1966 (2007) Fire-Resistive Joint Systems
- ASTM E 2174 (200) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops
- ASTM E 2307 (2004; E 2004) Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus
- ASTM E 2393 (2009) Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- ASTM E 814 (2009) Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- ASTM E 84 (2010) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

- FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
http://www.approvalguide.com/CC_host/pages/public/custom
- FM AS 4991 (2001) Approval of Firestop Contractors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 1479 (2003; R 1996 thru 2008) Standard for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

UL 2079	(2004; R 2006 thru 2008) Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL 723	(2008) Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL Fire Resistance	(2009) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Furnish and install tested and listed firestopping systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors, and ceiling-floor assemblies, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps.

- a. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents.
- b. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint.

Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above and at the intersection of shaft assemblies and adjoining fire resistance rated assemblies.

1.2.2 Sequencing

Coordinate the specified work with other trades. Apply firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Apply firestopping materials, at building joints and construction gaps, prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies. Cast-in-place firestop devices shall be located and installed in place before concrete placement. Pipe, conduit or cable bundles shall be installed through cast-in-place device after concrete placement but before area is concealed or made inaccessible. Firestop material shall be inspected and approved prior to final completion and enclosing of any assemblies that may conceal installed firestop.

1.2.3 Submittals Requirements

- a. Submit detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data, typical details conforming to **UL Fire Resistance** or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application.

When more than a total of 5 penetrations and/or construction joints are to receive firestopping, provide drawings that indicate location, "F" "T" and "L" ratings, and type of application.

b. Submit certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted. For all intumescent firestop materials used in through penetration systems, manufacturer shall provide certification from UL of passing the "Aging and Environmental Exposure Testing " portion of [UL 1479](#).

c. Submit documentation of training and experience for Installer.

d. Submit manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#):

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

[Firestopping Materials.](#)

[SD-07 Certificates](#)

[Firestopping Materials.](#)
[Installer Qualifications.](#)
[Inspection.](#)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Engage an experienced Installer who is:

a. FM Research approved in accordance with [FM AS 4991](#), operating as a UL Certified Firestop Contractor, or

b. Certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer [installer qualifications](#) on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures. The installer shall obtain from the manufacturer written certification of training, and retain proof of certification for duration of firestop installation.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Store materials off the ground, protected from damage and exposure to elements. Remove damaged or deteriorated materials from the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping materials, supplied from a single domestic manufacturer, consisting of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free, nontoxic, water-based, noncombustible products FM APP GUIDE approved, or UL listed, for use with applicable construction and penetrating items, complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic and carcinogen free to humans at all stages of application or during fire conditions and shall not contain hazardous chemicals or require harmful chemicals to clean material or equipment. Firestop material must be free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, or other types of hazardous chemicals.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestop systems shall be UL Fire Resistance listed or FM APP GUIDE approved with "F" rating at least equal to fire-rating of fire wall or floor in which penetrated openings are to be protected. Where required, firestop systems shall also have "T" rating at least equal to the fire-rated floor in which the openings are to be protected.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, shall provide "F", "T" and "L" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

- a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.
- b. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour. Where the penetrating item is outside of a wall cavity the F rating and T rating must be equal to the fire resistance rating of the floor penetrated.
- c. Penetrations of Fire and Smoke Resistance Rated Walls, Floors, Floor-Ceiling Assemblies, and the ceiling membrane of Roof-Ceiling Assemblies: F Rating = 1 hour, T Rating = 1 hour and L Rating = <5 cfm/sf Where L rating is required.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph SYSTEM DESCRIPTION, and gaps such as those between floor slabs or roof

decks and curtain walls shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with [ASTM E 119](#), [ASTM E 1966](#) or [UL 2079](#) to meet the required fire resistance rating. Curtain wall joints shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested in accordance with [ASTM E 2307](#) to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of [ASTM E 1399](#) or [UL 2079](#). All joints at the intersection of the top of a fire resistance rated wall and the underside of a fire-rated floor, floor ceiling, or roof ceiling assembly shall provide a minimum class II movement capability.

2.1.4 Material Performance

All firestop materials are subject to these minimum standards of performance.

- a. Firestop material shall be capable of installation at temperatures of [35 to 120 degrees F](#).
- b. Material must be able to be frozen, thawed and still maintain manufacturer approval for installation.
- c. Firestop material must convey a manufacturer's written warranty guaranteeing the performance of the material for the sustainable lifetime of the structure.
- d. Material must maintain a shelf life of no less than 2 years form date of manufacturing.
- e. Acceptable firestop cast-in-place devices are factory assembled intumescent lined round or oval plastic cylinders capable of protecting plastic, metallic, cable, and blank openings through the cast-in-place device equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system. For cast-in-place firestop devices, formwork or metal deck to receive device prior to concrete placement shall be sound and capable of supporting device. Prepare surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Completely fill void spaces with firestopping material regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping systems for filling floor voids [4 inches](#) or more in any direction shall be capable of supporting the same load as the floor is designed to support or shall be protected by a permanent barrier to prevent loading or traffic in the firestopped area. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Provide tested and listed firestop systems in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through

floors and through fire-resistance rated walls, partitions, and ceiling-floor assemblies.

- b. Penetrations of vertical shafts such as pipe chases, elevator shafts, and utility chutes.
- c. Gaps at the intersection of floor slabs and curtain walls, including inside of hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in floors and fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Replace thermal insulation with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Data and Communication Cabling

Cabling for data and communication applications shall be sealed with re-enterable firestopping products. Firestopping devices shall be pre-manufactured modular devices, containing built-in self-sealing intumescent inserts. Firestopping devices shall allow for cable moves, additions or changes without the need to remove or replace any firestop materials. Devices must be capable of maintaining the fire resistance rating of the penetrated membrane at 0% to 100% visual fill of penetrants; while maintaining "L" rating of <5 cfm/sf measured at ambient temperature and 400* F at 0% to 100% visual fill. Each device must be capable of retrofit applications and be available in square and round configurations, with single, double, triple and six-plex bracket systems provided. Firestop devices must also allow for plastic pipe, metallic pipe, and mixed multiple penetrations through a single device.

3.3 INSPECTION

3.3.1 General Requirements

For Navy projects, install one of each type of penetration and have it inspected and accepted by the Mid-lant Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer prior to the installation of the remainder of the penetrations. At this inspection, the manufacturer's technical representative of the firestopping material shall be present. For all projects, the remainder of the firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved by the manufacturer's technical representative. The manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and types of firestopping used at each location; type shall be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

3.3.2 Inspection Standards

Inspect all firestopping in accordance to ASTM standards for firestop inspection, and document inspection results to be submitted to GC, Architect and Owner.

a. ASTM E 2393

b. ASTM E 2174

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 920 (2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1056 (2007) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond breakers

Backstops

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). Provide a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the job site in unopened manufacturers' external

shipping containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Carefully handle and store materials to prevent inclusion of foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or less than 0 degrees F.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each of the sealants are compatible for use with joint substrates.

1.5.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.5.3 Mock-Up

Project personnel is responsible for installing sealants in mock-up, using materials and techniques approved for use on the project.

1.6 SPECIAL WARRANTY

Guarantee sealant joint against failure of sealant and against water penetration through each sealed joint for five years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant that has been tested and found suitable for the substrates to which it will be applied.

2.1.1 Interior Sealant

Provide ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT. Location(s) and color(s) of sealant for the following:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface-mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	As selected
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	As selected
d. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	As selected

LOCATION	COLOR
e. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	As selected
f. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	As selected

2.1.2 Exterior Sealant

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide **ASTM C 920**, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide **ASTM C 920**, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	As selected
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	As selected
c. Expansion and control joints.	As selected
d. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	As selected
e. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	As selected

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealant

ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows:

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	Gray
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	Gray

2.2 **PRIMERS**

Provide a nonstaining, quick-drying type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application.

2.3 **BOND BREAKERS**

Provide the type and consistency recommended by the sealant manufacturer to

prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving or neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Make backstop material compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum and other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.4.1 Rubber

Conform to [ASTM D 1056](#), Type 2, closed cell, Class A round cross section for cellular rubber sponge backing.

2.4.2 Neoprene

Conform to [ASTM D 1056](#), closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer except for aluminum and bronze surfaces that will be in contact with sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Clean surfaces from dirt frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent. Surfaces must be wiped dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing calk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, contact sealant manufacturer for specific recommendations.

3.1.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finish work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue-free solvent.

3.1.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and any residual adhesive just prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use nonstaining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.1.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity.

3.1.4 Wood Surfaces

Keep wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to the sealant. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

a. Acceptable Ratios:

<u>JOINT WIDTH</u>	<u>JOINT DEPTH</u>	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete or masonry,		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 2 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 2 inch.	(As recommended by sealant manufacturer)	

b. Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is not required on metal surfaces.

3.3.2 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.3.3 Backstops

Install backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide a joint of the depth specified. Install backstops in the following locations:

- a. Where indicated.
- b. Where backstop is not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in paragraph entitled, "Joint

Width-to-Depth Ratios".

3.3.4 Primer

Immediately prior to application of the sealant, clean out loose particles from joints. Where recommended by sealant manufacturer, apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finish surfaces.

3.3.5 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to the back or bottom of joint cavities, as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for each type of joint and sealant used, to prevent sealant from adhering to these surfaces. Carefully apply the bond breaker to avoid contamination of adjoining surfaces or breaking bond with surfaces other than those covered by the bond breaker.

3.3.6 Sealants

Provide a sealant compatible with the material(s) to which it is applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded shelf life or has jelled and can not be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Apply the sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Force sealant into joints to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Make sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.4.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled.

3.4.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately scrape off fresh sealant that has been smeared on masonry and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hour then remove by wire brushing or sanding.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent-moistened cloth.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2008; Errata 2009) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 879/A 879M (2006) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, zinc Coated by the Electrolytic Process for Applications Requiring Designation of the Coating Mass on Each Surface

ASTM A 924/A 924M (2009a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 578 (2009e1) Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 591 (2009) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM D 2863 (2009) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ASTM E 1300 (2009a) Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM F 2248 (2003) Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2006) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 105 (2010) Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies

NFPA 252 (2007) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 80 (2010) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111 (2009) Recommended Selection and Usage Guide for Standard Steel Doors, Frames and Accessories

SDI/DOOR 113 (2001; R 2006) Determining the Steady State Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame Assemblies

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2001) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2003) Hardware on Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003) Recommended Specification for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10C (2009) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors

Schedule of frames

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00. Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated. Provide exterior glazing in accordance with ASTM F 2248 and ASTM E 1300.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Exterior doors are to be insulated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Louvers

2.2.1.1 Interior Louvers

SDI/DOOR 111, Louvers shall be stationary sightproof type. Detachable moldings on room or non security side of door; on security side of door, moldings to be integral part of louver. Form louver frames of 20 gage steel and louver blades of a minimum 24 gage. Sightproof louvers to be inverted "V" blade design with minimum 55 percent net-free opening.

2.2.1.2 Exterior Louvers

Louvers shall be inverted "V" type with minimum of 55 percent net-free opening. Weld or tenon louver blades to continuous channel frame and weld assembly to door to form watertight assembly. Form louvers of hot-dip galvanized steel of same gage as door facings. Louvers shall have steel-framed insect screens secured to room side and readily removable. Provide aluminum wire cloth, 18 by 18 or 18 by 16 inch mesh, for insect screens. Net-free louver area to be before screening.

2.2.2 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated and smoke control doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies and NFPA 105 for smoke control assemblies.

2.2.3 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.3 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI/DOOR 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Foam: ASTM C 591, Type I or II, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 3, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners and knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, sidelights, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.4.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a

tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.4.3 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and be a member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto or knock-down for field assembly. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.4.4 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.4.5 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.4.6 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.4.6.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111.

2.4.6.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.5 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.5.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with [NFPA 252](#) or [UL 10C](#). Labels shall be metal with raised letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.5.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.5.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to [NFPA 80](#) and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to [NFPA 105](#).

2.6 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section [08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE](#).

2.7 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in [SDI/DOOR A250.6](#). Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of [SDI/DOOR A250.8](#) and [SDI/DOOR A250.6](#). For additional requirements refer to [ANSI/BHMA A156.115](#). Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of [SDI/DOOR A250.8](#), as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.8 FINISHES

2.8.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in [SDI/DOOR A250.8](#). Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.8.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames and indicated interior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with [ASTM A 924/A 924M](#) and [ASTM A 653/A 653M](#). The coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having [0.4 ounces per square foot](#), total both sides, i.e., [A40](#). Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat

to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.8.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.9 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.9.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

2.10 PROVISIONS FOR GLAZING

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00, GLAZING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Backfill frames with mortar. Coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 51 13

ALUMINUM WINDOWS

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101	(2008) Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and unit skylights
AAMA 1302.5	(1976) Voluntary Specifications for Forced-Entry Resistant Aluminum Prime Windows
AAMA 1503	(1998) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
AAMA 2605	(2005) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
AAMA 701	(2004) Voluntary Specification for Pile Weather Strip
AAMA WSG.1	(1995) Window Selection Guide
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440	(2008; Update 1 2008; Update 2 2008; Update 3 2009) North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM F 1642	(2004) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings
-------------	--

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36	(2000) Commercial Adhesives
-------	-----------------------------

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2004) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
----------	---

NFRC 200 (2004) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) Life Safety Code

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System

1.2 CERTIFICATION

Each prime window unit must bear the AAMA Label warranting that the product complies with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Certified test reports attesting that the prime window units meet the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, including test size, will be acceptable in lieu of product labeling.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Windows;

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Windows;

Hardware;

Fasteners;

Window performance;

THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS;

MULLIONS;

Screens;

Weatherstripping;

Accessories;

Adhesives;

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

Thermal performance

Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications.

SD-04 Samples

Finish Sample

Window Sample

SD-05 Design Data

Structural calculations for deflection;

Design Analysis;

Submit design analysis with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the minimum antiterrorism standards required by [UFC 4-010-01](#) "DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings" and paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance" below. unless conformance is demonstrated by Standard Airblast Test results. Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, shall be prepared and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. The window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, shall be reflected in the shop drawings.

SD-06 Test Reports

Minimum condensation resistance factor

Resistance to forced entry

Standard Airblast Test; G

For Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of airblast testing, whether by arena test or shocktube, shall be included in a test report, providing information in accordance with [ASTM F 1642](#), as prepared by the independent testing agency performing the test. The test results shall demonstrate the ability of each window proposed for use to withstand the airblast loading parameters and achieve the hazard level rating specified in paragraph "Standard Airblast Test Method".

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Windows, Data Package 1

Submit in accordance with Section [01 78 23](#) OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

When not labeled, identify types in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Provide drawings that indicate elevations of windows, full-size sections, thickness and gages of metal, fastenings, proposed method of anchoring, size and spacing of anchors, details of construction, method of glazing, details of operating hardware, mullion details, method and materials for weatherstripping, method of attaching screens, material and method of attaching subframes, stools, casings, sills, trim, installation details, and other related items.

1.4.2 Sample Requirements

1.4.2.1 Finish Sample Requirements

Submit color chart of standard factory color coatings when factory-finish color coating is to be provided.

1.4.2.2 Window Sample Requirements

Submit one full-size corner of each window type proposed for use. Where screens or weatherstripping is required, fit sample with such items that are to be used.

1.4.3 Design Data Requirements

Submit calculations to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements and Minimum Antiterrorism Performance criteria. A registered Professional Engineer must provide calculations.

Submit [design analysis](#) with calculations showing that the design of each different size and type of aluminum window unit and its anchorage to the structure meets the requirements of paragraph "Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria". Calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given loads, must be prepared and signed by a registered professional engineer. Reflect the window components and anchorage devices to the structure, as determined by the design analysis, in the shop drawings.

1.4.4 Test Report Requirements

Submit test reports for each type of window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet the requirements specified herein for conformance to [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) including test size, [minimum condensation resistance factor](#) (CRF), [resistance to forced entry](#), and for Minimum Antiterrorism windows, in lieu of a Design Analysis, results of a Standard Airblast Test.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to project site in an undamaged condition. Use care in handling and hoisting windows during transportation and at the jobsite. Store windows and components out of contact with the ground, under a weathertight covering, so as to prevent bending, warping, or otherwise damaging the windows. Repair damaged windows to an "as new" condition as approved. If windows can not be repaired, provide a new unit.

1.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using the manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Take field measurements prior to preparation of the drawings and fabrication.

1.8 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance Criteria

Windows must meet the minimum antiterrorism performance criteria as specified in the paragraphs below.

1.8.1.1 Glazing

Glazing must have laminated glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.8.1.2 Aluminum Window Frames

Restrict aluminum framing members deflections of edges of glazing they support to $L/160$ under an equivalent 3-second duration loading of 20 pounds per square foot (psf), where L denotes the length of the glazing supported edge. (L is to be based on edge length of glazing in frame and not on the distance between anchors that fasten frame to the structure.)

The glazing frame bite for the window frames must be adequate to accept the width of structural silicone sealant or glazing tape as specified in paragraph "Provisions for Glazing" below.

1.8.1.3 Window Frame Anchors

Fasten window frames to the supporting structure with anchors designed to resist forces generated by a 3-second duration load of 40 pounds per square foot (psf) acting on the entire window unit.

1.8.2 Wind Loading Design Pressure

Design window components, including mullions, hardware, and anchors, to withstand a wind-loading design pressure of at least 40 pounds per square foot (psf).

1.8.3 Tests

Test windows proposed for use in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the particular type and quality window specified.

Perform tests by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory equipped and capable of performing the required tests. Submit the results of the tests as certified laboratory reports required herein.

Minimum design load for a uniform-load structural test must be 50 psf.

Test projected windows in accordance with the applicable portions of the

AAMA WSG.1 for air infiltration, water resistance, uniform-load deflection, and uniform-load structural test.

1.9 DRAWINGS

Submit the Fabrication Drawings for aluminum window units showing complete window assembly including hardware, weatherstripping, and subframe assembly details.

1.10 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows must meet the following performance requirements. Perform testing requirements by an independent testing laboratory or agency.

1.10.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units must be for positive load (inward) and negative load (outward). After testing, there will be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage which could cause window to be inoperable. There must be no permanent deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the requirements established by AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for the window types and classification specified in this section.

1.10.2 Minimum Antiterrorism Performance

Windows shall meet the minimum antiterrorism performance criteria of UFC 4-010-01, as specified in the paragraphs below. Conformance to the performance requirements shall be validated by one of the following methods.

1.10.2.1 Computational Design Analysis Method

Window frames, mullions, and sashes shall be designed to the criteria listed herein. Computational design analysis shall include calculations verifying the structural performance of each window proposed for use, under the given static equivalent loads.

Aluminum window framing members shall restrict deflections of edges of glazing they support to $L/160$ under an equivalent 3-second duration loading of 83 pounds per square foot (psf), where L denotes the length of the glazing supported edge. (L is to be based on edge length of glazing in frame and not on the distance between anchors that fasten frame to the structure.)

The glazing frame bite for the window frames shall be adequate to accept the width of structural silicone sealant or glazing tape as specified in paragraph "Provisions for Glazing" below.

Window frames shall be anchored to the supporting structure with anchors designed to resist forces generated by a 3-second duration load of 166 pounds per square foot (psf) acting on the entire window unit.

1.10.2.2 Alternate Dynamic Design Analysis Method

As an alternative to the static equivalent load design approach described above, window framing members, anchors, and glazing may be designed using a dynamic analysis to prove the window system will provide performance equivalent to or better than the hazard rating associated with the

applicable level of protection for the project.

1.10.2.3 Standard Airblast Test Method

As an alternative to either of the Computational Design Analysis Methods, each Minimum Antiterrorism window type shall be tested for evaluation of hazards generated from airblast loading in accordance with [ASTM F 1642](#) by an independent testing agency regularly engaged in blast testing. For proposed window systems that are of the same type as the tested system but of different size, the test results may be accepted provided the proposed window size is within the range from 25 percent smaller to 10 percent larger in area, than the tested window. Proposed windows of a size outside this range shall require testing to evaluate their hazard rating. Testing may be by shocktube or arena test. The test shall be performed on the entire proposed window system, which shall include, but not be limited to, the glazing, its framing system, operating devices, and all anchorage devices. Anchorage of the window frame or subframe shall replicate the method of installation to be used for the project. The minimum airblast loading parameters for the test shall be as follows: Peak positive pressure of 5.8 psi (40 kPa) and positive phase impulse of 41.1 psi-msec (285 kPa-msec). The hazard rating for the proposed window systems, as determined by the rating criteria of [ASTM F 1642](#), shall not exceed the "Very Low Hazard" rating (i.e. the "No Break", "No Hazard", "Minimal Hazard" and "Very Low Hazard" ratings are acceptable. "Low Hazard" and "High Hazard" ratings are unacceptable). Results of window systems previously tested by test protocols other than [ASTM F 1642](#) may be accepted provided the required loading, hazard level rating, and size limitations stated herein are met.

1.10.3 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration must not exceed the amount established by [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) for each window type.

1.10.4 Water Penetration

Water penetration must not exceed the amount established by [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) for each window type.

1.10.5 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass must not exceed a U-factor of $0.67 \text{ Btu/hr-ft}^2\text{-F}$ determined according to [NFRC 100](#), and a solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of $0.40 \text{ Btu/hr-ft}^2\text{-F}$ determined according to [NFRC 200](#).

1.10.6 Life Safety Criteria

Provide windows that conform to [NFPA 101](#) Life Safety Code when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

1.11 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer must specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and have a minimum of **five** years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer must have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.12 WARRANTY

Provide Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOWS

Provide prime windows that comply with [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#) and the requirements specified herein. In addition to compliance with [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#), window framing members for each individual light of glass must not deflect to the extent that deflection perpendicular to the glass light exceeds L/175 of the glass edge length when subjected to uniform loads at specified design pressures. Provide [Structural calculations for deflection](#) to substantiate compliance with deflection requirements. Provide windows of types, performance classes, performance grades, combinations, and sizes indicated or specified. Design windows to accommodate hardware, glass, weatherstripping, screens, and accessories to be furnished. Each window must be a complete factory assembled unit with or without glass installed. Dimensions shown are minimum. Provide windows with insulating glass and thermal break necessary to achieve a minimum Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) of 53 when tested in accordance with [AAMA 1503](#). Glazed systems (including frames and glass) will be [Energy Star](#) labeled products as appropriate to climate zone and as applicable to window type, with a whole-window Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.24 determined according to [NFRC 200](#) procedures. Glazed systems must have a U-factor maximum of 0.28 Btu per square foot times hr times degree F in accordance with [NFRC 100](#).

2.1.1 Single-Hung Windows

Aluminum single-hung (H) windows must conform to [AAMA 101](#) HC-80 type which operate vertically with the weight of sash offset by a counterbalancing mechanism mounted in window to hold the sash stationary at any open position. Provide single-hung windows with locking devices to secure the sash in the closed position. Counterbalancing mechanisms must be easily replaced after installation.

Provide extruded aluminum mullions with a minimum nominal wall thickness of .062 inch and cover plates, where required, to complete window to window connections.

1. Provide window units with a 4" maximum main frame depth.
2. Provide operating sash with a continuous integral lift bar on bottom rail.

Hardware: Provide the following operating hardware packages:

1. Sash Balances: Manufacturer's standard type block and tackle or Ultra-Lift (Class-5) balance capable of supporting sash weight.
2. Lock: Locking hardware shall be sweep type, lock into mounted keeper, and be located at the operating sash meeting rail. Locking hardware and keeper to be cast white bronze allowing the window to pass ANSI.ASTM F588-85 Forced Entry Resistance.

2.1.1.1 Window Materials

Window frames and sash members, mullions, mullion covers, screen frames, and glazing beads shall be fabricated in accordance with

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

Weatherstripping will be woven wool pile weatherstripping 0.210 inch thick, conforming to AAMA 701, or polypropylene multifilament fiber weatherstripping installed in an integral weatherstripping groove in the sash or frame, and flexible polyvinylchloride weatherstripping installed in the sill member.

2.1.2 Forced Entry Resistant Windows

In addition to meeting the requirements of AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, windows designated for resistance to forced entry must conform to the requirements of AAMA 1302.5.

2.1.3 Glass and Glazing

Materials are specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.1.4 Calking and Sealing

Are specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.1.5 Weatherstripping

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2 FABRICATION

Fabrication of window units must comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.2.1 Provisions for Glazing

Design windows and rabbets suitable for glass thickness shown or specified. For minimum antiterrorism windows, attach glazing to its supporting frame using structural silicone sealant or adhesive glazing tape. The width of the structural silicone sealant bead must be at least equal to, but not larger than two times the thickness designation of the glass to which it adheres. The width of the adhesive glazing tape will be at least equal to two times, but not more than four times the thickness designation of the glass to which it adheres. Design sash for inside double glazing and for securing glass with glazing channels, or glazing compound.

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Provide for ventilating sections of all windows to ensure a weather-tight seal meeting the infiltration requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. Provide easily replaceable factory-applied weatherstripping. Use molded vinyl, molded or molded-expanded neoprene or molded or expanded Ethylene Propylene Diene Terpolymer (EPDM) compression-type weatherstripping for compression contact surfaces. Use treated woven pile or wool, or polypropylene or nylon pile bonded to nylon fabric and metal or plastic backing strip weatherstripping for sliding surfaces. Do not use neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping where they will be exposed to direct sunlight.

2.2.3 Fasteners

Fabricated from 100 percent re-melted steel. Use fasteners as standard with the window manufacturer for windows, trim, and accessories.

Self-tapping sheet-metal screws are not acceptable for material more than 1/16 inch thick.

2.2.4 Adhesives

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, GS-36, SCAQMD Rule 1168, and as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.2.5 Drips and Weep Holes

Provide continuous drips over heads of top ventilators. Where fixed windows adjoin ventilators, drips must be continuous across tops of fixed windows. Provide drips and weep holes as required to return water to the outside.

2.2.6 Combination Windows

Windows used in combination must be the same class and grade and will be factory assembled. Where factory assembly of individual windows into larger units is limited by transportation considerations, prefabricate, match mark, transport, and field assemble.

2.2.7 Mullions and Transom Bars

Provide mullions between multiple window units which meet the design pressure of 40 psf. Provide mullions with a thermal break. Secure mullions and transom bars to adjoining construction and window units in such a manner as to permit expansion and contraction and to form a weathertight joint. Provide mullion covers on the interior and exterior to completely close exposed joints and recesses between window units and to present a neat appearance. Provide special covers over structural support at mullions as indicated.

2.2.8 Accessories

Provide windows complete with necessary hardware, fastenings, clips, fins, anchors, glazing beads, and other appurtenances necessary for complete installation and proper operation. Furnish extruded aluminum subframe receptors and subsill with each window unit.

2.2.8.1 Hardware

AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440. The item, type, and functional characteristics must be the manufacturer's standard for the particular window type. Provide hardware of suitable design and of sufficient strength to perform the function for which it is used. Equip all operating ventilators with a lock or latching device which can be secured from the inside.

2.2.8.2 Fasteners

Provide concealed anchors of the type recommended by the window manufacturer for the specific type of construction. Anchors and fasteners must be compatible with the window and the adjoining construction. Provide a minimum of three anchors for each jamb located approximately 6 inches from each end and at midpoint.

2.2.8.3 Window Anchors

Anchoring devices for installing windows must be made of aluminum, cadmium-plated steel, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel conforming to [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#).

Depending on strength and corrosion-inhibiting requirements, fabricate units of aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or hot-dip zinc coated steel or iron complying with ASTM A 123.

Blast resistant anchors shall be continuous clip angle, full perimeter, and minimum of 1/4" thick aluminum. Clips shall be of adequate size to support the specified blast load. Interior trim shall be applied to the clip angle in full length without splices and be designed of size and strength such that it will not detach under imposed blast load. No exposed screws will be allowed on interior trim. Clip angle fasteners shall be sufficient size and spacing to withstand specified blast load.

2.2.9 Finishes

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an organic coating. All windows will have the same finish.

2.2.9.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with [AAMA 2605](#) with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

2.2.10 Screens

[AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#). Provide one insect screen for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design screens to be rewirable, easily removable from inside the building, and to permit easy access to operating hardware.

2.3 THERMAL-BARRIER WINDOWS

Provide thermal-barrier windows, complete with accessories and fittings, where indicated.

Specify material and construction except as follows:

- a. Aluminum alloy must be 6063-T6.
- b. Frame construction, including operable sash, must be factory-assembled and factory-sealed inner and outer aluminum completely separated from metal-to-metal contact. Join assembly by a continuous, concealed, low conductance divider housed in an interlocking extrusion of the inner frame. Metal fasteners, straps, or anchors will not bridge the connection between the inner and outer frame.
- c. Operating hardware for each sash must consist of spring-loaded nylon cushion blocks and pin locks designed to lock in predetermined locations.
- d. Sash must be completely separated from metal-to-metal contact by means of woven-pile weatherstripping, plastic, or elastomeric separation members.

- e. Operating and storm sash will be factory-glazed with the type of glass indicated and of the quality specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 MULLIONS

Provide mullions between multiple-window units where indicated.

Mullions and mullion covers must be the profile indicated, reinforced as required for the specified wind loading, and securely anchored to the adjoining construction. Mullion extrusion will include serrations or pockets to receive weatherstripping, sealant, or tape at the point of contact with each window flange.

Mullion assembly must include aluminum window clamps or brackets screwed or bolted to the mullion and the mullion cover.

Mullion cover must be screw-fastened to the mullion unless otherwise indicated.

Mullion reinforcing members shall be fabricated of the materials specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and meet the specified design loading.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
Metal Casing	0.0625 inch	1.59 mm
Aluminum Tube (Diameter)	0.0625 inch 1 inch	1.59 mm 25 mm

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Method of Installation

Install in accordance with the window manufacturer's printed instructions and details. Build in windows as the work progresses or install without forcing into prepared window openings. Set windows at proper elevation, location, and reveal; plumb, square, level, and in alignment; and brace, strut, and stay properly to prevent distortion and misalignment. Protect ventilators and operating parts against accumulation of dirt and building materials by keeping ventilators tightly closed and locked to frame. Bed screws or bolts in sill members, joints at mullions, contacts of windows with sills, built-in fins, and subframes in mastic sealant of a type recommended by the window manufacturer. Install and caulk windows in a manner that will prevent entrance of water and wind. Fasten insect screens securely in place.

3.2.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where aluminum surfaces are in contact with, or fastened to masonry,

concrete, wood, or dissimilar metals, except stainless steel or zinc, protect the aluminum surface from dissimilar materials as recommended in the Appendix to [AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440](#). Do not coat surfaces in contact with sealants after installation with any type of protective material.

3.2.3 Anchors and Fastenings

Make provision for securing units to each other, to masonry, and to other adjoining construction. Windows installed in masonry walls must have head and jamb members designed to recess into masonry wall not less than $7/16$ inch.

3.2.4 Adjustments After Installation

After installation of windows and completion of glazing and field painting, adjust all ventilators and hardware to operate smoothly and to provide weathertight sealing when ventilators are closed and locked. Lubricate hardware and operating parts as necessary. Verify that products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean interior and exterior surfaces of window units of mortar, plaster, paint spattering spots, and other foreign matter to present a neat appearance, to prevent fouling of weathering surfaces and weather-stripping, and to prevent interference with the operation of hardware. Replace all stained, discolored, or abraded windows that cannot be restored to their original condition with new windows.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate corrugated cardboard and protective materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse or recycling. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Close and seal tightly all partly used sealant containers and store protected in well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous materials.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (2004) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.13 (2005) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000

BHMA A156.1 (2006) Butts and Hinges

BHMA A156.13 (2005) Mortise Locks & Latches, Series 1000

BHMA A156.16 (2008) Auxiliary Hardware

BHMA A156.18 (2006) Materials and Finishes

BHMA A156.2 (2003) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.21 (2009) Thresholds

BHMA A156.22 (2005) Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems

BHMA A156.3 (2008) Exit Devices

BHMA A156.4 (2008) Door Controls - Closers

BHMA A156.5 (2001) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products

BHMA A156.6 (2005) Architectural Door Trim

BHMA A156.7 (2003; R 2009) Template Hinge Dimensions

BHMA A156.8 (2005) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) Life Safety Code

NFPA 80 (2010) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2003) Recommended Specification for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (2008; R 2001 thru 2009) Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

UL 10C (2009) UL Standard for Safety Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

UL Bld Mat Dir (2010) Building Materials Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard-ware Item	Quan-tity	Size	Reference Publi-cation Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Con-trol Symbols	UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)	BHMA Finish Designa-tion
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

Submit [key bitting](#) charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

1.5.1 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith shall meet to discuss key requirements for the facility.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Provide hardware to be applied to metal manufactured to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Conform to [BHMA A156.7](#) for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of [NFPA 80](#) for fire doors and [NFPA 101](#) for exit doors, as well as to other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Provide the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for such hardware listed in [UL Bld Mat Dir](#) or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inch unless otherwise indicated. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed.

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

2.3.2.1 Slide Bolt Padlock Latch

The slide bolt shall have the following:

1. 1/2" dia. Nickel Plated Bolt with 5/8" throw.
2. Padlock Assembly: Stainless Steel Casting with Nylon Installation Guide.
3. Inside Cover Plate: Stainless Steel
4. Strike: 13 Gauge (.089) Stainless Steel 4-7/8" x 1/1-4" w/lip (ASA).
5. Outside Plate: 13 GA (.089) Stainless Steel
6. 3/8" dia. Hole for Padlock Shackle.
7. Inside Cover Plate: 13 GA (.089) Stainless Steel.
8. Finish: US32D.

2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.2.3 Auxiliary Locks

BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Card Key System

Provide card key type access units for specialized entries as required by the program. Provide lithium battery powered, magnetic strip keycard locksets that are **ANSI/BHMA A156.13**, Series 1000, Grade 1, mortise, tamper resistant, UL listed with 1 inch throw deadbolt, 3/4 inch throw latch bolt, auxiliary dead-locking latch, and 2 3/4 inch backset. The latch bolt and the dead bolt shall be operated simultaneously by rotating inside lever. Locks with mechanical override lock cylinders are required. Use of newly issued keycard automatically re-keys the lock and voids the previous keycard. The lock shall re-lock immediately after outside lever is turned and latch retracted. Locks shall have memory that is capable of recording up to 140 entries into each room, identification of the keycard used to

access the room, the date and time of entry. Entry information of the lock shall be retrievable by a data key that can be inserted into the lock and then taken to the front desk printer to display information. Provide a laptop computer with 2 GB memory and a 160 GB hard drive, printer, encoder and programming cables for programming keys. Provide a box of 500 PVC cards. The Contractor shall provide all necessary components for a complete operational system, ready to use by the Government.

System shall be capable of accepting a minimum of 12 keycard access levels, security auditing and computer interfacing with the existing or new management system. Provide a single point of contact customer service representative accessible by telephone with a 10-digit telephone number without additional dialing hierarchies except that a maximum 4-digit extension is permissible. On-site service shall be provided within 3 hours from request within the first 12 months of occupancy. Provide a 5-year parts and labor warranty.

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Provide cylinders and cores with seven pin tumblers. Provide cylinders from products of one manufacturer, and provide cores from the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets shall have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.5 Keying System

Provide a master keying system for each floor of the building. Provide construction interchangeable cores. Provide key cabinet as specified.

2.3.6 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.6.1 Knobs and Roses

Conform to the minimum test requirements of BHMA A156.2 and BHMA A156.13 for knobs, roses, and escutcheons. For unreinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide 0.050 inch thickness. For reinforced knobs, roses, and escutcheons, provide outer shell of 0.035 inch thickness, and combined thickness of 0.070 inch, except for knob shanks, which are 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.6.2 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.7 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Furnish two additional keys for each sleeping room. Furnish a quantity of key blanks equal to 20 percent of the total number of file keys. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.8 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: **BHMA A156.3**, Type 25.

2.3.9 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.9.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.10 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.3.11 Architectural Door Trim

BHMA A156.6. Door pulls shall be 1 inch diameter, 12 inches center to center with 1-3/4 inch clearance, stainless steel finish.

2.3.12 Door Protection Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.3.12.1 Sizes of Armor Mop and Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; one inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide **10 inch** kick plates for flush doors. Provide a minimum **36 inch** armor plates for flush doors completely cover lower panels of panel doors, except **16 inch** high armor plates on fire doors. Provide **6 inch** mop plates.

2.3.13 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.14 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.15 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Provide a set to include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors not to exceed **1.25 cubic feet** per minute of air per square **foot** of door area when tested in accordance with **ASTM E 283**.

Provide weather stripping with one of the following:

2.3.15.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Provide clear (natural) anodized aluminum.

2.3.16 Smoke Gasketing

Smoke gasketing shall be UL 10B classified and UL 10C classified

2.3.17 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized. Set drips in sealant and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.17.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.17.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1-1/2 inch high by 2-1/2 inch projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.18 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners that are exposed to weather. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Provide hardware in BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except aluminum paint finish for surface door closers, and except BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated) for steel hinges. Provide hinges for exterior doors in stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Furnish exit devices in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets". Match exposed parts of concealed closers to lock and door trim. Match hardware finish for aluminum doors to the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5, provide type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Operate doors without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors.

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage

to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Provide hardware for aluminum doors under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

Quantity	Item	Description
HW-1 Doors 100A, 200A, 300A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5111
1	Card Key System	
1	Door Viewer	L03171
1	Closer/Stop	C72021
1	Dome Stop	L12161
1 set	Weatherstripping	As Specified
1	Threshold	As Specified
HW-2 Doors 100B, 100C, 200B, 200C, 300B, 300C		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Slide bolt padlock latch	
1	OH Holder	C02541
3	Silencers	As Specified
HW-3 Doors 100D, 200D, 300D		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F75
1	Auxiliary Dead Lock	E0191
1	Closer/Stop	C72021
3	Silencers	L03011
HW-4 Doors 140A, 140C, 240A, 240C, 340A, 340C		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5111
1	Lockset	F109
1	Closer/Stop	C72021
3	Silencers	L03011
1	Kickplate	J102
HW-5 Doors 140B		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F86
1	Closer/Stop	C72011
1 set	Weatherstripping	As Specified
HW-6 Doors 140D		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F86
1	O.H. Holder	C02541
3	Silencers	L03011

Quantity	Item	Description
HW-7 Doors 141A, 241A, 341A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5111
1	Lockset	F75
1	Closer	C72021
1	Wall Stop	L02251
1	Kickplate	J102
1 set	Weatherstripping	As Specified
1	Threshold	As Specified
HW-8 Doors 141B, 146A, 241B, 246A, 341B, 346A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5111
1	Push Plate	J301
1	Pull Plate	J405
1	Closer	C72021
1	Wall Stop	L02011
1	Kickplate	J102
1 set	Weatherstripping	As Specified
1	Threshold	As Specified
HW-9 Doors 142A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F109
1	O.H. Holder	C02541
3	Silencers	L03011
HW-10 Doors 143A, 242A, 243A, 342A, 343A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F86
1	Wall Stop	L02251
3	Silencers	L03011
HW-11 Doors 143B, 240B, 243B, 340B, 343B		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F86
1 set	Weatherstripping	As Specified
HW-12 Doors 144A, 244A, 344A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F76
1	Closer/Stop	C72021
1	Kickplate	J102
3	Silencers	L03011

Quantity	Item	Description
HW-13 Doors 145A, 245A, 345A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5111
1	Lockset	F109
1	Closer	C72021
1	Kickplate	J102
1	Wall Stop	L02251
HW-14 Door 147A, 247A, 347A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F86
1	OH Holder	C02541
1 set	Weatherstripping	As Specified
1	Door Rain Drip	As Specified
1	Threshold	As Specified
HW-15 Doors 152A, 152B, 252A, 252B, 352A, 352B		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F86
1	Wall/Stop	L02251
1 set	Weatherstripping	As Specified
1	Door Rain Drip	As Specified
1	Threshold	As Specified
HW-16 Doors 150A, 150B, 151A, 151B, 250A, 250B, 251A, 251B, 350A, 350B, 351A, 351B		
3 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F86
1	Double Dummy Trim	
2	Flushbolts	L04081
2	OH Holder	C02541
1 set	Weatherstripping	As Specified
2	Door Rain Drip	As Specified
1	Threshold	As Specified
HW-17 Doors 401A		
1 1/2 Pair	Hinges	A5112
1	Lockset	F75
1	Closer/Stop	C72021
1 set	Draft Control Gasketing	BHMA A 156.22
1	Sweep Strip	Neoprene

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING

02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2004) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (2006) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

ASTM C 1048 (2004) Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM C 1172 (2003) Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

ASTM C 509 (2006) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C 864 (2005) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM D 2287 (1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

ASTM D 395 (2003; R 2008) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E 119 (2009c) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

ASTM E 773 (2001) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 774 (1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2004) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (1990) Sealant Manual
 INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
IGMA TB-3001 (1990) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing
IGMA TM-3000 (1997) Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units
IGMA TR-1200 (1983) Commercial Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances
 U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System
 U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Documentation for **Energy Star** qualifications.

Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Two 8 x 10 inch samples of insulating glass units.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified

requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and sealing materials

Glass setting

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.5 WARRANTY

1.5.1 Warranty for Insulating Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C 1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Clear Glass

2.1.2 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.1.3 Laminated Glass

ASTM C 1172, Kind LA fabricated from two nominal 1/8 inch pieces of Type I, Class 1, Quality q3, flat annealed transparent glass conforming to

ASTM C 1036. Flat glass shall be laminated together with a minimum of 0.030 inch thick, clear polyvinyl butyral interlayer. The total thickness shall be nominally 1/4 inch. Color shall be clear.

2.1.4 Tempered Glass

ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick.

2.1.5 Heat-Strengthened Glass

ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, 1/4 inch thick.

2.1.6 Fire/Safety Rated Glass

Fire/safety rated glass shall be laminated Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glass shall have a 20, 45, or 60 minute rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 119. Glass shall be permanently labeled with appropriate markings. Glass shall meet ANSI Z97.1 and CPSC 16 CFR 1201 (Cat: I and II) for Impact Safety Resistance.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace and hermetically sealed. Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in IGMA TR-1200. The units shall conform to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774, Class A. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

2.2.1 Buildings

Insulated glass units shall have a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of 0.24 and a U-factor maximum of 0.28 Btu per square foot x hr x degree F.

Dimensional tolerances shall be as specified in IGMA TR-1200. The units shall conform to meet CBA Grade requirement when tested in accordance with ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774, Class A. Spacer shall be black, roll-formed, steel-reinforced butyl rubber, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone.

The inner light shall be ASTM C 1172, laminated glass, clear annealed flat glass Type I, Class I, Quality q3 1/4 inch thick. The outer light shall be ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (transparent), Quality q4, 1/4 inch thick and where indicated, ASTM C 1048, Grade B (fully tempered), Style I (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality q4, 1/4 inch thick.

2.2.2 Low Emissivity Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 -

glazing select, conforming to [ASTM C 1036](#). Glass performance shall be U-Value/Winter Nighttime 0.28, shading coefficient .027.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted shall be gray or neutral color.

2.3.1 Preformed Channels

Neoprene, vinyl, or rubber, as recommended by the glass manufacturer for the particular condition.

2.3.2 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with [ASTM D 2287](#). Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes shall be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.3 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to [ASTM C 509](#) and [ASTM D 395](#), Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color shall be black.

2.3.4 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.3.4.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to [ASTM C 509](#), Type 2, Option 1.

2.3.4.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to [ASTM C 864](#), Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.3.4.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic,

non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.3.5 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, shall conform to applicable recommendations in the [GANA Glazing Manual](#), [GANA Sealant Manual](#), [IGMA TB-3001](#), [IGMA TM-3000](#), and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Sheet Glass

Cut and set with the visible lines or waves horizontal.

3.2.2 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation shall conform to applicable recommendations of [IGMA TB-3001](#) and [IGMA TM-3000](#).

3.2.3 Installation of Laminated Glass

Sashes which are to receive laminated glass shall be weeped to the outside to allow water drainage into the channel.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass shall be clean at the

time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. **Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling.** Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALL LOUVERS

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

- AMCA 500-D (1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating
- AMCA 511 (1999; R 2004) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

- AA DAF-45 (2003) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

- AAMA 2605 (2005) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- AAMA 611 (1998) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM B 209 (2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- ASTM B 221 (2008) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers shall be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of [wall louvers](#). Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for [wall louvers](#) shall closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Sheet

[ASTM B 209](#), alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.2 Extruded Aluminum

[ASTM B 221](#), alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Weather resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than [40 pounds per square foot](#). Wall louvers shall bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with [AMCA 500-D](#) and [AMCA 511](#). The rating shall show a water penetration of [0.20 or less ounce per square foot](#) of free area at a free velocity of [800 feet](#) per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than [0.081 inch](#).

2.2.2 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions for all louvers more than [5 feet](#) in width at not more than [5 feet](#) on centers. Provide mullions covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.3 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide [1/2 inch](#) square mesh, [14 or 16 gage](#) aluminum bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces shall be factory finished with an anodic coating and organic coating. Louvers located in masonry walls should have an anodic coating. Louvers at the roof shall have an organic coating. Color shall be white for louvers located at the roof.

2.4.1.1 Anodic Coating

Clean exposed aluminum surfaces and provide an anodized finish conforming to AA DAF-45 and AAMA 611. Finish shall be:

- a. Architectural Class II (0.4 mil to 0.7 mil), designation AA-M10-C22-A31, clear (natural) anodized.

2.4.1.2 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2605 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.2 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 341 (2005; Supp 2005) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M (2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 645 (2009a) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members

ASTM C 754 (2009a) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating **ASTM A 653/A 653M**, G-60; aluminum coating **ASTM A 463/A 463M**, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating. Provide support systems and attachments per **AISC 341** and UFC 3-310-04, "Seismic Design for Buildings" in seismic zones.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 645. Size and thickness as indicated on the Drawings.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures. The ASTM certified third party testing statement for equivalent thicknesses shall not apply.

2.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Not lighter than 26 gage galvanized steel, Z-shaped, with 1-1/4 inch and 3/4 inch flanges and 2 inch furring depth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except provide framing members 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-loadbearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.3 Z-Furring Channels with Wall Insulation

Install Z-furring channels vertically spaced not more than 24 inches o.c. Locate Z-furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with manufacturer's printed erection instructions. Fasten furring channels to masonry and concrete walls with powder-driven fasteners or hardened concrete steel nails through narrow flange of channel. Space fasteners not more than 24 inches o.c.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within

the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11 (1992) Interior Installation of
Cementitious Backer Units

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 1002 (2007) Standard Specification for Steel
Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or
Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel
Studs

ASTM C 1047 (2009) Standard Specification for
Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and
Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C 1396/C 1396M (2009a) Standard Specification for Gypsum
Board

ASTM C 473 (2009) Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel
Products

ASTM C 475/C 475M (2002; R 2007) Joint Compound and Joint
Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board

ASTM C 630/C 630M (2003e1) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing
Board

ASTM C 840 (2008) Application and Finishing of Gypsum
Board

ASTM C 954 (2007) Steel Drill Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or
Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm)
in Thickness

ASTM D 226/D 226M (2009) Standard Specification for
Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing

ASTM D 3273 (2000; R 2005) Resistance to Growth of

Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings
in an Environmental Chamber

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214 (2007) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board
Finish

GA 216 (2007) Application and Finishing of Gypsum
Board

GA 600 (2009) Fire Resistance Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance (2009) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

GSubmit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Abuse Resistant Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer
units.

Joint Treatment Materials

Submit manufacturer's product data, indicating VOC content.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types,
cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not
contain asbestos.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Material Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Manufacturer maintenance instructions

Waste Management

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with
each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of

manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Gypsum wallboard shall not be stored with materials which have high emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or other contaminants. Do not store panels near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.4.3 Temporary Ventilation

Provide temporary ventilation for work of this section.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

Submit Material Safety Data Sheets and manufacturer maintenance instructions for gypsum materials including adhesives.

2.1.1 Abuse Resistant Fiberglass-Mat Faced Gypsum Board

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch, Type X
2. Width: 4 feet
3. Edges: Tapered
4. Surfacing: Abuse resistant coated fiberglass mat on face, back,

and long edges.

5. Flexural Strength, Parallel (ASTM C 473, ASTM C 1658): Not less than 100 lbf.
6. Flexural Strength, Perpendicular (ASTM C 473, ASTM C 1658): Not less than 140 lbf.
7. Nail Pull Resistance (ASTM C 473, ASTM C 1658): Not less than 90 lbf.
8. Humidified Deflection (ASTM C 473, ASTM C 1658): Not more than 1/8 inch.
9. Hardness, Core, Edges, and Ends (ASTM C 473, ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, ASTM C 1658): Not less than 15.
10. Water Absorption (ASTM C 630/C 630M, ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, ASTM C 1658): Less than 5 percent of weight.
11. Mold Resistance (ASTM D 3273): 10, in a test as manufactured.
12. Abuse Resistance (ASTM C 1629):
 - a. Surface Abrasion: Level 3.
 - b. Surface Indentation: Level 1.
 - c. Soft-Body Impact: Level 1.

2.1.1.2 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475/C 475M. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds shall be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.1.2.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.1.2.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.1.2.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.1.2.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.1.2.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.3 Fasteners

2.1.3.1 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.4 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.5 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

Provide a **15 lb** asphalt moisture barrier over gypsum sheathing. Conforming to **ASTM D 226/D 226M** Type 1 (No. 15) for asphalt impregnated building felt.

2.1.6 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with **ASTM C 840** or **GA 216** and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may not be bonded together with an adhesive. Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with **ASTM C 840**, System VIII or **GA 216**.

3.2.2 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with **ASTM C 840**, System XIII or **GA 216**. **Fill control joints between studs in fire-rated construction with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.**

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resistance for the Design Number(s) indicated or GA 600 for the File Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Seal penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings tight in accordance with tested systems.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in Waste Management Plan and as follows. Separate clean waste gypsum products from contaminants. Do not include wood, plastic, metal, asphalt-impregnated gypsum board, or any gypsum board coated with glass fiber, vinyl, decorative paper, or other finish. Place in designated area and protect from moisture and contamination.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 00

CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 185/A 185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 2002) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999; R 2004) Standard Test Method for Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(2007) Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
ASTM C 144	(2004) Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2007) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(2003) Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(2006) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241	(1990; R 2005) Standard Specification for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 33	(2003) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 2006) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products

- ASTM C 482 (2002) Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement
- ASTM C 501 (1984; R 2002) Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser
- ASTM C 648 (2004) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
- ASTM C 847 (2006) Standard Specification for Metal Lath
- ASTM D 968 (2005e1) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
- ASTM F 1679 (2004e1) Standard Test Method for Using a Variable Incidence Tribometer

BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (Bay Area AQMD)

- Bay Area AQMD Rule 8-51 (1992; R 2001) Adhesive and Sealant Products

GREEN SEAL (GS)

- GS-36 (2000) Commercial Adhesives

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

- MIA Design Manual (2003) Dimension Stone Design Manual

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

- SCAQMD Rule 1168 (1989; R 2005) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

- TCA Hdbk (2007) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Tile
- Setting-Bed
- Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions. [Reinforcing Wire Fabric](#)

SD-04 Samples

[Tile](#)
[Accessories](#)
[Marble Thresholds](#)
[Grout](#)

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-07 Certificates

[Tile](#)
[Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive](#)

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements. Furnish a master grade certificate for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

a. Close space in which tile is being set to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours.

b. Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Conform to [TCA Hdbk](#) for standard grade tile. Provide grade sealed containers. Mark seals with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Provide an impact resistant tile with a minimum floor

breaking strength for wall tile of 90 pound and for floor tile of 250 pound in accordance with ASTM C 648. The manufacturer will provide a frost resistant rating for tile used in cold climate projects as determined by ASTM C 1026. Provide a 0.50 maximum percent water absorption in accordance with ASTM C 373. Provide a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.60 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Identify floor tile as Class IV Plus-Extra Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile and trim shall be unglazed natural clay with cushion edges. Provide tile size 2 by 2 inch.

2.1.2 Porcelain Tile

Furnish an unglazed porcelain tile and trim with the color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Provide a nominal tile size of 8 by 8 by 5/16 inch thick. Criteria for tile to meet or exceed is as follows: Abrasive wear in accordance with ASTM C 501 and bonding strength in accordance with ASTM C 482. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 for coefficient of friction for interior tiled floors.

2.1.3 Wall Tile

Provide wall tile with cushioned edges and trim edged with lead-free matte finish. Provide tile size 8 by 8 by 5/16 inch thick.

2.1.4 Accessories

Provide built-in type accessories of the same materials and finish as the wall tile. Provide accessories as follows:

	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Location</u>
a. Recessed soap holders	2	Shower

2.2 SETTING-BED

Compose the setting-bed of the following materials:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Conform to ASTM C 33 for aggregate fill. Do not exceed one-half the thickness of concrete fill for maximum size of coarse aggregate.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Conform to ASTM C 150 for cement, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Conform to ASTM C 144 for sand.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Conform to ASTM C 206 for hydrated lime, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Conform to [ASTM C 847](#) for flat expanded type metal lath, and weighing a minimum 2.5 pound/square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Conform to [ASTM A 185/A 185M](#) for wire fabric. Provide 2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire or 1-1/2 by 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Conform to [SCAQMD Rule 1168](#) and [Bay Area AQMD Rule 8-51](#), and to the following for mortar, grout, adhesive, and sealant:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

[TCA Hdbk.](#)

2.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

[TCA Hdbk.](#)

2.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

[TCA Hdbk](#); petroleum-free and plastic-free sand portland cement grout, dry-set grout, latex-portland cement grout, commercial portland cement grout.

2.4.4 Organic Adhesive

[TCA Hdbk](#), Type I. Water-resistant. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials, [GS-36](#), and as specified.

2.4.5 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Provide marble thresholds of size required by drawings or conditions. Categorize marble Group A as classified by [MIA Design Manual](#). Provide a fine sand-rubbed finish marble with gray in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide minimum 12.0 marble abrasion when tested in accordance with [ASTM C 241](#).

2.6 PERMANENT PROTECTIVE BARRIER COATING

Provide a permanent protective barrier to ceramic tile floor installation made from silica (glass) with the following characteristics:

- a. Applied in liquid form at room temperature
- b. Forms a permanent film.

- c. Inorganic and not hurt by UV, Weather, most acids and other cleaning chemicals.
- d. Used on concrete and painted concrete for additional wear, water proofing and anti-graffiti properties
- e. A process designed to re-color grout and includes permanent protection.

Coating shall meet or exceed the following mechanical characteristics:

Test Results

Coefficient of Friction Tile and Grout

Test Method	Sample Type	Result	Test Facility
ASTM C 1028	Ceramic Tile- 4" Glazed (uncoated-dry)	0.84	Tile Council of America
ASTM C 1028	Ceramic Tile- 4" Glazed (coated-dry)	0.99	Tile Council of America
ASTM C 1028	Ceramic Tile- 4" Glazed (uncoated-wet)	0.42	Tile Council of America
ASTM C 1028	Ceramic Tile- 4" Glazed (coated-wet)	1.31	Tile Council of America

Result 15% higher coefficient of Friction dry and 68% higher wet

Visible Abrasion Resistance Tile and Grout

Test Method	Sample Type	Result	Test Facility
ASTM C 1027	Ceramic Tile- 4" Glazed	2100	Tile Council of America
ASTM C 1027	Ceramic Tile- 4" Glazed	6000	Tile Council of America

Result 65% increase in Visible Abrasion resistance

Moh's Scratch Hardness Tile and Grout

Test Method	Sample Type	Result	Test Facility
ASTM C 1027	Ceramic Tile- 4" Glazed (uncoated)	6	Tile Council of America
ASTM C 1027	Ceramic Tile- 4" Glazed (coated)	6	Tile Council of America

Result 0% diminished surface hardness

Coefficient of Friction Concrete

Test Method	Sample Type	Result	Test Facility
ASTM F 1679	Concrete Brushed Finish (uncoated-dry)	0.91	High Safety Consulting Services, Ltd.
ASTM F 1679	Concrete Brushed Finish	0.99	High Safety Consulting Services, Ltd.
ASTM F 1679	Concrete Brushed Finish	0.95	High Safety Consulting Services, Ltd.
ASTM F 1679	Concrete Brushed	0.96	High Safety Consulting

Result 0% diminished coefficient of Friction dry and wet

Visible Abrasion Resistance Concrete

Test Method	Sample Type	Result	Test Facility
ASTM D 968	Coated Panel	22.5 1/mil	Applied Technical Services
ASTM C 1027	Acrylic Paint	1 1/mil	Industry Standard
ASTM C 1027	Industrial Flooring Epoxy	12 1/mil	Industry Standard
ASTM C 1027	Aliphatic Urethane	18 1/mil	Industry Standard

Result 22.5 times more resistant to sand abrasion than conventional paint

2.6.1 Warranty

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide standard product warranty executed by authorized company official. Term of warranty shall be 3 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Applicator's Warranty: Applicator shall warrant the coating installation against defects caused by faulty workmanship or materials for a period of 3 years from Date of Substantial Completion. The warranty will cover the surfaces treated and will bind the applicator to repair, at his expense, any and all failures of the treated surfaces which are not due to structural weaknesses or other causes beyond applicator's control such as fire, earthquake, tornado and hurricane. The warranty shall read as follows:

1. Warranty: The applicator warrants that, upon completion of the work, surfaces treated with a permanent protective barrier coating will be and will remain free from failure resulting from defective workmanship or materials for a period of 3 years from Date of Substantial Completion. In the event that failure occurs within the warranty period from such causes, the applicator shall, at his sole expense, repair, replace or otherwise correct such defective workmanship or materials. Applicator shall not be liable for consequential damages and applicator's liability shall be limited to repair, replacement or correcting of defective workmanship or materials. Applicator shall have no responsibility with respect to failure or other defects caused by structural failure or movement of the structure, or any other causes beyond Applicator's control.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of [TCA Hdbk](#) for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the [TCA Hdbk](#), method W221.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install tile over workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Install a 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat. Conform to [TCA Hdbk](#) for workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile. Conform to [TCA Hdbk](#) for cured mortar bed and materials.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use Dry-set or Latex-Portland Cement to install tile in accordance with [TCA Hdbk](#). Use Latex Portland Cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Conform to [TCA Hdbk](#) for the organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Install floor tile in accordance with [TCA Hdbk](#) method F122. Install shower receptors in accordance with [TCA Hdbk](#), similar to method B414. Install shower floor tile in accordance with method F121.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Install floor tile over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the

option of the Contractor. Conform to TCA Hdbk for workable mortar bed materials and installation. Conform to TCA Hdbk for cured mortar bed materials and installation. Provide minimum 1/4 inch to maximum 3/8 inch joints in uniformed width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Use dry-set or Latex-Portland cement mortar to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with TCA Hdbk. Use Latex Portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCA Hdbk.

3.4.4 Waterproofing

Provide waterproof membrane as required by the Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation and ANSI A118.10.

3.4.4.1 Test of Membrane Waterproofing

Prior to concealment, plug the drain and cover membrane waterproofing on horizontal surfaces over finished spaces with 4 inches of ponded water for 24 hours to test watertightness. Make careful measurement of the water level at the beginning and end of the 24-hour period. If water level falls, drain the water, and thoroughly dry and inspect the waterproofing membrane. Make repairs or replacement, as directed, and repeat test. The test results shall be presented to the Contracting Officer before work is performed which conceals membrane waterproofing for each shower on the second and third floors of the building.

3.4.5 Concrete Fill

Compose concrete fill by volume of 1 part Portland cement to 3 parts fine aggregate to 4 parts coarse aggregate, and mix with water to as dry a consistency as practicable. Spread, tamp, and screed concrete fill to a true plane, and pitch to drains or levels as shown. Thoroughly damp concrete fill before applying setting-bed material. Reinforce concrete fill with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped a minimum 2 inch. Tie laps together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inch along the finished edges and every 6 inch along the cut ends and edges. Provide reinforcement with support and secure in the centers of concrete fills. Provide a continuous mesh; except where expansion joints occur, cut mesh and discontinue across such joints. Provide reinforced concrete fill under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tiles floor surface is a minimum 2 inch, and of the same thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill with the thickness required in the specified TCA Hdbk method.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Install thresholds where indicated, in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Provide thresholds full width of the opening. Install head joints at ends not exceeding 1/4 inch in width and grouted full.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.6.2 Floors

Provide expansion joints over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Provide expansion joints where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Extend expansion joints through setting-beds and fill.

3.7 PERMANENT PROTECTIVE BARRIER COATING

A. Apply coatings to ceramic tile floor installation by brush, roller, spray or other applicators according to coating manufacturer's written instructions. Use brushes or rollers only for exterior coating and where the use of other applicators is not practical.

B. Maintain uniformity of floor coating, and install continuously until reaching a point where the wet edge is at the edge of the application area

C. Transparent (Clear) Finish: Use single coat to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, or other surface imperfections.

3.7.1 Curing

Drying and Cure Time at 80° F	
Dry to Touch	4-6 hours
Hard Dry (foot use)	8-10 hours
Full Cure	24 hours

3.7.2 Protection

- A. Do not allow foot traffic for 12 hours.
- B. Do not clean for 24 hours.

3.7.3 Cleaning

Tile and Grout- Neutral, rinse-less cleaning solution, agitate with soft bristle brush, extract, rinse extract, dry with floor fans.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout

manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate waste, including metal and cardboard, in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and recycle or reuse. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in designated containers and areas. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste, including used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers, in designated containers and areas and dispose of properly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 641/A 641M	(2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(2008) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 423	(2007a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635/C 635M	(2007) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636/C 636M	(2006) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 1264	(1998; R 2005) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2006) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E 1477	(1998a; R 2003) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers
ASTM E 795	(2005) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

- a. Manufacturer's data indicating percentage of recycle material

in acoustic ceiling tiles to verify affirmative procurement compliance.

b. Total weight and volume quantities of acoustic ceiling tiles with recycle material.

c. Manufacturer's catalog for the following items showing UL classification of fire-rated ceilings giving materials, construction details, types of floor and roof constructions to be protected, and UL design number and fire protection time rating for each required floor or roof construction and acoustic ceiling assembly.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. The unit size, texture, finish, and color must be as specified. Coordinate with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES for reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site.

1.3.1 Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Provide a ceiling system with an attenuation class (CAC) of 35 for when determined in accordance with [ASTM E 1414](#). Provide fixture attenuators over light fixtures and other ceiling penetrations, and provide acoustical blanket insulation adjacent to partitions, as required to achieve the specified CAC. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

1.3.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with [ASTM C 423](#) Test Method.

1.3.3 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with [ASTM E 1477](#) Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period. Include an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period in the standard performance guarantee or warranty. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Conform acoustical units to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Humidity Resistant Composition Units

- a. Type: Non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers bonded with ceramic, moisture resistant thermo-setting resin, or other moisture resistant material and having a factory applied white paint finish. Provide panels that do not sag or warp under conditions of heat, high humidity or chemical fumes.
- b. Flame Spread: Class: A, 25 or less.
- c. Pattern: CE, fine fissured.
- d. Minimum NRC: Minimum 0.75 when tested on Mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.
- e. Acoustics AC: 170
- f. Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient: LR-1, 0.86 or greater.
- g. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 x 7/8 inch.
- h. Edge Detail: Square.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard exposed-grid standard width flange suspension system conforming to ASTM C 635/C 635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than

15/16 inch. Provide inside and outside corner caps. Suspended ceiling framing system must have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length.

2.3 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, 0.11 inch in diameter.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

b. Identify ceiling access panel by a number utilizing white identification plates or plastic buttons with contrasting numerals. Provide plates or buttons of minimum 1 inch diameter and securely attached to one corner of each access unit. Provide a typewritten card framed under glass listing the code identification numbers and corresponding system descriptions listed above. Mount the framed card where directed and furnish a duplicate card to the Contracting Officer. Code identification system is as follows:

- 1 Fire detection/alarm system
- 2 Air conditioning controls
- 3 Plumbing system
- 4 Heating and steam systems
- 5 Air conditioning duct system
- 6 Sprinkler system
- 7 Telephone junction boxes

2.5 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.6 METAL CEILING PANELS

Flush panels 24 gauge aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M with concealed fasteners, smooth finish, panel height - 7/8 inch and panel width - 12 inches. Factory finish is to be 70%

fluoropolymer coating. Nominal dry-film thickness of coating is to be 1.0 mil.

- a. Fasteners:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard #10 - 16 x 1" long self-drilling, self-tapping pancake head Phillips drive screws for metal.
- b. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide Manufacturer's standard accessories and other items essential to completeness of metal soffit system.
 - 2. Contiguous flashings to be fabricated to the same gauge and color as the panels (nonperforated).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with [ASTM C 636/C 636M](#) and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than [6 inch](#) from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, offset the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than [3 inch](#) from ends of each length and not more than [16 inch](#) on

centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels must be completely dry. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E 648	(2009a) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F 1700	(2004) Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F 1861	(2008) Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F 1869	(2009) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F 2170	(2009) Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs in situ Probes
ASTM F 710	(2008) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Fire Resistance Requirements

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 1.07 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories
Adhesives;
Solid Vinyl Planks

Wall Base

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation
Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Resilient Flooring and Accessories
Adhesives

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be delivered at least 48 hours before installation to that materials can acclimate to the jobsite temperature. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 65 degrees F and below 80 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's requirements. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS. Do not store rubber surface products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions. Do not store exposed rubber surface materials in occupied spaces. Do not store near materials that may offgas or emit harmful fumes, such as kerosene heaters, fresh paint, or adhesives.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 65 degrees F and below 80 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of all other finishing operations. During sparkling and/or painting, the substrate shall be covered to prevent contamination or staining, which can cause

adhesion failure or product discoloration..

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide solid vinyl plank manufacturer's warranties for material and labor for 10 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID VINYL PLANKS

Conform to ASTM F 1700 Class III printed (wood grain look) film minimum wear layer thickness 0.020 inch and minimum overall thickness 0.120 inch, Type B (embossed). Provide 4 inch x 36 inch planks with micro-beveled edge. The flooring shall require a no wax finish. Provide vinyl flooring that is easily cleaned with off-the-shelf products. Surface finishes requiring manufacturer supplied or special order cleaning solutions are not acceptable. Solid vinyl planks shall meet A.D.A. slip-resistance requirements.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F 1861, Type TP (thermoplastic rubber) Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring). Provide 4 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide preformed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring and accessories that are required by the flooring manufacturer for each type flooring installation; and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Provide adhesives for base and accessories that are required by the base manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics. Provide Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers and adhesives to the Contracting Officer. Highlight VOC emissions.

2.4 SURFACE PREPARATION MATERIALS

Provide surface preparation materials, such as floor crack fillers as required by the flooring manufacturer for the subfloor conditions.

2.5 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.6 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide flooring in any one continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch. Submit Data Package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

DATA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Comply with ASTM F 710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F 1869 or ASTM F 2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Moisture emission must not exceed 5 lb/1000 square feet 24 hours before installation of flooring. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. PH must not exceed 9 before, during, or after installation of flooring. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Each floor of the building shall be tested. The quantity and locations for moisture, alkalinity and bond tests shall be determined by the resilient flooring manufacturer. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 PLACING SOLID VINYL PLANKS

Install flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Keep plank lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge plank to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.5 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.6 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry/clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions. No sooner than 5 days after installation, wash flooring with a nonalkaline cleaning solution, rinse thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for rubber flooring and stair treads, risers and stringers, vinyl and other flooring not requiring polish finish by manufacturer, apply the number of coats of polish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Clean and maintain all other flooring as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate offcuts and waste materials and reuse or recycle in accordance with the Waste Management Plan, keeping sheet materials larger than 2 square feet and tiles larger than 1/2 tiles separate for reuse. Identify manufacturer's policy for collection or return of construction scrap, unused material, demolition scrap, and/or packaging material. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers and dispose of properly. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store protected in a well ventilated fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 67 23.13

STANDARD RESINOUS FLOORING

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 990	(2008) Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Nickel-Chromium and Nickel Alloys, Specially Controlled for Pressure Retaining Parts for Corrosive Service
ASTM C 881/C 881M	(2002) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM D 1475	(1998; R 2008) Standard Test Method for Density of Liquid Coatings, Inks, and Related Products
ASTM D 1544	(2004) Standard Test Method for Color of Transparent Liquids (Gardner Color Scale)
ASTM D 1652	(2004) Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D 2047	(2004) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM D 2240	(2005) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2471	(1999) Standard Test Method for Gel Time and Peak Exothermic Temperature of Reacting Thermosetting Resins
ASTM D 4259	(1988; R 2006) Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete
ASTM D 445	(2009) Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids (and the Calculation of Dynamic Viscosity)
ASTM D 523	(2008) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

ASTM D 570	(1998; R 2005) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(2008) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 696	(2008) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Cured Epoxy Binder

Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

Aggregate

Surface Sealing Coat

SD-04 Samples

Hardboard Mounted Epoxy Flooring

SD-05 Design Data

Design Mix Data

Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

SD-06 Test Reports

Records of Inspection

SD-07 Certificates

Listing of Product Installations

Referenced Standards Certificates

Warranty

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Submit installation drawings for heavy duty epoxy flooring systems clearly designating the areas of application.

1.3.1 Product Data

Within 30 days of contract award, submit [manufacturer's catalog data](#) for the following items:

- a. Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix
- b. Cured Epoxy Binder
- c. Aggregate
- d. Surface Sealing Coat

1.3.2 Design Mix Data

Within 30 days of contract award, submit [design mix data](#) for the following items, including a complete list of ingredients and admixtures:

- a. Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix
- b. Cured Epoxy Binder
- c. Surface Sealing Coat

Ensure applicable test reports verify the mix has been successfully tested and meets design requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Prior to commencement of work, submit [referenced standards certificates](#) for the following, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section:

- a. Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix
- b. Cured Epoxy Binder
- c. Aggregate
- d. Surface Sealing Coat

Submit a sample [records of inspection](#) plan, including the records of corrective action to be taken.

1.4.1 Qualifications

Submit a [listing of product installations](#) for heavy duty epoxy flooring including identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Identify purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Ensure floor system applicators are experienced in the application of troweled walnut-shell aggregate thin-set floor topping.

1.4.2 Sampling

Submit [hardboard mounted epoxy flooring](#) samples not less than 12 inch

square for each required color.

Provide panels showing nominal thickness of finished toppings, color, and texture of finished surfaces. Finished floor toppings and the approved samples are to match in color and texture. The proposed sample panel must be approved by the Contracting Officer and Architect before products are ordered.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction. Deliver materials in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and name of material.

Maintain materials used in the installation of floor topping at a temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MIXES

2.1.1 Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

Provide a clear two-component compatible system epoxy resin binder consisting of: (1) a liquid blend of a biphenyl-based epoxy resin and an aliphatic polyglyceridyl ether, and (2) a liquid blend of two modified amine curing agents, which individually cures the epoxy resin at room temperature to a glossy smooth film. Ensure the two components and the cured epoxy binder have the following physical properties:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>TEST METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
COMPONENT A (EPOXY RESIN)		
Viscosity (kinematic), at 77 degrees F, centipoises	ASTM D 445	3000 to 5000
Weight per epoxide, grams	ASTM D 1652	205 to 225
Color (Gardner Color Scale), maximum	ASTM D 1544	5
Weight per gallon, pounds	ASTM D 1475	9.46 - 9.56
COMPONENT B (CURING AGENT)		
Viscosity (kinematic), at 77 degrees F, centistokes	ASTM D 445	75 to 125
Weight per gallon, pounds	ASTM D 1475	7.50 to 7.60
Color (Gardner Color Scale), maximum	ASTM D 1544	8

2.1.2 Cured Epoxy Binder

Combine components A and B in the proportions specified by the manufacturer to form a clear compatible system immediately on mixing. Cure combined components to a clear film possessing a glossy, nongreasy surface at

relative humidities less than 80 percent, having the following properties after curing 24 hours at 77 degrees F, followed by 24 hours at 125 degrees F:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>TEST METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
Tensile strength, psi* at test temperature: 77 degrees F	ASTM D 638	4500 to 6500
Tensile elongation, percent* at test temperature: 77 degrees F	ASTM D 638	20 to 40
Water absorption, percent 24 hours at 77 degrees F, maximum	ASTM D 570	0.40
Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D 2240	74 to 82
Linear shrinkage, inch/inch maximum	ASTM C 881/C 881M	0.006
Shrinkage, glass bow, inch divergence, maximum	ASTM A 990	0.016
Coefficient of linear thermal expansion, inch/inch/degree C, maximum	ASTM D 696 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C	200 X 10 ⁻⁶
Gel time/peak exotherm at 77 degrees F, 100 gm mass in 4-ounce metal container	ASTM D 2471	20 to 40 minutes at 300 degrees F, maximum

*1/8 inch thick castings

**1/8 by 1 by 3 inch castings, aged in forced draft oven

2.1.3 Aggregate

Provide aggregate recommended by the resinous flooring manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer's technical representative. Deliver aggregate to the site in three separate package gradations for blending. Gradations are:

<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>	
	<u>MAXIMUM</u>	<u>MINIMUM</u>
GRADATION NO. 1		
Retained on No. 6	0.0	-
Passing No. 6, retained on No. 8	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 8, retained on No. 12	100.0	74.0
Passing No. 20	1.0	-

GRADATION NO. 2

<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>	
	<u>MAXIMUM</u>	<u>MINIMUM</u>
Retained on No. 16	0.0	-
Passing No. 16, retained on No. 18	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 18, retained on No. 40	100.0	85.0
Passing No. 40, retained on No. 60	9.0	0.0
Passing No. 60	1.0	-
GRADATION NO. 3		
Retained on No. 20	0.0	-
Passing No. 20, retained on No. 35	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 35, retained on No. 60	100.0	80.0
Passing No. 60, retained on No. 100	13.0	0.0
Passing No. 100	2.0	-

2.1.4 Surface Sealing Coat

Provide nonumbering aliphatic or aromatic moisture-curing polyurethane surface sealer into which has been incorporated a suitable flatting agent. Add flatting agent not more than 24 hours prior to actual application of the coating. Ensure cured coating with flatting agent yields 60-degree specular gloss of 10 to 20 when tested in accordance with [ASTM D 523](#). Provide a finish (less texture) with a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.65 - 0.68 in accordance with [ASTM D 2047](#). Provide a topcoat that will protect the resin binder and not just the quartz on the top. The final surface shall be easily cleaned by mopping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Safety Precautions

Prior to application in confined spaces of toppings and coatings containing flammable or toxic properties, provide forced ventilation to ensure that vapor concentration is kept at acceptable limits recommended by the manufacturer of the product.

Erect "NO SMOKING" signs, and prohibit smoking or use of spark- or flame-producing devices within [50 feet](#) of any mixing or placing operation involving flammable materials.

Provide personnel required to handle, mix, or apply toppings containing toxic or flammable properties with such items of personal protective equipment and apparel for eye, skin, and respiratory protection as are recommended by the manufacturer of the product. Ensure all personnel are trained in the appropriate use and wearing of personal protection equipment.

Accomplish sand blasting under approved controlled conditions with respect to sand and dust control to prevent damage to personnel and facility.

3.2 PREPARATION

Prior to applying resinous flooring material, inspect substrate and immediately report any unsatisfactory conditions that exist and repair.

3.2.1 Concrete Subfloor

3.2.1.1 New Concrete Floors

Do not commence installation of floor topping until concrete has cured a minimum of 28 calendar days. Verify concrete floor is straight, properly sloped, and has the finish required by the standard resinous flooring manufacturer. Ensure concrete is moist cured with burlap or polyethylene. Do not use curing agents, methods, or materials which prevent proper bonding of resinous flooring. Prior to applying the prime coat, clean concrete surface by an approved method.

3.2.1.2 Existing Concrete Floors

Clean existing concrete floors, with hard troweled or contaminated areas in conformance with [ASTM D 4259](#), and ensure concrete is free of all paint, sealers, curing agents, oil, grease, moisture, dirt or any other contaminants. Remove any loose or corroded segments of existing concrete and patch with a grouting compound as recommended by the resinous flooring manufacturer. Fill all cracks with an elastomeric jointing compound compatible with the resinous flooring system used.

3.2.2 Mixing Of Materials

Job mix proportions are based on the trial batch proportions used to prepare the floor topping samples as submitted and approved. Binder aggregate ratio normally range from 1:2 to 1:2.3 (by weight), since mixtures providing satisfactory density, trowelability, and surface texture are affected by variations in particle shapes, sizes, and size distribution. Blend three different walnut shell aggregate gradations (by weight) as follows: 1 part No. 1; 1.15 parts No. 2; and 1.15 parts No. 3. Minor adjustments of the mix proportions of the approved floor topping samples are permitted, subject to approval.

Use mechanical equipment for mixing of materials. Use rotating replaceable [5- to 16-gallon](#) pail mixers for blending components A (epoxy resin) and B (curing agent) of epoxy binder.

Use rotating paddle-type masonry mortar mixers for preblending the three sizes and color pigment, if any, of the walnut shell aggregate and addition of the mixed epoxy resin binder. Ensure mixing times are as recommended by the materials supplier(s), provided mixing times result in homogeneous mixtures. In case the equipment used does not provide uniform mixtures in the times recommended, with approval by the Contracting Officer, adjust the mixing times. Limit quantity of material mixed at one time to that which can be applied and finished within the working life of the mixtures. Verify temperature of materials at the time of mixing are between [65 and 85 degrees F](#).

3.2.3 Protection

In addition to the protection of adjacent surfaces during installation, provide areas used to store and mix materials with a protective covering

under the materials. After application of the sealer coats, protect finished flooring during the remainder of the construction period. In areas of expected minimum or moderate traffic, cover floors with 70-pound kraft paper, a 30-30-30 waterproof kraft paper, or an approved substitute, with strips taped together and edges secured to prevent roll-up. Place vegetable fiberboard, plywood, or other suitable material that does not mar the flooring over the paper to protect areas used as passages by workmen and areas subject to floor damage because of subsequent building operations. Upon completion of construction, remove the protection, clean flooring and, where necessary, repair, reseal, or both, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 APPLICATION OF FLOOR TOPPING

Anchor plates set with the top surface at or above the finished epoxy floor level do not require coverage with this flooring material. Extend flooring under equipment, except when the equipment base is indicated to be flush against the structural floor. Cover and/or mask surfaces not to receive the epoxy floor topping, such as equipment or cabinets installed prior to surface-preparation efforts and adjacent to the flooring installation.

Ensure prepared subfloor surface is dry and at a temperature of not less than 60 degrees F when application of the floor topping is initiated. Immediately prior to application of the prime/scratch coat on the prepared surface, remove dust or other loose particles by blowing with compressed air or vacuum cleaned. Use only an air compressor equipped with an efficient oil-water trap to prevent oil contamination or wetting of surface.

Apply a thin roller coat of the epoxy binder specified to the prepared subfloor as a prime coat. As an aid to placing, compacting, and finishing the floor topping, form a scratch coat by sprinkling a minimum quantity of the walnut shell aggregate on the prime coat surface immediately following the prime coat application. Prime coat application rate is approximately 150 square feet per gallon. Prior to application of the prime/scratch coat, fill cracks in the concrete, and make provisions to keep control or expansion joints open.

Place the floor topping prior to final gelling of the prime/scratch coat. Immediately after the materials are mixed as specified, dump the mixture in the placement area and spread to prolong troweling life. Screed or rough trowel placed materials to the specified thickness and then compact by the use of a smooth roller prior to finish troweling to a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch. Ensure all finished surfaces are free of ridges, hollows (bird-baths), trowel marks, and smoothness varies no more than 1/8 inch when tested with an 8-foot straightedge. Make provisions to maintain the work areas in a relatively dust-free environment during curing of the topping.

After the floor topping has set firmly (approximately 6 to 16 hours depending on subfloor temperature) in a relatively dust-free environment, apply two thin coats of the sealer coat, by means of brush, roller, squeegee, or notched trowel to provide a pore-free, easy-to-clean surface. At the time of sealer application, ensure the surface is dust-free. Depending on relative humidity, allow the applied sealer to cure to a tack-free condition in 2 to 4 hours. Do not apply second coat until after the initial coat has cured to a tack-free, hard film. Maintain topping areas in a relatively dust-free environment during curing of the sealer coats.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged or unacceptable portions of completed work with new work to match adjacent surfaces at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean surfaces of the new work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work. Remove all equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish associated with the work from the site.

3.6 WARRANTY

Submit a 2 year written [warranty](#) for all materials and installation work to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100Doc (2005) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 2092 (1995; R 2001e1) Standard Guide for Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting

ASTM D 235 (2002; R 2008) Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)

ASTM D 4214 (2007) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films

ASTM D 4263 (1983; R 2005) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

ASTM D 4444 (2008) Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters

ASTM D 523 (2008) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

ASTM F 1869 (2009) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1 (Oct 2009) Aluminum Paint

MPI 101 (Oct 2009) Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer

MPI 107 (Oct 2009) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)

MPI 108 (Oct 2009) High Build Epoxy Coating, Low

Gloss

MPI 134	(Oct 2009) Galvanized Primer (Waterbased)
MPI 147	(Oct 2009) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 163	(Oct 2009) Exterior W.B. Light Industrial Coating, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 21	(Oct 2009) Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss (up to 205 degrees C and 400 degrees F), MPI Gloss Level 6
MPI 23	(Oct 2009) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 39	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer
MPI 4	(Oct 2009) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 42	(Oct 2009) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI 47	(Oct 2009) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 50	(Oct 2009) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 57	(Oct 2009) Interior Oil Modified Urethane Clear Satin
MPI 77	(Oct 2009) Epoxy Gloss
MPI 79	(Oct 2009) Alkyd Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
MPI 94	(Oct 2009) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
MPI 95	(Oct 2009) Quick Drying Primer for Aluminum

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SP-01	(2000) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints
-----------	---

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6	(2004) Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(2004; E 2004) Guide for the Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and

Maintenance Painting

- SSPC PA Guide 3 (1982; E 1995) A Guide to Safety in Paint Application
- SSPC SP 1 (1982; E 2004) Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 10 (2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
- SSPC SP 12 (2002) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC SP 2 (1982; E 2004) Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3 (2004; E 2004) Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 6 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
- SSPC SP 7 (2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
- SSPC VIS 1 (2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC VIS 3 (2004) Visual Standard for Power-and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC VIS 4 (1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- EM 385-1-1 (2008) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

- MIL-STD-101 (Rev B) Color Code for Pipelines & for Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

- EPA Method 24 (2000) Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density, Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coatings

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

- FED-STD-313 (Rev D; Am 1) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

29 CFR 1910.1001 Asbestos

29 CFR 1910.1025 Lead

29 CFR 1926.62 Lead

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS SP-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

Indicate VOC content.

SD-04 Samples

Color

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in **FED-STD-313**.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings:

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide **one quart** samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain **ACGIH 0100Doc** and **ACGIH 0100Doc** confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than **5 gallons**. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between **40 to 95 degrees F**. **Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood stain products with materials that have a high capacity to adsorb VOC emissions. Do not store paint, polyurethane, varnish, or wood**

stain products in occupied spaces.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01 35 29 SAFETY AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH REQUIREMENTS and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100Doc, threshold limit values.
- d. The appropriate OSHA standard in 29 CFR 1910.1025 and 29 CFR 1926.62 for surface preparation on painted surfaces containing lead. Additional guidance is given in SSPC Guide 6 and SSPC Guide 7. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Contractor to coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.
- e. The appropriate OSHA standards in 29 CFR 1910.1001 for surface preparation of painted surfaces containing asbestos. Removal and disposal of coatings which contain asbestos materials is specified in Section 02 82 16 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS. Refer to drawings for list of hazardous materials located on this project. Contractor to coordinate paint preparation activities with this specification section.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation. Isolate area of application from rest of building when applying high-emission paints or coatings.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically

pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.8.2 Post-Application

Vacate space for as long as possible after application. Wait a minimum of 48 hours before occupying freshly painted rooms. Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period, or for 72 hours after application:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 85 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

1.9 SCHEDULING

Allow paint, polyurethane, varnish, and wood stain installations to cure prior to the installation of materials that adsorb VOCs.

1.10 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be as indicated.

1.11 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.11.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.11.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.11.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.11.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.11.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.11.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

- a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.
- b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.11.4 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.11.4.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.11.4.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.11.4.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendaring, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.11.4.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.11.4.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.11.4.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.11.4.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.11.4.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.11.4.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.11.4.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.11.4.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.11.4.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with [ASTM D 523](#). Historically, the

Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.11.4.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.11.4.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.11.4.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.11.4.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the [coating](#) specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit [manufacturer's technical data sheets](#) for specified [coatings](#) and solvents. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Paints, Coatings, and Primers for Interior Walls and Ceiling:

Provide architectural paints, coatings and primers applied to interior walls and ceilings that meet these performance requirements and meet the following criteria:

1. VOC Content: VOC content cannot exceed the VOC limits established in Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, First Edition, May 20, 1993. (Flats: 50 g/L - Non-Flats: 150 g/L)

B. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Interior Ferrous Metal Substrates:

Provide anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates that meet these performance requirements and meet the following criteria:

1. VOC Content: VOC content cannot exceed the VOC limit established in Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, Second Edition, January 7, 1997. (250 g/L)

C. Clear Wood Finishes, Floor Coatings, Stains, and Shellacs Applied to Interior Elements:

Provide clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, and shellacs applied to interior elements that meet these performance requirements and meet the following criteria:

1. VOC Content: VOC content cannot exceed the VOC limit established in South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004. (Clear wood finishes: varnish 350 g/L, lacquer 550 g/L - Floor coatings: 100 g/L - Shellacs: Clear 730 g/L, pigmented 550 g/L - Stains: 250 g/L.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

- a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.
- b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, [ASTM D 235](#). Allow surface to dry. Wiping shall immediately precede the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.
- c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.
- d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the [application instructions](#) of the paint manufacturer.

- e. Previously painted surfaces specified to be repainted or damaged during construction shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.
- f. Blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or other deteriorated coatings shall be removed.
- g. Chalk shall be removed so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.
- h. Slick surfaces shall be roughened. Damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls shall be repaired with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.
- i. Edges of chipped paint shall be feather edged and sanded smooth.
- j. Rusty metal surfaces shall be cleaned as per SSPC requirements. Solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods shall be used to provide surfaces suitable for painting.
- k. New, proposed coatings shall be compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Removal of Existing Coatings

Remove existing coatings from the following surfaces:

- a. Surfaces containing large areas of minor defects;
- b. Surfaces containing more than 20 percent peeling area; and
- c. Surfaces designated by the Contracting Officer, such as surfaces where rust shows through existing coatings.

3.2.4 Substrate Repair

- a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;
- b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and
- c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged,

clean according to [SSPC SP 2](#), [SSPC SP 3](#), [SSPC SP 6](#), or [SSPC SP 10](#).
Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with [SSPC SP 7](#).
Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by
treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with [SSPC SP 6/SSPC SP 12](#) WJ-3 or [SSPC SP 10/SSPC SP 12](#) WJ-2.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC SP 2](#) and [SSPC SP 3](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 3](#).

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC SP 7](#), [SSPC SP 6](#), and [SSPC SP 10](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 1](#).

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in [SSPC SP 12](#). As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in [SSPC VIS 4](#).

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#). If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in [ASTM D 2092](#), Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.
- b. Galvanized with Slight Coating Deterioration or with Little or No Rusting: Water jetting to [SSPC SP 12](#) WJ3 to remove loose coating from surfaces with less than 20 percent coating deterioration and no blistering, peeling, or cracking. Use inhibitor as recommended by the coating manufacturer to prevent rusting.
- c. Galvanized With Severe Deteriorated Coating or Severe Rusting: Spot abrasive blast rusted areas as described for steel in [SSPC SP 6](#), and waterjet to [SSPC SP 12](#), WJ3 to remove existing coating.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

- a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with [SSPC SP 1](#) and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Existing Surfaces with a Bituminous or Mastic-Type Coating

Remove chalk, mildew, and other loose material by washing with a solution of $\frac{1}{2}$ cup trisodium phosphate, $\frac{1}{4}$ cup household detergent, one quart 5

percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
 - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
 - (5) Removal of Existing Coatings: For surfaces to receive textured coating MPI 42, remove existing coatings including soundly adhered coatings if recommended by textured coating manufacturer.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.

- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New, Existing Uncoated, and Existing Coated Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood. Scrape to remove loose coatings. Lightly sand to roughen the entire area of previously enamel-coated wood surfaces.
- b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
- c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.
- d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.
- f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:
 - (1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.
 - (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.
 - (3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

g. Prime Coat For New Exterior.

3.5.2 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with **SSPC PA 1**. **SSPC PA 1** methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective

covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. **Drying Time:** Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. **Primers, and Intermediate Coats:** Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. **Finished Surfaces:** Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drips, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. **Thermosetting Paints:** Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.2 **Mixing** and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

- a. **Systems by Substrates:** Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3.	Exterior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Exterior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint Table
Division 9:	Exterior Stucco Paint Table

Division 10. Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated
Surfaces Paint Table

Division 3. Interior Concrete Paint Table

Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table

Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces
Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
 - (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.
- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.

- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.12 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, local recyclers shall be sought after to reclaim the materials. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government. Where local options exist for leftover paint recycling, collect all waste paint by type and provide for delivery to recycling or collection facility for reuse by local organizations.

3.13 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values. Use only materials OR having a minimum MPI "Environmentally Friendly" E2 or E3 rating based on VOC (EPA Method 24)

content levels. Use only interior paints and coatings that meet VOC requirements of LEED low emitting materials credit. Acceptable products are listed in the MPI Green Approved Products List, available at <http://www.specifygreen.com/APL/ProductIdxByMPInum.asp>.

3.13.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to **SSPC SP 2** or **SSPC SP 3**

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 23 MPI 94 MPI 94
 System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to **SSPC SP 6**:

2. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 94 MPI 94
 System DFT: 5.25 mils

C. Existing steel that has been spot-blasted to **SSPC SP 6**:

1. Surface previously coated with alkyd or latex:

Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
 MPI REX 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)
 Spot Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 79 MPI 163 MPI 163
 System DFT: 5 mils

2. Surface previously coated with epoxy:

Waterborne Light Industrial
 a. MPI REX 5.1L-G5 (Semigloss)
 Spot Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 101 MPI 163 MPI 163
 System DFT: 5 mils

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

D. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Waterborne Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 134 MPI 163 MPI 163
 System DFT: 4.5 mils

E. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

- 1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
 MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 134 N/A MPI 163
 System DFT: 4.5 mils

F. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:

- 1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
 MPI REX 5.3L-G5 (Semigloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 101 MPI 108 MPI 163
 System DFT: 8.5 mils

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

G. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

- 1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
 MPI EXT 5.4G-G5 (Semigloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 95 MPI 163 MPI 163
 System DFT: 5 mils

H. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

- 1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating
 MPI EXT 5.1C-G5 (Semigloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 79 MPI 163 MPI 163
 System DFT: 5 mils

I. Hot metal surfaces subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

- 1. Heat Resistant Enamel
 MPI EXT 5.2A
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 21 Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.
 System DFT: Per Manufacturer

3.13.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

- 1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
 New; MPI INT 3.1M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1L-G5 (Semigloss)
 Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
 MPI 50 MPI 147 MPI 147

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

System DFT: 4 mils

B. Concrete ceilings, uncoated:

1. Latex Aggregate

MPI INT 3.1N

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
N/A	N/A	MPI 42

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

Texture - Medium. Surface preparation, number of coats, and primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

C. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted Concrete in toilets, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors:

1. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1E-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77

System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New and uncoated Existing Concrete masonry:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 4.2E-G5 (Semigloss)

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

B. Existing, previously painted Concrete masonry:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

Existing; MPI RIN 4.2L-G5 (Semigloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 147	MPI 147

System DFT: 4 mils

C. Existing, previously painted, concrete masonry units in toilets, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, and areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas unless otherwise specified:

1. Epoxy

MPI RIN 4.2D-G6 (Gloss)

Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

- A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5.25 mils

- B. Metal in toilets, restrooms, janitor's closets, laundry areas, and areas requiring a high degree of sanitation and other high-humidity areas not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5.25 mils

- C. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces.

1. Aluminum Paint

MPI INT 5.1M

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 1	MPI 1

System DFT: 4.25 mils

- D. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 47	MPI 47

System DFT: 5 mils

- E. Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Enamel

MPI INT 5.2A

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 21	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	

System DFT: Per Manufacturer

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

- A. New and Existing, uncoated Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
New; MPI INT 6.3V-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		

- B. Existing, previously painted Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex
Existing; MPI RIN 6.4D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 39	MPI 147	MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		

- C. New and Existing, previously finished or stained Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G4		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 57	MPI 57	MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils		

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

- A. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 147	MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 147	MPI 147
System DFT: 4 mils		

- B. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard in toilets, restrooms, laundry areas, shower areas, areas requiring a high degree of sanitation, and other high humidity areas not otherwise specified.

1. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77
System DFT: 4 mils		

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 77	MPI 77
System DFT: 4 mils		

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (2006) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

Certificate for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Provide toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance

with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09 30 00 CERAMIC TILE QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE. Provide each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction. Provide oval heads exposed fasteners with finish to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
_____	_____
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Conform to the requirements for accessory items specified below.

2.2.1 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. All mirrors are to have frames. Frames shall be as follows: Alloy 18-8, type 304, 18 gauge stainless steel. Unitized all welded construction. Corners mitered, welded and polished. Exposed surfaces shall have No. 4 satin finish. Edges and corners to be burrfree."

2.2.2 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Provide paper towel dispenser constructed of a minimum 0.03 inch Type 304 stainless steel, surface mounted. Provide a towel compartment for each dispenser. Furnish tumbler key lock locking mechanism.

2.2.3 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Construct a Type 304 stainless steel sanitary napkin disposal with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Provide fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer. Retain receptacle in cabinet by tumbler lock. Provide disposer with a door for

inserting disposed napkins, partition mounted surface mounted.

2.2.4 Shower Curtain (SC)

Provide shower curtain and hooks, size to suit conditions. Provide anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric curtain. Color is to be white.

2.2.5 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Provide Type 304 stainless steel shower curtain rods 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.6 Towel Bar (TB)

Provide stainless steel towel bar with a minimum thickness of 0.015 inch. Provide minimum 3/4 inch diameter bar, or 5/8 inch square. Provide satin finish.

2.2.7 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Provide soap dispenser surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.8 Shelf, Metal, Heavy Duty (SMHD) with Utility Hooks and Mop Strip

Furnish a minimum 18 gauge stainless steel heavy duty metal shelf 8 inches deep with return edges. Mop holders are to be riveted to the strip and rubber cams are to be ribbed.

2.2.9 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Furnish Type II - surface mounted toilet tissue holder with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Provide stainless steel, satin finish cabinet.

2.2.10 Robe Hook (RH)

Provide double robe hook, satin finish contoured 4 inch wide bar with hook at each end, projects 1-7/8 inch from wall.

2.2.11 Corner Shelf (CS)

Solid Polymer, 5 inches x 5 inches x one-half inch in depth. Provide waterproof adhesive recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Provide cut-out at ceramic tile for shelf to be inserted into and provide sealant around the entire perimeter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory

manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone or polysulphide sealant) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

05/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 10 (2010) Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
- NFPA 101 (2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 299 (2002; R 2007 thru 2009) Dry Chemical Fire Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Manufacturer's Data for each type of required Fire Extinguisher with all related details, cabinets, accessories, and recommended operation manuals.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit fabrication drawings for the following items consisting of fabrication and assembly details performed in the factory. Submit installation drawings for the following items in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

- Fire Extinguishers
- Accessories
- Cabinets
- Wall Brackets

SD-03 Product Data

Submit Manufacturer's catalog and warranty data for the following items:

- Fire Extinguishers
- Accessories
- Cabinets

Wall Brackets
Replacement Parts

SD-04 Samples

One of each type of [Fire Extinguisher](#) being installed

One full-sized sample of each type of [Cabinet](#) being installed

Three samples of [Wall Brackets](#) and [Accessories](#) of each type being used

Approved samples may be used for installation, with proper identification and storage.

SD-07 Certificates

Submit Certificates showing the following:

Certification that [Fire Extinguishers](#) comply with local codes and regulations.

Certification that Fire Extinguishers comply with OSHA, NFPA, and UL requirements.

Submit [Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag](#) on each extinguisher.

Guarantee that Fire Extinguishers are free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than 5 years after completion.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Protect materials from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Deliver materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name and type of the material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

Provide [Fire Extinguishers](#) conforming to [NFPA 10](#). Install all fire extinguishers so that the top of the fire extinguisher is not more than 5 ft above the floor. The clearance between the bottom of the fire extinguisher and the floor must not be less than 4 in. Provide quantity and placement in compliance with the applicable sections of [NFPA 101](#) and the contract drawings.

Provide dry chemical type fire extinguishers compliant with [UL 299](#).

Submit [Manufacturer's Data](#) for each type of [Fire Extinguisher](#) required, detailing all related [Cabinet](#), Wall Mounting and Accessories information, complete with [Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag](#).

2.2 MATERIAL

Provide corrosion-resistant steel extinguisher shell.

2.3 SIZE

10 pounds extinguishers.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

Forged brass valve

Safety release

Pressure gage

2.5 CABINETS

2.5.1 Material

Provide enameled steel cabinets.

2.5.2 Type

Provide semi-recessed cabinet for a 4-inch wall.

2.5.3 Size

Dimension cabinets to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.6 WALL BRACKETS

Providewall-hook fire extinguisher wall brackets.

Provide wall bracket and accessories as approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install Fire Extinguishers where indicated on the drawings. Verify exact locations prior to installation.

Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for all installations.

Provide extinguishers which are fully charged and ready for operation upon installation. Provide extinguishers complete with Manufacturer's Warranty with Inspection Tag attached.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Provide Replacement Parts list indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean all surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces which are soiled as a result of the work. Remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials and rubbish resulting from the work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 44 30

ROOM SIGNS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

ATBCB ADA TITLE III (1990) Americans with Disabilities Act - Buildings and Facilities

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 702 (1981) Cast Methacrylate Plastic Sheets, Rods, Tubes, and Shapes

ASTM D 3841 (1997) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-M-43719 (Rev. B; Am. 1) Marking Materials and Markers, Adhesive Elastomeric, Pigmented

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plaque signs

Letters

Submit complete detail drawings, templates, erection and installation details for products listed. Indicate dimensions, construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Adhesive

SD-07 Certificates

Fiber-reinforced polyester

Acrylic sheet

1.3 ROOM NUMBERING SCHEME

Room numbering scheme may vary from the drawings. After award the Government will provide the Contractor with the scheme for room numbering for the signage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER-REINFORCED POLYESTER (FRP)

ASTM D 3841, Type II, Grade 1, color: White.

2.2 ACRYLIC SHEET

ASTM D 702, Type II, color: White.

2.3 VINYL SHEETING FOR GRAPHICS

MIL-M-43719, minimum 0.003 inch film thickness. Provide a pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive backing. Class 1, or positionable pressure sensitive adhesive backing, Class 3.

2.4 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.4.1 Plaque Signs

ATBCB ADA TITLE III. Provide message panels in sizes to allow 1 1/2-inch minimum clearance on all sides of letters. Fabricate of minimum 0.125-inch fiber-reinforced polyester (FRP). Design panels to be fixed to wall surface with mounting hardware.

2.5 LETTERS

Letters shall be either applied letters on acrylic sheet or embedded letters in FRP sheet. Color of letters shall be light green. Height shall be 5/8 inch minimum. Typeface shall be Helvetica Medium.

2.5.1 Applied Letters

Provide pressure sensitive die-cut vinyl letters. Hand-cut letters are not acceptable.

2.5.2 FRP Embedded Letters

Embed message in FRP sheet and completely cover with thermosetting polyester resin. Embed message minimum 1/32-inch. Process sheets in one piece, in one process, to prevent delamination.

2.6 PRESSURE SENSITIVE LETTERS

Ensure that edges and corners of finished letterforms and graphics are true and clean. Do not use letterforms and graphics with rounded positive or negative corners, nicked, cut, or ragged edges.

2.7 ADHESIVE FOR MOUNTING PLAQUES

Provide sufficient quantities of manufacturer's recommended adhesive to adhere signs to substrate.

2.8 Exterior Door Signs

Provide 1/8" thick fiberglass signs with square corners and 3" high numbers. Attach signs as required by the sign manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine condition of location and surfaces on which signs will be installed. Do not proceed with installation until defects or errors which would result in poor installation have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install signs with height of plaque centered at 5-feet 0-inches above finished floor closest edge of plaque 8-inches from outside edge of door frame on lock/latch side. Ensure that signs are installed plumb and true, at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Do not install signs on doors until finishes on such surfaces have been applied. Place room numeral signs by each door. Also, place "Men" above room number on each men's room, "Women" above room number on each women's room, and other specified or indicated designations above room numbers as designated.

3.3 PROTECTION

Protect work and adjacent work and materials against damage during progress or work until completion. Wrap finished work with paper, polyethylene film, or strippable waterproof tape for shipment and storage and protect from damage during installation.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

Repair damage to signs incurred during installation. Replace signs which cannot be repaired to new condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12 21 00

WINDOW BLINDS

02/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701

(2004) Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Blinds
Installation

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Window Blinds

Samples of each type and color of window treatment. Provide 6 inch sample of horizontal blind slats in each color specified.

SD-06 Test Reports

Window Blinds

Fire resistance, Flame Spread, and smoke contribution data.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Window Blinds

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Window Blinds

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide window treatment, conforming to NFPA 701, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Mount and operate equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver components to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and has easy access for inspection and handling. Store materials flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Do not open containers until needed for installation unless verification inspection is required.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Provide each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color, unless otherwise indicated, to match the color of the blind slat. Treat steel features for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Provide horizontal blinds with 1 inch slats. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be inside mount. Tapes for 1 inch slats shall be braided polyester or nylon.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Provide head channel made of steel or aluminum with corrosion-resistant finish nominal 0.024 inch for 1 inch slats. Provide slats of aluminum, not less than 0.008 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. Provide a sufficient amount of slats to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap. Enclose all hardware in the headrail.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. Provide a tilter control of enclosed construction. Provide moving parts and mechanical

drive made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. Include a mechanism to prevent over tightening. Provide a wand of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Provide intermediate brackets for installation, as recommended by the manufacturer, of blinds over 48 inch wide.

2.1.1.4 Bottom Rail

Provide bottom rail made of corrosion-resistant steel with factory applied finish. Provide closed oval shaped bottom rail with double-lock seam for maximum strength. Bottom rail and end caps to match slats in color.

2.1.1.5 Braided Ladders

Provide braided ladders of 100 percent polyester yarn, color to match the slat color. Space ladders 15.2 slats per foot of drop in order to provide a uniform overlap of the slats in a closed position.

2.2 COLOR

Provide color, pattern and texture selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Room or Area	Number of Blinds required
Each Window Location	One

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Horizontal Blinds

Perform installation of Horizontal Blinds in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Install units level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. Provide and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Do not start installation until completion of room painting and finishing operations.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the installation, free window treatments from soiling,

damage or blemishes; and adjust them for form and appearance and proper operating condition. Repair or replace damaged units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Isolate metal parts from direct contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals. Ensure blinds installed in recessed pockets can be removable without disturbing the pocket. The entire blind, when retracted, shall be contained behind the pocket. For blinds installed outside the jambs and mullions, overlap each jamb and mullion 0.75 inch or more when the jamb and mullion sizes permit. Include all hardware, brackets, anchors, fasteners, and accessories necessary for a complete, finished installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13.00 20

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
http://www.approvalguide.com/CC_host/pages/public/custom

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (2010) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 13R (2010) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height

NFPA 1963 (2009; Errata 09-1) Standard for Fire Hose Connections

NFPA 24 (2010) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668 (2004; R 2008) Standard for Hose Valves for Fire Protection Service

UL Fire Prot Dir (2009) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Design and provide automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler systems for complete fire protection coverage of barracks FP485 in accordance with NFPA 13R.

1.3 SPRINKLER SYSTEM DESIGN

Except as modified herein, design automatic wet pipe fire extinguishing sprinkler systems in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 13R, including all recommendations and advisory portions, which

shall be considered mandatory; this includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standard(s), as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. Design system by [hydraulic calculations](#) for uniform distribution of water over the design area. Hydraulic calculations shall assume a [minimum 12 psi](#) pressure loss for the backflow preventer assembly. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Provide sprinklers and piping system layout. All Devices and equipment for fire protection service shall be [UL Fire Prot Dir](#) listed or [FM APP GUIDE](#) approved for use in wet pipe sprinkler systems.

1.3.1 Location of Sprinklers

Sprinklers in relation to the ceiling and the spacing of sprinklers shall not exceed that permitted by [NFPA 13](#) for ordinary hazard occupancy. Uniformly space sprinklers on the branch piping. Sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces.

1.3.2 Water Distribution

Distribution shall be uniform throughout the area in which the sprinklers will open. Discharge from individual sprinklers in hydraulically most remote area shall be between 100 percent and 120 percent of the specified density.

1.3.3 Density of Application of Water

Size pipe to provide the specified density when the system is discharging the specified total maximum required flow. Application to horizontal surfaces below the sprinklers shall be as indicated on the contract drawings. Size pipe to provide the specified density when the system is discharging the specified total maximum required flow. Application to horizontal surfaces below the sprinklers shall be [0.05 gpm per sq ft](#) for Residential Hazard Occupancies, [0.10 gpm per sq ft](#) for Light Hazard Occupancies and [0.15 gpm per sq ft](#) for Ordinary Hazard Group 1 Occupancies as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.3.4 Sprinkler Discharge Area

Permissible decreases and required increases from NFPA 13 shall be applied to an initial hydraulically most remote area of 3,000 sq ft. The design area for residential sprinklers shall include all sprinklers in a compartment up to a maximum of 4 sprinklers.

For areas outside of the dwelling unit, the system demand may be limited to the number of sprinklers in the compartmented area but not greater than 4 sprinklers provided all provisions of NFPA 13R Section 7.2 are met.

1.3.5 Water Supply

Base hydraulic calculations on a static pressure of 62 [psig](#) with 1,190 [gpm](#) available at a residual pressure of 58 [psig](#) at the junction with the existing water distribution piping system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section shall be returned disapproved without review. This contract stipulation is non-negotiable.

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Prepare 24 by 36 inch detail working drawings of sprinklers and piping. Floor plans shall be drawn to a scale not less than 1/8" = 1'-0". Show data essential for proper installation of each system. Show details, plan view, elevations and sections of the systems supply and piping. Show piping schematic of systems electrical, devices, valves, pipe and fittings. Show point to point electrical wiring diagrams. Submit drawings signed by a registered fire protection engineer. Provide three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation.

SD-03 Product Data

- Pipe
- Fittings
- Valves, including gate, check, and globe
- Sprinklers
- Pipe hangers and supports
- Sprinkler Alarm Switches
- Fire department connections
- Mechanical couplings
- Backflow Prevention Assembly

Annotate descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts shall also indicate UL Listing/FM Approval and country of manufacture.

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations

Submit computer program generated hydraulic calculations to substantiate compliance with hydraulic design requirements. Calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design. Submit name of software program used.

SD-06 Test Reports

request to schedule Preliminary Tests

Preliminary Test Report

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Test Report, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The

Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Engineer.

request to schedule Final Acceptance Test

Final Acceptance Test Report

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Engineer.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Engineer

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Engineer, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer

Submit data showing the Sprinkler System Installer has successfully installed systems of the same type and design as specified herein, Data shall include names and locations of at least two installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for not less than 18 months. Provide NICET certification of the system technician. Contractor shall submit data along with submittal of the Fire Protection Engineer Qualifications.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modifies by this specification section.

Provide six manuals in accordance with NFPA 13. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

As-built shop drawings, at no later than 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be

updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed. Provide electronic drawings in dwg or pdf format.

On-site training

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Fire Protection Engineer

A Fire Protection Engineer is a registered professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveys (NCEES).

1.5.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months. Installation drawings, [shop drawings](#) and as-built drawings shall be prepared, by or under the supervision of, an system technician who is experienced with the types of works specified herein, and is currently certified by the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) as an engineering technician with minimum Level III certification in Automatic Sprinkler System program or by a fire protection engineer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.6.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.6.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.4 Field Fabricated Nameplates

[ASTM D 709](#). Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall

identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Pipe

Pipe shall comply with NFPA 24. Minimum pipe size shall be 6 inches. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 33 11 00 WATER DISTRIBUTION.

2.1.2 Buried Utility Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried piping. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 3 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold block letters continuously and repeatedly over the entire tape length. Warning and identification shall read "CAUTION BURIED WATER PIPING BELOW" or similar wording. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

All components of the aboveground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section. Aboveground piping shall be steel or copper.

2.2.1 Steel Pipe

Pipe shall be rigid black steel. Steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 for sizes less than 3 inches and Schedule 10 or 40 for sizes 3 inches or larger. Fittings into which sprinklers, sprinkler riser nipples, or drop nipples are threaded shall be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be permitted. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings shall be permitted in pipe sizes 1.5 inches and larger.

Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets shall be supplied by the same manufacturer. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 30 shall not be threaded. Side outlet tees using rubber gasketed fittings shall not be permitted. Sprinkler pipe and fittings shall be metal.

2.2.2 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.2.3 Sprinklers

Provide nominal 0.50 inch or 0.53 inch orifice sprinklers. Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Provide Recessed, Pendent, or Sidewall Residential sprinklers and recessed pendent quick response sprinklers. Sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13 or NFPA 13R. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used. Provide corrosion-resistant sprinklers and sprinkler guards as required by NFPA 13. Deflector shall not be more than 3 inches below suspended ceilings. Ceiling plates shall not be more than 0.5 inch deep. Ceiling cups shall not be permitted.

2.2.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation. Provide an OS&Y valve beneath each alarm. Check valves shall be clear opening swing-check type with inspection and access cover plate for sizes 8 inches and larger. Each control valve shall be electrically supervised; minimum contact ratings shall be 2.5 amps at 24 volts DC. Provide supervision against valve closure or tampering of valve.

2.2.5 Pipe Supports

Provide Pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.6 Fire Department Connections

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.2.7 Backflow Prevention Assembly

Provide listed double check valve assembly backflow preventer. Each check valve shall have a drain. Backflow prevention assemblies shall have current "Certificate of Approval from the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, FCCCHR List. Listing of the specific make, model, design, and size in the FCCCHR List shall be acceptable as the required documentation."

2.3 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.3.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switches

Provide vane type flow switch(es) with circuit opener or closer for the automatic transmittal of an alarm over the facility fire alarm system. Connection of switch shall be under Section 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM. Vane type Alarm actuating devices shall have mechanical diaphragm controlled retard device adjustable from 10 to 60 seconds and shall instantly recycle.

2.3.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide metal cabinet with extra sprinklers, including a representative sample of dry pendent type sprinklers and sprinkler wrench adjacent to each alarm valve. The number and types of extra sprinklers shall be as specified in NFPA 13.

2.4.2 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION ENGINEER

The Fire Protection Engineer shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements and the approved sprinkler system submittal(s). The Fire Protection Engineer shall attend both the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. After the preliminary testing has been completed, the Fire Protection Engineer, shall certify in writing the system is ready for the final inspections and tests. This report shall document any discrepancies found and what actions will be taken to correct. Any discrepancy noted during the periodic site visits or the preliminary testing shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.2 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the underground piping shall fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and the contract drawings.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping shall

fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of **NFPA 13** and this specification section.

3.3.1 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.3.2 Pendent Sprinklers

Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than **1 inch** below the underside of the ceiling. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of **6 inches** from ceiling grids.

3.3.3 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to **NFPA 13**, except as modified herein. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by **NFPA 13** at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by **NFPA 13**. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using the method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. A representative of the grooved couplings and fittings manufacturer shall conduct at least one onsite inspection of the piping installation to ensure the method of installation is in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommended practices.

3.3.4 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. Bushings are prohibited.

3.3.5 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per **NFPA 13**. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section **07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING**. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but

pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.3.6 Inspector's Test Connection

Provide test connections approximately 6 feet above the floor for each sprinkler system or portion of each sprinkler system equipped with an alarm device. Provide test connection piping to a drain location that can accept full flow where the discharge will be readily visible and where water may be discharged without property damage. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures shall not be permitted. Provide discharge orifice of same size as corresponding sprinkler orifice. The penetration of the exterior wall shall be no greater than 2 feet above finished grade.

3.3.7 Backflow Preventer Test Connection

Provide downstream of the backflow prevention assembly UL 668 hose valves with 2.5 inch National Standard male hose threads with cap and chain. Provide one valve for each 250 gpm of system demand or fraction thereof. Provide a permanent sign in accordance with paragraph entitled "Identification Signs" which reads, "Test Valve."

3.3.8 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building at the location indicated. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as required by NFPA 13.

3.3.9 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.3.10 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Valve identification signs shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as supplemented and modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with 28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM.

3.5 PIPE PAINTING AND COLOR CODE MARKING

Paint and color code mark sprinkler piping system as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with [NFPA 13](#) and [NFPA 24](#).

Submit [request to schedule Preliminary Tests](#), no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall submit for approval a [Preliminary Test Report](#).

3.6.1 Underground Piping

3.6.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with [NFPA 24](#).

3.6.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with [NFPA 24](#).

3.6.2 Aboveground Piping

3.6.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with [NFPA 13](#).

3.6.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in [NFPA 13](#). The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including [2.5 inch](#) diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate determined during the preliminary testing. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data and the readings observed during the final inspections and tests.

3.7 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. Submit [request to schedule Final Acceptance Test](#), no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of [as-built drawings](#) and certificates of tests previously conducted. The

installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received. The Contractor shall submit the [Final Acceptance Test Report](#) as specified in the Submittals paragraph.

An experienced technician regularly employed by the system installer shall be present during the inspection. At this inspection, repeat any or all of the required tests as directed. Correct defects in work provided by the Contractor, and make additional tests until the systems comply with contract requirements. Furnish appliances, equipment, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for the tests. The Government will furnish water for the tests. The Mid-lant, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer, will witness formal tests and approve systems before they are accepted.

3.8 [ON-SITE TRAINING](#)

Submit request to schedule the On-site Training, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training but prior to the final inspections and tests. The sprinkler contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete and after the Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved [Operating and Maintenance Instructions](#).

<END/>

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

12/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010 (2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2007; Supplement 2008; Errata 2009; Errata 2009) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings, I-P Edition

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22 (1999; 2001) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001 (2008) Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

ASSE 1003 (2001; Errata, 2003) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASSE 1005 (1999) Water Heater Drain Valves 3/4 Inch Size

ASSE 1010 (2004) Water Hammer Arresters

ASSE 1011 (2004; Errata 2004) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers

ASSE 1012 (2009) Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent

ASSE 1013 (2009) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

ASSE 1018 (2001) Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water Supplied

ASSE 1020 (2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084 (2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA B300 (2004) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (2004) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C203 (2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA C606 (2006) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C651 (2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains

AWWA C652 (2002) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AWWA C700 (2009) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case

AWWA C701 (2007) Standard for Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service

AWWA D100 (2007) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2004; Errata 2004) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS B2.2 (1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2 (2004) Standard for Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)

ASME A112.14.1 (2003; R 2008) Backwater Valves

ASME A112.19.2M (2003) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME A112.36.2M (1991; R 2008) Cleanouts

ASME A112.6.1M (1997; R 2008) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

ASME A112.6.3	(2001; R 2007) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2006) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(2009) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2006) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2005) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2001; R 2005) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2002; Errata 2003; R 2006) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2006) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2007) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(2006) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2009) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.4	(2006) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24
ASME B31.1	(2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2006) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2007; Addenda 2008) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2009) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 105/A 105M	(2009) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2009) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 515/A 515M	(2003; R 2007) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A 516/A 516M	(2006) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A 518/A 518M	(1999; R 2008) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 74	(2009) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM A 888	(2009) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 117	(2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(2009) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(2002e1) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 813	(2000; R 2009) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 828	(2002) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(2005) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM C 564	(2009) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2564	(2004e1) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2822	(2005) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2855	(1996; R 2002) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3139	(1998; R 2005) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(2007) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3311	(2009a) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM E 1	(2007) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F 409	(2002; R 2008) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 477	(2008) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2004) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2004) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook
-----------	-------------------------------------

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR Manual	(1988e9) Manual of Cross-Connection Control
---------------	---

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

- ICC A117.1 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- ICC NCPD (2006) North Carolina Plumbing Code

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

- MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- MSS SP-25 (2008) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
- MSS SP-58 (2009) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
- MSS SP-67 (2002a; R 2004) Standard for Butterfly Valves
- MSS SP-69 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- MSS SP-70 (2006) Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-71 (2005) Standard for Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-72 (1999) Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- MSS SP-73 (2003) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
- MSS SP-78 (2005a) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- MSS SP-80 (2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- MSS SP-85 (2002) Standard for Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 31 (2006; Errata 06-1; Errata 06-2) Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment
- NFPA 54 (2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) National Fuel Gas Code

- NFPA 90A (2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
- NSF 61 (2009) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
- PPFA-01 (1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction
PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
- PDI WH 201 (2006) Water Hammer Arresters Standard
SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
- SAE J1508 (2009) Hose Clamp Specifications
U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
- Energy Star (1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System
- PL 93-523 (1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
- PL 102-486 (1992) Residential Energy Efficiency Ratings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System

Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush valve water closets

Wall hung lavatories

Countertop lavatories

Drinking-water coolers

HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Pumps

Backflow prevention assemblies

Shower Faucets

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing System

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System.

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract

documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

1.5.2 Plumbing Fixtures

Water flow and consumption rates shall at a minimum comply with requirements in PL 102-486.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC NCPIC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch

thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

- d. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- e. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- f. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- g. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- h. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- i. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- j. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- k. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- l. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201. Water hammer arrester shall be diaphragm or piston type.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

- h. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- i. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- j. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- k. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- l. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22

Description	Standard
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.3 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Provide thermostatic mixing valve for domestic hot water storage tank distribution to the building. Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC NCPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified

throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2M, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, back outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for accessible water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Water flushing should be of the manual dual flush low flow type. The water closet flush valve shall be 1.6 gallons per flush for solid waste and 1.1 gallons per flush for liquid waste. Provide black solid plastic elongated open-front seat. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.4.3 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2M, white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches, wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 0.5 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor.

2.4.4 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2M, white vitreous china, self-rimming, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall

not exceed 1.0 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor.

2.4.5 Service Sinks

ASME A112.19.2M, white vitreous china with integral back and wall hanger supports, minimum dimensions of 22 inches wide by 20 inches front to rear, with two supply openings in 10 inch high back. Provide floor supported wall outlet cast iron P-trap and stainless steel rim guards as recommended by service sink manufacturer. Provide back mounted washerless service sink faucets with vacuum breaker and 0.75 inch external hose threads. Water flow rate shall not exceed 2.2 gpm when measured at a flowing water pressure of 60 psi.

2.4.6 Drinking-Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 4.75 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 36 inches above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR Manual. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to

ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping where noted on the drawings. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.6.2 Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide shower heads which deliver a maximum of 2.0 GPM at 80 PSI per Energy Star requirements. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. Provide back outlet drain fittings for drain installations. Provide shower valve with ball type control handle.

2.6.3 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping where noted on the drawings. Primer shall meet ASSE 1018.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409. Traps shall be without a cleanout. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout.

2.8 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. A factory pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume shall be as indicated.

2.9 HOT-WATER STORAGE TANKS

Hot-water storage tanks shall be constructed by one manufacturer, ASME stamped for the working pressure, and shall have the National Board (ASME) registration. The tank shall be glass-lined steel type in accordance with AWWA D100. The heat loss shall conform to TABLE III as determined by the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Each tank shall be equipped with a thermometer, conforming to ASTM E 1, Type I, Class 3, Range C, style and form as required for the installation, and with 7 inch scale. Thermometer shall be installed in a dry well. Tanks shall be equipped with a pressure gauge 6 inch minimum diameter face. Storage tank shall deliver a minimum of 80% of the stored volume of hot water without a drop in the pre-set outlet temperature. Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Storage tank capacity shall be as shown.

2.10 PUMPS

2.10.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an electrical disconnecting means. Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.10.2 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors shall be provided at the suction and discharge of each pump that is 1 hp or larger. Connectors shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, or braided bronze, with Class 150 standard flanges. Flexible connectors shall be line size and suitable for the pressure and temperature of the intended service.

2.11 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Cold water meters 2 inches and smaller shall be positive displacement type conforming to AWWA C700. Cold water meters 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be turbine type conforming to AWWA C701. Meter register shall be indicating, round or straight reading type. Meter shall be provided with a pulse generator, remote readout register and all necessary wiring and accessories.

2.12 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Where indicated on drawings, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal

devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.13 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.13.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.13.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide **one inch** minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

2.13.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.13.3 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.13.4 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide **MSS SP-58** and **MSS SP-69**, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.13.5 Nameplates

Provide **0.125 inch** thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte

finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve or full port ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except as allowed by NCPC. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted,

and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground

and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with [PDI WH 201](#). Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to [ASSE 1010](#). Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to [ASME B1.20.1](#). Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with [AWS B2.2](#), [MSS SP-73](#), and [CDA A4015](#) with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to [ASME B31.5](#) and [CDA A4015](#). Soldered joints shall not be

used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of **4 inches** above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of **1/4 inch** clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to **ASTM C 920** and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section **07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS**. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact

with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.4.3 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.4 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling,

swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to **MSS SP-58** and **MSS SP-69**, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per **MSS SP-69** and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in **MSS SP-69** and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical

pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.7 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its

original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron .

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Provide integral, factory manufactured or piping arranged heat traps on piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank on both hot and cold water connection. Piping arranged heat trap shall incorporate a minimum 12 inch deep loop to restrict natural tendency of hot water to rise during standby periods.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.5 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed **39 inches** above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately **30 inches** above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and

other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.4.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.5 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC NCPIC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow

preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.3.7 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.8 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.4 VIBRATION-ABSORBING FEATURES

Mechanical equipment, including compressors and pumps, shall be isolated from the building structure by approved vibration-absorbing features, unless otherwise shown. Each foundation shall include an adequate number of standard isolation units. Each unit shall consist of machine and floor or foundation fastening, together with intermediate isolation material, and shall be a standard product with printed load rating. Piping connected to mechanical equipment shall be provided with flexible connectors. Isolation unit installation shall limit vibration to 10 percent of the lowest equipment rpm.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.7.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.7.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC NCP, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests. (Pressure tests shall use water - do not use air pressure)

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of
Gauges	

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.1.2 Unfired Pressure Vessel

All unfired vessels such as air receivers greater than 5 cubic feet (37 gallons) in volume or greater than 250 psig shall be hydrostatically and operationally tested on site in accordance with ASME National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors Code and NAVFAC MO0324 Inspection and Certification of Boilers and Unfired Pressure Vessels. Hydrostatic and operational test to be witnessed by OICC representative and Camp Lejeune Boiler Inspector. Hydrostatic pressure test shall be at 1.5 times the M.A.W.P. for ASME Div I vessels and 1.25 times the M.A.W.P. for ASME Div II vessels.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be

repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

3.8.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

3.8.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP for minimum efficiency requirements.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Coordinate operational test and equipment installation with commissioning. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.
- j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Except as herein specified, water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

3.10 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system,

shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.11 TABLES

TABLE I
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
 DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
6	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
7	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
8	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
9	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
10	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	

TABLE I
 PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
 DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
11	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
12	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
13	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A 518/A 518M		X			X	X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
- * - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
4	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X		X
5	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
6	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
8	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
9	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X		

A - Cold Water Service Aboveground

B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

* - PEX shall only be used where called for on the drawings

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper
without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2007; Errata 2008) Standard for Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and

materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System."

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 16.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors, except motors integral to equipment with a total efficiency rating, shall be selected based on premium efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for 3 phase motors rated one horsepower (.75 kilowatts) and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.9 EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Submit information for each piece of equipment removed and supplied for use of Camp Lejeune to update the Maximo equipment inventory. For the purposes of this paragraph, inventoried equipment is defined as equipment listed on the Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form.

1.9.1 Requirements

The contractor shall prepare and submit one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form for each individual item of inventoried equipment that is demolished, removed, replaced, or installed. (ex: three new condensing units would require the submission of three Equipment Inventory Update forms. The replacement of two existing air handling units with two new air handling units would require the submission of two Equipment Inventory

Update forms). The contractor shall prepare and submit a VAV/TAB Room Number List for each VAV/Tab model installed in a single building. Only one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form is required for each model of VAV or TAB in a single building.

1.9.1.1 Demolition of all equipment in a structure or facility

When all the inventoried equipment in a building or structure is demolished or removed, and not replaced, an Equipment Inventory Update form is not required.

1.9.1.2 Standards

The contractor shall provide accurate, complete, and legible information on all required forms. All required forms shall be completed and delivered to the Contracting Officer on or before the Beneficial Occupancy Date. All information on Equipment Inventory Update forms shall be obtained by visual inspection of equipment data plate(s).

1.9.1.3 Form Preparation

Each required Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form shall contain the following information:

- (1) The name and telephone number of an individual who can be contacted for clarification or additional information pertaining to the data on the form.
- (2) The date of data collection
- (3) The building or structure identification number and the specific location of the equipment within the structure (ex: 3d deck mech room)
- (4) A check adjacent to the description of the new or replacement item, and a check adjacent to the supplemental description if applicable (ex: circulating pump and HVAC or steam)
- (5) The Maximo number or serial number of the demolished or removed item, if applicable
- (6) All applicable data from the equipment data plate

Each Room Number List form shall contain the following information:

- (1) The name and telephone number of the individual providing the information
- (2) The date the form was completed
- (3) The building or structure identification number
- (4) A check in the box adjacent to each applicable room number

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with [ASTM B 117](#), and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond [0.125 inch](#) on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above [120 degrees F](#), the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of [120 degrees F](#) shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than [120 Degrees F](#): Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than [120 degrees F](#) shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of [0.3 mil](#), one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of [one mil](#); and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of [one mil](#) per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between [120 and 400 Degrees F](#): Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between [120 and 400 degrees F](#) shall receive two coats of [400 degrees F](#) heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of [2 mils](#).
- c. Temperatures Greater Than [400 Degrees F](#): Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than [400 degrees F](#) shall receive two coats of [600 degrees F](#) heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of [2 mils](#).

MAXIMO EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Employee: _____ Phone: _____ Date: ____/____/____

Bldg: _____ Specific Location: _____

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> AC, Computer Room | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Indoor Unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AC, Package | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Outdoor Unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AC, Package Terminal | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Package |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Assembly, Trap line | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Package Terminal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Backflow Preventer | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Circulating, Chilled Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Boiler | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Circulating, Domestic Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Air Cooled Recip | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Circulating, Dual Temp Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Air Cooled Screw | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Circulating, Heating Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Air Cooled Scroll | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Condensate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Water Cooled Recip | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Sump |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Water Cooled Screw | <input type="checkbox"/> Regulator, Temperature |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compressor, Control Air | <input type="checkbox"/> Tank, Hot Water Storage |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compressor, Industrial Air | <input type="checkbox"/> Tower, Cooling |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dryer, Refrigerated Air | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, Air Handling |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exchanger, Heat | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, AC Condensing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Evaporator, Freezer | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, Freezer Condensing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Evaporator, Refrigerator | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, Refrigerator Condensing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fan, Exhaust | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, Fan Coil |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Generator | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, TAB (Attach Room No. List) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Heater, Space | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, VAV (Attach Room No. List) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Heater, Unit | <input type="checkbox"/> Valve, Pressure Reducing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Geo-Thermal | <input type="checkbox"/> Valve, Steam Pilot |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Water Heater |

Demolished/Removed Equipment

Maximo no: _____ or Ser no: _____

New Equipment

Manufacturer: _____

Model no: _____

Ser no: _____

Type: Elec Oil LP Gas Nat Gas Steam Water Air

Motor Data: HP _____ Volts _____ Phase _____ RLA _____ RPM _____ Frame _____

Tons _____ No. of Motors _____ no. of Belts _____ Belt size(s) _____ CFM _____

KW _____ Refrig type _____ Refrig Qty _____ Filter Size(s) _____

VAV/TAB Room Number List

Employee: _____

Phone: _____

Bldg: _____

Date: _____

VAV/TAB Model Number: _____

100 <input type="checkbox"/>	130 <input type="checkbox"/>	160 <input type="checkbox"/>	200 <input type="checkbox"/>	230 <input type="checkbox"/>	260 <input type="checkbox"/>	300 <input type="checkbox"/>	330 <input type="checkbox"/>	360 <input type="checkbox"/>
101 <input type="checkbox"/>	131 <input type="checkbox"/>	161 <input type="checkbox"/>	201 <input type="checkbox"/>	231 <input type="checkbox"/>	261 <input type="checkbox"/>	301 <input type="checkbox"/>	331 <input type="checkbox"/>	361 <input type="checkbox"/>
102 <input type="checkbox"/>	132 <input type="checkbox"/>	162 <input type="checkbox"/>	202 <input type="checkbox"/>	232 <input type="checkbox"/>	262 <input type="checkbox"/>	302 <input type="checkbox"/>	332 <input type="checkbox"/>	362 <input type="checkbox"/>
103 <input type="checkbox"/>	133 <input type="checkbox"/>	163 <input type="checkbox"/>	203 <input type="checkbox"/>	233 <input type="checkbox"/>	263 <input type="checkbox"/>	303 <input type="checkbox"/>	333 <input type="checkbox"/>	363 <input type="checkbox"/>
104 <input type="checkbox"/>	134 <input type="checkbox"/>	164 <input type="checkbox"/>	204 <input type="checkbox"/>	234 <input type="checkbox"/>	264 <input type="checkbox"/>	304 <input type="checkbox"/>	334 <input type="checkbox"/>	364 <input type="checkbox"/>
105 <input type="checkbox"/>	135 <input type="checkbox"/>	165 <input type="checkbox"/>	205 <input type="checkbox"/>	235 <input type="checkbox"/>	265 <input type="checkbox"/>	305 <input type="checkbox"/>	335 <input type="checkbox"/>	365 <input type="checkbox"/>
106 <input type="checkbox"/>	136 <input type="checkbox"/>	166 <input type="checkbox"/>	206 <input type="checkbox"/>	236 <input type="checkbox"/>	266 <input type="checkbox"/>	306 <input type="checkbox"/>	336 <input type="checkbox"/>	366 <input type="checkbox"/>
107 <input type="checkbox"/>	137 <input type="checkbox"/>	167 <input type="checkbox"/>	207 <input type="checkbox"/>	237 <input type="checkbox"/>	267 <input type="checkbox"/>	307 <input type="checkbox"/>	337 <input type="checkbox"/>	367 <input type="checkbox"/>
108 <input type="checkbox"/>	138 <input type="checkbox"/>	168 <input type="checkbox"/>	208 <input type="checkbox"/>	238 <input type="checkbox"/>	268 <input type="checkbox"/>	308 <input type="checkbox"/>	338 <input type="checkbox"/>	368 <input type="checkbox"/>
109 <input type="checkbox"/>	139 <input type="checkbox"/>	169 <input type="checkbox"/>	209 <input type="checkbox"/>	239 <input type="checkbox"/>	269 <input type="checkbox"/>	309 <input type="checkbox"/>	339 <input type="checkbox"/>	369 <input type="checkbox"/>
110 <input type="checkbox"/>	140 <input type="checkbox"/>	170 <input type="checkbox"/>	210 <input type="checkbox"/>	240 <input type="checkbox"/>	270 <input type="checkbox"/>	310 <input type="checkbox"/>	340 <input type="checkbox"/>	370 <input type="checkbox"/>
111 <input type="checkbox"/>	141 <input type="checkbox"/>	171 <input type="checkbox"/>	211 <input type="checkbox"/>	241 <input type="checkbox"/>	271 <input type="checkbox"/>	311 <input type="checkbox"/>	341 <input type="checkbox"/>	371 <input type="checkbox"/>
112 <input type="checkbox"/>	142 <input type="checkbox"/>	172 <input type="checkbox"/>	212 <input type="checkbox"/>	242 <input type="checkbox"/>	272 <input type="checkbox"/>	312 <input type="checkbox"/>	342 <input type="checkbox"/>	372 <input type="checkbox"/>
113 <input type="checkbox"/>	143 <input type="checkbox"/>	173 <input type="checkbox"/>	213 <input type="checkbox"/>	243 <input type="checkbox"/>	273 <input type="checkbox"/>	313 <input type="checkbox"/>	343 <input type="checkbox"/>	373 <input type="checkbox"/>
114 <input type="checkbox"/>	144 <input type="checkbox"/>	174 <input type="checkbox"/>	214 <input type="checkbox"/>	244 <input type="checkbox"/>	274 <input type="checkbox"/>	314 <input type="checkbox"/>	344 <input type="checkbox"/>	374 <input type="checkbox"/>
115 <input type="checkbox"/>	145 <input type="checkbox"/>	175 <input type="checkbox"/>	215 <input type="checkbox"/>	245 <input type="checkbox"/>	275 <input type="checkbox"/>	315 <input type="checkbox"/>	345 <input type="checkbox"/>	375 <input type="checkbox"/>
116 <input type="checkbox"/>	146 <input type="checkbox"/>		216 <input type="checkbox"/>	246 <input type="checkbox"/>		316 <input type="checkbox"/>	346 <input type="checkbox"/>	
117 <input type="checkbox"/>	147 <input type="checkbox"/>		217 <input type="checkbox"/>	247 <input type="checkbox"/>		317 <input type="checkbox"/>	347 <input type="checkbox"/>	
118 <input type="checkbox"/>	148 <input type="checkbox"/>		218 <input type="checkbox"/>	248 <input type="checkbox"/>		318 <input type="checkbox"/>	348 <input type="checkbox"/>	
119 <input type="checkbox"/>	149 <input type="checkbox"/>		219 <input type="checkbox"/>	249 <input type="checkbox"/>		319 <input type="checkbox"/>	349 <input type="checkbox"/>	
120 <input type="checkbox"/>	150 <input type="checkbox"/>		220 <input type="checkbox"/>	250 <input type="checkbox"/>		320 <input type="checkbox"/>	350 <input type="checkbox"/>	
121 <input type="checkbox"/>	151 <input type="checkbox"/>		221 <input type="checkbox"/>	251 <input type="checkbox"/>		321 <input type="checkbox"/>	351 <input type="checkbox"/>	
122 <input type="checkbox"/>	152 <input type="checkbox"/>		222 <input type="checkbox"/>	252 <input type="checkbox"/>		322 <input type="checkbox"/>	352 <input type="checkbox"/>	
123 <input type="checkbox"/>	153 <input type="checkbox"/>		223 <input type="checkbox"/>	253 <input type="checkbox"/>		323 <input type="checkbox"/>	353 <input type="checkbox"/>	
124 <input type="checkbox"/>	154 <input type="checkbox"/>		224 <input type="checkbox"/>	254 <input type="checkbox"/>		324 <input type="checkbox"/>	354 <input type="checkbox"/>	
125 <input type="checkbox"/>	155 <input type="checkbox"/>		225 <input type="checkbox"/>	255 <input type="checkbox"/>		325 <input type="checkbox"/>	355 <input type="checkbox"/>	
126 <input type="checkbox"/>	156 <input type="checkbox"/>		226 <input type="checkbox"/>	256 <input type="checkbox"/>		326 <input type="checkbox"/>	356 <input type="checkbox"/>	
127 <input type="checkbox"/>	157 <input type="checkbox"/>		227 <input type="checkbox"/>	257 <input type="checkbox"/>		327 <input type="checkbox"/>	357 <input type="checkbox"/>	
128 <input type="checkbox"/>	158 <input type="checkbox"/>		228 <input type="checkbox"/>	258 <input type="checkbox"/>		328 <input type="checkbox"/>	358 <input type="checkbox"/>	
129 <input type="checkbox"/>	159 <input type="checkbox"/>		229 <input type="checkbox"/>	259 <input type="checkbox"/>		329 <input type="checkbox"/>	359 <input type="checkbox"/>	

Instructions

- (1) Confirm room numbers by visual inspection
- (2) Check the box next to each applicable room number

End of Section

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

08/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002) National Standards for Total System Balance

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1143 (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

SMACNA 1780 (2002; 3rd Ed) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling.
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means

"a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems).
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed.
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer.
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants.
- r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau.

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating,	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance

SIMILAR TERMS

	and Air Conditioning Systems	Environmental Systems	
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of [AABC MN-1](#), [NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS](#), or [SMACNA 1780](#) (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section [23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS](#).

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section [23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS](#). At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section [23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS](#).

1.3.3 Related Requirements

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section [01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES](#).

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are

specified in Section 01 32 16 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Design review report

Pre-Final DALT report

Final DALT report

TAB report for Season 1

TAB report for Season 2

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB agency and personnel qualifications

Advance notice of Pre-Final DALT field work

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work

Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work

Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent Tab Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

- b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.
- c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.6.1 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Subcontractor Special Requirements" in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work

schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in [SMACNA 1143](#).

In spite of specifications of [SMACNA 1143](#) to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Pre-final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 , or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which

would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for DX coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Heat Pump Units

Heat pump unit systems including fans , coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.3 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Geothermal Water

Geothermal water systems including dry coolers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.5.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.5.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load,

the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.5.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.6 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.7 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship," provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.8 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

3.4.9 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.9.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion,) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All heat pump units and pumps.

Group 2: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles.

Group 3: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 4: 25 percent of the supply fans, and exhaust fans.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 4 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.9.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.4.9.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor
 - a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
 - b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
 - c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
 - d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
 - e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
 - f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List
 - h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed

on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph entitled "Construction Deficiencies." Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system

components not covered in the TAB Standard.

3. TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, "Execution."
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. [DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule](#)

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. [DALT and TAB Procedures Summary](#)

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the [Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist](#) before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the [Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist](#) before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.
- h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the **Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist** before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to **NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS**, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Pre-Final DALT Report for COTR DALT Field Checks

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the **SMACNA 1143**. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

- d. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones
 - (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including all heat pumps. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
- (2) Report static pressure drop across DX coils, installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From Tab Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph entitled "Workmanship."

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below. Include the major items listed in this schedule in the project network analysis schedule required by Section 01 32 16 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the [completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist](#) checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

[Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work](#): At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by [completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist](#).

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

06/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 240/A 240M	(2009c) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM B 209	(2007) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 177	(2004) Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
ASTM C 195	(2000) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 533	(2009) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1994) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2008e1) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2007) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2008) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(2009) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 612	(2009) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 2007) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(2009) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 828	(1993) Tensile Breaking Strength of Paper and Paperboard
ASTM E 84	(2010) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1997; Rev A) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS L-P-535	(Rev. E; Notice 2) Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip: Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride-Vinyl Acetate), Rigid
------------	---

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316	(Rev C; Am 2) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-C-19565	(Rev. C; Am. 1) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor Barrier
MIL-C-20079	(Rev. H) Cloth, Glass: Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass
MIL-A-24179	(Rev. A) (Valid Notice 1) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 255	(2005; Errata 2006) Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
----------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2008) Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
--------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide new and modify existing field-applied insulation for heating,

ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems which are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing piping systems.

1.2.1 Air Distribution System

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of systems under Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC before applying field-applied insulation to air distribution systems.

1.2.2 Piping Systems

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of HVAC water distribution systems under Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC before applying field-applied insulation to HVAC water distribution systems. At the Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are tested, adjusted, and balanced (TAB'd). Piping insulation shall terminate immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. For chilled water and chilled-hot water piping, the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping shall be sealed with waterproof vapor barrier coating. After systems are TAB'd, the control valves and devices shall be insulated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Finished Spaces

Spaces used for habitation or occupancy where rough surfaces are plastered, panelled, or otherwise treated to provide a pleasing appearance.

1.3.2 Unfinished Spaces

Spaces used for storage or work areas where appearance is not a factor, such as unexcavated spaces and crawl space.

1.3.3 Concealed Spaces

Spaces out of sight. For example, above ceilings; below floors; between double walls; furred-in areas; pipe and duct shafts; and similar spaces.

1.3.4 Exposed

Open to view. For example, pipe running through a room and not covered by other construction.

1.3.5 Fugitive Treatments

Treatment subject to deterioration due to aging, moisture, high humidity, oxygen, ozone, and heat. Fugitive materials are entrapped materials that can cause deterioration, such as solvents and water vapor.

1.3.6 Outside

Open to view up to 5 feet beyond the exterior side of walls, above the roof, and unexcavated or crawl spaces.

1.3.7 Conditioned Space

An area, room or space normally occupied and being heated or cooled for human habitation by any equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Piping insulation

Piping insulation finishes

Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems insulation

Duct insulation finishes

Accessory materials

Adhesives, sealants, and coating compounds

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Every package or standard container of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site shall have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand and description of material. Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos-free.

1.6 FLAME-SPREAD AND SMOKE-DEVELOPED RATINGS

In accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E 84 or UL 723, the materials on interior of the building shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 150 interior to the building.

1.6.1 Materials Tests

Test factory-applied materials as assembled. Field-applied materials may be tested individually. Use no fugitive or corrosive treatments to impart flame resistance. UL label or satisfactory certified test report from a testing laboratory will be required to indicate that fire hazard ratings for materials proposed for use do not exceed those specified. Flame-proofing treatments subject to deterioration due to effects of moisture or high humidity are not acceptable.

1.6.2 Materials Exempt From Fire-Resistant Rating

Nylon anchors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

Piping systems, except buried pipe requiring insulation, types of insulation required, and insulation thickness shall be as listed in Tables I herein. Unless otherwise specified, insulate all fittings, flanges, and

valves, except valve stems, hand wheels, and operators. Provide factory premolded, precut, or field-fabricated insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as insulation on adjacent piping. Insulation exterior shall be factory cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Pipe insulation shall conform to the referenced publications.

2.1.1 Flexible Unicellular Insulation

2.1.1.1 Recommended Adhesive

ASTM C 534. Provide adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer or conforming with **MIL-A-24179**, Type II, Class 1.

2.1.1.2 Polyolefin thermoplastic

Polyolefin thermoplastic meets **ASTM C 534**, except density.

2.1.1.3 Adhesive For Finishing Flexible Unicellular Insulation

MIL-A-3316, Class 1, Grade A.

2.1.1.4 Glass Cloth For Finishing Flexible Unicellular Insulation

MIL-C-20079, Type I, Class 1, 3, or 5.

2.1.2 Cellular Glass Insulation

ASTM C 552, Type II.

2.1.3 Cellular Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C 1136.

2.1.4 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 547, Class I.

2.1.5 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Class I.

2.1.6 Piping Insulation Finishes

2.1.6.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide a factory applied all-purpose jacket when field applied jacketing is not specified. All purpose jackets shall include integral vapor barrier as required by service. Provide jackets in exposed locations with a white surface suitable for field painting. Allow a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.05 perm in accordance with **ASTM E 96**, a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach units, and a minimum tensile strength of 35 pounds-force per inch of width in accordance with **ASTM D 828**.

2.1.6.2 Vapor-Barrier Material

ASTM C 1136. Resistant to flame, moisture penetration, and mold growth. Provide vapor-barrier material on pipe insulation as required in Table I.

2.1.6.3 Metal Jackets

- a. Aluminum Jackets: [ASTM B 209](#), Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gage (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves and flanges.
- b. Stainless Steel Jackets: [ASTM A 167](#) or [ASTM A 240/A 240M](#); Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gage (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated stainless steel covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.
- c. Piping, Fittings, Flanges, and Valves in Outside Locations: Finish elbows and curved piping with factory-fabricated metal covers. Finish tees, flanges, and valves with metal covers. Covers shall be same thickness and material as jackets on adjacent piping.

2.2 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS INSULATION

Provide insulation on ducts ,plenums ,mixing boxes ,filter boxes ,casings and diffusers of Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems (HVAC).)

2.2.1 Duct Insulation in Concealed Spaces

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to [ASTM C 553](#), Type 1, Class B-3, .75 pound per cubic foot nominal, 3.0 inches thick, minimum installed R8. Provide flexible insulation in concealed spaces only.

2.2.2 Duct Insulation Not in Concealed Spaces

Mineral fiber in accordance with [ASTM C 612](#), Class 2 (maximum surface temperature 400 degrees F), 6 pcf (pounds per cubic foot) average, 1.5 inch thick.

2.2.3 All Types of Ductwork Located Outside

Provide [ASTM C 591](#), polyisocyanurate or polyurethane board insulation, minimum density of 1.7 pcf, 1.5 inch thick, and weatherproof finish.

2.2.4 Duct Insulation Finishes

2.2.4.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide a factory applied all-purpose jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jackets with a white surface suitable for field painting. All-purpose jacket shall have a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.05 perm per [ASTM E 96](#); a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach units; and a tensile strength of not less than 35 pounds-force per inch of width in accordance with [ASTM D 828](#).

2.2.4.2 Vapor-Barrier Material

ASTM C 1136, for duct in equipment room and exposed areas and Type I or II in remaining areas. Material shall be resistant to flame, moisture penetration, and shall not support mold growth. Provide vapor barrier on HVAC duct insulation, except insulation for heating only.

2.2.4.3 Metal Jackets

Provide metal jackets with moisture barrier lining for externally insulated ductwork located outside.

- a. Aluminum Jackets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 3004, Temper H14, 0.016- inch thick, smooth.
- b. Stainless Steel Jackets: ASTM A 167, Type 304 , 0.010- inch thick, smooth.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

Insulate all equipment and accessories as specified in Table II. In outside locations, provide insulation one inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment only where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Factory applied insulation shall meet the flame spread and smoke-developed rating of 25/50.

2.4 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, AND COATING COMPOUNDS

2.4.1 Insulation and Vapor Barrier Adhesive

Provide ASTM C 916, Type I or Type II adhesive for securing insulation to metal surfaces and for vapor barrier lap only in building interior. Provide Type I when an adhesive in which the vehicle is nonflammable in the liquid (wet) state and which will pass the edge-burning test is required. Provide Type II when an adhesive in which the vehicle is nonflammable in the liquid (wet) state and which will not pass the edge-burning test is required.

2.4.2 Lagging Adhesive

MIL-A-3316, Class 1, for bonding fibrous glass cloth to unfaced fibrous glass insulation; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bounding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; or for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation, or Class 2, for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces.

2.4.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

ASTM C 195, thermal conductivity 0.85 maximum at 200 degrees F mean when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177.

2.4.4 Vapor Barrier Coating

MIL-C-19565, Type II, indoor only above surface temperature 60 degrees F, color white.

2.4.5 Weatherproof Coating

For outside applications provide a weatherproof coating recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation and jackets.

2.4.6 Flexible Unicellular Insulation Adhesive

MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class 1 or Type III.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

2.5.1 Staples

ASTM A 167, Type 304 stainless steel outside-clinch type.

2.5.2 Insulation Bands

1/2 inch wide; 0.24 gage galvanized steel or 0.26 gage stainless steel or 0.24 gage aluminum.

2.5.3 Bands for Metal Jackets

3/8-inch minimum width; 0.26 gage stainless steel or 0.24 gage aluminum.

2.5.4 Anchor Pins

Provide anchor pins and speed washers recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.5.5 Glass Cloth and Tape

MIL-C-20079, Type I, Class 1 or Class 3 cloth, and Type II, Class 1 or tape; 20 by 20 maximum size mesh. Tape shall be 4-inch wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 4.5 ounces per square yard. In lieu of glass cloth and tape, open weave glass membrane may be provided.

2.5.6 Wire

Soft annealed stainless steel, 0.047-inch nominal diameter.

2.5.7 PVC Pipe Fitting Cover

FS L-P-535, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU, factory premolded, one-piece.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Do not insulate materials until system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and dried. Insulate return ducts, outside air intakes and supply ducts to the room outlets, flexible runouts, plenums, casings, mixing boxes, filter boxes, coils, fans, and the portion of air terminals not in the conditioned spaces. Ensure full range of motion of equipment actuators. Modify insulation to avoid obstruction with valve handles, safety reliefs, and other such items. Allow adequate space for pipe expansion. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down on longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit.

Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems. Extend surface finishes to protect surfaces, ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping and ductwork. Provide a moisture and vapor seal where insulation terminates against metal hangers, anchors and other projections through the insulation on surfaces for which a vapor seal is specified. Keep insulation dry during application of finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:

- a. Factory preinsulated flexible ductwork;
- b. Vertical portion of interior roof drain pipelines, chrome plated pipes, and fire protection pipes;
- c. Vibration isolating connections;
- d. Adjacent insulation;
- e. ASME stamps;
- f. Fan name plates; and
- g. Access plates in fan housings.

3.2 PIPING INSULATION

3.2.1 Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints tightly butted into place. The jacket laps shall be drawn tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive factory applied self sealing lap, or stainless steel outward clinching staples spaced not over 4 inches on centers and 1/2 inch minimum from edge of lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3 inches wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1 1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps. Apply staples to both edges of the butt strips. Patch damaged jacket material by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and cementing, stapling, and coating as specified for butt strips. Extend the patch not less than 1 1/2 inches past the break in both directions. At penetrations by pressure gages and thermometers, fill the voids with the vapor barrier coating for outside service. Seal with a brush coat of the same coating. Where penetrating roofs, insulate piping to a point flush with the top of the flashing and seal with the vapor barrier coating. Butt tightly the exterior insulation to the top of the flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior metal jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation. Seal the flashing and counterflashing underneath with the vapor barrier coating.

3.2.2 Flexible Unicellular Insulation

Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, provide mineral-fiber insulation inserts and sheet-metal sleeves. Insulate flanges, unions, valves, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Finish all unicellular insulation as follows:

- (1) Coat entire surface of insulation with MIL-A-3316
- (2) While the adhesive is tacky, apply a layer of MIL-C-20079 glass cloth. Stretch tightly and overlap all joints by a minimum of 2-inches. Glass cloth at elbows and fittings shall be mitered.
- (3) Apply a final coat of MIL-A-3316 adhesive.

3.2.3 Calcium Silicate Pipe Insulation

Secure insulation with stainless steel metal bands on 12-inch maximum centers. Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to the insulation. When dry, apply a flooding coat of adhesive over the hydraulic setting cement. Press a layer of MIL-C-20079 glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat cloth with adhesive cut at a ratio of one part water to five parts adhesive in color other than white for the purpose of visual inspection to ensure sizing of entire surface.

3.2.4 Cellular Glass, Cellular Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate

Secure outer most layer of insulation with metal bands 12-inch on center. If a factory installed all service jacket is used, the metal bands shall be applied to the outside of the all service jacket. If two or more layers are applied, the inner layers may be secured with fiber reinforced tape. For cold or chilled piping all joints both longitudinal and circumferential shall be sealed. Use the manufacturer's recommended cement or sealant. Apply all-purpose jacket, vapor barrier if required by Table I, and metal jacket if outside. Elbows shall be four piece miter if field fabricated. Pre-manufactured elbows can be held in place with metal bands. All elbows shall be finished as follows: Apply a skim coat of hydraulic setting cement directly to the insulation. When dry, apply a flooding coat of adhesive over the hydraulic setting cement. Press a layer of MIL-C-20079 glass cloth or tape into adhesive and seal laps and edges with adhesive. Coat cloth with adhesive cut at a ratio of one part water to five parts adhesive in color other than white for the purpose of visual inspection to ensure sizing of entire surface. Insulate flexible connection at pumps and other equipment with unicellular plastic insulation, unless otherwise indicated. Factory-fabricated removable and reusable insulated covers shall be provided for all valves, circuit setters, unions and flow control devices. The insulation cover shall be reusable without the need for special material or tools. Insulation shall be two piece molded cellular to fit the valve or device. Flexible unicellular insulation may be used in lieu of molded cellular insulation.

3.2.5 Hangers and Anchors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by the insulation, provide galvanized steel shields protection saddles. Band and secure insulation protection shields without damaging pipe insulation. Where shields are used on pipes 2 inches and larger, provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of calcium silicate, cellular glass (minimum 8 pcf), molded glass fiber (minimum 8 pcf), or other approved material of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Inserts shall have sufficient compressive strength to adequately support the pipe without compressing the inserts to a thickness less than the adjacent insulation. Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference 180 degrees

and be not less in length than the protection shield. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into the insulation with vapor barrier coating, Type II or for exterior work, manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating, as applicable. Where protection saddles are used, fill all voids with the same insulation material as used on the adjacent pipe. Where anchors are secured to chilled piping that is to be insulated, insulate the anchors the same as the piping for a distance not less than four times the insulation thickness to prevent condensation. Vapor seal insulation around anchors.

3.2.6 Sleeves and Wall Chases

Where penetrating interior walls, extend a metal jacket 2 inches out on either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band. Where penetrating floors, extend a metal jacket from a point below the back-up material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than one inch from end of metal jacket. Where penetrating exterior walls, extend the metal jackets through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.7 Flanges, Unions, Valves and Fittings for Hot Piping

Flanges, Unions, Valves, and Fittings Insulation (Except Flexible Unicellular) for Hot Piping: Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers may be used. For inside domestic hot water, heating hot water, A/C condensate drains, high temperature hot water, steam and condensate return systems; exposed hot water piping and drains in handicap areas, place factory premolded, precut or field-fabricated segmented insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation around the flange, union, valve, and fitting abutting the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap 2 inches or one pipe diameter, whichever is larger. Use insulating cement to fill voids. Elbows insulated using segments shall have not less than three segments per elbow. Place and joint the segments with manufacturer's recommended water-vapor resistant, fire retardant, and adhesive appropriate for the temperature limit of the service. Upon completion of installation of insulation, apply two coats lagging adhesive with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tape seams one inch. Extend adhesive onto adjoining insulation not less than two inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch. Where unions are indicated not to be insulated, taper the insulation to the union at a 45 degree angle. Coat the insulation and all purpose jacket with two coats of lagging adhesive and with glass tape embedded between coats. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch. At the option of the Contractor, factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers may be provided in lieu of two coats of adhesive with tape embedded between coats. Factory premolded field-fabricated segment or blanket insert insulation shall be provided under the fitting covers. Install factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers over the insulation and secure by stapling, taping with PVC vapor barrier tape, or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers. Do not provide PVC fitting covers where exposed to the weather. Provide PVC fitting covers only in ambient temperatures below 150 degrees F.

3.2.8 Piping Exposed to Weather

3.2.8.1 Metal Jackets

Install over the insulation. Metal jackets shall have side and end lap at

least 2 inches wide with the cut edge of the side tap turned inside one inch to provide a smooth edge. Overlap the jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9-inch centers or with screws at not more than 5-inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing.

3.2.8.2 Flanges, Unions, Valves, Fittings, and Accessories

Insulate and finish as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of an emulsion type weatherproof mastic for hot service and vapor barrier mastic for cold service recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Embed glass tape in the first coat. Overlap tape not less than one inch and the adjoining metal jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed metal jackets may be provided in lieu of the above for hot service.

3.3 DUCTS PLENUMS AND CASINGS (HVAC) INSULATION

3.3.1 Rigid Insulation

Secure rigid insulation by impaling over pins or anchors located not more than 3 inches from joint edges of boards, spaced not more than 12 inches on centers and secure with washers and clips. Spot weld anchor pins or attach with a waterproof adhesive especially designed for use on metal surfaces. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors. Each pin or anchor shall be capable of supporting a 20-pound load. Cut off protruding ends of pins, after clips are sealed with coating compound for inside work or manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating for outside work, and reinforced with open weave glass membrane.

3.3.2 Flexible Blanket Insulation

Apply insulation with all joints tightly butted. Secure insulation to ductwork with adhesive in 6-inch wide strips on 12-inch centers. Staple laps of jacket with outward clinching staples. Sealing shall be in accordance with paragraph 3.3.3 below. For ductwork over 24 inches on horizontal duct runs, provide pins, washers and clips. Provide pins on sides of vertical ductwork being insulated. Space pins and clips on 18-inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers. Install speed washers with pins and pin trimmed to washer. Sagging of flexible duct insulation will not be permitted. Cut off protruding ends of pins after clips are secured and sealed with coating compound for inside work. For warm air ducts, overlap insulation not less than 2 inches at joints and secure the laps with outward clinch staples on 4-inch centers. In cold air ducts, vapor seal all joints and staple as specified.

3.3.3 Insulation Finishes and Joint Sealing

Fill all breaks, punctures, and voids with vapor barrier coating compound for inside work or manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating for outside service. Vapor seal all joints by embedding a single layer of 3-inch wide open weave glass membrane, 20 by 20 mesh maximum size between two 1/16-inch wet film thickness coats of vapor barrier coating compound. Draw glass fabric smooth and tight with a 1 1/2-inch overlap. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill

voids in the insulation with vapor barrier coating. Brush a coat of vapor barrier coating where required on HVAC ducts. Provide vapor barrier jacket continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where height of projections is greater than insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection. For joints for heating only systems, provide insulation with two coats of fire resistant adhesive with glass fabric mesh embedded between coats.

3.3.4 Metal Jackets for Outside Ductwork

Ensure metal-jacket side and end laps at least 2 inches wide, with the cut edge of the side lap turned under one inch to provide a smooth edge. Place horizontal laps to shed water. Seal vertical laps with insulation manufacturer's recommended weatherproof coating. Secure jackets in place with aluminum or stainless steel bands on 9-inch centers aluminum or stainless steel screws on 5-inch centers. Where ducts penetrate exterior walls, continue the increased thickness required for ductwork exposed to weather and the metal jackets through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall. Where metal jacket abuts an uninsulated surface, seal joints with a weatherproof mastic recommended by the insulation manufacturer. For rectangular ducts, provide corner angles to exposed corners of the insulation. Apply two coats of weatherproof coating recommended by the insulation manufacturer to the entire surface with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. Ensure glass cloth overlaps not less than 2 inches at joints and adjoining surface. Each coat of weatherproof coating shall be 1/16-inch minimum thickness.

3.3.5 Access Plates and Doors

On acoustically lined ducts, plenums, and casings, provide insulation on access plates and doors. On externally insulated ducts, plenums, and casings, provide insulation-filled hollow steel panels and doors for access openings. Bevel insulation around access plates and doors.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

3.4.1 General Procedures

Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service in rigid block or semirigid board or flexible form to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Groove or score insulation where necessary to fit the contours of equipment. Stagger end joints where possible. Bevel the edges of the insulation for cylindrical surfaces to provide tight joints. Join sections of cellular glass insulation with bedding compound. After the cellular glass insulation is in place on areas to be insulated, except where metal-encased, fill joints, seams, chipped edges, or depressions with bedding compound to form a smooth surface. Fill mineral fiber joints with insulating cement. Bevel insulation around name plates, ASME and access plates. For insulation on equipment that must be opened periodically for inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles under wires and bands.

3.4.2 Heating Equipment (Except Pumps)

Insulate shell and tube heat exchangers for the temperature of the shell medium indicated on the drawings. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Fabricate a male-female shiplap type joint for the removable section. Use 16-gage stainless steel wire or 3/4-inch wide

20-gage stainless steel bands spaced on 12-inch centers. Seal joints with bedding compound for cellular glass or for mineral fiber with insulating cement and cover insulation with a smoothing coat of insulating cement. Apply two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. The dry film thickness of the finish shall be 1/32-inch minimum. On cylindrical equipment a metal jacket may be provided instead of the adhesive and glass cloths on the cylinder, ends must have adhesive and glass cloth.

3.4.3 Cold Equipment (Except Pumps)

Secure insulation with 16-gage, galvanized steel or copper clad wire or with 3/4-inch wide 20-gage stainless steel bands spaced on 12-inch centers. Seal joints with joint sealer. Cover non-removable irregular surfaces such as corner angles with a smoothing coat of insulating cement. Provide removable heat exchanger head covers with a male-female shiplap type joint. Apply two coats of vapor barrier coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between coats. The dry film thickness of the finish shall be 1/32-inch minimum.

3.4.4 Pumps

Insulate pumps used for hot service with 2-inch thick rigid mineral fiber insulation and pumps used for chilled water and brine service with 2-inch thick flexible unicellular sheets as follows: Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing, drive shaft, and piping. Apply insulation to inside surfaces of 20-gage galvanized or stainless steel sheet-metal boxes having openings for drive shaft and pipes. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints which do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Between top cover and sides, fit joints tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover to make the top cover removable. Secure insulation to the box with adhesive. Allow clearance for draining and adjustment of pump shaft seal.

3.5 PAINTING AND IDENTIFICATION

Paint in accordance with Section 09 90 00, "Paints and Coatings." Piping identification shall be as specified in other sections.

3.6 FIELD INSPECTION

Visually inspect to ensure that materials provided conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

TABLE I

Piping Insulation Wall Thickness

<u>Service</u>	<u>Material</u>	<u>Tube And Pipe Size (Inches)</u>						<u>Vapor Barrier Required</u>
		<u>1/4-1 1/4</u>	<u>1 1/2-3</u>	<u>3 1/2-5</u>	<u>6-& Larger</u>			
Chilled Water & Dual Temperature	Cellular Glass	1.5 (2.0)	1.5 (2.0)	2.0 (2.5)	2.0 (2.5)	2.0 (2.5)	Yes	
	Polyisocyanurate	1 (1)	1 (1.0)	1.5 (2.0)	1.5 (2.0)	1.5 (2.0)	Yes	
Suction Pipe								
Domestic Cold Water, Drains and Horizontal Roof Drains	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1	1	1	Yes	
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	Yes	
	Cellular Phenolic	1	1	1	1	1	Yes	
Domestic Hot Water	Polyisocyanurate	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5	No	
	Calcium Silicate	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	No	
	Mineral Fiber	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5	No	
	Cellular Glass	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	No	
	Cellular Phenolic	1	1	1	1	1	No	
	Flexible Uni-cellular	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5	No	
High Temperature Hot Water and Steam (251 to 350 Degrees F)	Calcium Silicate	2 (3.0)	2.5 (3.5)	2.5 (3.5)	3 (4.0)	3 (4.0)	No	
	Mineral Fiber	2 (3.0)	2.5 (3.5)	2.5 (3.5)	3 (4.0)	3 (4.0)	No	
	Cellular Glass	2.5 (3.5)	3 (4.0)	3 (4.0)	4 (5.0)	4 (5.0)	No	
High Temperature Water & Steam (351 to 500 Degrees F)	Calcium Silicate	3 (4.0)	4 (5.0)	4 (5.0)	4 (5.0)	4 (5.0)	No	
	Mineral Fiber	3 (4.0)	4 (5.0)	4 (5.0)	4 (5.0)	4 (5.0)	No	
	Cellular Glass	4 (5.0)	5 (6.0)	5 (6.0)	5 (6.0)	5 (6.0)	No	

NOTE: Thickness in parenthesis are for:

- (1) Cold piping - crawl spaces, mechanical rooms, and outside locations
- (2) Hot Piping - outside locations, not including tunnels and crawl spaces.
- (3) NP - Not permitted.

=====

TABLE II

Insulation For Equipment

<u>Material</u>	<u>Spec</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Vapor Barrier Required</u>
Flexible Mineral Fiber,	ASTM C 553	I	B-3	Yes*/No
Rigid Mineral Fiber,	ASTM C 612		2	Yes*/No
or Cellular Glass	ASTM C 552	I		No

*Yes for chilled water and brine service and no for other services.

<u>Equipment</u>	<u>Recommended Wall Thickness</u>	<u>Vapor Barrier Required</u>
Heat Exchangers Systems	2"	For Chilled Water and Brine
Expansion Tanks Systems	2"	For Chilled Water and Brine
Air Separators Systems	2"	For Chilled Water and Brine
All Pumps Systems	2"	For Chilled Water and Brine
Hot Water Storage Tanks	2"	No
Hot Water Heat Exchangers or Steam to Hot Water Convector		
Up to 249	2"	No
250 to 400oF	3-1/2"	No
401 to 600oF	6"	No
Hot Water Duct Mounted Coils	2"	No
Drain Pans	2"	For Chilled Water Systems
Pneumatic Water Tanks	2"	For Chilled Water Systems
Water Boxes and Headers	2"	For Chilled Water Systems

*Exact insulation thickness may be determined by proposed condition of use.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.13

BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

07/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 500-D (1998) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2008; Addenda J,L,Q,R,S,V 2009; Errata 1 & 2 2009:INT 1 & 2 2009) BACnet-A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.34 (2009) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASME B16.5 (2009) Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24

ASME B31.1 (2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) Power Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 126 (2004) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

ASTM B 117 (2009) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45 (2002; R 2008) Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000v and less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO/IEC 8802 (2000) Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1966 (2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1449 (2006; Rev thru Sep 2009) Surge Protective Devices

UL 506 (2008; Rev thru Dec 2009) Standard for Specialty Transformers

UL 508A (2001; Rev thru Sep 2009) Standard for Industrial Control Panels

UL 916 (2007; Rev thru Nov 2009) Energy Management Equipment

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135

ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, referred to as "BACnet". ASHRAE developed BACnet to provide a method for diverse building automation devices to communicate and share data over a network.

1.2.2 BACnet

Building Automation and Control Network; the common name for the communication standard ASHRAE 135. The standard defines methods and protocol for cooperating building automation devices to communicate over a variety of LAN technologies.

1.2.3 BACnet/IP

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines this mechanism using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number. See also "BACnet Broadcast Management Device".

1.2.4 BACnet Internetwork

Two or more BACnet networks, possibly using different LAN technologies,

connected with routers. In a BACnet internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.2.5 BACnet Network

One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

1.2.6 BACnet Segment

One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.

1.2.7 BBMD

BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD). A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Every IP subnetwork that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have only one BBMD. See also "BACnet/IP".

1.2.8 BAS

Building Automation Systems, including DDC (Direct Digital Controls) used for facility automation and energy management.

1.2.9 BIBBs

BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks. A collection of BACnet services used to describe supported tasks. BIBBs are often described in terms of "A" (client) and "B" (server) devices. The "A" device uses data provided by the "B" device, or requests an action from the "B" device.

1.2.10 BI

BACnet International, formerly two organizations: the BACnet Manufacturers Association (BMA) and the BACnet Interest Group - North America (BIG-NA).

1.2.11 BI/BTL

BACnet International/BACnet Testing Laboratories (Formerly BMA/BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.

1.2.12 Bridge

Network hardware that connects two or more network (or BACnet internetwork) segments at the physical and data link layers. A bridge may also filter messages.

1.2.13 Broadcast

A message sent to all devices on a network segment.

1.2.14 DADMS

DON Applicaiton and Database Management System, (DADMS) is a listing of digital applications approved for purchase and use.

1.2.15 Device

Any control system component, usually a digital controller, that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices. See also "Digital Controller".

1.2.16 Device Object

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

1.2.17 Device Profile

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2004, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing BIBBs supported and must be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL).

1.2.18 Digital Controller

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions. In most cases, synonymous with a BACnet device described in this specification. See also "Device". There are different levels of controllers, with varying levels of complexity and flexibility.

1.2.18.1 Terminal Device Controllers

Terminal device controllers typically are controllers with less control features, may have integrated actuators, and may be mounted directly on equipment (with enclosures).

1.2.18.2 Field Controllers

Field controllers typically have a greater capability for input/output and customization, do not have integral actuators, are mounted in an enclosure not on the equipment and are used for equipment such as VAV air handlers.

1.2.18.3 Plant Controllers

Plant Controllers are typically used to control various equipment in mechanical rooms such as pumps, heat exchangers, and chillers.

1.2.18.4 Supervisory Controllers

Supervisory Controller is used to coordinate all equipment in a building, input scheduling, and is often used as a connection point for transferring configuration files to the other controllers.

1.2.18.5 Supervisory Building Controller (SBC)

Supervisory Building Controller (SBC) is used to connect the building's DDC system (MS/TP) to Camp Lejeune's EMCS (TC/IP). Depending on approvals and

capabilities, the SBC and supervisory controller may be combined into the same piece of hardware.

1.2.19 Direct Digital Control (DDC)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.2.20 DDC System

A distribution network of digital controllers, communication architecture, and user interfaces. A DDC system may include programming, sensors, actuators, switches, relays, factory controls, operator workstations, and various other devices, components, and attributes.

1.2.21 DITSCAP

Department of Defense Information Technology Security Certification and Accreditation Process (DITSCAP). DISCAP and DIACAP are processes that approve IP base equipment that is connected and communicates on the base Ethernet network. All devices using TCP/IP or Ethernet connectivity require prior approval to be listed in the DITSCAP and SSA document.

1.2.22 EMCS

Energy Management & Control System. The EMCS at Camp Lejeune is an enterprise system that actively receives energy and building condition information from multiple sources and provides load shedding, electric metering, alarming, trending, scheduling, set point adjustment and device status of all supervisory building controllers for maintenance personnel. The EMCS receives real time electrical utility pricing data and automatically manages to Camp Lejeune's energy target. The existing Camp Lejeune EMCS is manufactured by Johnson Controls and incorporates the Metasys extended architecture system that communicates over the MRAN.

1.2.23 EMCS Owner

The regional or local user responsible for managing all aspects of the BAS operation, including: network connections, workstation management, submittal review, technical support, control parameters, and daily operation. The BAS Owner for this project is Utility Monitoring & Control (UMAC) Director

1.2.24 Ethernet

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media. Base Telephone manages all Ethernet connections to the IP networks.

1.2.25 Firmware

Software programmed into read only memory (ROM), flash memory, electrically erasable programmable read only memory (EEPROM), or erasable programmable read only memory (EPROM) chips.

1.2.26 Gateway

Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols, similar

to human language translators. The Gateway translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.

1.2.27 Half Router

A device that participates as one partner in a BACnet point-to-point (PTP) connection. Two half-routers in an active PTP connection combine to form a single router.

1.2.28 Hub

A common connection point for devices on a network.

1.2.29 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.2.30 Input/Output (I/O)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes software, or "virtual" I/O. See also "Points".

1.2.31 I/O Expansion Unit

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller.

1.2.32 IP subnet

Internet protocol (IP) identifies individual devices with a 32-bit number divided into four groups from 0 to 255. Devices are often grouped and share some portion of this number. For example, one device has IP address 209.185.47.68 and another device has IP address 209.185.47.82. These two devices share Class C subnet 209.185.47.00

1.2.33 Local-Area Network (LAN)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.2.34 MAC Address

Media Access Control address. The physical node address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.2.35 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP)

ISO/IEC 8802 (Part 3). The standard LAN for BACnet. MSTP uses twisted-pair wiring for relatively low speed and low cost communication (up to 4,000 ft at 76.8K bps).

1.2.36 Native BACnet Device

A device that uses BACnet as its primary, if not only, method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.

1.2.37 Network

Communication technology for building network data communications. BACnet approved network types are Point to Point (PTP) Ethernet, and MS/TP. BACnet over Internet Protocol is not an approved method for building level controls.

1.2.38 Network Number

A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.

1.2.39 Object

The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.

1.2.40 Object Identifier

An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.2.41 Object Properties

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.2.42 Peer-to-Peer

Peer-to-peer refers to devices where any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.

1.2.43 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.2.44 PID

Proportional, integral, and derivative control; three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.2.45 PICS

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS), describing the BACnet

capabilities of a device. See BACnet, Annex A for the standard format and content of a PICS statement.

1.2.46 Points

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also "Input/Output".

1.2.47 PTP

Point-to-Point protocol connects individual BACnet devices or networks using serial connections.

1.2.48 Repeater

A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

1.2.49 Router

A BACnet router is a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

1.2.50 Stand-Alone Control

Refers to devices performing equipment-specific and small system control without communication to other devices or computers for physical I/O, excluding outside air and other common shared conditions. Devices are located near controlled equipment, with physical input and output points limited to 64 or less per device, except for complex individual equipment or systems. Failure of any single device will not cause other network devices to fail. BACnet "Smart" actuators (B-SA profile) and sensors (B-SS profile) communicating on a network with a parent device are exempt from stand-alone requirements.

1.2.51 SSAA

System Security Authorization Agreement. The SSAA is a local document authorizing the use of the IP networks on Camp Lejeune.

1.2.52 Supervisory Controller

Supervisory Controller is the upper level controller on the building's MS/TP bus. It provides building wide points, scheduling, and interface with programming tools.

1.2.53 Supervisory Building Controller (SBC)

The Supervisory Building Controller is the point of connection between the Camp Lejeune EMCS network (IP) and the building level control network (MS/TP). The hardware at this location, that provides the connection is referred to as the SBC. Since the EMCS network uses the Marine Air-Ground Task Force Regional Area Network (MRAM) Ethernet network using TCP/IP, any equipment connecting to the Camp Lejeune EMCS must be listed in the approved DITSCAP or DIACAP equipment list and must be Marine Corps DADMS listed and approved.

1.3 BACnet DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC DESCRIPTION

- a. provide new BACnet DDC systems including associated equipment and accessories.
- b. Provide a networked DDC system for stand alone control in compliance with the latest revision of the ASHRAE 135 BACnet standard. Include all programming, objects, and service required to meet the sequence of control. Provide BACnet communication between the DDC system and the native BACnet devices furnished with HVAC equipment, and plant equipment including boilers, chillers, and variable frequency drives. Devices provided shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) product listing certified. Interface the new DDC system with Camp Lejeunes existing EMCS. Provide a Supervisory Building Controller (SBC) that shall communicate with the field DDC controllers via the MS/TP bus using BACnet, and with the EMCS via the Marine Air-Ground Task Force Regional Area Network (MRAN) Ethernet network using TCP/IP. Provide interface with the existing EMCS including graphic creation, scheduling, alarming, load management scheduling and trending.
- c. Authority to Operate/Authority to Connect: Prior approval to communicate on the base MRAN is a requirement on this project. Supervisory Building Controllers (SBC) and any other device communicating on the MRAN without being DADMS listed and approved and approval from the Designated Approving Authority based on DITSCAP or DIACAP efforts will not be permitted.
- d. Only technicians authorized by the Camp Lejeune utilities department and factory trained on Metasys extended architecture are approved to add, manage or revise data in the EMCS. Authorization shall require a unique username and password managed by the Utilities Department. All equipment listed as being part of the DDC system shall have a defined energy load value and be entered into the base load rolling program. Graphics, naming, trending and overall user views shall be added to the EMCS. All points added shall be consistent with previously installed buildings.

1.3.1 Design Requirements

1.3.1.1 Control System Drawings Title Sheet

Provide a title sheet for the control system drawing set. Include the project title, project location, contract number, the controls contractor preparing the drawings, an index of the control drawings in the set, and a legend of the symbols and abbreviations used throughout the control system drawings.

1.3.1.2 List of I/O Points

Also known as a Point Schedule, provide for each input and output point physically connected to a digital controller: point name, point description, point type (Analog Output (AO), Analog Input (AI), Binary Output (BO), Binary Input (BI)), point sensor range, point actuator range, point address, BACnet object, associated BIBBS (where applicable), and point connection terminal number. Typical schedules for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. All points shall adhere to the Camp Lejeune standard naming conventions.

1.3.1.3 Control System Components List

Provide a complete list of control system components installed on this project. Include for each controller and device: control system schematic name, control system schematic designation, device description, manufacturer, and manufacturer part number. For sensors, include point name, sensor range, and operating limits. For valves, include body style, Cv, design flow rate, pressure drop, valve characteristic (linear or equal percentage), and pipe connection size. For actuators, include point name, spring or non-spring return, modulating or two-position action, normal (power fail) position, nominal control signal operating range (0-10 volts DC or 4-20 milliamps), and operating limits.

1.3.1.4 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics. Typical schematics for multiple identical equipment are allowed unless otherwise requested in design or contract criteria. Include the following:

- a. Location of each input and output device
- b. Flow diagram for each piece of HVAC equipment
- c. Name or symbol for each control system component, such as V-1 for a valve
- d. Setpoints, with differential or proportional band values
- e. Written sequence of operation for the HVAC equipment
- f. Valve and Damper Schedules, with normal (power fail) position

1.3.1.5 HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder Diagrams

Provide HVAC equipment electrical ladder diagrams. Indicate required electrical interlocks.

1.3.1.6 Component Wiring Diagrams

Provide a wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device. Indicate how each device is wired and powered; showing typical connections at the digital controller and power supply. Show for all field connected devices such as control relays, motor starters, actuators, sensors, and transmitters.

1.3.1.7 Terminal Strip Diagrams

Provide a diagram of each terminal strip. Indicate the terminal strip location, termination numbers, and associated point names.

1.3.1.8 BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic

Provide a schematic showing the project's entire BACnet communication network, including addressing used for LANs, LAN devices including routers and bridges, gateways, controllers, workstations, and field interface devices. If applicable, show connection to existing networks.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit detailed and annotated manufacturer's data, drawings, and specification sheets for each item listed, that clearly show compliance with the project specifications.

Submit the following according to 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Include the following in the project's control system drawing set:

Control system drawings title sheet

List of I/O Points

Control System Components List

Control system schematics

HVAC Equipment Electrical Ladder diagrams

Component wiring diagrams

Terminal strip diagrams

BACnet communication architecture schematic

SD-03 Product Data

Direct Digital Controllers

Include BACnet PICS for each controller/device type, including smart sensors (B-SS) and smart actuators (B-SA).

BACnet Gateways

Include BACnet and workstation display information; bi-directional communication ability; compliance with interoperability schedule; expansion capacity; handling of alarms, events, scheduling and trend data; and single device capability (not depending on multiple devices for exchanging information from either side of the gateway).

Sensors and Input Hardware

Output Hardware

Surge and transient protection

Variable frequency (motor) drives

SD-05 Design Data

Performance Verification Testing Plan

Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Verification Testing Report

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor's Qualifications

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pre-PVT Checklist

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Comply with requirements for data packages in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified in this specification.

BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems, Data Package 4

Controls System Operators Manuals, Data Package 4

VFD Service Manuals, Data Package 4

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training documentation

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Standard Products

Provide material and equipment that are standard manufacturer's products currently in production and supported by a local service organization.

1.5.2 Delivery, Storage, and Handling

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation according to manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5.3 Operating Environment

Protect components from humidity and temperature variation, dust, and contaminants. If components are stored before installation, keep them within the manufacturer's limits.

1.5.4 Finish of New Equipment

New equipment finishing shall be factory provided. Manufacturer's standard factory finishing shall be proven to withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Equipment located outdoors shall be proven to withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be according to ASTM B 117, with acceptance criteria as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the finish shall show no signs of degradation or loss of adhesion beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

1.5.5 Verification of Dimensions

The contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work.

1.5.6 Contractor's Qualifications

Submit documentation certifying the controls Contractor performing the work has completed at least three DDC systems installations of a similar design to this project, and programmed similar sequences of operation for at least two years. Submit the name of the technician proposed to make additions/alterations to the EMCS servers. Submit supporting documentation demonstrating his qualifications.

1.5.7 Modification of References

The advisory provisions in ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70 are mandatory. Substitute "shall" for "should" wherever it appears and interpret all references to the "authority having jurisdiction" and "owner" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5.8 Project Sequence

The control system work for this project shall proceed in the following order:

- a. Submit and receive approval on the Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Certificates specified under the paragraph entitled "SUBMITTALS."
- b. Perform the control system installation work, including all field check-outs and tuning.
- c. Provide support to TAB personnel as specified under the paragraph "TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT."
- d. Submit and receive approval of the Controls System Operators Manual specified under the paragraph "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS."
- e. Submit and receive approval of the Performance Verification Testing Plan and the Pre-PVT Checklist specified under the paragraph "PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING."
- f. Perform the Performance Verification Testing.
- g. Submit and receive approval on the PVT Report.
- h. Submit and receive approval on the Training Documentation specified under the paragraph "INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL" and "VFD Service Support". Submit at least 30 days before training.
- i. Deliver the final Controls System Operators Manuals and VFD Service Manuals.
- j. Conduct the Phase I Training and VFD on-site/hands-on training.
- k. Conduct the Phase II Training.
- l. Submit and receive approval of Closeout Submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM

- a. Provide a networked DDC system for stand-alone control in compliance with the latest revision of the [ASHRAE 135](#) BACnet standard. Include all programming, objects, and services required to meet the sequence of control. Provide BACnet MSTP communications between the DDC system and native BACnet devices furnished with HVAC equipment, and plant equipment such as boilers, and chillers when provided with BACnet MSTP communications. DDC controllers provided shall be certified in the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Product Listing. BACnet over IP is not permitted.

2.1.1 Supervisory Building Controller (SBC)

Provide an SBC that communicates between the DDC system and the Camp Lejeune EMCS server. Provide all necessary hardware, drivers, software, material and equipment which shall allow communication and control between the SBC and the field DDC controllers using BACnet on the MS/TP bus. The SBC shall be capable of upload/download to and from the EMCS server. All SBC information shall transfer back to the EMCS system via the Ethernet TCP/IP level 1 network. All IP addresses and network drops shall be furnished by base telephone. Supervisory Building Controllers (SBC) must be listed and approved on the Marine Corps DADMS and listed in the sites DITSCAP SSAA documents. When the SBC is disconnected from the enterprise system for maintenance, access to the SBC shall be via a laptop computer with Internet Explorer and not require any proprietary licensed software or license key.

2.1.2 Direct Digital Controllers

Direct digital controllers shall be [UL 916](#) rated.

2.1.2.1 I/O Point Limitation

The total number of I/O hardware points used by a single stand-alone digital controller, including I/O expansion units, shall not exceed 64. Place I/O expansion units in the same cabinet as the digital controller.

2.1.2.2 Environmental Limits

Controllers shall be suitable for, or placed in protective enclosures suitable for the environment (temperature, humidity, dust, and vibration) where they are located.

2.1.2.3 Stand-Alone Control

Provide stand-alone digital controllers capable of meeting the complete sequence of operation with and without network connectivity (being connect to the EMCS).

2.1.2.4 Internal Clock

Provide internal clocks for all BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC) and BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC) using BACnet time synchronization services. Automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated controller. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight saving time.

2.1.2.5 Memory

Provide sufficient memory for each controller to support the required control, communication, trends, alarms, and messages. Protect programs residing in memory with EEPROM, flash memory, or by an uninterruptible power source (battery or uninterruptible power supply). The backup power source shall have capacity to maintain the memory during a 72-hour continuous power outage. Rechargeable power sources shall be constantly charged while the controller is operating under normal line power. Batteries shall be replaceable without soldering. Trend and alarm history collected during normal operation shall not be lost during power outages less than 72 hours long.

2.1.2.6 Immunity to Power Fluctuations

Controllers shall operate at 90 percent to 110 percent nominal voltage rating.

2.1.2.7 Transformer

The controller power supply shall be fused or current limiting and rated at 125 percent power consumption.

2.1.2.8 Wiring Terminations

Use screw terminal wiring terminations for all field-installed controllers. Provide field-removable modular terminal strip or a termination card connected by a ribbon cable for all controllers other than terminal units.

2.1.2.9 Input and Output Interface

Provide hard-wired input and output interface for all controllers as follows:

- a. Protection: Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with sources up to 24 volts AC or DC for any duration shall cause no controller damage.
- b. Binary Inputs: Binary inputs shall monitor two state devices.
- c. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Pulse accumulation inputs shall conform to binary input requirements and accumulate pulses at a resolution suitable to the application.
- d. Analog Inputs: Analog inputs shall monitor low-voltage (0-10 VDC), current (4-20 mA), or resistance (thermistor or RTD) signals.
- e. Binary Outputs: Binary outputs shall have a toggle switch and send a pulsed 24 VDC low-voltage signal for modulation control, or provide a maintained open-closed position for on-off control. For HVAC equipment and plant controllers, provide for manual overrides, either with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights, or with an adjacent operator display and interface. Where appropriate, provide a method to select normally open or normally closed operation.
- f. Analog Outputs: Analog outputs shall send modulating 0-10 VDC or 4-20

mA signals to control output devices.

- g. Tri-State Outputs: Tri-State outputs shall provide three-point floating control of terminal unit electronic actuators.

2.1.2.10 Digital Controller Cabinet

Provide each digital controller as factory mounted or in a factory fabricated cabinet enclosure. Cabinets located indoors shall protect against dust and have a minimum NEMA 1 rating, except where indicated otherwise. Cabinets located outdoors or in damp environments shall protect against all outdoor conditions and have a minimum NEMA 4 rating. Mechanical rooms that contain steam service or equipment are considered damp environments. Outdoor control panels and controllers must be able to withstand extreme ambient conditions, without malfunction or failure, whether or not the controlled equipment is running. If necessary, provide a thermostatically controlled panel heater in freezing locations, and an internal ventilating fan in locations exposed to direct sunlight. Cabinets shall have a hinged lockable door and an offset removable metal back plate, except controllers integral with terminal units, like those mounted on VAV boxes. Provide like-keyed locks for all hinged panels provided and a set of two keys at each panel, with one key inserted in the lock.

2.1.2.11 Main Power Switch and Receptacle

Provide each control cabinet with a main external power on/off switch located inside the cabinet. Also provide each cabinet with a separate 120 VAC duplex receptacle.

2.1.2.12 DSL Modems

DSL modems and Rate Adaptive Asymmetric Digital Subscriber Line (RADSL) modems are provided by the government. Telephone modems are not permitted for any other communication with the DDC system.

2.1.2.13 BACnet Gateways

Provide gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC controlled plant equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by the Government, and shown on the Government approved BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic. Communication shall be MS/TP. Communication using IP is not permitted. Provide with each gateway an interoperability schedule, showing each point or event on the legacy side that the BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that the BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability in terms of BACnet services, or Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBS), defined in ASHRAE 135 Annex K. Provide two-year minimum warranty for each gateway, including parts and labor.

The following minimum capabilities are required:

- a. Gateways shall be able to read and view all readable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network to the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
- b. Gateways shall be able to write to all writeable object properties listed in the interoperability schedule on the non-BACnet network from the BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.

- c. Gateways shall provide single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from the non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
- d. Gateways shall meet the requirements of Data Sharing Read Property (DS-RP-B), Data Sharing Write Property (DS-WP-B), Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B (DM-DDB-B), and Device Management Communication Control (DM-DCC-B) BIBBs, in accordance with [ASHRAE 135](#).
- e. Gateways shall include all hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications. Provide backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.1.3 Notebook Computer

Provide a notebook computer, complete with the project's installed DDC software, configuration files and, applications database, to fully troubleshoot and program the project's devices. Provide the notebook computer with ballistic nylon carrying case with shoulder strap with all necessary cables and interface hardware needed for setup and communication with the controllers and control system components.

At a minimum the notebook computer shall include: Common Access Card reader, a Microsoft XP Professional operating system, processor with capability and speed required by application software, 40 giga-byte hard drive, 512 mega-byte RAM, 2 USB 2.0 ports, 10/100 network interface card, internal V.92 modem, 15-inch display, keyboard, 3-hour battery with charger, 52X internal CD-RW drive with CD creator software, and Microsoft Office bundled software. Provide all original licenses, installation media, documentation, and recovery CDs capable of restoring the original configuration. Provide the manufacturer's 3-year next business day on-site warranty with the Government listed as the warranty owner.

2.1.4 DDC Software

2.1.4.1 Programming

Provide programming to execute the sequence of operation indicated. Provide all programming, programming software tools, and programming hardware tools to configure and program all controllers. If the laptop computer provided elsewhere is used as a programming tool, provide all necessary accessories for full functionality. All software shall be licensed to Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune Complex for unrestricted use on Camp Lejeune Complex and reproduction for use on Camp Lejeune Complex. Software keys and "dongles" are not permitted. Provide sequence of operation routines in simple, easy-to-follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to the project's written sequence of operation.

- a. Graphic-based programming shall use a library of function blocks made from pre-programmed code designed for BAS control. Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnecting lines, depicting the control sequence in a flowchart. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, graphic programs shall be viewable in real time showing present values and logical results from each function block.
- b. Menu-based programming shall be done by entering parameters,

definitions, conditions, requirements, and constraints.

- c. For line-by-line and text-based programming, declare variable types (local, global, real, integer, etc.) at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe the programming.
- d. If providing a computer with device programming tools as part of the project, provide a means for detecting program errors and testing software strategies with a simulation tool. Simulation may be inherent within the programming software suite, or provided by physical controllers mounted in a NEMA 1 test enclosure. The test enclosure shall contain one dedicated controller of each type provided under this contract, complete with power supply and relevant accessories.

2.1.4.2 Parameter Modification

All writeable object properties, and all other programming parameters needed to comply with the project specification shall be adjustable for devices at any network level, including those accessible with web-browser communication, and regardless of programming methods used to create the applications.

2.1.4.3 Short Cycling Prevention

Provide setpoint differentials and minimum on/off times to prevent equipment short cycling.

2.1.4.4 Equipment Status Delay

Provide an adjustable delay from when equipment is commanded on or off and when the control program looks to the status input for confirmation.

2.1.4.5 Run Time Accumulation

Use the Elapsed Time Property to provide re-settable run time accumulation for each Binary Output Object connected to mechanical loads greater than 1 HP, electrical loads greater than 10 KW, or wherever else specified.

2.1.4.6 Timed Local Override

Provide a non-cumulative adjustable override time for the push of a local override button.

2.1.4.7 Time Synchronization

Provide time synchronization, including adjustments for leap years, daylight saving time, and operator time adjustments.

2.1.4.8 Scheduling

Provide operating schedules as indicated, with equipment assigned to groups. Changing the schedule of a group shall change the operating schedule of all equipment in the group. Groups shall be capable of operator creation, modification, and deletion. Provide capability to view and modify schedules in a seven-day week format. Provide capability to enter holiday and override schedules one full year at a time.

2.1.4.9 Object Property Override

Allow writeable object property values to accept overrides to any valid value. Where specified or required for the sequence of control, the Out_Of_Service property of Objects shall be modifiable using BACnet's write property service. When documented, exceptions to these requirement are allowed for life, machine, and process safeties.

2.1.4.10 Alarms and Events

Alarms and events shall be capable of having programmed time delays and high-low limits. All alarms/events shall report to the EMCS server. Alarms/events shall be stored within the Site Building Controller (SBC). Provide alarms/events in agreement with the point schedule, sequence of operation, and the BAS Owner. At a minimum, provide programming to initiate alarms/events any time a piece of equipment fails to operate, a control point is outside normal range or condition shown on schedules, communication to a device is lost, a device has failed, or a controller has lost its memory.

2.1.4.11 Trending

Provide BACnet trend services capable of trending all object present values set points, and other parameters indicated for trending on project schedules. Trends may be associated into groups, and a trend report may be set up for each group. Trends are stored within a device on the BACnet network, with operator selectable trend intervals from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. The minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable. When trend memory is full, the most recent data shall overwrite the oldest data.

The SBC shall upload trends automatically upon reaching 3/4 of the device buffer limit (via Notification_Threshold property), by operator request, or by time schedule for archiving. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically for at the workstation and connected notebook computers.

2.1.4.12 Device Diagnostics

Each controller shall have diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and device fault condition. The DDC system shall recognize and report a non-responsive controller.

2.1.4.13 Power Loss

Upon restoration of power, the DDC system shall perform an orderly restart and restoration of control.

2.1.4.14 Access Control

Provide at least five levels of password protection for operator interfaces. The lowest level only allow viewing graphics. The second level allows viewing graphics and changing space temperature setpoints. The third level allows the previous level's capability, plus changing operating schedules. The fourth level allows access to all functions except passwords. The highest level provides all administrator rights and allows full access to all programming, including setting new passwords and access levels. Provide the BAS Owner with the highest level password access. Provide automatic log out if no keyboard or mouse activity is

detected after a user-defined time delay.

2.1.4.15 Configuration Tool

Provide the software with the manufacturer's installation CDs and licenses. Licenses shall allow unrestricted use and reproduction for use at the Camp Lejeune Complex. Software shall not require the use of software keys or "dongles". Configure the software according to the DDC system manufacturer's specifications and in agreement with BACnet standards found in ASHRAE 135, Annex L.

The software shall permit complete monitoring, modification, and troubleshooting interface with the DDC system. The operator interface with the software shall be menu-driven with appropriate displays and menu commands to manipulate the DDC system's objects, point data, operating schedules, control routines, system configuration, trends, alarms, messages, graphics, and reports. Trends shall be capable of graphic display in real time, with variables plotted as functions of time. Each alarmed point shall be capable of displaying its alarm history, showing when it went into alarm, if and when it was acknowledged, and when it went out of alarm. The modification of DDC system parameters and object properties shall be accomplished with "fill in the blank" and/or "point and drag" methods. Modifications shall download to the appropriate controllers at the operator's request.

2.1.4.16 Graphics Software

Provide web-based system graphics viewable on browsers compatible with MS Internet Explorer 6.X or greater using an industry-standard file format such as HTML, BMP, JPEG, or GIF. Graphics for new projects must be consistent with base standards including layout and device naming. Contractor shall install this graphics package on the EMCS Server, bind all points, and demonstrate operability.

Graphic displays shall have full-screen resolution when viewed on the workstation and notebook computers. Dynamic data on graphics pages shall refresh within 10 seconds using an Internet connection, or 30 seconds using a dial-up modem connection. Graphics viewing shall not require additional "plug-in" software like Java, Shockwave and Flash applications unless the software is readily available for free over the Internet, and certified for use with Navy Marine Corps Internet (NMCI) personal computers.

The graphics shall show the present value and object name for each of the project's I/O points on at least one graphic page. Arrange point values and names on the graphic displays in their appropriate physical locations with respect to the floor plan or equipment graphic displayed. Graphics shall allow the operator to monitor current status, view zone and equipment summaries, use point-and-click navigation between graphic pages, and edit setpoints and parameters directly from the screens. Items in alarm shall be displayed using a different color or other obvious visual indicator. Provide graphics with the following:

- a. Graphic Types: Provide at least one graphic display for each piece of HVAC equipment, building floor, and controlled zone. Indicate dynamic point values, operating statuses, alarm conditions, and control setpoints on each display. Provide summary pages where appropriate.
 - (1) Building Floor Plans: Provide a floor plan graphic for each of the building's floors with dynamic display of space temperature

and other important data. If used, indicate and provide links to sub-plan areas. If possible, use the project's electronic drawing files for the graphic backgrounds. Provide clear names for important areas, such as "Main Conference Room." Include room names and numbers where applicable. Include features such as stairwells, elevators, and main entrances. Where applicable, include the mechanical room, HVAC equipment, and control component locations, with corresponding links to the equipment graphics.

- (2) Sub-plan Areas: Where a building's floor plan is too large to adequately display on the screen, sub-divide the plan into distinct areas, and provide a separate graphic display for each area. Provide same level of detail requested in building floor plan section above.
 - (3) HVAC Equipment: Provide a graphic display for each piece of HVAC equipment, such as a fan coil unit, VAV terminal, or air handling unit. Equipment shall be represented by a two or three-dimensional drawing. Where multiple pieces of equipment combine to form a system, such as a central chiller plant or central heating plant, provide one graphic to depict the entire plant. Indicate the equipment, piping, ductwork, dampers, and control valves in the installed location. Include labels for equipment, piping, ductwork, dampers, and control valves. Show the direction of air and water flow. Include dynamic display of applicable object data with clear names in appropriate locations.
 - (4) Sequence of Operation: Provide a graphic screen displaying the written out full sequence of operation for each piece of HVAC equipment. Provide a link to the sequence of operation displays on their respective equipment graphics. Include dynamic real-time data within the text for setpoints and variables.
- b. Graphic Title: Provide a prominent, descriptive title on each graphic page.
 - c. Dynamic Update: When the workstation is on-line, all graphic I/O object values shall update with change-of-value services, or by operator selected discrete intervals.
 - d. Graphic Linking: Provide forward and backward linking between floor plans, sub-plans, and equipment.
 - e. Graphic Editing: Provide installed software to create, modify, and delete the DDC graphics. Include the ability to store graphic symbols in a symbol directory and import these symbols into the graphics.
 - f. Dynamic Point Editing: Provide full editing capability for deleting, adding, and modifying dynamic points on the graphics.

2.2 SENSORS AND INPUT HARDWARE

Coordinate sensor types with the BAS Owner to keep them consistent with existing installations.

2.2.1 Field-Installed Temperature Sensors

Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless absolutely necessary.

2.2.1.1 Thermistors

Precision thermistors may be used in applications below 200 degrees F. Sensor accuracy over the application range shall be 0.36 degree F or less between 32 to 150 degrees F. Stability error of the thermistor over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. A/D conversion resolution error shall be kept to 0.1 degrees F. Total error for a thermistor circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F.

2.2.1.2 Resistance Temperature Detectors (RTDs)

Provide RTD sensors with platinum elements compatible with the digital controllers. Encapsulate sensors in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper. Temperature sensor accuracy shall be 0.1 percent (1 ohm) of expected ohms (1000 ohms) at 32 degrees F. Temperature sensor stability error over five years shall not exceed 0.25 degrees F cumulative. Direct connection of RTDs to digital controllers without transmitters is preferred. When RTDs are connected directly, lead resistance error shall be less than 0.25 degrees F. The total error for a RTD circuit shall not exceed 0.5 degrees F. Allow an additional 0.5% accuracy for averaging sensors.

2.2.1.3 Temperature Sensor Details

- a. Room Type: Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor. Provide a communication port for a portable operator interface like a notebook computer or PDA.
- b. Duct Probe Type: Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.
- c. Duct Averaging Type: Continuous averaging sensors shall be one foot in length for each 4 square feet of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 6 feet.
- d. Pipe Immersion Type: Provide minimum three-inch immersion. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells shall be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior.
- e. Outside Air Type: Provide the sensing element on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that positions the sensor approximately 3 inches off the wall surface, does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain.

2.2.2 Transmitters

Provide transmitters with 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC linear output scaled to the sensed input. Transmitters shall be matched to the respective sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Size transmitters for an output near 50 percent of its full-scale range at normal operating conditions. The total transmitter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 12 to 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For

temperature sensing, transmitter drift shall not exceed 0.03 degrees F a year.

2.2.2.1 Relative Humidity Transmitters

Provide transmitters with an accuracy equal to plus or minus 3 percent from 0 to 90 percent scale, and less than one percent drift per year. Sensing elements shall be the polymer type.

2.2.2.2 Pressure Transmitters

Provide transmitters integral with the pressure transducer.

2.2.3 Current Transducers

Provide current transducers to monitor motor amperage. Current switches may be used to indicate on/off status.

2.2.4 Pneumatic to Electric Transducers

Pneumatic to electronic transducers shall convert a 0 to 20 psig signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal (operator scaleable). Supply voltage shall be 24 VDC. Accuracy and linearity shall be 1.0 percent or better.

2.2.5 Input Switches

2.2.5.1 Timed Local Overrides

Provide buttons or switches to override the DDC occupancy schedule programming for each major building zone during unoccupied periods, and to return HVAC equipment to the occupied mode. This requirement is waived for zones clearly intended for 24 hour continuous operation.

2.2.6 Energy Metering

Provide energy meters to collect steam and water consumption for the facility and report to the EMCS database.

2.2.6.1 Steam Meters

Steam meters shall be the vortex type, with pressure compensation, a minimum turndown ratio of 10 to 1. Output signal shall be 4-20 ma, pulsed, or BACnet (MS/TP), all compatible with installed DDC system.

2.2.6.2 Water meters

Water meters 1" and smaller shall be positive displacement nutating disk. Water meters larger than 1" shall be compound type. Output signal shall be 4-10 ma, pulse, or BACnet (MS/TP).

2.3 OUTPUT HARDWARE

2.3.1 Control Dampers

Provide factory manufactured aluminum blade/galvanized steel frame dampers where indicated. Control dampers shall comply with [SMACNA 1966](#) except as modified or supplemented by this specification. Published damper leakage rates and respective pressure drops shall have been verified by tests in

compliance with AMCA 500-D requirements.

Provide damper assembly frames constructed of 13 gauge minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inches minimum diameter plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings.

Dampers shall be rated for not less than 2000 fpm air velocity. The pressure drop through each damper when full-open shall not exceed 0.04 inches water gage at 1000 fpm face velocity. Damper assemblies in ductwork subject to above 3-inch water gauge static air pressure shall be constructed to meet SMACNA Seal Class "A" construction requirements.

Provide the damper operating linkages outside of the air stream, including crank arms, connecting rods, and other hardware that transmits motion from the damper actuators to the dampers, shall be adjustable. Additionally, operating linkages shall be designed and constructed to have a 2 to 1 safety factor when loaded with the maximum required damper operating force. Linkages shall be brass, bronze, galvanized steel, or stainless steel.

Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews.

For field-installed control dampers, a single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and no higher than 72 inches. The maximum damper blade width shall be 12 inches. Larger sized dampers shall be built using a combination of sections.

Frames shall be at least 2 inches wide. Flat blades shall have edges folded for rigidity. Blades shall be provided with compressible gasket seals along the full length of the blades to prevent air leakage when closed.

The damper frames shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F.

The leakage rate of each damper when full-closed shall be no more than 2 cfm per sq. foot of damper face area at 1.0 inches water gage static pressure.

2.3.2 Control Valves

2.3.2.1 Valve Assembly

Valve bodies shall be designed for 125 psig minimum working pressure or 150 percent of the operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve stems shall be Type 300 series stainless steel. Valve leakage ratings shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv value. Class 125 copper alloy valve bodies and Class 150 steel or stainless steel valves shall meet the requirements of ASME B16.5. Cast iron valve components shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 126 Class B or C.

2.3.2.2 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be the threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and for modulation to the fully-closed position, with stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, non-corrosive discs geometrically interlocked with or bolted to the shaft (no pins), and EPDM seats suitable

for temperatures from minus 20 degrees F to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a means of manual operation independent of the actuator.

2.3.2.3 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.4 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall have an equal percentage characteristic.

2.3.2.5 Valves for Chilled Water, Condenser Water, and Glycol Fluid Service

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal valve trim shall be brass or bronze, except that valve stems shall be stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- d. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.2.6 Valves for Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service below 250 Degrees F:

- a. Bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends. Bodies for valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive shall be of brass, bronze, or iron. Bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded connections. Bodies for valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches shall have flanged connections.
- b. Internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs) of valves controlling water above 210 degrees F shall be Type 300 series stainless steel.
- c. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Valve stems shall be Type 300 series stainless steel.
- d. Non-metallic parts of hot water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- e. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.
- f. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3.2.7 Valves for High Temperature Hot Water Service

Valves for hot water service 250 Degrees F above:

- a. Valve bodies shall conform to ASME B16.34 Class 300. Valve and actuator combination shall be normally closed. Bodies shall be carbon steel, globe type with welded ends on valves 1 inch and larger. Valves smaller than 1 inch shall have socket-weld ends. Packing shall be virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).
- b. Internal valve trim shall be Type 300 series stainless steel.
- c. Unless indicated otherwise, provide modulating valves sized for 2 psi minimum and 4 psi maximum differential across the valve at the design flow rate.

2.3.3 Actuators

Provide direct-drive electric actuators for all control applications, except where indicated otherwise.

2.3.3.1 Electric Actuators

Each actuator shall deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and shall have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators shall function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds. Provide two-position actuators of single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Provide modulating actuators capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators shall be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable. Actuators without spring-return may only be used on terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters. Spring return actuators shall be provided on all control dampers and all control valves except terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters; unless indicated otherwise. Each actuator shall have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position, and the points in-between.

2.3.4 Output Signal Conversion

2.3.4.1 Electronic-to-Pneumatic Transducers

Electronic to pneumatic transducers shall convert a 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC digital controller output signal to a proportional 0 to 20 psig pressure signal (operator scaleable). Accuracy and linearity shall be 1.0 percent or better. Transducers shall have feedback circuit that converts the pneumatic signal to a proportional 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC signal.

2.3.5 Output Switches

2.3.5.1 Control Relays

Field installed and DDC panel relays shall be double pole, double throw, UL listed, with contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light,

and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light shall be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be the socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays may be used for terminal control applications.

2.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

2.4.1 Transformers

Transformers shall conform to [UL 506](#). For control power other than terminal level equipment, provide a fuse or circuit breaker on the secondary side of each transformer.

2.4.2 Surge and Transient Protection

Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.

2.4.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with [UL 1449](#), have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:

- a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
- b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
- c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
- d. The device shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
- e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
- f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
- g. The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
- h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
- i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
- j. The device shall comply with [IEEE C62.41.1](#) and [IEEE C62.41.2](#), Class "B" requirements and be tested according to [IEEE C62.45](#).
- k. The device shall be capable of operating between minus 20 degrees F and plus 122 degrees F.

2.4.3 Wiring

Provide complete electrical wiring for the DDC System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Unless indicated otherwise, provide all normally visible or otherwise exposed wiring in conduit. Where conduit is required, control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Run all circuits over 100 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable. Use plenum-rated cable for circuits under 100 volts in concealed accessible spaces. Examples of these spaces include HVAC plenums, within walls, above suspended ceilings, in attics, and within ductwork. All wiring in mechanical rooms and mezzanines must be run in conduit.

2.4.3.1 Power Wiring

The following requirements are for field-installed wiring:

- a. Wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V circuits shall be insulated copper 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 VAC service.

2.4.3.2 Analog Signal Wiring

Field-installed analog signal wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded and have a 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated for 300 VAC service. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape.

2.5 VARIABLE FREQUENCY (MOTOR) DRIVES

Provide variable frequency drives (VFDs) as indicated. VFDs shall convert 240 or 460 volt (plus or minus 10 percent), three phase, 60 hertz (plus or minus 2Hz), utility grade power to adjustable voltage/frequency, three phase, AC power for stepless motor control from 5 percent to 105 percent of base speed. VFDs shall be UL listed as delivered to the end user. The VFD shall meet the requirements specified in the most current National Electrical Code. Each VFD shall also meet the following:

- a. The VFD shall use sine coded Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) technology. PWM calculations shall be performed by the VFD microprocessor.
- b. The VFD shall be capable of automatic control by a remote 4-20 mA 0 to 10 VDC signal, BACnet interface, or manually by the VFD control panel.

2.5.1 VFD Quality Assurance

VFDs shall be the manufacturer's current standard production unit with at least 10 identical units successfully operating in the field.

2.5.2 VFD Service Support

- a. Warranty: Provide the VFDs with a minimum 24-month full parts and labor warranty. The warranty shall start when the contract's HVAC

system is accepted by the Government. Include warranty documentation, dates, and contact information with the VFD on-site service manuals.

- b. **VFD Service Manuals:** Provide the VFDs with all necessary installation, operation, maintenance, troubleshooting, service, and repair manuals in English including related factory technical bulletins. Provide the documents factory bound, in sturdy 3-ring binders, or hard bound covers. Provide a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, installing contractor, contract number, and the VFD manufacturer, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. The documentation provided shall be specifically applicable to this project, shall be annotated to reflect the actual project conditions, and shall provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide a storage cabinet on or near the VFD large enough to hold all of the documentation. Have the cabinet's proposed installation site approved in advance by the Contracting Officer. Prominently label the cabinet "VFD OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS." Clearly label each manual with the wording "MECHANICAL ROOM COPY - DO NOT REMOVE".
- c. **Technical Support:** Provide the VFDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours, and free of charge for the life of the equipment.
- d. **Initial Start-Up:** Provide the VFDs with factory-trained personnel for the on-site start-up of the HVAC equipment and associated VFD. The personnel shall be competent in the complete start-up, operation, and repair of the particular model VFD installed. The factory start-up representative shall perform the factory's complete recommended start-up procedures and check-out tests on the VFD. Include a copy of the start-up test documentation with the VFD on-site service manuals.
- e. Provide the VFDs with on-site/hands-on training for the user and maintenance personnel. Provide a capable and qualified instructor with minimum two years field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar VFDs. The training shall occur during normal working hours and last not less than 2 hours. Coordinate the training time with the Contracting Officer and the end user. The VFD service manuals shall be used during the training. The contractor shall ensure the manuals are on-site before the start of training. The training shall cover all operational aspects of the VFD.

2.5.3 VFD Features

VFDs shall have the following features:

- a. A local operator control keypad capable of:
 - (1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.
 - (2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.
 - (3) All programming functions.
 - (4) Scrolling through all display functions.
- b. Digital display capable of indicating:

- (1) VFD status.
 - (2) Frequency.
 - (3) Motor RPM.
 - (4) Phase current.
 - (5) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.
 - (6) All programmed parameters.
- c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.
 - d. User interface terminals for remote control of VFD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.
 - e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.
 - f. A metal NEMA 1 enclosure for indoors, NEMA 4 with heater for outdoors.
 - g. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.
 - h. A built in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the VFDs DC buss capacitors and rectifier section diodes.

2.5.4 Programmable Parameters

VFDs shall include the following operator programmable parameters:

- a. Upper and lower limit frequency.
- b. Acceleration and Deceleration rate.
- c. Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.
- d. Starting voltage level.
- e. Starting frequency level.
- f. Display speed scaling.
- g. Enable/disable auto-restart feature.
- h. Enable/disable soft stall feature.
- i. Motor overload level.
- j. Motor stall level.
- k. Jump frequency and hysteresis band.
- l. PWM carrier frequency.

2.5.5 Protective Features

VFDs shall have the following protective features:

- a. An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.
- b. An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the VFD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload condition exists at the requested frequency. The VFD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.
- c. A separate electronic stall at 110 percent VFD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.
- d. Ground fault protection that protects the output cables and motor from grounds during both starting and continuous running conditions.
- e. The ability to restart after the following faults:
 - (1) Overcurrent (drive or motor).
 - (2) Power outage.
 - (3) Phase loss.
 - (4) Over voltage/Under voltage.
- f. The ability shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the VFD or the motor.
- g. The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.
- h. The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds
- i. The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:
 - (1) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).
 - (2) Over current internal to the drive.
 - (3) Motor overload at start-up.
 - (4) Over voltage from utility power.
 - (5) Motor running overload.
 - (6) Over voltage during deceleration.
 - (7) VFD over heat.
 - (8) Load end ground fault.

- (9) Abnormal parameters or data in VFD EEPROM.

2.5.6 Minimum Operating Conditions

VFDs shall be designed and constructed to operate within the following service conditions:

- a. Ambient Temperature Range, 0 to 120 degrees F.
- b. Non-condensing relative humidity to 90 percent.

2.5.7 Additional Features

Provide VFDs with the following additional features:

- a. BACnet MS/TP communication interface port
- b. RFI/EMI filters
- c. One spare VFD of each model provided, fully programmed and ready for back-up operation when connected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1 BACnet Naming and Addressing

Coordinate with the EMCS Owner and provide naming and addressing consistent with existing buildings already loaded on the EMCS server. All DDC controllers shall have a Camp Lejeune unique instance number and all Site Building Controllers shall have a Camp Lejeune unique name.

- a. MAC Address

Every BACnet device shall have an assigned and documented MAC Address unique to its network. For Ethernet networks, document the MAC Address assigned at its creation. For ARCNET or MS/TP, assign from 4 to 128.

- b. Network Numbering

Assign unique numbers to each new network installed on the BACnet internetwork. Provide ability for changing the network number; either by device switches, network computer, or field operator interface. The BACnet internetwork (all possible connected networks) can contain up to 65,534 possible unique networks.

- c. Device Object Identifier Property Number

Assign unique Device "Object_Identifier" property numbers or device instances for each device on the BACnet internetwork. Provide for future modification of the device instance number; either by device switches, network computer, or field interface. BACnet allows up to 4,194,302 possible unique devices per internetwork.

- d. Device Object Name Property Text

The Device Object Name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters. Assign unique Device "Object_Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device. For example, the Device Object Name for the device controlling the first floor air handler unit at Building AS4035 would be:

Name=Air Station.AS4035.First Floor.Air Handling Unit.AHU-1-A

e. Object Name Property Text (Other than Device Objects)

The Object Name property field shall support 32 minimum printable characters. Assign Object Name properties with plain-English names descriptive of the application. Examples include "Zone 1 Temperature" and "Fan Start/Stop".

f. Object Identifier Property Number (Other than Device Objects)

Assign Object Identifier property numbers according to design drawings or tables if provided. If not provided, Object Identifier property numbers may be assigned at the Contractor's discretion but must be approved by the Government. In this case they must be documented and unique for like object types within the device.

3.1.2 Minimum BACnet Object Requirements

a. Use of Standard BACnet Objects in accordance with existing Camp Lejeune standards

For the following points and parameters, use standard BACnet objects, where all relevant object properties can be read using BACnet's Read Property Service, and all relevant object properties can be modified using BACnet's Write Property Service:
all device physical inputs and outputs, all set points, all PID tuning parameters, all calculated pressures, flow rates, and consumption values, all alarms, all trends, all schedules, and all equipment and lighting circuit operating status.

b. BACnet Object Description Property

The Object Description property shall support 32 minimum printable characters. For each object, complete the description property field using a brief, narrative, plain English description specific to the object and project application. For example: "HW Pump 1 Proof." Document compliance, length restrictions, and whether the description is writeable in the device PICS.

c. Analog Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Description and/or Device_Type text strings matching signal type and engineering units shown on the points list.

d. Binary Input, Output, and Value Objects

Support and provide Inactive_Text and Active_Text property descriptions matching conditions shown on the points list.

e. Calendar Object

For devices with scheduling capability, provide at least one Calendar Object with ten-entry capacity. All operators may view Calendar Objects; authorized operators may make modifications from a workstation. Enable the writeable Date List property and support all calendar entry data types.

f. Schedule Object

Use Schedule Objects for all building system scheduling. All operators may view schedule entries; authorized operators may modify schedules from a workstation.

g. Loop Object or Equal

Use Loop Objects or equivalent BACnet objects in each applicable field device for PID control. Regardless of program method or object used, allow authorized operators to adjust the Update Interval, Setpoint, Proportional Constant, Integral Constant, and Derivative Constant using BACnet read/write services.

3.1.3 Minimum BACnet Service Requirements

a. Command Priorities

Use commandable BACnet objects to control machinery and systems, providing the priority levels listed below. If the sequence of operation requires a different priority, obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

<u>Priority Level</u>	<u>Application</u>
1	Manual-Life Safety
2	Automatic-Life Safety
3	(User Defined)
4	(User Defined)
5	Critical Equipment Control
6	Minimum On/Off
7	(User Defined)
8	Manual Operator
9	(User Defined)
10	(User Defined)
11	Load Shedding
12	(User Defined)
13	(User Defined)
14	(User Defined)
15	(User Defined)
16	(User Defined)

b. Alarming

- (1) Alarm Priorities - Coordinate alarm and event notification with the BAS Owner.
- (2) Notification Class - Enable writeable Priority, Ack Required, and Recipient List properties of Notification Class objects.
- (3) Event Notification Message Texts - Use condition specific narrative text and numerical references for alarm and event notification.

c. Updating Displayed Property Values

Allow workstations to display property values at discrete polled intervals, or based on receipt of confirmed and unconfirmed Change of Value notifications. The COV increment shall be adjustable by an operator using BACnet services, and polled intervals shall be adjustable at the operator workstation.

3.1.4 Local Area Networks

Obtain Government approval before connecting new networks with existing networks. Network numbers and device instance numbers shall remain unique when joining networks. Do not change existing network addressing without Government approval. See also "BACnet Naming and Addressing".

3.1.5 BACnet Routers, Bridges, and Switches

Provide the quantity of BACnet routers, bridges, and switches necessary for communications shown on the BACnet Communication Architecture schematic. Provide BACnet routers with BACnet Broadcast Message Device (BBMD) capability on each BACnet internetwork communicating across an MS/TP network. Configure each BACnet device and bridge, router, or switch to communicate on its network segment. All switches provided by the contractor shall be approved by base telephone.

3.1.6 Wiring Criteria

- a. Run circuits operating at more than 100 volts in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.
- b. Do not run binary control circuit wiring in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Where analog signal wiring requires conduit, do not run in the same conduit with AC power circuits or control circuits operating at more than 100 volts.
- c. Provide circuit and wiring protection required by [NFPA 70](#).
- d. Run all wiring located inside mechanical rooms in conduit.
- e. Do not bury aluminum-sheathed cable or aluminum conduit in concrete.
- f. Input/output identification: Permanently label each field-installed wire, cable, and pneumatic tube at each end with descriptive text using a commercial wire marking system that fully encircles the wire, cable, or tube. Locate the markers within 2 inches of each termination. Match the names and I/O number to the project's point list. Similarly label all power wiring serving control devices, including the word "power" in the label. Number each pneumatic tube every six feet. Label all terminal blocks with alpha/numeric labels. All wiring and the wiring methods shall be in accordance with [UL 508A](#).
- g. For controller power, provide new 120 VAC circuits, with ground, if not defined on the electrical drawings. Provide each circuit with a dedicated breaker, and run wiring in its own conduit, separate from any control wiring. Connect the controller's ground wire to the electrical panel ground; conduit grounds are not acceptable.
- h. Surge Protection: Install surge protection according to manufacturer's instructions. Multiple controllers fed from a common power supply may

be protected by a common surge protector, properly sized for the total connected devices.

- i. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Conduit grounding is not acceptable; all grounding shall have a direct path to the building earth ground. Ground sensor drain wire shields at the controller end.
- j. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.
- k. Run wiring in panel enclosures in covered wire track.

3.1.7 Accessibility

Install all equipment so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install digital controllers, data ports, and concealed actuators, valves, dampers, and like equipment in locations freely accessible through access doors.

3.1.8 Digital Controllers

- a. Install as stand alone control devices (see definitions).
- b. Locate control cabinets at the locations shown on the drawings. If not shown on the drawings, install in the most accessible space, close to the controlled equipment.

3.1.9 Hand-Off-Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.10 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Do not use sensors designed for one application in a different application.

3.1.10.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of the sensor 5 feet above the finished floor.

3.1.10.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

- a. Probe Type: Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.
- b. Averaging Type (and coil freeze protection thermostats): Weave the capillary tube sensing element in a serpentine fashion perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports. Prevent contact between the capillary and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor

location. The access door shall be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors shall be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.10.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells shall not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide thermal conductivity material within the well to fully coat the inserted sensor.

3.1.10.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors in weatherproof enclosures on the north side of the building, away from exhaust hoods and other areas that may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.11 Energy Meters

Locate energy meters as indicated. Connect each meter output to the DDC system, to measure both instantaneous and accumulated energy usage.

3.1.12 Damper Actuators

Where possible, mount actuators outside the air stream in accessible areas.

3.1.13 Thermometers and Gages

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.14 Pressure Sensors

Locate pressure sensors as indicated.

3.1.15 Component Identification Labeling

Using an electronic hand-held label maker with white tape and bold black block lettering, provide an identification label on the exterior of each new control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Also provide labels on the exterior of each new control actuator indicating the (full) open and (full) closed positions. For labels located outdoors, use exterior grade label tape, and provide labels on both the inside and outside of the panel door or device cover. Acceptable alternatives are white plastic labels with engraved bold black block lettering permanently attached to the control panel, control device, actuator, and sensor. Have the labels and wording approved by the BAS Owner prior to installation.

3.1.16 Network and Telephone Communication Lines

When telephone lines or network connections by the Government are required, provide the Contracting Officer at least 60 days advance notice of need.

Provide 1 inch conduit and Cat 5 cable from the Supervisory Building controller (SBC) to the network connection (most likely in the telephone equipment room).

3.2 INTERFACE WITH EXISTING EMCS

Interface the new DDC system with Camp Lejeune's existing EMCS. Obtain Government approval before connecting new DDC system to the EMCS. Any device connected directly to the EMCS must be approved by the Designated Approving Authority by following procedures listed in the DIACAP instruction. Complete installation and programming includes graphic creation, scheduling, alarming, lard management scheduling and trending. The server is located in Building 24: workstations are located at Buildings 1005, 1023, and 1202. Only Johnson Controls factory trained technicians, approved by the EMCS Engineer will be allowed to program the EMCS.

3.3 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

The controls contractor shall coordinate with and provide on-site support to the test and balance (TAB) personnel specified under Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING. This support shall include:

- a. On-site operation and manipulation of control systems during the testing and balancing.
- b. Control setpoint adjustments for balancing all relevant mechanical systems, including VAV boxes.
- c. Tuning control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

3.4 CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS

Provide five electronic and three printed copies of a Controls System Operators Manual. The manual shall be specific to the project, written to actual project conditions, and provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide information in detail to clearly explain all operation requirements for the control system.

Provide with each manual: CDs of the project's control system drawings, control programs, data bases, graphics, and all items listed below. Include gateway back-up data and configuration tools where applicable. Provide CDs in jewel case with printed and dated project-specific labels on both the CD and the case. For text and drawings, use Adobe Acrobat or MS Office file types. When approved by the Government, AutoCAD and Visio files are allowed. Give files descriptive English names and organize in folders.

Provide printed manuals in sturdy 3-ring binders with a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, contract number, and the controls contractor name, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. Manuals shall include the following:

- a. A copy of the as-built control system (shop) drawings set, with all items specified under the paragraph "Submittals." Indicate all field changes and modifications.
- b. A copy of the project's mechanical design drawings, including any

official modifications and revisions.

- c. A copy of the project's approved Product Data submittals provided under the paragraph "Submittals."
- d. A copy of the project's approved Performance Verification Testing Plan and Report. Test report should be a 48 hour trend report verifying all temperature setpoints listed in the sequence of operation. The trend report should be printed from the EMCS server. All systems (AHU's, ERV's, CHWS, HWS) should be part of this section.
- e. A copy of the project's approved final TAB Report. (Added by the Mechanical Contractor (Division 23)).
- f. Printouts of all control system programs, including controller setup pages if used. Include plain-English narratives of application programs, flowcharts, and source code.
- g. Printouts of all physical input and output object properties, including tuning values, alarm limits, calibration factors, and set points.
- h. A table entitled "AC Power Table" listing the electrical power source for each controller. Include the building electrical panel number, panel location, and circuit breaker number.
- i. The DDC manufacturer's hardware and software manuals in both print and CD format with printed project-specific labels. Include installation and technical manuals for all controller hardware, operator manuals for all controllers, programming manuals for all controllers, operator manuals for all workstation software, installation and technical manuals for the workstation and notebook, and programming manuals for the workstation and notebook software.
- j. A list of qualified control system service organizations for the work provided under this contract. Include their addresses and telephone numbers.
- k. A written statement entitled "Technical Support" stating the control system manufacturer or authorized representative will provide toll-free telephone technical support at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from project acceptance, will be furnished by experienced service technicians, and will be available during normal weekday working hours. Include the toll-free technical support telephone number.
- l. A written statement entitled "Software Upgrades" stating software and firmware patches and updates will be provided upon request at no additional cost to the Government for a minimum of two years from contract acceptance. Include a table of all DDC system software and firmware provided under this contract, listing the original release dates, version numbers, part numbers, and serial numbers.

3.4.1 Storage Cabinets

In one project mechanical room, provide a wall-mounted metal storage cabinet with hinged doors. Provide cabinets large enough to hold the entire set of Controls System Operators Manuals, and the HVAC operation and maintenance manuals. Locate cabinets adjacent to DDC control panels where applicable. Have each cabinet's proposed installation site approved in

advance by the Contracting Officer and the BAS Owner. Prominently label each cabinet with the wording "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS." Place one of the three hard copies of the Operators Manual in this cabinet. Prominently label each binder with the wording "MECHANICAL ROOM COPY - DO NOT REMOVE."

3.5 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING (PVT)

3.5.1 General

The PVT shall demonstrate compliance of the control system work with the contract requirements. The PVT shall be performed by the Contractor and witnessed and approved by the Government. If the project is phased, provide separate testing for each phase. A Pre-PVT meeting to review the [Pre-PVT Checklist](#) is required to coordinate all aspects of the PVT and shall include the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contracting Officer's representative, and the EMCS Owner.

3.5.2 Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed testing for Government approval. Develop the PVT Plan specifically for the control system in this contract. The PVT Plan shall be a clear list of test items arranged in a logical sequence. Include the intended test procedure, the expected response, and the pass/fail criteria for every component tested.

The plan shall clearly describe how each item is tested, indicate where assisting personnel are required (like the mechanical contractor), and include what procedures are used to simulate conditions. Include a separate column for each checked item and extra space for comments. Where sequences of operations are checked, insert each corresponding routine from the project's sequence of operation. For each test area, include signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, the Contractor's QA representative, the Contracting Officer's representative, and the EMCS Owner to acknowledge successful completion.

3.5.3 PVT Sample Size

Test all central plant equipment, primary air handling unit controllers, and fan coil unit controllers unless otherwise directed. Use the DDC system to verify all VAV boxes are controlling as specified. The Government may require testing of like controllers beyond a statistical sample if sample controllers require retesting or do not have consistent results.

The Government may witness all testing, or random samples of PVT items. When only random samples are witnessed, the Government may choose which ones.

3.5.4 Pre-Performance Verification Testing Checklist

Submit the following as a list with items checked off once verified. Provide a detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.

- a. Verify all required mechanical installation work is successfully completed, and all HVAC equipment is working correctly (or will be by the time the PVT is conducted).

- b. Verify HVAC motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
- c. Verify all required control system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
- d. Verify the installed control system architecture matches approved drawings.
- e. Verify all control circuits operate at the proper voltage and are free from grounds or faults.
- f. Verify all required surge protection is installed.
- g. Verify the A/C Power Table specified in "CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS" is accurate.
- h. Verify all DDC network communications with the EMCS function properly, including commanding set points, and load shedding.
- i. Verify air handling unit and VAV box coil performance by commanding all valves 100% open in both heating and cooling. Record the entering and leaving air temperatures. Record the entering water temperature. This data should be printed, stored and saved for future reference.
- j. Verify each digital controller's programming is backed up.
- k. Verify all wiring, components, and panels are properly labeled.
- l. Verify all required points are programmed into devices.
- m. Verify all TAB work affecting controls is complete.
- n. Verify all valve and actuator zero and span adjustments are set properly.
- o. Verify all sensor readings are accurate and calibrated.
- p. Verify each control valve and actuator goes to normal position upon loss of power.
- q. Provide 48 hours of trend data to verify all systems are functioning as specified. Trend reports will verify control set point adjustment per the temperature re-set schedules (as required by sequence of operation).

Provide the following Trends:

Chilled water System: supply temperature (actual), return temperature (actual)

Hot Water System: supply temperature (actual), return temperature (actual), supply temperature set point.

Air Handling Unit: discharge air temperature set point, return air temperature set point, discharge air temperature (actual), return air temperature (actual), valve command position.

VAV Box (10% of VAV's): room temperature set point, room temperature (actual), associated AHU discharge air temperature (actual).

Energy Recovery Unit: Wheel status, wheel discharge air temperature (actual), wheel discharge air humidity (actual), unit discharge air temperature set point, unit discharge air temperature (actual).

Fan Coil Unit: valve command position, room temperature set point, room temperature (actual).

- r. Verify each controller works properly in stand-alone mode.
- s. Verify all safety controls and devices function properly, including freeze protection and interfaces with building fire alarm systems.
- t. Verify all electrical interlocks work properly.
- u. Verify all workstations, notebooks and maintenance personnel interface tools are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic pages are created for each device controlled by the DDC system.
- v. Verify the as-built (shop) control drawings are completed.
- w. Verify all required alarms are identified at the EMCS server and proper notification is setup for each alarm condition.

3.5.5 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

- a. Provide trend report for each HVAC system that is part of the buildings DDC system. The trend report should included a value for each set point listed in the sequence of operation.
- b. Identify any values that do not meet the sequence of operation requirements, make repairs (re-program) and run a new trend for the system. Document each deficiency and corrective action taken.
- c. If re-testing is required, follow the procedures for the initial PVT. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

3.5.6 Controller Capability and Labeling

Test the following for each controller:

- a. Memory: Demonstrate that programmed data, parameters, and trend/ alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
- b. Direct Connect Interface: Demonstrate the ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable electronic device like a notebook computer or PDA. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as specified in the manufacturer's technical literature.
- c. Stand Alone Ability: Demonstrate controllers provide stable and reliable stand-alone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over the network. Building DDC system should function to the projects specifications if connection to the EMCS server is lost.
- d. Wiring and AC Power: Demonstrate the ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source using the AC Power Table.

Demonstrate the ability to match wiring labels easily with the control drawings. Demonstrate the ability to locate a controller's location using the BACnet Communication Architecture Schematic and floor plans.

- e. Nameplates and Tags: Show the nameplates and tags are accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, devices, sensors, and actuators.

3.5.7 EMCS Server Operation

- a. Show points lists agree with naming conventions.
- b. Show that graphics are complete.
- c. Show the UPS operates as specified.

3.5.8 BACnet Communications and Interoperability at the EMCS Server

Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. If available or required in this specification, use a BACnet protocol analyzer to assist with identifying devices, viewing network traffic, and verifying interoperability. These requirements must be met even if there is only one manufacturer of equipment installed. Testing includes the following:

- a. Data Presentation: On each BACnet Operator Workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
- b. Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate the ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on the network.
- c. Setpoint and Parameter Modifications: Show the ability to modify all setpoints and tuning parameters in the sequence of control or listed on project schedules. Modifications are made with BACnet messages and write services initiated by an operator using workstation graphics, or by completing a field in a menu with instructional text.
- d. Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Show all BACnet devices are installed and configured to perform BACnet read/write services directly (without the need for operator or workstation intervention), to implement the project sequence of operation, and to share global data.
- e. Alarm and Event Management: Show that alarms/events are installed and prioritized according to the BAS Owner. Demonstrate time delays and other logic is set up to avoid nuisance tripping, e.g., no status alarms during unoccupied times or high supply air during cold morning start-up. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can read and write alarm/event parameters for all standard BACnet event types. Show that operators with sufficient privilege can change routing (BACnet notification classes) for each alarm/event including the destination, priority, day of week, time of day, and the type of transition involved (TO-OFF NORMAL, TO-NORMAL, etc.).
- f. Schedule Lists: Show that schedules are configured for start/stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in the sequence of operations.
- g. Schedule Display and Modification: Show the ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for the calendar year. Show that

all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.

- h. Archival Storage of Data: Show that data archiving is handled by the operator workstation/server, and local trend archiving and display is accomplished with BACnet Trend Log objects.
- i. Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Show that an operator with sufficient privilege can change the logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
- j. Device and Network Management: Show the following capabilities:
 - (1) Display of Device Status Information
 - (2) Display of BACnet Object Information
 - (3) Silencing Devices that are Transmitting Erroneous Data
 - (4) Time Synchronization
 - (5) Remote Device Reinitialization
 - (6) Backup and Restore Device Programming and Master Database(s)
 - (7) Configuration Management of Half-Routers, Routers and BBMDs
 - (8) Demonstrate load shed operations if commanded by the EMCS.

3.5.9 Execution of Sequence of Operation

Demonstrate that the HVAC system operates properly through the complete sequence of operation. Use read/write property services to globally read and modify parameters over the internetwork.

3.5.10 Control Loop Stability and Accuracy

For all control loops tested, give the Government trend graphs of the control variable over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a 20 percent sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot and undershoot. If the process does not allow a 20 percent set point change, use the largest change possible. Show that once the new set point is reached, it is stable and maintained. Control loop trend data shall be in real-time with the time between data points 30 seconds or less.

3.5.11 [Performance Verification Testing Report](#)

Upon successful completion of the PVT, submit a PVT Report to the Government and prior to the Government taking use and possession of the facility. Do not submit the report until all problems are corrected and successfully re-tested. The report shall include the annotated PVT Plan used during the PVT. Where problems were identified, explain each problem and the corrective action taken. Include a written certification that the installation and testing of the control system is complete and meets all of the contract's requirements.

3.6 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a qualified instructor (or instructors) with two years minimum field experience with the installation and programming of similar BACnet DDC systems. Orient training to the specific systems installed. Coordinate training times with the Contracting Officer and BAS Owner after receiving approval of the training course documentation. Training shall take place at the job site and/or a nearby Government-furnished location. A training day shall occur during normal working hours, last no longer than 8 hours and include a one-hour break for lunch and two additional 15-minute breaks. The project's approved Controls System Operators Manual shall be used as the training text. The Contractor shall ensure the manuals are submitted, approved, and available to hand out to the trainees before the start of training.

3.6.1 Training Documentation

Submit training documentation for review 30 days minimum before training. Documentation shall include an agenda for each training day, objectives, a synopsis of each lesson, and the instructor's background and qualifications. The training documentation can be submitted at the same time as the project's Controls System Operators Manual.

3.6.2 Phase I Training - Fundamentals

The Phase I training session shall last one day and be conducted in a classroom environment with complete audio-visual aids provided by the contractor. Provide each trainee a printed 8.5 by 11 inch hard-copy of all visual aids used. Upon completion of the Phase I Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system fundamentals. The training session shall include the following:

a. Review of O&M Manual

1. Network Drawing
2. Equipment
3. Flow Diagram
4. Sequence of Operation
5. Wiring
6. Valve Schedule
7. Damper Schedule
8. Bill of Material

b. Network

1. Communication Equipment
2. Configuration Setup of Program
3. Backup Procedures

c. Mechanical Equipment

1. Flow Diagram
2. Wiring & Terminations
3. Hardware Interlocks
4. Sequence of Operation
5. Program Decisions and Illustrations of How Program Meets the Sequence of Operation
6. Global Programming Affecting Each Piece of Equipment

d. Building Data Base

1. Alarm Management
2. Trend Management
3. Building Global Interlocks
4. System Load Shedding & Demand Limiting
5. Utility Data (Water, Steam, Solar)

e. System Tools

1. Network Equipment
2. Supervisory Controllers
3. Equipment Controllers
4. Archives

3.6.3 Phase II Training - Operation

Provide Phase II Training shortly after completing Phase I Training. The Phase II training session shall last one day and be conducted at the DDC system workstation, at a notebook computer connected to the DDC system in the field, and at other site locations as necessary. Upon completion of the Phase II Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system operation. The training session shall include the following:

- a. A walk-through tour of the mechanical system and the installed DDC components (controllers, valves, dampers, surge protection, switches, thermostats, sensors, etc.)
- b. Adding and removing network devices

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 73 33

HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 210 (2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 710 (2004) Standard for Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 (2001) Safety Standard for Mechanical Refrigeration System

ASHRAE 52.1 (1992; Interpretation 1 2007) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.18 (2001; R 2005) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME/ANSI B16.22 (1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.23 (2002; Errata 2003; R 2006) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

ASME/ANSI B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME/ANSI B16.34 (1996) Valves Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASME B31.1 (2007; Addenda 2008; Addenda 2009) Power Piping

ASME/ANSI B31.5 (2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003 (2001; Errata, 2003) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 525 (1991; Rev. B) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 32 (2008) Standard Specification for Solder Metal

ASTM B 42 (2002e1) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes

ASTM B 88 (2009) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 306 (1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH (FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-USC (2002) List of Approved Backflow Prevention Assemblies

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2009) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (2002a; R 2004) Standard for Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (2006) Standard for Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (2005) Standard for Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (2008) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-85 (2002) Standard for Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2008; Errata 2009) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA R&W Manual (2001, 5th Ed) NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing 2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl (1985; 6th Printing 1997) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir (2010) Building Materials Directory

UL 181 (1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 555 (1999; Rev thru Jan 2002) Fire Dampers

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide new and modify existing heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) systems complete and ready for operation. HVAC systems include equipment, ducts, and piping which is located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Temperature control systems

SD-03 Product Data

Unit heaters

Pumps, including performance curves for each impeller size

Exhaust fans

Fire dampers

Expansion tanks

Dirt-Air separators

Pipe hangers and supports

Flexible pipe connectors

Dampers

Diffusers, registers, and grilles

Outside air intake louvers

Flexible round ducts

Valves

Pipe and fittings

SD-07 Certificates

Certification of welders' qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Pumps, Data Package 2

Exhaust fans, Data Package 2

Fire dampers, Data Package 1

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Water-source heat pumps start-up report

Air filter inventory

1.3.1 Temperature Control Systems

Drawings shall include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams.

1.3.2 Automatic Flow Control Valves (AFCV)

Submit drawings showing location and model of each AFCV. Show HVAC equipment and requirements, piping, and pressure drops across the AFCV. Show gpm, size and spring ranges of AFCV.

1.3.3 Installation Manual

Provide for each item of equipment.

1.3.4 Certification of Welders' Qualifications

Submit copy of Welder Qualification Tests (Form QW-482) prior to site welding.

1.3.5 Air Filter Inventory

Submit an inventory of sizes and quantity of air filters required to be replaced. Inventory shall indicate location of each piece of equipment. Include sketches of drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Dehydrate, purge, and charge refrigerant circuit with refrigerant and oil at factory. Factory oil and refrigerant charge shall be full amount required for operation, if within limits permitted by the Department of Transportation; otherwise, a holding charge shall be furnished. Field charging, where only a holding charge is shipped, shall be accomplished without breaking permanent refrigerant connections. Equipment using R-11, R-12, R-13, R-113, R-114, R-115, R-500, or R-502 as a refrigerant will not be permitted. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Factor (ODF) of 0.05 or less. The ODF shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Program. Refrigerants that operate anywhere in the cycle below 20 psia will not be permitted. Efficiency of equipment shall meet the minimum's of Table 15701-1.

2.1.1 Unit Heaters

Provide factory-assembled, propeller or blower type fan unit heaters arranged for horizontal air discharge. Each unit shall include electric coil, fan, electric motor, housing, and air discharge vanes or diffusers. Horizontal discharge type units shall have adjustable deflectors for control of horizontal and vertical airflow.

Each unit shall be provided with threaded mounting holes for attaching threaded hanger rods.

2.1.2 Pumps

- a. In-Line pumps: Provide pumps constructed of manufacturer's standard materials suitable for chilled water and hot water heating systems. Pumps shall have mechanical seals and drip-proof electric motors.
- b. Close-coupled pump shall be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface.
- c. Pump suction diffuser: Casing shall include an angle type body of cast iron. Unit shall have internal straightening vanes, strainer with minimum 0.25-inch openings, and auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal. Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Blowdown port and plug shall be provided on unit casing. Provide

a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.1.3 Exhaust Fans

AMCA 210 with AMCA seal. Provide centrifugal type exhaust fans with aluminum housing, fan wheel, and bird screen. Motors shall be completely shielded from the airstream. Provide exhaust opening and gravity closing type automatic backdraft dampers. Provide NRCA R&W Manual roof curb for roof mounted exhaust fans as recommended by fan manufacturer.

2.2 ELECTRICAL

2.2.1 Electrical Motors, Controllers, Contactors, and Disconnects

Furnish with respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall conform to Section 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide electrical connections under Section, 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide controllers and contactors with maximum of 120-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work shall be included under this section.

2.2.2 Electrical Work

Provide under Section 26 20 00, "Interior Wiring Systems." Provide control wiring under Section 23 09 23.13, "BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems."

2.3 METAL DUCT SYSTEMS

Provide shop-fabricated, zinc-coated steel ducts conforming to ASTM A 525 or ASTM A 653/A 653M coating designation G60. Fabricate, construct, brace, reinforce, install, support, and seal ducts and accessories, and test ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds and SMACNA Leakage Test Mn1. Cover duct transverse joints with single component synthetic rubber type compound suitable for use with passivated coating on zinc-coated steel. Lap joints in direction of flow. Provide ducts straight and smooth on inside with neatly finished airtight joints. Provide air supply and return openings in ducts with air diffusers, registers, or grilles.

2.3.1 Flexible Duct Connectors

Provide airtight flexible duct connectors at duct connections to each air-conditioning unit, air-handling unit, exhaust fan, and ventilating fan. Support connectors at each end with metal angle frame bands, securely bolt in place. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene.

2.3.2 Turning Vanes

Provide fabricated tees and square elbows with turning vanes in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds for vanned elbows. Turning vanes shall be single wall with trailing edges.

2.3.3 Dampers

Provide factory manufactured opposed blade adjustable manual dampers where indicated for duct heights of 12 inches and larger. Provide factory manufactured single leaf dampers for duct heights less than 12 inches. Provide damper shafts with 2 inch standoffs to clear 2 inches of duct insulation with bearings at both ends of the shafts. Provide adjustment quadrant with indicator and locking devices. Provide galvanized steel dampers one gage heavier than duct in which dampers are installed. Provide automatic dampers under Section 23 09 23.13, "BACnet Direct Digital Control Systems."

2.3.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated metal units with edges rolled or rounded where exposed to view, and factory primed with white enamel finish. Provide each diffuser and register with factory-fabricated, group-operated, adjustable, opposed-blade, air-volume-control dampers, key or screwdriver operated from the face of unit without the use of a tool. Provide each unit with rubber or plastic installation gaskets. Diffusers in same room shall have same face design.

- a. Diffusers: Provide round, square, or rectangular diffusers as indicated. Ceiling diffusers shall be designed to deliver air in a horizontal direction. Provide baffles or other devices as required for proper air distribution pattern.
- b. Registers: Provide double deflection supply registers arranged to control air direction, throw, and drop. Exhaust and return air registers shall have single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as supply registers. Provide face bars or vanes spaced not more than 0.75 inch on center and not less than 0.62 inch depth.
- c. Grilles: Provide as specified for registers without air-volume-control dampers.

2.3.5 Outside Air Intake Louvers

Louvers are specified in Section 08 91 00, "Metal Wall Louvers."

2.3.6 Access Doors

Provide for access to volume dampers, fire dampers, plenum chambers, and where indicated. Provide each door with double wall zinc-coated steel construction, gasketed airtight, with continuous hinges and cam latches. Insulate access doors with one-inch thick rigid insulation. Provide 12 inch by 12 inch door, except where larger sizes are indicated, or provide 12 inches by height of duct when duct is less than 12 inches high. Provide keyed-alike 90 degree turn cam locks on each access door in sleeping rooms; furnish three keys.

2.3.7 Fire Dampers

UL 555 and NFPA 90A. Dampers shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir. Dampers when open shall not protrude into the ducts.

2.3.8 Filter Boxes

Provide when filters are not provided integral with the air-conditioning units or air-handling units. Construct filter boxes of zinc-coated steel with track, hinged access doors with latches, seal gaskets between frame, and filters. Arrange filters to filter outside air intake and return air. Filter assemblies shall be removable from filter box and replaceable without use of tools. Replaceable filter rack shall be designed to accept 2 inch thick filters.

- a. Replaceable filters: Provide UL listed throwaway 1 inch thick fiberglass filters, standard dust-holding capacity, 350 fpm maximum face velocity.
- b. High efficiency filters: Provide UL Class 2, mean efficiency of 30 percent when tested in accordance with [ASHRAE 52.1](#). Filter assembly shall include holding frame and fastener assembly, filter cartridge, and mounting frame and retainer assembly. High efficiency filters shall be preceded by replaceable filter.

2.3.9 Flexible Round Ducts

[UL 181](#) and [NFPA 90A](#) with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Fire hazard rating of duct assembly shall not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches W.G. positive and 1.5 inches W.G. negative. Flexible round duct length shall not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.

- a. Inner duct core: Flexible core shall be interlocking spiral or helically corrugated and constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or shall be constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.
- b. Insulation: Inner duct core shall be insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of one inch thick. Insulation shall be covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide the following [pipe and fittings](#). Provide dielectric fittings, unions or flanges between steel piping and copper tubing for all piping sizes; except that copper alloy valves and strainers may be used without dielectric fittings, unions or flanges. Water piping sizes 4 inches and smaller shall be copper tubing. Water piping sizes larger than 4 inches shall be copper tubing or steel piping. If steel piping is provided, provide a solids-from-water separator.

2.4.1 Soldered Joint Copper Tubing

Provide [ASTM B 88](#), Type L for aboveground piping, Type K for buried piping, with [ASME B16.18](#) or [ASME/ANSI B16.22](#) solder joint fittings, unions, and flanges; provide adapters as required. Provide

ASTM B 42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections. Provide ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony solder, or provide Plumbing Code approved lead-free solder.

2.4.2 Copper Tubing Piping Systems

Provide copper tubing for the following piping systems, except water piping sizes larger than 4 inches shall be copper tubing or steel piping.

- a. Chilled water, condenser-water, chilled-hot water, and hot water piping.
- b. Cold drain piping from drain pans.

2.4.3 Copper Cold Drain Piping

Provide copper tubing in accordance with paragraph entitled "Copper Tubing" for piping sizes one inch and smaller. Provide ASTM B 306 copper tubing and ASME B16.23 solder joint fittings for piping sizes larger than one inch. In lieu of copper tubing, 1.25 inch Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement may be provided.

2.4.4 Valves

Valves shall have flanged end connections, except valves smaller than 2.5 inches may have threaded end connections with a union on one side of the valve. Solder end connections may be used for connections between copper alloy valves and copper tubing.

2.4.4.1 Gate Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125.

2.4.4.2 Globe and Angle Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.4.4.3 Check Valves

MSS SP-80, Class 125, swing check; except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.4.4.4 Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-67, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall have lugged or wafer body designed for installation between ASME Class 150 flanges. Valves shall have two-position lever handles, except when infinite position lever handles are indicated.

2.4.4.5 Ball Valves

Full port design, copper alloy body, except sizes 2.5 inches and larger shall be cast-iron body. Valves shall have two-position lever handles. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.4.4.6 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.4.4.7 Air Venting Valves

Provide copper alloy body valves with automatic or manual air vent as indicated.

2.4.4.8 Combination Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves

ASME/ANSI B16.26, copper alloy body, automatic reseating, test lever, and discharge capacity based on AGA temperature steam rating.

2.4.4.9 Water Pressure Reducing Valves

ASSE 1003, copper alloy body, automatic reseating, with test lever.

2.4.4.10 Water Temperature Regulating Valves

Provide copper alloy body, direct acting, pilot operated, for the intended service.

2.4.4.11 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Valve shall be tamperproof, factory calibrated, direct acting, automatic pressure compensating valve which limits flow rates to within range of plus or minus 10 percent accuracy, regardless of system pressure fluctuations. Select each valve for mid-range control of indicated capacity. Flow control mechanism includes self-cleaning spring loaded cut with open chambers and unobstructed flow passages. Valves shall be furnished by same manufacturer. Valve body shall have flow direction arrow. Provide strainer and union connection on inlet to valve. Copper alloy or cast-iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Valves shall be suitable for 125 psig at 190 degrees F hot water. Valve body shall have factory-installed tapings for differential pressure meter connections for verification of pressure differential across valve orifice. Meter connections shall have positive check valves or shutoff valves.

2.4.4.12 Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Provide reduced pressure principle type backflow prevention assemblies which are approved by and has a current "Certificate of Approval" from the FCCCHR-USC. Listing of the particular make, model/design, and size in the current FCCCHR-USC will be acceptable as the required proof.

2.4.4.13 Refrigerant Valves

ASME/ANSI B31.5, and shall be copper alloy. Provide valves in each system for servicing and for isolating system components in compliance with ASHRAE 15.

2.4.5 Valves for Steam 100 psig and Greater

Provide piping to and including the main steam pressure regulating valves, bypass valves, safety relief valves, and high pressure traps within each building under this section.

- a. Gate valves, globe valves, angle valves, and check valves: ASME/ANSI B16.34, steel body, minimum of ASME Class 150. Provide swing check valves.
- b. Steam pressure regulating valves: Steel body, minimum of ASME Class 150, except as modified herein. Valve seats and disc shall be of replaceable heat-treated stainless steel. Valves shall be single seated; seat tight under dead end conditions, and move to the closed position in the event of pressure failure of the operating (controlling) medium. Provide strainer in inlet from external operating (controlling) medium. Valves shall be controlled by pilot valve with strainer at inlet from external pressure sensing piping. Valves shall be internally or externally steam traced for freeze protection. Valves shall be piston operated type or spring loaded diaphragm operated type with stainless steel springs.
- c. Safety-relief valves: Minimum of ASME Class 150, with test lever. Valves shall have steel or copper alloy body. Valves shall have flanged inlet and outlet connections or threaded connections attached to threaded ASME Class 150 flanges. Valves shall be ASME rated for capacity indicated.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.5.2 Strainers

Pressure and temperature range shall be for the intended service. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. Provide stainless steel strainer element with perforations of 0.047 inch for water, 0.031 inch for steam mixed with condensate, and 0.016 inch for steam. Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body strainers in steam and condensate systems up to 100 psig. Provide steel body strainers in steam and condensate systems 100 psig and greater.

2.5.3 Traps

Provide traps of the types indicated with stainless steel internals. Pressure and temperature range shall be for the intended service. Traps for steam at 100 psig and greater shall be minimum of ASME Class 150.

2.5.4 Pressure Gages

Provide single style pressure gage with 4.5-inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gage cock, pressure snubber, and syphon. Provide scale range for intended service.

2.5.5 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal dial type thermometers with stainless steel case, stem, and fixed thread connection; 3 inch diameter dial with glass face gasketed within the case; and accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Provide scale range for intended service.

2.5.6 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one-inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole. Firmly pack space with mineral wool insulation. Seal space at both ends of sleeve or core-drilled hole with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. In fire walls and fire floors, seal both ends of sleeves or core-drilled holes with UL listed fill, void, or cavity material.

2.5.6.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.5.6.2 Sleeves not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.5.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid where indicated. Connectors shall be suitable for the intended service.

2.5.8 Sight Glass and Refrigerant Drier

AHRI 710. Provide in refrigerant liquid piping.

2.5.9 Expansion Tanks

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Tank shall have polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water.

2.5.10 Dirt-Air Separators

Provide tangential inlet and outlet connections, blowdown connections, automatic air vent, and solids-air separator capable of separating air and removing solids of 75 microns and larger with specific gravity of 1.2 and greater. Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psig. Provide wall or floor-mounted separator as indicated.

2.5.11 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6 ACCESS DOORS FOR VALVES

Provide factory-prefabricated and primed flush face steel access doors including steel door frame for with continuous hinges and turn-screw-operated latch. Provide door frame installation in plaster and masonry walls. Furnish doors under this section; install doors under appropriate section of this specification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 HVAC System

Installation of HVAC system including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1, ASME/ANSI B31.5, NFPA 70, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.2 PIPING

Test, inspect, and approve piping before burying, covering, or concealing. Provide fittings for changes in direction of piping and for connections. Make changes in piping sizes through tapered reducing fittings; bushings will not be permitted. Install valves with stems horizontal or above. Provide flanges or unions at valves, traps, strainers, and connections to equipment; unions are not required in copper tubing piping systems.

- a. Threaded connections: Provide Teflon pipe thread paste on male threads. Do not thread metal pipe into plastic piping.
- b. Pipe hangers and supports: Provide additional pipe hangers and supports at in-line water pumps and flanged valves.
- c. Piping to receive insulation: Provide temporary wood spacers between the pipe hangers and supports, and the pipe in order to properly slope the piping and establish final elevations. Provide temporary wood spacers of same thickness as insulation to be provided under Section 23 07 00, INSULATION OF MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Support plastic piping every 4 feet. Support metal piping as follows.

MAXIMUM SPACING (FEET)

Nominal Pipe Size (inches)	One and under	1.25	1.5	2	2.5	3	3.5	4	5	6
Copper Tubing	6	7	8	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Steel Pipe	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	16	17

- d. Cleaning of piping: Keep interior and ends of new piping and existing piping affected by Contractor's operations, cleaned of water and foreign matter during installation by using plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent entry of water and foreign matter. Inspect piping before placing into position.
- e. Demolition: Remove materials so as not to damage materials which are to remain. Replace existing work damaged by Contractor's operations with new work of same construction.
- f. Tee Joints: Extracted tee joints may be made in copper tube. Make joint with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, provide dimpled depth stops. Notch the branch tube for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Braze extracted joints using a copper phosphorous classification brazing filler metal. Soldered joints shall not be permitted.

3.3 ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation. Adjust entire water temperature control system and place in operation so that water quantities circulated are as indicated. Air duct systems shall be adjusted and balanced so that air quantities at outlets are as indicated and so that distribution from supply outlets is free from drafts and has uniform velocity over the face of each outlet.

3.4 PUMPS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing, trim the impellers on all pumps 10 hp and greater to actual flow conditions plus 10 percent discharge head. Readjust throttling device to correct flow rate.

3.5 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL

Upon completion of work and at time designated by Contracting Officer, provide services of competent technician for period of not less than one 3 8-hour working day for instruction of Government operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety

controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided by Contractor and repeat tests. Furnish steam, fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, ducts, and filters.

3.6.1 Piping Systems Except for Refrigerant Piping

Before insulating, hydrostatically test each new piping system at not less than 188 psig
Maintain pressure for 2 hours with no leakage or reduction in gage pressure. Obtain approval before applying insulation.

3.6.2 Air Ducts

Obtain approval before applying insulation.

3.6.3 Equipment

3.6.3.1 Field Testing

Test each item of equipment in operation for continuous period of not less than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with each equipment manufacturer's recommendation. Verify that the equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6.4 Additional Field Testing

Provide testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of ducts, piping, and equipment under Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.6.5 Testing EMCS Equipment

- a. All EMCS equipment shall be given an operation test.
- b. Items not operating properly shall be repaired or replaced and retested.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 47

WATER-LOOP AND GROUND-LOOP HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.1 (1992; Interpretation 1 2007) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

ASHRAE 62.1 (2007; INT 2007; INT 2-15 2008; Errata 2008; Addenda a, b, e, f and h 2008; Errata 2009) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASHRAE FUN IP (2009) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

ASHRAE Item 90376 (1997) Ground-Source Heat Pumps, Design of Geothermal Systems for Commercial and Institutional Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B31.5 (2006) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASME B31.9 (2008) Building Services Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 126 (2004) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2007) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2009a) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 117 (2009) Standing Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM B 62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM D 2513	(2009) Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings
ASTM D 2657	(2007) Heat Fusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2683	(2004) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3035	(2008) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3261	(2003) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3350	(2008) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D 3892	(1993; R 2009) Packaging/Packing of Plastics
ASTM F 1290	(1998a; R 2004) Electrofusion Joining Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 402	(2005) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

IGSHPA 21010	(1991) Grouting Procedures for Ground-Source Heat Pump Systems
IGSHPA 21015	(2000) Grouting for Vertical GHP Systems
IGSHPA 21020	(1988) Closed-Loop/Ground-Source Heat Pump System/Installation Guide
IGSHPA 21030	(2005) Design and Installation Standards
IGSHPA 21060	(1989) Soil and Rock Classification Field Manual

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 13256-1	(1998) Water-Source Heat Pumps - Testing and Rating for Performance - Part 1: Water-to-Air and Brine-to-Air Heat Pumps
ISO 13256-2	(1998) Water-Source Heat Pumps - Testing

and Rating for Performance - Part 2:
Water-to-Water and Brine-to-Water Heat
Pumps

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

- MSS SP-58** (2009) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
- MSS SP-69** (2003; R 2004) Standard for Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70** (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code
- NFPA 704** (2007) Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

- 29 CFR 1910** Occupational Safety and Health Standards

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 10B** (2008; R 2001 thru 2009) Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- UL 94** (1996; R 1997 thru 2009) Standard for Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide new ground-loop heat pump systems complete and ready for operation. Systems include heat pumps, system equipment, piping, pumps, electrical equipment, controls, wells, and ground heat exchanger. Installation of ground-loop heat pump systems including equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with **ASME B31.9**, **ASME B31.5**, **ASHRAE FUN IP**, **IGSHPA 21010**, **IGSHPA 21015**, **IGSHPA 21020**, **IGSHPA 21030**, **IGSHPA 21060**, **NFPA 70**, **ASHRAE Item 90376**, **ISO 13256-1** and **ISO 13256-2** as supplemented and modified by this section. Provide ground coupled condenser loop piping by the requirements of this section.

1.3 GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP INSTALLER

Work specified in this section shall be performed by accredited ground source heat pump (GSHP) installers. The GSHP installer shall be an "Accredited Installer." Accreditation as an Accredited Installer shall be kept up to date and maintained with the International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA). The Accredited Installer shall be engaged in the installation of the type and capacity of the system(s) specified in this project for the immediate three years prior to the submittal of the GSHP installer's Statement of Qualifications. The GSHP installer's

Statement of Qualifications shall include a copy of IGSHPA Installer Certification and data identifying the location, GSHP system type, and capacity of at least three systems installed under the guidance of the proposed GSHP Installer during that period. The Contractor shall furnish documentation from the owner of these three GSHP systems verifying that each system has performed in the manner intended for the 6 months prior to submission of the Statement of Qualifications.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Requirements for above ground piping are specified in Section 23 73 33 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND COOLING SYSTEM.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Outside Air Unit

As-Built Drawings

System Diagrams

Ground heat exchanger piping system as-Built drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Product data for integral or appurtenant space temperature controls (STC) supplied with the listed equipment shall include shall include point-to-point electrical wiring diagrams for each STC.

GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP INSTALLER

A letter not later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed, providing the name and Statement of Qualifications of the individual(s) who will serve as Ground Source Heat Pump (GSHP) Installer.

Water-source water-to-air heat pumps
including STC data

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps
including STC data

Ground heat exchanger piping system

Thermally-Enhanced Bentonite Grout

Pipe, Fittings, and Piping Components

U-Bend Assemblies

For the pipe and piping components submittal, include recommendations for the connection of joints, including the preparation of joints for the electrofusion process.

SD-06 Test Reports

Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - field acceptance test plan
Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test plan
Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - field acceptance test report
Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test report

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's record documents
ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps
Qualifications of ground heat exchanger fabricators
Qualifications of ground heat exchanger installers
Hydrostatic Test
Flow Test
Work Coordination and Performance Certificate
Ground Source heat Pump Installation Certificate
Well Driller license
Pump Installer License
Well Construction Permit
Approved Well Permit
Well Construction Log Record
Ground Source heat Pump Installation Certificate

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - installation instructions
Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - installation instructions
ON-SITE TRAINING

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Water-source water-to-air heat pumps, Data Package 2;
Water-source water-to-water heat pumps, Data Package 2;
Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.6.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.6.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. As applicable the ENERDGY STAR label also affixed to the equipment.

1.6.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.6.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of

Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.6.6 Ground heat exchanger piping system As-Built Drawings

Provide dimensioned as-built drawings of each complete ground heat exchanger piping system, depicting its relationship to other utilities and buildings in its proximity before burying, covering, or concealing. Drawings shall be of a quality equivalent to the contract design drawings. The as-built drawings of the installed ground heat exchanger piping system shall be laminated or stored in a clear plastic envelope and affixed visibly to the heat pump unit or on the wall in the mechanical room if serving a system of multiple heat pumps. As-built drawings shall be submitted with operation and maintenance data. A permanent label shall be affixed to each heat pump unit indicating basic information for that unit. The information shall include: nominal flow rate **gpm**, pressure drop **feet**, temperature drop/rise **degree F**, and capacity **Btu/hr**. The As-built drawings indicating well field locations shall be laminated and posted in the mechanical room.

1.6.7 System Diagrams

After completion, but before final acceptance, submit System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and circulation pumps, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

1.6.8 Plastic Piping Heat Fusion Requirements

All plastic pipe shall be cut, made up, and installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Heat joining shall be performed in accordance with **ASTM D 2657**. Electrofusion joining shall be performed in accordance with **ASTM F 1290**. Qualifications for plastic pipe fabricators are given in this section under paragraph "Qualifications of Ground Heat Exchanger Fabricators". Heat fusion tests shall be conducted to verify the quality of the joints.

1.6.9 Qualifications of Ground Heat Exchanger Fabricators

The only acceptable method for joining buried pipe systems is by a heat fusion process. Submit documentation substantiating the following qualifications: ground heat exchanger fabricators shall have completed a heat fusion school in which each participant has performed a heat fusion procedure under direct supervision of an approved manufacturing certification program, or a DOT certified heat fusion technician and shall have had at least two projects with ground heat exchanger work similar in size and complexity to that required for this project within the last 5 years.

1.6.10 Qualifications of Ground Heat Exchanger Installers

Submit documentation substantiating the following qualifications: installers shall have completed an approved manufacturer's certification program and shall have successfully completed at least two projects with ground heat exchanger work similar in size and complexity to that required for this project within the last 4 years. In documentation submit licensing requirements as regulated by local and state regulations for well drillers and pump installers. Submit for each well driller, the [Well Driller license](#). For each pump installer, submit the [Pump Installer License](#). Certification and licenses for each well driller and pump installer shall be in the state where the work occurs. All required certification and licenses shall be kept current. Out of date licenses and certification will not be accepted. Submit to contracting officer for approval the licenses and certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, excessive humidity variation, excessive temperature variation, dirt, dust and/or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of material before, during and after installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Any material found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. A material safety data sheet in conformance with [29 CFR 1910](#) Section 1200(g) shall accompany each chemical delivered for use in pipe installation. At a minimum, this includes all solvents, solvent cements, glues and other materials that may contain hazardous compounds. Handling shall be in accordance with [ASTM F 402](#). Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with [NFPA 704](#). Materials shall be stored with protection from puncture, dirt, grease, moisture, mechanical abrasions, excessive heat, ultraviolet (UV) radiation damage, or other damage. Pipe and fittings shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Plastic pipe shall be packed, packaged and marked in accordance with [ASTM D 3892](#). Upon delivery of piping, fitting, components, and equipment to the site, inspect items for damage and verify items meet project requirements.

1.8 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.9 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.9.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions indicated in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.9.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection,

electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.9.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

1.10 COORDINATION OF WORK AND SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- a. Pump supports, piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.
- b. Submit a [Work Coordination and Performance Certificate](#). Concurrent with submittal of the Detail Drawings and the Calculations, submit a Certificate by the Ground Source Heat Pump Installer stating that the drawings and calculations have been coordinated with all related work and the Ground Source Heat Pump System will perform as and indicated.
- c. Submit a [Ground Source heat Pump Installation Certificate](#). Concurrent with submittal of the Test Reports, submit certification by the Ground Source Heat Pump Installer stating that the Ground Source Heat Pump System and related work is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the test reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

Equipment using refrigerants R-11, R-12, R-113, R-114, R-115, R-500, or refrigerants with ozone depletion factor (ODF) greater than 0.05 will not be permitted.

2.1.1 [Water-Source Water-to-Air Heat Pumps](#) (WAHP)

Provide water-source water-to-air heat pump units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with [ISO 13256-1](#). Provide ground-coupled closed-loop water-to-air heat pump (extended range) units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with [ISO 13256-1](#). Units shall be [ISO 13256-1](#) certified, or listed in [ISO 13256-1](#) directory. Units shall include fans, refrigerant-to-air heat exchangers, filters, dampers, compressor, reversing valve, expansion valve, refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers, , hose kits, bypass for flushing and purging, and controls. A permanent label shall be affixed to each heat pump unit indicating basic information for that unit. The information shall include: nominal flow rate [gpm](#), pressure drop [feet](#), temperature drop/rise [degree F](#), and capacity [Btu/hr](#). . Provide certificates of [ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps](#).

- a. Cabinet: Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cabinet finished with corrosion resistant epoxy coating or lacquer acrylic. Provide access panels for inspection and access to internal parts. Insulate cabinet with minimum [1/2 inch](#) multi-density,

fiberglass insulation with exposed edges sealed or tucked under flanges to prevent introduction of fibers into the airstream. Female threaded pipe condensate drain connections, supply water connections, and return water connections shall be copper threaded fittings mechanically fastened to the cabinet. Water piping shall be insulated. Construct cabinet with compartments and locate the compressor, reversing valve, and water coil out of the airstream. Insulate the divider between the compressor and fan sections. The control box shall be located within the unit.

- b. Fans: Provide centrifugal type, direct drive fans with permanently lubricated motors. Motors shall be an Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM) microprocessor controlled DC type motor with internal programming factory set for the specific unit and featuring soft start/stop and a delay off feature for maximum efficiency and quiet operation. There will further be provisions for adjusting the air delivery of the motor and blower by +/- 15% from rated air flow.
- c. Refrigerant-to-Air Heat Exchanger: Provide coil constructed of rifled copper tubes with plate aluminum fins designed for refrigerant working pressure of 450 psi. Fins shall be mechanically bonded to tubes. The condensate drain pan shall be epoxy coated and insulated. Provide internal traps on vertical units. Provide drain pan with overflow protection. Drain pan shall be stainless steel.
- d. Filter Section: Provide (throwaway) thick UL listed fiberglass type filters with a mean efficiency of 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Mount filters in filter frames and provide access panels or doors for removal and replacement of filters.
- e. Compressor: Provide hermetically sealed type compressor, installed on vibration isolators enclosed in an acoustically treated enclosure. Provide high and low pressure switches, low suction temperature cut-out, motor thermal overload protection, 5 minute anti-recycle timer, and start capacitor kit. Provide capability to reset compressor lockout circuit at the remote thermostat and at the disconnect. Provide units with factory installed sound attenuation package.
- f. Reversing Valve: Provide solenoid activated refrigerant reversing valves energized only during the cooling mode and designed to fail in the heating position.
- g. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchangers: Provide two-position automatic valve interlocked to shut off water flow when the compressor is off. Provide refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers of coaxial type (tube-in-tube), with inner copper water tube and outer steel refrigerant tube. The refrigerant side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 450 psig refrigerant working pressure. The water side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 400 psig working pressure. A parallel capillary tube/thermal expansion valve assembly shall provide superheat over the entire liquid temperature range. Refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers and refrigerant piping shall be insulated to prevent condensation on the piping containing low temperature water.

- h. Hose Kits: Kits shall include two 2 foot long metal (stainless steel) braided hoses with swivel connectors on one end, an manual flow control valve with test ports, two shutoff ball valves with memory stops (one with test port), blow down ball valve, and Y-strainer. Hoses shall be fire rated to meet UL 94. Hoses shall have a maximum working pressure of 300 psi.
- i. Bypass for Purging and Flushing: Provide a bypass around the heat pump unit condenser coil. The bypass includes isolation valves and piping that allows for purging and flushing of the system piping. Provide the necessary flushing pump, hoses, and isolation valves.
- j. Hanger Kits: Provide horizontal units with hanger kits consisting of galvanized steel brackets, bolts, washers, and vibration isolators. The hanger kit shall be designed to support the unit from below and suspend from threaded rods.
- k. Controls: Controls and safety devices shall be factory wired and mounted within the control box of the unit cabinet.

(1) Provide a microprocessor based controller that communicates with an electronic multi-stage space thermostat. The microprocessor shall control sequencing, high and low pressure switch monitoring, freeze protection, lockout control, night setback, emergency shutdown, short cycle protection, random start, LED mode and fault indicators, fault memory, input and output diagnostics, and a communications port. Provide a factory-installed low voltage terminal block for field control wiring and a low voltage transformer. Provide communications capability for remote direct digital control (DDC). Use standard communication protocol such as , BACnet .

(2)The ECM interface board shall include a screw type terminal board for a thermostat connection, LED's to indicate thermostat status and air delivery Provide an energy management relay to allow unit control by an external source shall be factory installed.

2.1.1.2 Water-Source Water-to-Water Heat Pumps (WWHP)

Provide water-source water-to-water heat pump units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ISO 13256-2. Units shall be listed by ETL, or listed in ISO 13256-2. Units shall include compressor, reversing valve, expansion valve, refrigerant-to-water condensing coil, refrigerant-to-water evaporator coil, , hose kits, dampers, bypass for flushing and purging, and controls. A permanent label shall be affixed to each heat pump unit indicating basic information for that unit. The information shall include: nominal flow rate gpm, pressure drop feet, temperature drop/rise degree F, and capacity Btu/hr. . Provide certificates of ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps.

- a. Cabinet: Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cabinet finished with corrosion resistant epoxy coating or lacquer acrylic. Provide access panels for inspection and access to internal parts. Insulate cabinet with minimum 1/2 inch multi-density, fiberglass insulation. Provide copper or stainless steel female threaded pipe connections for supply water and return water

connections; these connections shall be mechanically fastened to the cabinet. Water piping shall be insulated.

- b. Compressor: Provide hermetically sealed type compressor, installed on vibration isolators enclosed in an acoustically treated enclosure. Provide high and low pressure switches, low suction temperature cut-out, motor thermal overload protection, 5 minute anti-recycle timer, and start capacitor kit. Provide capability to reset compressor lockout circuit at the remote thermostat and at the disconnect. Provide units with factory installed sound attenuation package.
- c. Reversing Valve: Provide solenoid activated refrigerant reversing valves energized only during the cooling mode and designed to fail in the heating position.
- d. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchangers: Provide refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers of coaxial type (tube-in-tube), with inner copper water tube and outer steel refrigerant tube. The refrigerant side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 450 psig refrigerant working pressure. The water side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 400 psig working pressure. A parallel capillary tube/thermal expansion valve assembly shall provide superheat over the entire liquid temperature range. Refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers and refrigerant piping shall be insulated to prevent condensation on the piping containing low temperature water.
- f. Hose Kits: Kits shall include two 2 foot long metal (stainless steel) braided hoses with swivel connectors on one end, an automatic flow control valve with test ports, two shutoff ball valves with memory stops (one with test port), blow down ball valve, and Y-strainer. Hoses shall be fire rated to meet UL 94. Hoses shall have a maximum working pressure of 300 psi.
- g. Bypass for Purging and Flushing: Provide a bypass around the heat pump unit condenser coil. The bypass includes isolation valves and piping that allows for purging and flushing of the system piping. Provide the necessary flushing pump, hoses, and isolation valves.
- h. Hanger Kits: Provide units with hanger kits consisting of galvanized steel brackets, bolts, washers, and vibration isolators. The hanger kit shall be designed to support the unit from below and suspend from threaded rods.
- i. Controls: Controls and safety devices shall be factory wired and mounted within the control box of the unit cabinet.

(1) Provide a microprocessor based controller. The microprocessor shall control sequencing, high and low pressure switch monitoring, freeze protection, lockout control, night setback, emergency shutdown, short cycle protection, random start, LED mode and fault indicators, fault memory, input and output diagnostics, and a communications port. Provide a factory-installed low voltage terminal block for field control wiring and a low voltage transformer. Provide communications capability for remote direct digital control (DDC). Use standard communication protocol such as , BACnet.

2.1.3 Outside Air Unit

Unit shall include outdoor air supply fan, exhaust air fan, energy recovery wheel, 2-inch thick outdoor air and exhaust air filters, and outdoor and exhaust shut off dampers. Provide water-source water-to-air heat pump units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ISO 13256-1. Provide ground-coupled closed-loop water-to-air heat pump (extended range) units factory assembled, designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ISO 13256-1. Units shall be rated in accordance with ASTM B 117. Units shall be ISO 13256-1 certified, or listed in ISO 13256-1 directory. Units shall include fans, refrigerant-to-air heat exchangers, filters, dampers, compressor, reversing valve, expansion valve, refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers, hose kits, bypass for flushing and purging, and controls. A permanent label shall be affixed to each heat pump unit indicating basic information for that unit. The information shall include: nominal flow rate *gpm*, pressure drop *feet*, temperature drop/rise *degree F*, and capacity *Btu/hr*. Provide certificates of ARI/ISO Performance Data For Water Source Heat Pumps

- a. Cabinet: Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized steel cabinet finished with corrosion resistant epoxy coating or lacquer acrylic. Provide access panels for inspection and access to internal parts. Insulate cabinet with minimum 1/2 inch multi-density, fiberglass insulation with exposed edges sealed or tucked under flanges to prevent introduction of fibers into the airstream. Female threaded pipe condensate drain connections, supply water connections, and return water connections shall be copper threaded fittings mechanically fastened to the cabinet. Water piping shall be insulated. Construct cabinet with compartments and locate the compressor, reversing valve, and water coil out of the airstream. Insulate the divider between the compressor and fan sections. The control box shall be located within the unit.
- b. Fans: Provide centrifugal type, direct drive fans with permanently lubricated motors.
- c. Refrigerant-to-Air Heat Exchanger: Provide coil constructed of rifled copper tubes with plate aluminum fins designed for refrigerant working pressure of 450 psi. Fins shall be mechanically bonded to tubes. The condensate drain pan shall be epoxy coated and insulated. Provide internal traps on vertical units. Provide drain pan with overflow protection. Drain pan shall be stainless steel.
- d. Filter Section: Provide (throwaway) thick UL listed fiberglass type filters with a mean efficiency of 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Mount filters in filter frames and provide access panels or doors for removal and replacement of filters.
- e. Compressor: Provide hermetically sealed type compressor, installed on vibration isolators enclosed in an acoustically treated enclosure. Provide high and low pressure switches, low suction temperature cut-out, motor thermal overload protection, 5 minute anti-recycle timer, and start capacitor kit. Provide capability to reset compressor lockout circuit at the remote thermostat and at the disconnect. Provide units with factory

installed sound attenuation package.

- f. Reversing Valve: Provide solenoid activated refrigerant reversing valves energized only during the cooling mode and designed to fail in the heating position.
- g. Refrigerant-to-Water Heat Exchangers: Provide two-position automatic valve interlocked to shut off water flow when the compressor is off. Provide refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers of coaxial type (tube-in-tube), with inner copper water tube and outer steel refrigerant tube. The refrigerant side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 450 psig refrigerant working pressure. The water side of the heat exchanger shall be tested and rated for 400 psig working pressure. A parallel capillary tube/thermal expansion valve assembly shall provide superheat over the entire liquid temperature range. Refrigerant-to-water heat exchangers and refrigerant piping shall be insulated to prevent condensation on the piping containing low temperature water.
- h. Hose Kits: Kits shall include two 2 foot long metal (stainless steel) braided hoses with swivel connectors on one end, an manual flow control valve with test ports, two shutoff ball valves with memory stops (one with test port), blow down ball valve, and Y-strainer. Hoses shall be fire rated to meet UL 94. Hoses shall have a maximum working pressure of 300 psi.
- i. Bypass for Purging and Flushing: Provide a bypass around the heat pump unit condenser coil. The bypass includes isolation valves and piping that allows for purging and flushing of the system piping. Provide the necessary flushing pump, hoses, and isolation valves.
- j. Hanger Kits: Provide horizontal units with hanger kits consisting of galvanized steel brackets, bolts, washers, and vibration isolators. The hanger kit shall be designed to support the unit from below and suspend from threaded rods.
- k. Controls: Controls and safety devices shall be factory wired and mounted within the control box of the unit cabinet.

(1) Provide a microprocessor based controller. The microprocessor shall control sequencing, high and low pressure switch monitoring, freeze protection, lockout control, night setback, emergency shutdown, short cycle protection, random start, LED mode and fault indicators, fault memory, input and output diagnostics, and a communications port. Provide a factory-installed low voltage terminal block for field control wiring and a low voltage transformer. Provide communications capability for remote direct digital control (DDC). Use standard communication protocol as indicated on plans and specifications.

2.1.3.1 Exhaust Discharge and Outside Air Intake

Exhaust discharge and outside air intake shall not be located on the same side on roof top units. Units shall be UL listed and bear the UL label. Energy transfer ratings shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84. Performance to be as scheduled on plans. Unit casing to be insulated with 1-inch 3# rigid board fiberglass with fire-resistant Foil-Scrim-Kraft

facing. All components shall be easily accessible through removable access doors for both exhaust and supply compartments.

2.1.3.2 Energy Recovery Wheel

Energy recovery wheel shall be in cassette form mounted on slide out track and include a total energy recovery wheel for sensible and latent energy recovery, wheel drive motor with permanently sealed ball bearings and electrical disconnect. The total enthalpy wheel shall be constructed of a light weight polymer material in removable sections with a permanently bonded silica gel desiccant coating. The unit shall not require a condensation pan. Sensible only energy recovery devices are not acceptable.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period.

Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

2.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING SYSTEMS

Provide above ground piping as specified in section 23 73 33 HEATING, COOLING AND VENTILATING SYSTEMS.

2.4 GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER PIPING SYSTEM

Provide high density polyethylene pipe, fittings, and piping components for the underground portions of the ground heat exchanger. Use of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or polybutylene pipe and fittings is not permitted. Provide high density polyethylene pipe coiled on reel, with U-bend factory installed, pipe pre-marked for depth, and U-bend connections factory tested. Because of their size and weight, coiled PE piping require appropriate equipment and procedures for safe handling, installation, and use. Reels and coiled pipe shall be allow easy and through inspection of the pipe exterior for any shipping and handling damage. The reel shall be

capable of securing the pipe coil while the pipe is being pressure tested. The reel and pipe coil shall allow easy access and handling while spooling the pipe coil off the reel for insertion into the bore hole. Pipe coil on reel shall be factory marked to show depth graduations.

2.4.1 High Density Polyethylene Pipe

Pipe shall be manufactured from virgin high density polyethylene extrusion material in accordance with [ASTM D 2513](#) with PE345434C or PE355434C cell classification and UV stabilizer of C, D, or E as specified in [ASTM D 3350](#). Provide [ASTM D 3035](#) pipe with a standard dimension ratio (SDR) of 11.0 for all pipe sizes.

2.4.2 Fittings

Provide [ASTM D 3261](#) butt and saddle fusion fittings and [ASTM D 2683](#) socket fusion fittings manufactured in accordance with [ASTM D 2513](#). Barbed fittings, compression type fittings, mechanical joint fittings, grove fittings, and hose clamps are not permitted in polyethylene pipe systems. All pipe fittings underground shall be fusion type joints. Flange joints and fittings shall not be provided on underground piping.

2.4.2.1 Threaded Transition Fittings

Provide [ASTM D 2513](#) reinforced threaded brass-to-polyethylene fittings. Fittings shall have a factory applied external epoxy coating.

2.5 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide [MSS SP-58](#) and [MSS SP-69](#). Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shields for insulated piping.

2.5.2 Strainers

[ASTM A 126](#), Class B, flanged iron body, for 2.5 inches and larger. [ASTM B 62](#), cast iron or bronze for 2 inches and smaller. Provide basket or Y type. Tee type is acceptable for water service. Provide screens constructed of bronze, monel metal, or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2.5 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:

- a. 3 inches and smaller: 0.045 inches diameter perforations for liquids.
- b. 4 inches and larger: 0.125 inches diameter perforations for liquids.

2.5.3 Pressure Gages

Provide single style pressure gage with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, gage cock, pressure snubber, and syphon. Provide scale

range for intended service. Gages shall have an accuracy of 0.5% of the span. Provide gages that have a dial layout with major ticks with numbers every 10 pressure units and minor ticks every one pressure unit. Provide gages with dials showing psi units.

2.5.4 Pressure/Temperature Test Provisions

2.5.4.1 Pete's Plug

Provide 0.5 inch MPT by 3 inches long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.

2.5.4.2 Testing Accessories

Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer:

- a. 0.25 inch FPT by 0.125 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug.
- b. 3.5 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound pressure gage, 0 to 200 psi range.
- c. -20 to 120 degree F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, stainless steel wetted materials, and stainless steel external materials.

2.5.5 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal dial type thermometers with stainless steel case, stem, and fixed thread connection; 3 inch diameter dial with glass face gasketed within the case; and accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Provide scale range for intended service.

2.5.6 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid where indicated. Connectors shall be suitable for the intended service.

2.5.7 Expansion Tanks

Construct of steel for minimum working pressure of 125 psi. Tank shall have polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water.

2.5.8 Tracer Wire for Nonmetallic Piping

Provide bare copper or aluminum wire not less than 0.10 inch in diameter in sufficient length to be continuous over each separate run of nonmetallic pipe.

2.5.9 U-Bend Assemblies

Provide factory-assembled and fused injection-molded 180 degree U-bend assemblies equipped with anti-buoyancy devices. U-bend assemblies shall be used for the vertical well field vertical loop heat exchangers. U bend assemblies shall be prefabricated assemblies with u-bends and continuous

pipe. The assemblies shall be pre-marked by the manufacturer with depth graduations. Each assembly shall be the indicated length of the vertical loop heat exchanger as indicated. Each assembly shall be factory pressure tested to 100 psig. Each assembly shall be provided with a factory pressure test report. Each U-bend assembly shall be temporarily capped to prevent the entry of dirt during storage and installation.

2.5.10 Pipe Casings

Provide rigid nonmetallic conduit and fittings (PVC) as pipe casings at floor penetrations and underground building entries for the entry of ground heat exchanger piping. The conduit shall serve as a casing for ease of installation and removal of the piping into the building. The pipe casing diameter shall be at least 4 times the diameter of the carrier pipe to allow "pulling the pipe through the casing. Provide rigid nonmetallic conduit and fittings specified complete with fittings and necessary hardware as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

Carrier Pipe Size		Casing Size	
(mm)	(Inches)	(mm)	(Inches)
19	3/4	100	4
25	1	100	4
32	1-1/4	100	4
38	1-1/2	150	6
50	2	200	8

2.5.11 Building Surface Penetrations

Except as indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves as specified in this section. Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Provide one inch minimum clearance between exterior of piping or pipe insulation, and interior of sleeve or core-drilled hole.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in non-load bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5.11.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel standard weight pipe sleeves. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe

sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction.

2.5.11.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

2.5.11.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.5.12 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.6 ACCESS DOORS FOR VALVES

Provide factory fabricated and primed flush face steel access doors

including steel door frame equipped with continuous hinges and turn-screw-operated latch. Provide door frame installation in plaster and masonry walls. Provide access door size as indicated. Provide insulated fire rated access doors as indicated. Fire rated doors shall meet **UL 10B**. Doors shall be rated for 2 hours

2.7 AUXILIARY DRAIN PAN, DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES

Provide galvanized steel auxiliary drain pans under units where indicated. Provide separate drain lines for the unit drain and auxiliary drain pans. Drain pans shall be fully and freely draining in compliance with **ASHRAE 62.1**. Trap drain pans to ensure complete pan drainage. Provide drain lines full size of drain opening. Traps and piping to drainage disposal points shall conform to Section **22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE**.

2.8 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein. New equipment surfaces constructed of non-ferrous surfaces and materials do not have to be factory or shop painted.

2.8.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 3000 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Field applied coatings are not acceptable. Provide a factory coating system on the fins of exterior heat transfer equipment that meets ASTM B117.85 salt-fog test duration for 3000 hr. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with **ASTM B 117**, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond **0.125 inch** on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above **120 degrees F**, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.8.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except stainless steel, aluminum, or bronze alloy surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of **120 degrees F** shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than **120 Degrees F**: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than **120 degrees F** shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum

dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.

- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

2.9 Bentonite Grout

Provide bentonite grout mixture for pressure grouting and sealing the bore hole of the vertical well. Provide grouting of wells in accordance with IGSHPA 21015. The grout selected shall meet ANSI/NSF Standard 60. The grout shall meet all local and state rules and regulations. The bentonite will be a slurry that will be tremie grouted from the bottom of the boring to the surface in accordance with the IGSHPA installation manual. The contractor will work quickly to assure that there are no air voids forming as a result of the bentonite placing.

2.9.1 Thermally-Enhanced Bentonite Grout

Provide thermally enhanced bentonite grout mixture. Thermally enhanced bentonite grout mixture shall be a high solids bentonite grout. The grout shall be mixed per the manufacturer instructions. Potable water shall be used for mixing the grout. Grout shall have a minimum solids content of 65 to 70%. The thermal conductivity of the grout mixture compound shall be a minimum of 1.0 Btu/hr-ft-F or greater. The target grout weight shall be 13.3 lb/gallons to 14.4 lb/gallon. The thermally-enhanced bentonite grout shall have a thermal enhancement compound consisting of a high-grade silica compound that constitutes a minimum of 50% by weight of the aqueous slurry.

2.10 Controls

Controls for the ground-loopheat pump systems complete and ready for operation. shall be integrated with the HVAC system controls package specified in Section , 23 09 23.13 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEMS FOR HVAC. Systems include heat pumps, system equipment, piping, pumps, electrical equipment, controls, wells, and condenser. Controls shall be designed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and to comply with the sequence of controls shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Heat Pump System

Maintenance access to each piece of equipment shall not be compromised by any type of piping, electrical conduit, or any other utility. Further, install equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and with the manufacturer's written installation instructions, including the following:

Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - installation instructions

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - installation instructions

Outside Air Unit - installation instructions

As-Built Drawings of the installed systems. As-built drawings shall also show and document the as-constructed locations of the well field with dimensions, including all wells and loop fields.

3.1.2 Connections to Existing Systems

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems. Flush existing systems in accordance with paragraph entitled "Flushing the Ground Heat Exchanger" prior to making connections.

3.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING

Provide above ground piping as specified in section 23 73 33 HEATING, COOLING, AND VENTILATING SYSTEMS.

- a. Cleaning of Piping: Keep interior and ends of new piping and existing piping, affected by Contractor's operations, cleaned of water and foreign matter during installation by using plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent entry of water and foreign matter. Inspect piping before placing into position.
- b. Flushing and Purging of Piping: Before connection of the header to the polyethylene ground heat exchanger loops, flush and purge the entire aboveground piping system thoroughly in accordance with IGSHPA 21020 recommendations and leave filled with clean water. If the header is not immediately joined to the ground heat exchanger loop, the open ends shall be taped or capped. Purge and vent the above ground system piping of all air.

3.3 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions, except that bentonite and thermally enhanced grouts shall be used where indicated.

3.4 GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER PIPING

Examine areas and conditions under which ground heat exchanger systems will be installed. Prior to excavation, trenching, or drilling, locate and mark buried utilities. Do not proceed with work until approved by the Contracting Officer. Sharp bends and mitered joints shall not be used in piping. Provide fittings for changes in direction when minimum bend radius, as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, is exceeded. All pipe bends shall be radius type elbows. Make changes in piping sizes through tapered concentric fittings. Leaks shall be "cut-out" and repaired in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Direct buried threaded or flanged connections are not permitted. Prior to installation of the ground heat exchanger systems, verify that the installers are certified Ground

Heat Exchanger Installers. Inspect all piping for damage prior to installation. Installation shall follow IGSHPA guidelines as well as local, state, and Federal guidelines and regulations. Upon delivery of piping, inspect the pipe for damage and verify that the pipe meets the project specifications. Prior to installation of pipe, carefully inspect pipe for damage. Do not use the pipe if it has a cut or a gouge that is more than 10 percent of the minimum wall thickness of the pipe. Provide reels and pipe coil. Reels shall be used to securely hold the pipe coil while being pressure tested. When inserting the pipe into the bore hole, spool off pipe from the reel into the hole.

3.4.1 Vertical Well Fields

Each vertical well and ground heat exchanger loop shall have a [Well Construction Permit](#) as required by local and state regulations. In addition, each well and ground heat exchanger loop shall have a local and /or state [Approved Well Permit](#) as required by local and state regulations. The contractor shall maintain these permits during the construction contract period. A copy of the permits shall be submitted with the As-built documentation. Construction and installation of each well shall be in accordance to these permits. Each well shall be performed by a state [North Carolina](#) certified well driller. Certifications shall be in the state where the work occurs. Prior to installation of wells, verify the the well drillers and pump installers are certified. For any well that is abandon, abandonment shall be performed in accordance to local and state regulations. Provide abandonment records with certification to the contracting officer for review and submittal to the state. For any well that is closed, closing shall be performed in accordance to local and state regulations. Provide closing records with certification to the contracting officer for review and submittal to the state. All well submittals and records shall have the names of the well drillers and pump installers, copies of their certifications.

Each U-bend loop shall be factory assembled, laid out straight, taped to reduce springback, and water pressure tested at 100 psi for leaks and flow by [IGSHPA 21020](#) recommended procedures before the hole is bored. Comply with all local and state codes, regulations, and requirements during the construction of the vertical wells or bore holes. Submit for each vertical well a [Well Construction Log Record](#).

- a. The borehole shall be constructed as indicated. Where any discrepancy exists between local and state codes, regulations, and requirements and this specification, the more stringent requirement applies. The U-bend shall be factory assembled and pressure tested to 100 psig prior to insertion into the vertical bore. All connections shall be by heat fusion. When inserting the U-bend assembly into the bore hole, use the depth graduations as another means of verification of depth of the bore hole. There shall be no joint in either leg of each vertical loop except for the factory assembled connection at the U-bend.
- b. Vertical bores shall be 5 feet deeper than the length of the U-bend assembly loop and shall be clean (no casing) and of sufficient diameter to facilitate the installation of the U-bend assembly and a third pipe for pressure grouting. Fill the loop with water and pressurize to 40 psi to prevent the pipe from being crushed by backfill material. Temporarily cap the ends of the U-bend assemblies until the actual testing begins. The cap shall be fused to the pipe end in order to hold the pressure. Pressure

testing can be performed while the bore hole is being drilled.

- c. Backfill the bores from the bottom up with a bentonite grout material and grouting process in conformance with **IGSHPA 21010** to ensure pipe contact and compliance with local and State requirements for sealing. Bentonite grout shall be prepared and mix in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for water-to-mix ratio. Grouting materials shall be placed using a pressure pump with a tremie pipe system. Install the grouting material from the bottom to the top of the vertical borehole. If settling occurs during the initial 24-hour period after installation, additional material shall be added to insure the grouting material remains at the desired surface level. The bores shall not contain large, sharp, or jagged rocks or debris. Take reasonable and prudent care during installation and backfilling to not crush, cut, or kink the pipe.
- d. In the event that a geological formation is encountered, that prevents the grouting material from forming a solid seal, either a **3/8 inch** or **3/4 inch** cementitious bentonite grout material may be used to seal the specific formation zone. Notify the contracting officer of any problems encountered. Upon completion of the specific zone, resume grouting until the desired surface of the vertical well or bore hole is reached.
- e. During installation of the vertical well, maintain a water and soils log. The log shall indicate depth of water encountered, materials encountered, depth intervals of materials and physical description. If water is encountered, indicate in the log the depths at which it was encountered, and the static water level. Include in the log the type of drill rig used, the actual drilling time to complete the bore hole.
- f. In absence of other requirements or as indicated, provide u-bend assemblies having the following pipe diameters for the u-bend assembly length as follows:

3/4 inch diameter for **100 to 200 feet** loop length

1 inch diameter for **150 to 300 feet** loop length

1-1/4 inch diameter for **250 to 500 feet** loop length
- g. Each well location shall be shown and identified on as built drawings. Provide a tracer wire system.
- h. Minimum vertical well distance: In absence of other requirements or as indicated, provide a minimum well separation distance between wells of **15 20 feet**. Provide a minimum separation distance between wells and building foundation walls of **20 feet**.

3.4.2 Horizontal Header Piping

Horizontal trenches for ground heat exchanger piping may be dug with a chain type trenching machine or a backhoe. The piping shall be buried a minimum of **36 inches** deep or as indicated. Make joints while pipe is laying beside the trench. If the soil contains rocks, dig the trench **6 inches** deeper than required and install a base of **6 inches** of fines or sand before placing the pipe. After the piping is installed, tested, and

flushed, purged, inspected, and approved while still under pressure, backfill 6 inches above with fines or sand. Complete backfill in accordance with IGSHPA 21020 recommended procedures. When laying pipe in trench, insure the bottom of the trench is smooth, free from rocks and debris. When laying pipe, use a fine to medium backfill to fill trench. If there are multiple pipes in the trench, insure each pipe is completely surrounded and supported with backfill before the next pipe is installed.

3.4.2.1 Piping at Building Entries

Install a rigid non-metallic conduit (PVC) as a pipe casing at building entries and floor penetration. The casing allows ease of installation of the ground heat exchanger piping into the building. The conduit should extend 24 inches from the building foundation. The conduit should end 6 inches above the floor. The ends of the conduit where the pipe is located, fill the annular space with insulation and a silicone seal.

3.4.3 Polyethylene Piping

Install piping in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Polybutylene piping shall not be used. Piping components shall be joined by a heat fusion method that conforms the piping manufacturer's recommendation for this application. During installation, keep trash, soil, and foreign objects out of the pipe. Tape or cap ends of the pipe until the pipe is joined to the circuit. The vertical loop take-off tee fittings may be made using tee fittings or the saddle fusion process on header piping 1.25 inches diameter and above. Completely remove the cutout on the saddle tees. Use bell reductions at pipe reductions. Use reducing socket tees when fabricating socket type reducing headers. Avoid sharp bends and mitered elbows and bends in piping. Consult pipe manufacturer for minimum bend radius. Install elbow fittings at changes in pipe direction that are tighter than the minimum recommended bend radius. Use only continuous pipe in vertical U-bend loops.

3.4.4 Heat Fusion Process

Joining shall be either by butt, socket, or saddle (for sidewall applications only) fusion in accordance with the manufacturer's Heat Fusion Qualification Guide. Use socket fusion joints for pipe 3/4 inches diameter and less. Use butt fusion joints for pipe greater than 3/4 inches diameter. Different plastics or grades of plastic shall not be fused together. When fusing pipe, perform heat fusion tests to verify the quality of the joints. Notify the Contracting Officer, the results of the heat fusion tests.

3.4.5 Pressurizing

After assembly of the entire ground loop system, fill the system with water and pressure test to 100 psi. Visually inspect welds prior to backfill of the trenches.

3.4.6 Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.4.7 Threaded Fittings

Threaded joints shall be sealed with a sealant compatible with the circulating fluid; use of lubricating tape for sealing is not permitted. Do not thread metal pipe into plastic pipe or vice versa. Direct buried threaded joints are not permitted. Threaded joints may be used only above grade, within mechanical spaces, or within valve pits.

3.5 FLUSHING AND PURGING GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER

Before connection of the plastic ground heat exchanger loops to the header, flush and purge each loop thoroughly in accordance with [IGSHPA 21020](#) recommendations and leave filled with clean water. If the loop is not immediately joined to the header, it shall be taped or capped. Purge and vent the ground heat exchanger system piping of all air.

3.6 ADJUSTMENTS

Adjust controls and equipment so as to give satisfactory operation. Adjust entire water temperature control system and place in operation so that water quantities circulated are as indicated. Adjust and balance air duct systems so that air quantities at outlets are as indicated and so that distribution from supply outlets is free from drafts and has uniform velocity over the face of each outlet.

3.7 INSTRUCTING OPERATING PERSONNEL

Upon completion of work and at time designated by Contracting Officer, provide services of water source heat pump manufacturer's technical representative for period of not less than one 8-hour working day for instruction of Government operating personnel in proper operation and maintenance of equipment.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion and before final acceptance of work, test each system in service to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements. Adjust controls and balance systems prior to final acceptance of completed systems. Test controls through every cycle of operation. Test safety controls to demonstrate performance of required function. Correct defects in work provided by Contractor and repeat tests. Furnish fuel, water, electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for tests. Flush and clean piping before placing in operation. Clean equipment, piping, strainers, ducts, and filters.

3.8.1 Piping Systems Except for Ground Heat Exchanger and Refrigerant

For above ground piping systems, and steel or copper piping systems: Before insulating, hydrostatically test each new piping system at not less than 1.5 times the system working pressure. Maintain pressure for 2 hours with no leakage or reduction in gage pressure. Obtain approval before applying insulation.

3.8.2 [Flow Test](#) of Ground Heat Exchanger Piping

Before backfilling the trenches, flush, purge, and vent systems of air and flow test to ensure all portions of the heat exchanger are properly flowing using the procedures recommended by [IGSHPA 21020](#). Utilize a portable temporary purging unit consisting of the following:

- a. High volume, high head purge pump
- b. Open reservoir
- c. Filter assembly with bypass
- d. Flow meter
- e. Pressure gage
- f. Connecting piping
- g. Connecting hoses

Using a purge pump and the procedures recommended by [IGSHPA 21020](#), flush and purge each ground heat exchanger system until free of air, dirt, and debris. A velocity of 2 feet/sec is required in pipe sections to remove the air. Purge and vent all air from the piping.

Perform the flushing and purging operation with the water source heat pumps isolated by shutoff valves from the ground heat exchanger system. Allow purge pump to run 15 minutes after the last air bubbles have been removed. After the ground heat exchanger is completely flushed of air and debris, open the isolation valves and permit circulation through the heat pumps until the entire system is flushed and purged.

Utilizing the purging unit and the procedures recommended by [IGSHPA 21020](#), conduct a pressure and flow test on the ground heat exchanger to ensure the system is free of blockage. If the flow test indicates blockage, locate the blockage using the manufacturer's recommendation, remove the blockage, then repeat the purge procedure and conduct the pressure and flow test again until all portions of the system are free flowing. The pressure and flow tests shall be observed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

Form 1, "Ground Heat Exchanger Inspection and Test Report" located below, shall be completed for each system by the Contractor or QC Manager after completion of the flow test before the systems can be backfilled and shall be observed and approved by the Contracting Officer.

FORM 1

GROUND HEAT EXCHANGER (GHX) INSPECTION AND TEST REPORT

NOTE: Use separate form for each GHX loop system.

Building: _____ Inspection Date: _____

Ground Heat Exchanger No. or Description: _____

Does the ground heat exchanger have a Well Construction Permit? Permit No.?

Does the ground heat exchanger have an approved well permit? Permit No.

List the WSHP Unit No.'s served by this GHX: _____

Ground Heat Exchanger Design Water Flow - _____ gpm

Calculated purging flow and press to achieve 2 feet/sec

Purging: Flow _____ gpm Head _____ psi, Duration of test _____ min.

Hydrostatic test pressure _____ psi; Duration _____ min.

Did the system pass the pressure test? _____

Is antifreeze required in system? _____ If yes, was antifreeze measured? _____

Has a dimensioned drawing been prepared, completely and accurately showing the layout of the ground heat exchanger? _____

Does the layout differ substantially from the contract documents? _____ If so is the deviation approved? _____

Depth of installed vertical loops is _____ feet. (Design is _____ feet.)

Depth of horizontal piping is _____ feet. (Design is _____ feet.)

Are the trenches clear of sharp bends, rocks, or other sharp objects that could restrict flow? _____

Are all joints heat fused (butt-, socket-, or saddle-fusion)? _____

Do the joints have the proper amount of roll-out? _____

Has the piping material been cut-out and properly removed from saddle-fusion tees? _____

Grout Manufacturer? _____; Percent of solids used in grout? _____ Grout Type? _____ Grout Thermal conductivity, k? (give units) _____

Was the system backfilled properly with good clean backfill material?_____

Attach the soil boring and water well log sheet for the bore hole?__For
each well submit a Well Construction Log Record

Comments:_____

Inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer this _____ date
Signature _____

3.8.3 Pressure Test of Ground Heat Exchanger Piping

Prior to any cover or backfill of bore holes or trenches and after flow testing, flushing, and purging, the ground heat exchanger piping and headers shall be pressure tested by hydrostatic test. The system shall be isolated from all connections to piping. Ensure that the piping system has been flushed of all dirt and debris. The piping shall then be plugged or capped as necessary in preparation for the hydrostatic test(s).

3.8.3.1 Hydrostatic Test

The piping shall be hydrostatically pressurized to 100 psi and monitor piping. If there is any pressure loss or visible leakage during the testing, the leak shall be identified and repaired in accordance with the piping components manufacturer's recommendations. Test shall be repeated until there is no loss in pressure during the test period. Provide results of test in test report. During testing, do not exceed the pipe/pipe fitting manufacturer test pressure rating. Do not pneumatic test the pipe. Prior to testing, remove all air from the system. Provide test in accordance to IGSHPA standards.

3.8.4 Equipment Tests

3.8.4.1 Field Testing

Test each item of equipment in operation, for continuous period of not more than 24 hours under every condition of operation in accordance with each equipment manufacturer's recommendation. Verify that each item of equipment operating parameters are within limits recommended by the manufacturer.

3.8.4.2 Field Test Plans

Furnish water-source heat pump field test plans developed by each equipment manufacturer detailing recommended field test procedures for each item of equipment. Field test plans developed by the installing Contractor, or the equipment sales agency furnishing the equipment will not be acceptable. The Contracting Officer will review and approve the field test plan for each item of equipment listed below prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment.

a. Equipment Items to Test:

Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - field acceptance test plan

Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test plan

b. Coordinated Testing: Indicate in each field test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for the simultaneous or integrated testing of equipment controls which interlock and interface with controls factory prewired or external controls for the equipment provided under the controls specification.

c. Prerequisite Testing: Equipment for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING shall have that work completed

as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field test plan when such prerequisite work is required.

- d. Test Procedure: Indicate in each field test plan each equipment manufacturer's published installation, start-up, and field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer. Each test plan shall include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Structure procedures to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control. Controllers shall be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.
- e. Performance Variables: Each test plan shall list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test. Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. Furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified. Identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable shall acceptably operate.
- f. Job Specific: Each test plan shall be job specific and shall address the particular item of equipment and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- g. Specialized Components: Each test plan shall include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

3.8.4.3 Field Test Reports

- a. Equipment Items to Test:
 - [Water-source water-to-air heat pumps - field acceptance test report](#)
 - [Water-source water-to-water heat pumps - field acceptance test report](#)
- b. Manufacturer's Recommended Test: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended field testing in compliance with the approved test plan specified above. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field testing.
- c. Operational Test: Conduct a standard continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every 2 hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. Notice of Tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at

least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

- e. Report Forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC Manager. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures shall be accompanied by the person's name typed.
- f. Deficiency Resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the tests shall be corrected in compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested to verify compliance.

3.8.5 Additional Field Testing

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of ducts, piping, and equipment are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING.

3.8.6 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Ground Source Heat Pump Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The on-site training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operation and Maintenance Data packages.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 00 00

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D 709 (2001; R 2007) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147 Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100 (2000) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C57.12.28 (1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity (Revision of ANSI C57.12.28-88)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 26, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.
- b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

- c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 12.47 kV primary, three phase, four wire, 60 Hz, and 208Y/120 volts secondary, three phase, four wire. Final connections to the power distribution system at the existing underground primary conductors shall be made by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals required in the sections which refer to this section shall conform to the requirements of Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures" and to the following additional requirements. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.

1.5.2 Drawings

Submit drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.3 Instructions

Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.5.4 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections.

Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material."

Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.

1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Comply with the requirements of Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and the technical sections.

1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single

manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of [NFPA 70](#).

1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.6 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

- a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.
- b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
- c. Safety precautions.
- d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
- e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of

each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.8 NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, **0.125 inch** thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be **one by 2.5 inches**. Lettering shall be a minimum of **0.25 inch** high normal block style.

1.9 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

- a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with **NEMA C57.12.28**, such as for pad-mounted transformers, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of **7 by 10 inches** with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal **2 inch** high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPS0710D72 or approved equal.

1.10 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section.

1.11 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with **29 CFR 1910.147**. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical."

1.12 EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Submit information for each piece of equipment removed and supplied for use of Camp Lejeune to update the Maximo equipment inventory. For the purposes of this paragraph, inventoried equipment is defined as equipment listed on the Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form.

1.12.1 Requirements

The contractor shall prepare and submit one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form for each individual item of inventoried equipment that is demolished, removed, replaced, or installed. (ex: three new condensing units would require the submission of three Equipment Inventory Update forms. The replacement of two existing air handling units with two new air handling units would require the submission of two Equipment Inventory Update forms). The contractor shall prepare and submit a VAV/TAB Room Number List for each VAV/Tab model installed in a single building. Only one Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form is required for each model of VAV or TAB in a single building.

1.12.1.1 Demolition of all equipment in a structure or facility

When all the inventoried equipment in a building or structure is demolished or removed, and not replaced, an Equipment Inventory Update form is not required.

1.12.1.2 Standards

The contractor shall provide accurate, complete, and legible information on all required forms. All required forms shall be completed and delivered to the Contracting Officer on or before the Beneficial Occupancy Date. All information on Equipment Inventory Update forms shall be obtained by visual inspection of equipment data plate(s).

1.12.1.3 Form Preparation

Each required Maximo Equipment Inventory Update form shall contain the following information:

- (1) The name and telephone number of an individual who can be contacted for clarification or additional information pertaining to the data on the form.
- (2) The date of data collection
- (3) The building or structure identification number and the specific location of the equipment within the structure (ex: 3d deck mech room)
- (4) A check adjacent to the description of the new or replacement item, and a check adjacent to the supplemental description if applicable (ex: circulating pump and HVAC or steam)
- (5) The Maximo number or serial number of the demolished or removed item, if applicable
- (6) All applicable data from the equipment data plate

Each Room Number List form shall contain the following information:

- (1) The name and telephone number of the individual providing the information
- (2) The date the form was completed
- (3) The building or structure identification number
- (4) A check in the box adjacent to each applicable room number

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Factory Applied

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of **NEMA ICS 6** corrosion-resistance test.

3.1.2 Field Applied

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in the section specifying the associated electrical equipment.

3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of **30 feet** apart.

MAXIMO EQUIPMENT INVENTORY UPDATE

Employee: _____ Phone: _____ Date: ____/____/____

Bldg: _____ Specific Location: _____

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> AC, Computer Room | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Indoor Unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AC, Package | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Outdoor Unit |
| <input type="checkbox"/> AC, Package Terminal | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Package |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Assembly, Trap line | <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Package Terminal |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Backflow Preventer | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Circulating, Chilled Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Boiler | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Circulating, Domestic Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Air Cooled Recip | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Circulating, Dual Temp Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Air Cooled Screw | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Circulating, Heating Water |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Air Cooled Scroll | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Condensate |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Water Cooled Recip | <input type="checkbox"/> Pump, Sump |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Chiller, Water Cooled Screw | <input type="checkbox"/> Regulator, Temperature |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compressor, Control Air | <input type="checkbox"/> Tank, Hot Water Storage |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Compressor, Industrial Air | <input type="checkbox"/> Tower, Cooling |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dryer, Refrigerated Air | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, Air Handling |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Exchanger, Heat | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, AC Condensing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Evaporator, Freezer | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, Freezer Condensing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Evaporator, Refrigerator | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, Refrigerator Condensing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fan, Exhaust | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, Fan Coil |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Generator | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, TAB (Attach Room No. List) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Heater, Space | <input type="checkbox"/> Unit, VAV (Attach Room No. List) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Heater, Unit | <input type="checkbox"/> Valve, Pressure Reducing |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Heat Pump, Geo-Thermal | <input type="checkbox"/> Valve, Steam Pilot |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Water Heater |

Demolished/Removed Equipment

Maximo no: _____ or Ser no: _____

New Equipment

Manufacturer: _____

Model no: _____

Ser no: _____

Type: Elec Oil LP Gas Nat Gas Steam Water Air

Motor Data: HP _____ Volts _____ Phase _____ RLA _____ RPM _____ Frame _____

Tons _____ No. of Motors _____ no. of Belts _____ Belt size(s) _____ CFM _____

KW _____ Refrig type _____ Refrig Qty _____ Filter Size(s) _____

VAV/TAB Room Number List

Employee: _____

Phone: _____

Bldg: _____

Date: _____

VAV/TAB Model Number: _____

100 <input type="checkbox"/>	130 <input type="checkbox"/>	160 <input type="checkbox"/>	200 <input type="checkbox"/>	230 <input type="checkbox"/>	260 <input type="checkbox"/>	300 <input type="checkbox"/>	330 <input type="checkbox"/>	360 <input type="checkbox"/>
101 <input type="checkbox"/>	131 <input type="checkbox"/>	161 <input type="checkbox"/>	201 <input type="checkbox"/>	231 <input type="checkbox"/>	261 <input type="checkbox"/>	301 <input type="checkbox"/>	331 <input type="checkbox"/>	361 <input type="checkbox"/>
102 <input type="checkbox"/>	132 <input type="checkbox"/>	162 <input type="checkbox"/>	202 <input type="checkbox"/>	232 <input type="checkbox"/>	262 <input type="checkbox"/>	302 <input type="checkbox"/>	332 <input type="checkbox"/>	362 <input type="checkbox"/>
103 <input type="checkbox"/>	133 <input type="checkbox"/>	163 <input type="checkbox"/>	203 <input type="checkbox"/>	233 <input type="checkbox"/>	263 <input type="checkbox"/>	303 <input type="checkbox"/>	333 <input type="checkbox"/>	363 <input type="checkbox"/>
104 <input type="checkbox"/>	134 <input type="checkbox"/>	164 <input type="checkbox"/>	204 <input type="checkbox"/>	234 <input type="checkbox"/>	264 <input type="checkbox"/>	304 <input type="checkbox"/>	334 <input type="checkbox"/>	364 <input type="checkbox"/>
105 <input type="checkbox"/>	135 <input type="checkbox"/>	165 <input type="checkbox"/>	205 <input type="checkbox"/>	235 <input type="checkbox"/>	265 <input type="checkbox"/>	305 <input type="checkbox"/>	335 <input type="checkbox"/>	365 <input type="checkbox"/>
106 <input type="checkbox"/>	136 <input type="checkbox"/>	166 <input type="checkbox"/>	206 <input type="checkbox"/>	236 <input type="checkbox"/>	266 <input type="checkbox"/>	306 <input type="checkbox"/>	336 <input type="checkbox"/>	366 <input type="checkbox"/>
107 <input type="checkbox"/>	137 <input type="checkbox"/>	167 <input type="checkbox"/>	207 <input type="checkbox"/>	237 <input type="checkbox"/>	267 <input type="checkbox"/>	307 <input type="checkbox"/>	337 <input type="checkbox"/>	367 <input type="checkbox"/>
108 <input type="checkbox"/>	138 <input type="checkbox"/>	168 <input type="checkbox"/>	208 <input type="checkbox"/>	238 <input type="checkbox"/>	268 <input type="checkbox"/>	308 <input type="checkbox"/>	338 <input type="checkbox"/>	368 <input type="checkbox"/>
109 <input type="checkbox"/>	139 <input type="checkbox"/>	169 <input type="checkbox"/>	209 <input type="checkbox"/>	239 <input type="checkbox"/>	269 <input type="checkbox"/>	309 <input type="checkbox"/>	339 <input type="checkbox"/>	369 <input type="checkbox"/>
110 <input type="checkbox"/>	140 <input type="checkbox"/>	170 <input type="checkbox"/>	210 <input type="checkbox"/>	240 <input type="checkbox"/>	270 <input type="checkbox"/>	310 <input type="checkbox"/>	340 <input type="checkbox"/>	370 <input type="checkbox"/>
111 <input type="checkbox"/>	141 <input type="checkbox"/>	171 <input type="checkbox"/>	211 <input type="checkbox"/>	241 <input type="checkbox"/>	271 <input type="checkbox"/>	311 <input type="checkbox"/>	341 <input type="checkbox"/>	371 <input type="checkbox"/>
112 <input type="checkbox"/>	142 <input type="checkbox"/>	172 <input type="checkbox"/>	212 <input type="checkbox"/>	242 <input type="checkbox"/>	272 <input type="checkbox"/>	312 <input type="checkbox"/>	342 <input type="checkbox"/>	372 <input type="checkbox"/>
113 <input type="checkbox"/>	143 <input type="checkbox"/>	173 <input type="checkbox"/>	213 <input type="checkbox"/>	243 <input type="checkbox"/>	273 <input type="checkbox"/>	313 <input type="checkbox"/>	343 <input type="checkbox"/>	373 <input type="checkbox"/>
114 <input type="checkbox"/>	144 <input type="checkbox"/>	174 <input type="checkbox"/>	214 <input type="checkbox"/>	244 <input type="checkbox"/>	274 <input type="checkbox"/>	314 <input type="checkbox"/>	344 <input type="checkbox"/>	374 <input type="checkbox"/>
115 <input type="checkbox"/>	145 <input type="checkbox"/>	175 <input type="checkbox"/>	215 <input type="checkbox"/>	245 <input type="checkbox"/>	275 <input type="checkbox"/>	315 <input type="checkbox"/>	345 <input type="checkbox"/>	375 <input type="checkbox"/>
116 <input type="checkbox"/>	146 <input type="checkbox"/>		216 <input type="checkbox"/>	246 <input type="checkbox"/>		316 <input type="checkbox"/>	346 <input type="checkbox"/>	
117 <input type="checkbox"/>	147 <input type="checkbox"/>		217 <input type="checkbox"/>	247 <input type="checkbox"/>		317 <input type="checkbox"/>	347 <input type="checkbox"/>	
118 <input type="checkbox"/>	148 <input type="checkbox"/>		218 <input type="checkbox"/>	248 <input type="checkbox"/>		318 <input type="checkbox"/>	348 <input type="checkbox"/>	
119 <input type="checkbox"/>	149 <input type="checkbox"/>		219 <input type="checkbox"/>	249 <input type="checkbox"/>		319 <input type="checkbox"/>	349 <input type="checkbox"/>	
120 <input type="checkbox"/>	150 <input type="checkbox"/>		220 <input type="checkbox"/>	250 <input type="checkbox"/>		320 <input type="checkbox"/>	350 <input type="checkbox"/>	
121 <input type="checkbox"/>	151 <input type="checkbox"/>		221 <input type="checkbox"/>	251 <input type="checkbox"/>		321 <input type="checkbox"/>	351 <input type="checkbox"/>	
122 <input type="checkbox"/>	152 <input type="checkbox"/>		222 <input type="checkbox"/>	252 <input type="checkbox"/>		322 <input type="checkbox"/>	352 <input type="checkbox"/>	
123 <input type="checkbox"/>	153 <input type="checkbox"/>		223 <input type="checkbox"/>	253 <input type="checkbox"/>		323 <input type="checkbox"/>	353 <input type="checkbox"/>	
124 <input type="checkbox"/>	154 <input type="checkbox"/>		224 <input type="checkbox"/>	254 <input type="checkbox"/>		324 <input type="checkbox"/>	354 <input type="checkbox"/>	
125 <input type="checkbox"/>	155 <input type="checkbox"/>		225 <input type="checkbox"/>	255 <input type="checkbox"/>		325 <input type="checkbox"/>	355 <input type="checkbox"/>	
126 <input type="checkbox"/>	156 <input type="checkbox"/>		226 <input type="checkbox"/>	256 <input type="checkbox"/>		326 <input type="checkbox"/>	356 <input type="checkbox"/>	
127 <input type="checkbox"/>	157 <input type="checkbox"/>		227 <input type="checkbox"/>	257 <input type="checkbox"/>		327 <input type="checkbox"/>	357 <input type="checkbox"/>	
128 <input type="checkbox"/>	158 <input type="checkbox"/>		228 <input type="checkbox"/>	258 <input type="checkbox"/>		328 <input type="checkbox"/>	358 <input type="checkbox"/>	
129 <input type="checkbox"/>	159 <input type="checkbox"/>		229 <input type="checkbox"/>	259 <input type="checkbox"/>		329 <input type="checkbox"/>	359 <input type="checkbox"/>	

Instructions

- (1) Confirm room numbers by visual inspection
- (2) Check the box next to each applicable room number

End of Section

SECTION 26 06 00
GROUNDING AND BONDING

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1 (2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 837 (1989) Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS (1999) Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 83 (20086) Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 467 (2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with section 01 33 00, "Submittals Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Ground rods

Grounding and bonding conductors

SD-06 Test Reports

Submit report of results of acceptance checks and tests specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control"

Ground resistance tests

1.2.1 Ground resistance tests

Upon completion and before final acceptance of the work, submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, including the location of the rod and grounding system and soil conditions at the time the measurements were taken.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUND RODS

Provide ground rods made of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONNECTORS

IEEE 837 UL 467, pressure-type connector (bolted, compression, clamp) and exothermic weld. Provide type and size of connectors required for the installation.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B 8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.3.1 Flexible Jumper Cable

Welding cable, 2/0 AWG. Provide flexible cable in areas where movement or vibration requires a grounding connections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Grounding installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and ANSI C2.

3.1.1 Ground Rod Connections

Connect ground conductor to the upper end of ground rod by exothermic weld or by compression connector. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which have puffed up of which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning, are not acceptable. No mechanical connectors are required at exothermic weldments. Compression connectors shall be type that uses a hydraulic compression tool to provide correct pressure. Provide tools and dies recommended by compression connector manufacturer. An embossing die or similar method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been fully compressed

on ground wire.

3.1.2 Grounding and Bonding

NFPA 70. Ground noncurrent carrying metal parts of equipment or enclosure, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to point of entrance of metallic water service. Make connection to water pipe by suitable ground clamp or lug connection to plugged tee. If flange pipes are encountered, make connection with lug bolted to street side of flanged connection. Supplement metallic water service grounding system with additional made electrode in compliance with **NFPA 70**.

3.1.3 Ground Resistance

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

- a. Grounded secondary distribution system neutral and noncurrent-carrying metal parts associated with distribution systems and grounds not otherwise covered: 5 ohms

When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed in order to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provisions of the contract covering "changes" shall apply.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Performance of [Acceptance Checks and Tests](#)

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, **NETA ATS**, and referenced standards specified herein. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with **NETA ATS**.

3.2.2 Grounding System

- a. Visual and mechanical inspection
 - (1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plan and specifications.
- b. Electrical tests
 - (1) Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the three-point method.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 12 19.10

THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

04/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M (2008) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 167 (1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM C 260 (2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

ASTM D 92 (2005a) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester

ASTM D 97 (2008) Pour Point of Petroleum Products

ASTM D 877 (2002; R 2007) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes

ASTM D 1535 (1997) Specifying Color by the Munsell System

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075 (1996) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"

EPA 600/4-90/027F (1993) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM P7825 (2005) Approval Guide

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE Std 386 (1995; R 2001) Separable Insulated Connection
- IEEE C2 (2007; Errata 2006 & 2007; INT 44-56 2007; INT 47, 49, 50, 52-56 2008; INT 57, 58, 51, 48, 59 2009) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C57.12.00 (2000) Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers (IEEE)
- IEEE C57.12.80 (2002) Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers (IEEE)
- IEEE C57.12.90 (1999) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers (IEEE)
- IEEE C57.98 (1993; Correction 1998) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests (IEEE)
- IEEE C62.11 (1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits (= 1 kV) (ANSI/IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA C12.10 (2004) Physical Aspects of Watthour Meters
- NEMA C37.47 (2000) High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
- NEMA C57.12.22 (1993; R 1998) Transformers - Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings, 2500 kVA and Smaller: High Voltage, 34 500 GrdY /19 920 Volts and Below; Low Voltage, 480 Volts and Below
- NEMA C57.12.26 (1993) Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller
- NEMA C57.12.28 (1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity (Revision of ANSI C57.12.28-88)
- NEMA C57.12.29 (1999; Errata 2000) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

- NETA ATS (1999) Electrical Power Distribution

Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203 (1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467 (2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

As an exception to this paragraph, transformers manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Cooper Power Systems in Waukesha, WI; by GE in Shreveport, LA; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not meet the submittal requirements of this contract. Instead, the following shall be submitted:

- a. A certification, from the manufacturer, that the technical requirements of this specification shall be met.
- b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item a).
- c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item b).
- d. Routine and other tests (in PART 2, see paragraph entitled "Routine and Other Tests"), shall be conducted by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the government (in Part 2, see paragraph entitled "Source Quality Control"). Provide transformer test schedule required by submittal item "SD-11 Closeout Submittals". Provide certified copies of the tests.
- e. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".
- f. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted transformer drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted transformers

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer losses

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pad-mounted transformer design tests

Pad-mounted transformer routine and other tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transformer test schedule

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to the following:

- a. An outline drawing, with front, top, and side views.
- b. ANSI nameplate data.
- c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams with terminals identified of watt-hour meter and current transformers.
- d. One-line diagram, including switch(es), current transformers, meters, and fuses.
- e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses.

1.4.2 Transformer Losses

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating conformance with the paragraph entitled "Specified Transformer Losses."

1.4.3 Transformer Product Data

Submittal shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the transformer.

1.4.4 Test Results

Submit report of test results as specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control"

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

- a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted
- b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views
- c. Prices for spare parts and supply list
- d. Routine and field acceptance test reports
- e. Fuse curves for primary fuses
- f. Actual nameplate diagram
- g. Date of purchase

1.5.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System".

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

NEMA C57.12.26, NEMA C57.12.22, NEMA C57.12.28, NEMA C57.12.29 and as specified herein.

2.2.1 Compartments

The high- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment shall contain the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands and ground pad.

- a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE Std 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector shall have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

b. Bushing well inserts: IEEE Std 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide a bushing well insert for each bushing well unless indicated otherwise.

c. Load-break switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handles in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGE- MENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION					
		LINE A SW.		LINE B SW		XFMR. SW	
		OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line B only	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

d. Provide bayonet type, oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. Bayonet fuse links shall sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. In order to eliminate or minimize oil spills, the bayonet fuse assembly shall include an oil retention valve inside the housing which closes when the fuse holder is removed and an external drip shield. Warning shall be conspicuously displayed within the high-voltage compartment cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the load-break switch is in the open position and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: **NEMA C37.47**; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified.

- e. Surge arresters: **IEEE C62.11**, rated 10 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap, suitable for plugging into inserts. Provide three arresters for loop feed circuits.
- f. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing well.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment shall contain low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

- a. Accessories shall include drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.
- b. Metering: **NEMA C12.10** Provide a socket-mounted electronic programmable outdoor watthour meter, surface mounted flush against the side of the low-voltage compartment as indicated. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. When field programming is performed, turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. Meter shall be coordinated to system requirements.
 - 1. Design: Provide meter designed for use on a 3-phase, 4-wire, 208Y/120 volt system 3 current transformers. Include necessary KYZ pulse initiation hardware for Energy Monitoring and Control System (EMCS).
 - 2. Coordination: Provide meter coordinated with ratios of current transformers and transformer secondary voltage.
 - 3. Class: 20; Form: 9S; Accuracy: =/- 1.0 percent; Finish: Class II.
 - 4. Cover: Polycarbonate and lockable to prevent tampering and unauthorized removal.
 - 5. Kilowatt-hour Register: 5 digit electronic programmable type.
 - 6. Demand Register
 - (a) Provide solid state
 - (b) Meter reading multiplier
 - (1) Indicate multiplier on the meter face.
 - (c) Demand intercal length: shall be programmed for 15 minutes with rolling demand up to six subintervals per interval.
 - 7. Meter fusing: Provide a fuse block mounted in the secondary compartment containing one fuse per phase to protect the voltage input to the watthour meter. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer.
 - 8. Socket: **IEEE C12.7**. Provide NEMA Type 3R, box-mounted socket having

automatic circuit-closing bypass and having jaws compatible with requirements of the meter. Cover unused hub openings with blank hub plates. Paint box Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green to match the pad-mounted transformer to which the box-mounted socket is attached. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D 1535.

- 9. Current transformer: IEEE C57.13. Provide butyl-molded window type current transformer with 600-volt insulation, 10 kV BIL and mount on the low-voltage bushing. Route current transformer leads in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cable to permit current measurements to be take with hook-on-ammeters. Provide three current transformers per power transformer with characteristics listed in the following table.

kVA	Sec. Volt	CT Ratio	RF	Meter Acc. Class
750	208Y/120	2000/5	1.5	0.3 thru B-1.8

2.2.2 Transformer

- a. Oil-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.
- b. Transformer shall be rated 750 kVA, 95 kV BIL.
- c. Transformer voltage ratings: 12,470 Delta - 208Y/120 V.
- d. Tap changer shall be externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Tap changers shall clearly indicate which tap setting is in use.
- e. Minimum tested impedance shall not be less than manufacturer's typical design impedances.
- f. Audible sound levels shall comply with the following:

<u>kVA</u>	<u>DECIBELS (MAX)</u>
750	57

- g. Transformer shall include lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base. The transformer base construction shall be suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction. Provide transformer top with an access handhole. Transformer shall have its kVA rating conspicuously displayed on its enclosure. The transformer shall have an insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Losses

No-load losses (NLL) shall be 741 watts at 20 degrees C and load losses (LL) shall be 3017 watts at 85 degrees C. The values for the specified losses shall be used for comparison with the losses determined during the routine tests. If the routine test values for no-load losses exceed the specified no-load losses by more than 10 percent, or the total losses exceed the specified total losses (sum of no-load and load losses) by more than 6 percent, the transformer is unacceptable.

2.2.3 Insulating Liquid

a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: **NFPA 70** and **FM P7825** for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per **ASTM D 92** and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kv tested per **ASTM D 877**. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate. The fluid shall be a biodegradable electrical insulating and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" fluids. The fluid shall meet the following fluid properties:

1. Pour point: **ASTM D 97**, less than -15 degree C
2. Aquatic biodegradation: **EPA 712-C-98-075**, 100%
3. Trout toxicity: **OECD Test 203**, zero mortality of **EPA 600/4-90/027F**, pass.

2.2.3.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with **IEEE C57.12.00** and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.4 Corrosion Protection

Bases and cabinets of transformers shall be corrosion resistant and shall be fabricated of stainless steel conforming to **ASTM A 167**, Type 304 or 304L. Base shall include any part of pad-mounted transformer that is within **3 inches** of concrete pad. Paint bases, cabinets, and tanks Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green. Paint coating system shall comply with **NEMA C57.12.28** regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in **ASTM D 1535**.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS

Provide as specified in Section **26 00 00**, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified.

2.5 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Shall be composed of fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, portland cement, and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a plastic, workable mixture. Fine aggregate shall be of hard, dense, durable, clean, and uncoated sand. The coarse aggregate shall be reasonably well graded from **3/16 inch to 1 inch**. The fine and coarse aggregates shall be free from injurious amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments or other deleterious substances. Water shall be fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be **4000 psi** minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. Slump shall not exceed **4 inches**. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted. Exposed, unformed concrete surfaces shall be given a smooth, wood float finish. Concrete shall be cured for a period of not less than 7 days, and concrete made with

high early strength portland cement shall be repaired by patching honeycombed or otherwise defective areas with cement mortar as directed by the Contracting Officer. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather using an air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C 260. Air content shall be between 4 and 6 percent.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.6.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
3. Instrument calibration frequency schedule shall not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.
4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
5. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.
6. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:
 - (a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.
 - (b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.6.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00, and IEEE C57.12.90. Section 5.1.2 in IEEE C57.12.80 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer(s). Design tests shall have been performed prior to the award of this contract.

- a. Tests shall be certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.
- b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise

test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (ONAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

- c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests shall include both the primary and secondary windings of that transformer.
 - 1. IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.
 - 2. State test voltage levels.
 - 3. Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test report.
- d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with NEMA C57.12.22.
- e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

2.6.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests shall be performed by the manufacturer on each of the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence shall be as follows:

- a. Cold resistance measurements (provide reference temperature)
- b. Phase relation
- c. Ratio
- d. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current
- e. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage
- f. Dielectric
 - 1. Impulse
 - (a) State test voltage levels
 - (b) Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms with test reports. As an alternative, photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of digitized waveforms may be hand-delivered at the factory witness test.

2. Applied voltage
3. Induced voltage

g. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to [IEEE C2](#), [NFPA 70](#), and to requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

[NFPA 70](#) and [IEEE C2](#), except that grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors shall be installed as specified.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

[UL 467](#), except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 TRANSFORMER GROUNDING

Provide a 2/0 bare copper-ground girdle around transformer. Girdle shall be buried [one foot](#) deep and placed [3 feet](#) laterally from the transformer enclosure. Connect girdle to enclosure at two opposite places using 1/0 copper. Exothermically weld joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.5 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab

shall be at least 8 inches thick, reinforced with a 6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9 mesh, placed uniformly 4 inches from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 6 inch thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 4 inches above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 1/2 inch chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 8 inches beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 2 inches into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete work shall conform to the requirements of [ACI 318M](#).

3.5.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Performance of [Acceptance Checks and Tests](#)

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with [NETA ATS](#).

3.6.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.
3. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.
4. Verify correct liquid level in tanks.
5. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
6. Verify correct equipment grounding.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.
2. Perform insulation-resistance tests.

3. Perform turns-ratio tests.
4. Perform insulation power-factor/dissipation-factor tests on windings.
5. Sample insulating liquid. Sample shall be tested for:
 - (a) Dielectric breakdown voltage
 - (b) Acid neutralization number
 - (c) Specific gravity
 - (d) Interfacial tension
 - (e) Color
 - (f) Visual condition
 - (g) Water in insulating liquid
 - (h) Measure dissipation factor or power factor
6. Perform dissolved gas analysis (DGA).
7. Test for presence of PCB.
8. Verify that the tap-changer is set at specified ratio.
9. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

3.6.1.2 Grounding System

- a. Visual and mechanical inspection
 1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.
- b. Electrical tests
 1. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.
 2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.6.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

01/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM B 1 (2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA C80.1 (1994) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
- NEMA C80.3 (1994) Electrical Metallic Tubing - Zinc Coated (EMT)
- NEMA FU 1 (2002) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
- NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
- NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
- NEMA ICS 4 (2000) Industrial Automation Control Products and Systems Section Terminal Blocks
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- NEMA KS 1 (2001) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA TC 14 (2002) Filament-Wound Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit (RTRC) and Fittings

NEMA TC 2 (2003) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 3 (1999) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

NEMA WD 1 (1999) General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices

NEMA WD 6 (2002) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2000) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1242 (2006; Rev thru Jul 2007) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel

UL 1449 (2006; Rev thru Sep 2009) Surge Protective Devices

UL 198E (1988; R 1988) Class R Fuses

UL 20 (2000; R 2002, Bul. 2002) General-Use Snap Switches

UL 360 (1996; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

UL 467 (2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 486A-486B (2003; Rev thru Aug 2006) Standard for Wire Connectors

UL 486C (2000; R 2002) Splicing Wire Connectors

UL 489 (2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 498 (2001; R 2002) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

UL 50 (1995; R 1999, Bul. 2001) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

UL 508 (1999; R 2002, Bul. 2003) Industrial Control Equipment

UL 510 (2005; Rev thru Aug 2005) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape

- UL 514A (1996; R 2001, Bul. 2002) Metallic Outlet Boxes
- UL 514B (2004; Rev thru Aug 2007) Standard for Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
- UL 514C (1996; R 2002) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
- UL 6 (2007) Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
- UL 651 (2005; Rev thru May 2007) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
- UL 67 (1993; R 2002) Panelboards
- UL 797 (2000; Bul. 2002) Electrical Metallic Tubing
- UL 83 (20086) Standard for Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
- UL 869A (1998; Bul. 2002) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
- UL 943 (1993; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles

Circuit breakers

Switches

Enclosed circuit breakers

Motor controllers

Combination motor controllers

Manual motor starters

Surge protective devices

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test

Ground-fault receptacle test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in article entitled, "FUSES" of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials, equipment, and devices shall, as a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

NEMA C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651, or fiberglass conduit, in accordance with NEMA TC 14.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, NEMA C80.3.

2.2.5 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.5.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.6 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings shall be cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.6.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.6.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.7 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3, UL 514B.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4 WIRES AND CABLES

Wires and cables shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.

2.4.1 Conductors

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.4.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Minimum size for branch circuits shall be No. 12 AWG; for Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG; for Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG; and for Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 22 AWG.

2.4.2 Color Coding

Provide for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems shall be as follows:

a. 208/120 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - black

(2) Phase B - red

(3) Phase C - blue

2.4.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by [NFPA 70](#), power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to [UL 83](#), except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to [UL 83](#); remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW or TF, conforming to [UL 83](#). Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.4.4 Bonding Conductors

[ASTM B 1](#), solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; [ASTM B 8](#), Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.5 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

[UL 486A-486B](#) for wire connectors and [UL 510](#) for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires shall be insulated, pressure-type in accordance with [UL 486A-486B](#) or [UL 486C](#) (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.6 DEVICE PLATES

Provide UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided. Plates on finished walls shall be satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick. Screws shall be machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate. Sectional type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.7 SWITCHES

2.7.1 Toggle Switches

[NEMA WD 1](#), [UL 20](#), single pole, three-way, and totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic and/or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Handles shall be white thermoplastic. Wiring terminals shall be screw-type, side-wired. Contacts shall be silver-cadmium and contact arm shall be one-piece copper alloy. Switches shall be rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.7.2 Disconnect Switches

[NEMA KS 1](#). Provide heavy duty-type switches. Fused switches shall utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses, unless indicated otherwise. Switches serving as motor-disconnect means shall be horsepower rated. Provide switches in NEMA, enclosure as indicated per [NEMA ICS 6](#).

2.8 RECEPTACLES

[UL 498](#), hard use, heavy-duty, grounding-type. Ratings and configurations shall be as indicated. Bodies shall be of white as per [NEMA WD 1](#). Face and

body shall be thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap. Dimensional requirements shall be per **NEMA WD 6**. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals. Connect grounding pole to mounting strap. The receptacle shall contain triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.8.1 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide in cast metal box with gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate and gasketed cap over each receptacle opening. Provide caps with a spring-hinged flap. Receptacle shall be UL listed for use in "wet locations with plug in use."

2.8.2 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Device shall be capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of **UL 943** for Class A GFI devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.9 PANELBOARDS

UL 67 and **UL 50** having a short-circuit current rating as indicated. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means shall additionally conform to **UL 869A**. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker-equipped. Design shall be such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise. Main breaker shall be "separately" mounted "above" branch breakers. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers. Panelboard locks shall be keyed same. Directories shall indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard. Directories shall also indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP). Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering. Panelboards shall be listed and labeled for their intended use.

2.9.1 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Main buses and back pans shall be designed so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per **UL 67** for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet. Buses are to be constructed of hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity.

2.9.2 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker shall be mounted. Breaker terminals shall be UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.9.2.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Breaker design shall be such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.9.2.2 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) shall be marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.10 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated.

2.11 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers shall be coordinated for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.11.1 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198E, Class RK-5 time-delay type. Associated fuseholders shall be Class R only.

2.12 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

UL 508, **NEMA ICS 1**, and **NEMA ICS 2**. Controllers shall have thermal overload protection in each phase and shall have one spare normally open and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact. Magnetic-type motor controllers shall have undervoltage protection when used with momentary-contact pushbutton stations or switches and shall have undervoltage release when used with maintained-contact pushbutton stations or switches. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, controller shall have hand/off/automatic selector switch. Connections to selector switch shall be such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices, shall be connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram. For each motor not in sight of controller or where controller disconnecting means is not in sight of motor location and driven machinery location, controller disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in open position. As an alternative, provide a manually operated, lockable, nonfused switch which disconnects motor from supply source within sight of motor. Overload protective devices shall provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker shall be interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that

cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

2.12.1 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.12.2 Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4.

2.13 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection.

2.14 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, with minimum diameter of 3/4 in and minimum length of 10 ft.

2.15 NAMEPLATES

Provide as specified in Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

2.16 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations.

2.17 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance, load centers, panelboards, MCC. Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 1 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

Surge protective devices at the service entrance shall have a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes per mode minimum and downstream protectors shall be rated 40,000 amperes per mode minimum. The maximum line to neutral (L-N) Suppressed Voltage Rating (SRV) shall be:

500V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating shall be:

300/150V for 208Y/120V, three phase system

EMI/RFI filtering shall be provided for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation shall be 20db.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to requirements of **NFPA 70** and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures shall be labeled and identified as such.

3.1.1.1 Labels

Wherever work results in service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, as permitted by **NFPA 70**, each enclosure, new and existing, shall be labeled as one of several enclosures containing service entrance disconnect devices. Label, at minimum, shall indicate number of service disconnect devices housed by enclosure and shall indicate total number of enclosures that contain service disconnect devices. Provide laminated plastic labels conforming to paragraph entitled "Nameplates." Use lettering of at least **0.25 in** in height, and engrave on black-on-white matte finish. Service entrance disconnect devices in more than one enclosure, shall be provided only as permitted by **NFPA 70**.

3.1.2 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by **NFPA 70** to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor shall be separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size shall be **1/2 in** in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors shall be firestopped.

3.1.2.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to mechanical equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- e. Do not use outdoors.

3.1.2.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

- a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80
 - (1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

(3) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph entitled "Flexible Connections."

3.1.2.4 Underground Conduit Other Than Service Entrance

PVC, Type EPC-40.

3.1.3 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 in away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.3.1 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Load applied to fasteners shall not exceed one-fourth proof test load. Fasteners attached to concrete ceiling shall be vibration resistant and shock-resistant. Holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 in in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 in in concrete joints shall not cut main reinforcing bars. Fill unused holes. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Installation shall be coordinated with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations.

3.1.3.2 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.3.3 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire shall be plastic having minimum 200-lb tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 in of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3.4 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by **NFPA 70**, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Locknuts shall have sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by **NFPA 70**.

3.1.3.5 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between **3 and 6 ft** in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size shall be **1/2 in** diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.4 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel. Each box shall have volume required by **NFPA 70** for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be minimum **4 in** square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; fixtures shall be readily removable for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers.

3.1.4.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems shall be minimum **1 1/2 in** deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets shall be minimum **4 in** square, except that **4 by 2 in** boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.4.2 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.5 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, enclosed circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 78 in above floor. Mount lighting switches 48 in above finished floor, receptacles 18 in above finished floor unless otherwise indicated, and other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.6 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, color coding shall be by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, color coding shall be by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves.

3.1.7 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.8 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 in. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors.

3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding

In accordance with NFPA 70. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, and neutral conductor of wiring systems.

3.1.10.1 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system shall not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.11 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications but shall be provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.12 Repair of Existing Work

Repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems shall be performed as follows:

3.1.12.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.12.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Existing concealed wiring to be removed shall be disconnected from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.12.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment shall include equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.13 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test.

3.2.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Each device subject to manual operation shall be operated at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.2.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance shall be 250,000 ohms.

3.2.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.2.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before

making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 29 23

VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE 519 (1992; R 1993; Errata 2004) Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
- IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- NEMA ICS 1 (2000; R 2005; R 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
- NEMA ICS 3.1 (1997; R 2003) Handling, Storage and Installation Guide for AC General-Purpose Medium-Voltage Contactors and Class E Controllers, 50 and 60 Hertz
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- NEMA ICS 7 (2006) Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-Speed Drives

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

- MIL-STD-461 (2007; Rev F) Requirements for the Control of Electromagnetic Interference Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489 (2009) Standard for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 508C (2002; R2003 thru 2008) Standard for Power Conversion Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 20 00 DISTRIBUTION WIRING SYSTEM apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15, MIL-STD-461 rules and regulations, shall be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled as set forth in part 15.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Electrical and electromechanical components of the Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) shall not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519 Control panel shall have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge arrestor shall be mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic diagrams

Interconnecting diagrams

Installation drawings

Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Modifications to original drawings made during installation shall be immediately recorded for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Variable frequency drives

Wires and cables

Equipment schedule

Include data indicating compatibility with motors being driven.

SD-06 Test Reports

VFD Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

VFD Factory Test Plan

Factory test results

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Variable frequency drives, Data Package 4

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Submit additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how

to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Show circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with V.F.D.'s and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule shall provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule shall include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied. For complete assemblies, such as VFD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Factory Test Results

Document test results and submit to government within 7 working days after completion of test.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year, or the contracted period of any extended warrantee agreed upon by the contractor and the Government, after successful completion of the acceptance test. Any component failing to perform its function as

specified and documented shall be repaired or replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced shall be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in the FAR CLAUSE 52.246-21.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by Contractor's personnel on the following basis: The service shall be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor shall support the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system. Various personnel of different expertise shall be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs shall include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD)

Provide frequency drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The VFD shall include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

- a. Input circuit breaker per **UL 489** with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.
- b. A converter stage per **UL 508C** shall change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter shall utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter shall be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and shall not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.
- c. An inverter stage shall change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable voltage, ac for application to a standard NEMA design B squirrel cage motor. The inverter shall be switched in a manner to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.
- d. The VFD shall be capable of supplying 120 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.
- e. The VFD shall be designed to operate from a **208** volt, + or - 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.

- f. Acceleration and deceleration time shall be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.
- g. Adjustable full-time current limiting shall limit the current to a preset value which shall not exceed 120 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action shall maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override shall allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.
- h. The controllers shall be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection shall be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry shall not cause frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.
- i. Minimum and maximum output frequency shall be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.
- j. The controller efficiency at any speed shall not be less than 96 percent.
- k. The controllers shall be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.
- l. Protection of power semiconductor components shall be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions shall not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:
 - 1. Short circuit at controller output
 - 2. Ground fault at controller output
 - 3. Open circuit at controller output
 - 4. Input undervoltage
 - 5. Input overvoltage
 - 6. Loss of input phase
 - 7. AC line switching transients
 - 8. Instantaneous overload
 - 9. Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current
 - 10. Over temperature
 - 11. Phase reversal
- m. Solid state motor overload protection shall be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold shall activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold

continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.

- n. A slip compensation circuit shall be included which will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA B motors to within + / - 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.
- o. The VFD shall be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The VFD shall be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.
- p. The VFD shall include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact shall be included.
- q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The VFD shall have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.
- r. Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the VFD:
 - 1. Manual speed potentiometer.
 - 2. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.
 - 3. Power on light.
 - 4. Drive run power light.
 - 5. Local display.
- s. Provide properly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of VFD failure. Mechanical and electrical interlocks shall be installed between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 6.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables shall conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures shall conform with the requirements of Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Nameplates internal to enclosures shall be manufacturer's standard, with the exception that they must be permanent.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 VFD Factory Test Plan

To ensure quality, each VFD shall be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans and test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per **NEMA ICS 3.1**, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer shall supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products shall be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Contractor shall conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Contractor shall submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.2.1 VFD Test

A proposed test plan shall be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests shall conform to **NEMA ICS 1**, **NEMA ICS 7**, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. The contractor shall inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Contractor shall provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. All training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.2.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan shall provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the VFD. Compliance with the specification requirements shall be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. The contractor shall inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.2.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test shall commence. The system shall be operated at varying

rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of .9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. During the endurance test, the contractor shall not be allowed in the building. The system shall respond as designed.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The Government personnel designated to attend the training will have a high school education or equivalent. The number of training days of instruction furnished shall be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals shall be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.3.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2 hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. Alarm formats
- e. Failure recovery procedures
- f. Troubleshooting

3.3.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training shall be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one day training session to train 4 engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. System configuration
- e. Alarm formats
- f. Failure recovery procedures
- g. Troubleshooting and repair
- h. Maintenance and calibration
- i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING

04/04

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A 580/A 580M (1998) Stainless Steel Wire
- ASTM A 641/A 641M (2009a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

- IESNA HB-9 (2000) Lighting Handbook, Reference and Application

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits (ANSI/IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA C78.81 (2001) Electric Lamps - Double-capped Fluorescent Lamps
- NEMA C78.901 (2001) Electric Lamps - Single Base Fluorescent Lamps
- NEMA C82.11 (2002) High-Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts
- NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
- NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2006) Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- NEMA LL 1 (1997; R 2002) Procedures for Linear Fluorescent Lamp Sample Preparation and the TCLP

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 101	(2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) Life Safety Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 773	(1995; R 2002, Bul. 2002) Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(1995; R 1999) Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 924	(1995; R 2001, Bul. 2001 and 2002) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(2001; Bul. 2001) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2000; Bul. 2001 and 2002) Luminaires

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 51 00, "Interior Distribution System." Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Average Life

Time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

1.3.2 Total Harmonic Distortion (THD)

The root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by the IESNA HB-9, as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

SD-03 Product Data

Fluorescent lighting fixtures

Fluorescent electronic ballasts

Fluorescent lamps

Lighting contactor

Time switch

Photocell switch

Exit signs

Emergency lighting equipment

Occupancy sensors

Lighting Control System

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fluorescent Electronic Ballasts

Submit ballast catalog data as required in the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" contained herein. As an option, submit the fluorescent fixture manufacturer's electronic ballast specification information in lieu of the actual ballast manufacturer's catalog data. This information shall include published specifications and sketches, which covers the information required by the paragraph entitled "Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts" herein. This information may be supplemented by catalog data if required, and shall contain a list of vendors with vendor part numbers.

1.5.2 Lighting Fixtures, Complete With Lamps and Ballasts

Submit one sample of each fixture type and large order item for inspection, review, and approval. The sample shall be retained for comparison against the remainder of the fixtures. The sample may be used in the final fixture installation.

1.5.3 Lighting Control System

Submit operation and maintenance manuals for lighting control systems that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting control system for the building. This shall include:

- a. Schematic diagram of the lighting control system.
- b. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals on active lighting control equipment. Lighting control equipment shall include, if indicated: occupancy sensors, power packs, dimming ballasts, and light level sensors.

1.6 ELECTRONIC BALLAST WARRANTY

Furnish the electronic ballast manufacturer's warranty. The warranty period shall not be less than 5 years from the date of manufacture of the electronic ballast. Ballast assembly in the lighting fixture, transportation, and on-site storage shall not exceed 12 months, thereby permitting 4 years of the ballast 5 year warranty to be in service and energized. The warranty shall state that the malfunctioning ballast shall be exchanged by the manufacturer and promptly shipped to the using Government facility. The replacement ballast shall be identical to, or an improvement upon, the original design of the malfunctioning ballast.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUORESCENT LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Fluorescent fixtures shall have electronic ballasts unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.1.1 Fluorescent Lamp Electronic Ballasts

The electronic ballast shall as a minimum meet the following characteristics:

- a. Ballast shall comply with UL 935, NEMA C82.11, and NFPA 70 unless specified otherwise. Ballast shall provide transient immunity as recommended by IEEE C62.41. Ballast shall be designed for the wattage of the lamps used in the indicated application. Ballasts shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.
- b. Power factor shall be 0.95 (minimum).
- c. Ballast shall operate at a frequency of 20,000 Hertz (minimum). Ballast shall be compatible with and not cause interference with the operation of occupancy sensors or other infrared control systems. Provide ballasts operating at or above 40,000 Hertz where available.
- d. Ballast shall have light regulation of plus or minus 10 percent lumen output with a plus or minus 10 percent input voltage regulation. Ballast shall have 10 percent flicker (maximum) using any compatible lamp.
- e. Ballast shall be UL listed Class P with a sound rating of "A."
- f. Ballast shall have circuit diagrams and lamp connections displayed on the ballast.
- g. Ballasts shall be instant start unless otherwise indicated. Ballasts shall be programmed start where indicated. Instant start ballasts shall operate lamps in a parallel circuit configuration that permits the operation of remaining lamps if one or more lamps fail or are removed. Programmed start ballasts may operate lamps in a series circuit configuration. Provide series/parallel wiring for programmed start ballasts where available.
- h. Ballasts for compact fluorescent fixtures shall be programmed start.
- i. Ballasts for T-5 and smaller lamps shall have end-of-life protection circuits as required by NEMA C78.81 and NEMA C78.901 as applicable.

- j. Ballast shall be capable of starting and maintaining operation at a minimum of 0 degrees F unless otherwise indicated.
- k. Electronic ballast shall have a full replacement warranty of 5 years from date of manufacture as specified in paragraph entitled "Electronic Ballast Warranty" herein.

2.1.1.1 T-8 Lamp Ballast

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 20 percent (maximum).
- b. Input wattage.
 - 1. 57 watts (maximum) when operating two F32T8 lamps
 - 2. 85 watts (maximum) when operating three F32T8 lamps

2.1.1.2 F17T8 Lamp Ballast

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall be 25 percent (maximum).
- b. Input wattage:
 - 1. 34 watts (maximum) when operating two F17T8 lamps.

2.1.1.3 T-5 Long Twin Tube Lamp Ballast

- a. Total harmonic distortion (THD): Shall not be greater than 25 percent when operating one lamp, 15 percent when operating two lamps, and 20 percent when operating three lamps.
- b. Input wattage:
 - 1. 45 watts (maximum) when operating one F40 T-5 lamps
 - 2. 74 watts (maximum) when operating two F40 T-5 lamps
 - 3. 105 watts (maximum) when operating three F40 T-5 lamps

2.1.2 Fluorescent Lamps

- a. T-8 rapid start low mercury lamps shall be rated 32 watts (maximum), 2800 initial lumens (minimum), CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours. Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
- b. T-8 rapid start lamp, 17 watt (maximum), nominal length of 24 inches, 1300 initial lumens, CRI of 75 (minimum), color temperature of 3500 K, and an average rated life of 20,000 hours.
- c. T-8 instant start lamp, 59 watts (maximum), nominal length of 96 inches, minimum CRI of 75, 5800 initial lumens, color temperature of 3500 K, and average rated life of 15,000 hours.
- d. T-5, long twin tube fluorescent lamp, 40 watts (maximum), 3500 K, 22.6 inches maximum length, 20,000 hours average rated life, 3150

initial lumens, CRI of 80 (minimum), 2G11 Type base.

- e. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be: CRI 80, minimum, 3500 K , 10,000 hours average rated life, and as follows:
 - 1. T-4, twin tube, rated as indicated.
 - 2. T-4, double twin tube, rated as indicated.

Average rated life is based on 3 hours operating per start.

2.1.3 Compact Fluorescent Fixtures

Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballasts integral to the fixture. Providing assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures is prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures. Fixtures shall use lamps as indicated.

2.1.4 Open-Tube Fluorescent Fixtures

Provide with self-locking sockets, or lamp retainers (two per lamp).

2.2 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom. Access to ballast shall be from the bottom. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be as indicated.

2.3 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fluorescent fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row fluorescent fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 0.18 inch diameter.

2.4 LIGHTING CONTACTOR

NEMA ICS 2, electrically held contactor. Contacts shall be rated 120 volts, 20 amperes, and 2 poles. Coils shall be rated 120 volts. Rate contactor as indicated. Provide in NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have silver alloy double-break contacts . Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.5 TIME SWITCH

Astronomic dial type or electronic type, arranged to turn "ON" at sunset and turn "OFF" at predetermined time between 8:30 p.m. and 2:30 a.m. or sunrise, automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Provide switch rated 120 volts, having automatically wound spring mechanism or capacitor, to maintain accurate time for a minimum of 15 hours following power failure. Provide time switch with a manual on-off bypass switch. Housing for the time

switch shall be surface-mounted, NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.6 PHOTOCCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 120 volts ac, 60 Hz with single-throw contacts. Switch shall turn on at or below 3 footcandles and off at 2 to 10 footcandles. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide switch:

- a. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

2.7 EXIT SIGNS

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Exit signs shall be self-powered type.

2.7.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

2.8 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated.

2.8.1 Emergency Lighting Unit

Provide as indicated.

2.9 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

UL listed. Occupancy sensors and power packs shall be designed to operate on the voltage indicated. Sensors and power packs shall have circuitry that only allows load switching at or near zero current crossing of supply voltage. Occupancy sensor mounting as indicated. Sensor shall have an LED occupant detection indicator. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity and adjustable delayed-off time range of 5 minutes to 15 minutes, minimum. Wall mounted sensors shall be ivory, ceiling mounted sensors shall be white. Ceiling mounted sensors shall have 360 degree coverage unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Ultrasonic/Infrared Combination Sensor

Occupancy detection to turn lights on requires both ultrasonic and infrared sensor detection. Lights shall remain on if either the ultrasonic or infrared sensor detects movement. Infrared sensor shall have lens selected for indicated usage and daylight filter to prevent short wavelength infrared interference. Ultrasonic sensor frequency shall be crystal controlled.

2.10 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.10.1 Wires

ASTM A 641/A 641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 0.1055 inches in diameter (12 gage).

2.10.2 Wires, for Humid Spaces

ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel 0.1055 inches in diameter (12gage).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00, "Acoustical Ceilings."

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45 degree swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer

excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Exit Signs and Emergency Lighting Units

Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the switch to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.6 Occupancy Sensor

Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage shall provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings and to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage. Set sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.2.1 Occupancy Sensor

Test sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

03/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA/EIA-606-A (2002) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A (1998) 62.5-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (ANSI/TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A)

TIA/EIA-526-7 (1988) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant (ANSI/TIA/EIA-526-7)

TIA/EIA-568-B.1 (2001; Addendum 2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 1: General Requirements (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.1)

TIA/EIA-568-B.2 (2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard - Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2)

TIA/EIA-568-B.3 (2000; Addendum 2002) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard (ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.3)

TIA/EIA-569-A (1998; Addenda 2000, 2001) Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A)

TIA J-STD-607-A (2002) Commercial Building Grounding (Earthen) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

EIA/TIA TSB-75 (1996) Additional Horizontal Cabling Practices for Open Offices

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-80-576 Standards Publication for Communications Wire and Cable for Wiring of Premises

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 63.1 (2000) Twisted Pair Premise Voice and Data Communications Cables

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS TECM 823 (1980) Electrical Protection by Use of Gas Tube Connectors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1666 (2000; Rev thru Jul 2002) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts

UL 1863 (2000) Communication Circuit Accessories

UL 444 (2002; Rev thru Aug 2002) Communications Cables

UL 467 (2007) Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 497 (2001) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits

UL 1286 (1993; Bul. 1998, R 1998) Office Furnishings

UL 514C (1996; R 2002) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers

UL 969 (1995; Rev thru Nov 2001) Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods"; Section 26 20 00, "Interior Distribution System" apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Main Distribution Frame (MDF)

A physical structure at a central location for terminating permanent backbone cables to interconnect with service provider (SP) equipment at the activity minimum point of presence. The MDF generally includes vendor

specific components to support voice and data circuits, building surge protector assemblies, main cross connect blocks, equipment support frames, and wood backboard (if MDF is wall mounted). Depending upon local site conditions, the MDF and BDF may be identical.

1.3.2 Building Distribution Frame (BDF)

A structure with terminations for connecting backbone, campus, and horizontal cabling. The BDF generally includes a cross connect, equipment support frame, and wooden backboard or terminal cabinet. The BDF shall include building protector assemblies when used for campus backbone or SP cabling.

1.3.3 Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)

An intermediate termination point for horizontal wiring and cross-connections within telecommunications rooms or wiring closets.

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room

An enclosed space for telecommunications equipment, terminations, and cross-connect wiring for horizontal cabling, minimum size shall be 8' x 10'. Telecommunications Rooms should be centrally located unless multiple rooms are used. Access to Telecommunications Rooms should be from a common area such as a hallway and the door should swing out. Multiple Telecommunications Rooms are required if the usable floor space to be served exceeds 10,000 square feet, or the cable length between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet, including slack, exceeds 295 feet. Multiple telecommunications rooms will be connected by a minimum of two 75mm (3 inch) conduits. The minimum ceiling height will be eight and one half feet. The flooring shall be bare concrete instead of carpet or tile to reduce dust and static electricity. Two separately dedicated 20 amp double gang electrical outlets will be installed on the same wall as the backboard. There should not be an electrical panel within the telecommunications room. The lock on the door shall be keyed to a P4 key.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C (32 to 140 degrees F) and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. Provide HVAC that will maintain continuous and dedicated environmental control (24 hours per day, 365 days per year). If emergency power is available, consider connecting it to the HVAC system.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The structured telecommunications pathway system shall include permanently installed horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, and raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting. The horizontal system includes the pathway between the telecommunications room and the work area telecommunications outlet. The horizontal system shall be suitable for star topology with the IDF at the center or hub of the star. The backbone pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding inter-connecting pathway to provide connectivity between the MDF's, BDF's, and IDF's. The backbone system shall be suitable for star topology with the MDF at the center or hub of the star.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures":

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings

Distribution frames

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal)

Patch panels

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies

Equipment support frame

Building protector assemblies

Connector blocks

Protector modules

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing

Factory reel tests

Furnish factory reel tests for optical fiber cables.

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Qualifications

Manufacturer Qualifications

Test plan

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5

Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, Operation and Maintenance Data and as specified herein.

1.7 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved drawings complete with wiring diagrams and details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the telecommunications equipment room to telecommunications work area outlets.

Show the entrance facility and layout of cabling and pathway runs, cross connect points, MDF, BDF, IDF, grounding system, terminating block arrangements and type. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications cabling configuration, including location, color coding, gage, pair assignment, polarization, and terminating blocks layout at cross connect points and patch panels after telecommunications cable installation. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, MDF's, BDF's, IDF's, and equipment rooms keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic near the MDF as directed by the Contracting Officer. The Telecommunications Contractor will receive design approval from the Base Telephone Officer prior to installation.

1.7.2 Distribution Frames

Provide shop drawing showing layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks and equipment spaces and racks.

1.7.3 Qualifications

1.7.3.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

Prior to installation, submit data of provider's experience and qualifications. All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be provided by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

- a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.
- b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.
- c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Certified Cabling Installation Technicians, Installer Level 2, or have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. Include names and locations of two projects successfully completed using optical fiber and copper communications cabling systems. Include written certification from users that systems have performed satisfactorily for not less than 18 months. Include specific experience in installing and testing structured telecommunications distribution systems using optical fiber and Category 5e cabling systems.

1.7.3.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.7.4 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the UTP and optical fiber components and accessories 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.7.5 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Manuals

In addition to requirements of Data package 5 for the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, include the requirements of paragraph entitled "Telecommunications Drawings."

1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and pathway equipment placed in storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS (BACKBONE AND HORIZONTAL)

TIA/EIA-569-A. Pathway shall be conduit, cable tray, under floor duct, access floor, and wireway, installations. Provide grounding and bonding as required by **TIA J-STD-607-A**. Cable tray wiring shall comply with **NFPA 70**. All conduits entering the Telecommunications Room will be home run conduits and shall either extend up from the floor 3 to 4 inches or down from the ceiling 3 to 4 inches and will be bonded to the TMGB or TGB by a minimum number 6 green sheathed conductor. All penetrations will be sealed in accordance with code (fire-stopping). A minimum of two 3 inch conduits will be installed between the Main Telecommunications Room and any sub closets.

2.1.1 Work area Pathways

Comply with **TIA/EIA-569-A**, except 1-inch diameter conduit. System furniture pathways shall comply with **UL 1286**. Horizontal cabling for open offices shall comply with **EIA/TIA TSB-75**.

2.1.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of galvanized sheet steel with screw-fastened covers. Minimum size of boxes shall be not less than 4-inches wide by 4-inches in length by 3-inches deep for individual 1-inch diameter conduit; minimum size of boxes shall be not less than 12-inches wide by 60-inches long by 12-inches deep for 4-inch conduit. Provide pull boxes where length of conduit exceeds 100 feet or where there are more than two 90 degree bends, or equivalent. Align conduit ends on opposite side of pull boxes. Provide pull boxes in straight lengths of conduit; neither pull boxes nor conduit bodies shall be permitted in lieu of bends.

2.2 BENDS

Inside radius of conduit bend shall be at least 6 times the internal diameter of conduit.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Telecommunications outlet boxes should be placed 6" to the left or right of

every electrical outlet box in workable office areas or any area that could be converted into workable office area such as storage closet; also any conference room should have one floor and one ceiling box. Boxes shall be standard type 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep with 1-inch diameter side knock-outs, with a single gang plaster ring. Mount flush in finished walls at height indicated. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telephones shall be 2 by 4 2 1/8 inches deep with 1 CAT5E/6 cable terminated in a standard wall phone plate; mounted at 54 inches above finished floor for classrooms or open spaces shall be telecommunications floor boxes large enough to support a surge of users with proper cable management. Floor boxes should not be used in wet areas. Tele electric poles or furniture managed pathways fed from above the wet area should be used. Multi-user Telecommunications Outlet Assembly i.e. Multimedia Outlet Assemblies (MUTOA) should be placed where best suited for the furniture used in the room.

2.3.1 Telecommunications Cabling

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with [TIA/EIA-568-B.1](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.2](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.3](#) and [NFPA 70](#). Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by [TIA/EIA-606-A](#) and [UL 969](#). Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

[ICEA S-80-576](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.1](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.2](#) and [UL 444](#), copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 25-pair UTP (Unshielded twisted pair), [NFPA 70](#) CMR rated formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a thermoplastic jacket. [NFPA 70](#) type CMP may be substituted for type CMR. Pair twist-lengths and frequency per unit length shall be determined by the manufacturer. A minimum of two conductor twists per foot is required. Color coding shall comply with industry standards for 25 pair cables. Cable shall be third party verified to comply with EIA/TIA Category 5e requirements. Two 4 pair 24 AWG Category 5e/6 riser (CMR) rated cable will be installed between the MDF and each of the IDF's and terminated in the patch panel.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

[TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.3](#), [UL 1666](#), [NFPA 70](#). Optical fiber cable shall be 62.5/125-um, 12-fiber multimode, terminated on ST type connectors, with a non-conductive optical fiber riser cable (OFNR) rating. Nonconductive optical fiber Plenum (OFNP) cable may be substituted for type nonconductive optical fiber riser cable (OFNR). The cable jacket shall be orange.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Comply with [NFPA 70](#), [NEMA WC 63.1](#), [ICEA S-80-576](#) and performance characteristics in [TIA/EIA-568-B.1](#).

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

[TIA/EIA-568-B.2](#), [NFPA 70](#), UTP (unshielded twisted pair), 100 ohm. Provide four each individually twisted pair, 24 AWG conductors, Category 5e/6 general purpose cable, with a white or gray PVC jacket for jack one and a blue PVC jacket for jack two. Plenum (CMP) or riser (CMR) cable may be substituted for general purpose cable. If the cabling passes thru a plenum air space then plenum (CMP) rated cable is required.

2.3.2.2 Horizontal Optical Fiber

TIA/EIA-492AAAA-A, TIA/EIA-568-B.3, NFPA 70. Optical fiber cable shall be 62.5/125-um, 2-fiber multimode, rated nonconductive optical fiber cable (OFN). Plenum (OFNP) or riser (OFNR) cable may be substituted for general purpose cable. The cable jacket shall be orange and be of single jacket construction.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION FRAMES

Provide building distribution frames (BDF's), intermediate distribution frames (IDF's), and main distribution frames (MDF's) as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross connecting permanent cabling.

2.4.1 Equipment Support Frame

EIA-310-D.

- a. Bracket, wall mounted, 8 gauge aluminum. Provide hinged bracket compatible with 482.6 mm panel mounting.
- b. Rack, wall mounted, 16 gauge steel construction treated to resist corrosion. Shall be CPI 15320-724 or equivalent.
- c. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel construction treated to resist corrosion. Shall be Siemon's RS2-07-S or equivalent. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top cable troughs and grounding lug. Rack shall be compatible with 482.6 mm panel mounting.

2.4.2 Building Protector Assemblies

Building protector assembly shall have connector blocks for connection to the exterior cable at full capacity.

2.4.2.1 Protector Modules

UL 497, RUS TECM 823, three-electrode gas tube or solid state type rated for the application. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Insulation displacement type, Krone' 6652-1-880-10, for Category 5e and higher systems. Provide blocks for the number of backbone cables terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized Optical fiber and copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords with connectors specified. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA/EIA-568-B.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for cables and hardware specified.

2.4.4.1 Modular to Patch Panel

TIA/EIA-568-B.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA/EIA-568-B.3. Shall be Siemon's type CT patch panels, CT-PNL-48. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 5e/6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 2.2 mm minimum aluminum and shall be compatible with an EIA 482.6 mm equipment rack. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, RJ-45 ports. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on 110-style insulation displacement connectors and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface, Siemon's CT Couplers, CT-F-CX-CX-XX. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.4.4.2 Fiber Optic Patch Panel

Provide panel for maintenance and cross-connecting of optical fiber cables. Panel shall be constructed of 2.2 mm minimum aluminum and shall be compatible with EIA 482.6 mm equipment racks. Each panel terminating backbone fiber optic cable shall provide either 6 or 12 ST multimode adapters. Each panel terminating horizontal multi-mode fiber optic cable shall provide 6 multi-mode MTRJ type adapters. Adapters shall utilize metallic alignment sleeves. Provide dust cover for all unused adapters. The rear of each panel shall have a cable management tray a minimum of 203 mm deep with removable cover, incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each adapter factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each adapter.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Standard type 100 mm square by 54 mm deep with a single gang plaster ring. Mount flush in finished walls at height indicated. Depth of boxes shall be large enough to allow manufacturer's recommended conductor bend radii for fiber.

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.6.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68.5, TIA/EIA-568-B.1, and TIA/EIA-568-B.2. UTP Outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 4-pair, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIA Category 5e/6 requirements, Siemon's CT couplers, CT-F-C5-C5-20, or indicated color. Outlet/connectors provided for Category 5e/6 UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a 110-style PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each jack shall be wired T568A as indicated. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-455-21-A for 500 mating cycles.

2.6.2 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA/EIA-568-B.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA/EIA-568-B.3; flush or oversized design constructed of high impact thermoplastic, Siemon's CT4-FP-20, or indicated color. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using thermal ink transfer process.

2.6.3 Optical Fiber Distribution Panel

Wall or rack mounted optical fiber distribution panel (OFDP) shall be constructed of 2.2 mm minimum anodized aluminum. Panel shall be divided into two sections, distribution and user. Distribution section shall have strain relief, routing guides and shall be lockable, user section shall have a cover for patch cord protection. Each distribution panel shall provide 6 or 12 ST adapters. Adapters shall utilize metallic alignment sleeves. Provide dust covers for all adapters. User panels shall have MTRJ type connectors with dust covers.

2.7 BACKBOARDS

Provide void-free, interior grade plywood 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated, with the fire stamp visible, or covered with two coats of gray or a lighter color, nonconductive, fire-retardant paint. Boards should be installed 4' width by 8' height and cover at least one wall in the telecommunications room.

2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Comply with [UL 467](#), [TIA J-STD-607-A](#), and [NFPA 70](#). Components shall be identified as required by [TIA/EIA-606-A](#). Ground rods shall be in accordance with Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." The preferred ground for the Telephone Main Grounding Bus (TMGB) bar will be to the Main Distribution Panel (MDP). All grounding and bonding conductors within the Telecommunications room will be green sheathed copper conductor, either stranded or solid, and labeled as suitable for use as such and tagged "DO NOT REMOVE". The minimum size of the TMGB shall be no smaller than 4" by 10" by 1/4 inch thick.

2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide asbestos free fire stopping system capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame and gases. System shall be UL listed and comply with ASTM E 814. Include UL system number UL listed print from manufacturer for each type of floor, wall, and ceiling penetration.

2.10 NAMEPLATES

Provide nameplates for equipment rooms and telecommunications rooms doors in accordance with schedule provided on drawings. Provide equipment nameplates in accordance with Section 26 00 00, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Telecommunications pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware shall be installed in accordance with [TIA/EIA-568-A](#), [TIA/EIA-569-A](#), [NFPA 70](#), and UL standards as applicable. Metal raceway bases, covers, and dividers shall be bonded and grounded in accordance with [TIA J-STD-607-A](#). Pathways shall be installed in accordance with the following minimum clearance distances of 1.2 meters (4 feet) from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment or uninterruptible power system, 300 mm (12 in) from power conduits and cable systems, 125 mm (5 inches) from fluorescent or high frequency lighting

system fixtures.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install Category 5e/6 UTP and optical fiber [telecommunications cabling and pathway system](#) as detailed in [TIA/EIA-568-B.1](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.2](#), and [TIA/EIA-568-B.3](#). Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable terminations. Do not untwist Category 5e/6 UTP cables more than 12 mm from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide service loop on each end of the cable, 3 meters in the telecommunications closet, 1 meter in the work area outlet for optical fiber and 150 mm (6 inch) for UTP. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 110 Newton pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. Only Velcro type cable straps are allowed on Category 5e cable and optical fiber cable. For UTP cable bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter.

3.1.1.1 Backbone Cable

- a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install backbone copper cable between MDF, BDF, and IDF equipment as indicated on drawings.
- b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 250 mm leaving strength members exposed for approximately 250 mm. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with Manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.2 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling and pathway as indicated on drawings between MDF, BDF, IDF, and telecommunications outlet assemblies at workstations.

3.1.2 Pathway Installations

Comply with [TIA/EIA-569-A](#), except 1-inch diameter conduit to each outlet from telecommunication room backboard. Conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel runs of electrical power equipment, flues, steam, and hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit is visible after completion of project. Run conduits in crawl spaces and under floor slabs as if exposed. Install no more than two 1.57 radii (90 degree) bends for a single horizontal cable run. All bends/turns in conduits will be in straight runs of conduit; in no case will a turn be made within a pull box. The minimum size for a pull box in a one inch home run conduit will be 4" long by 4" wide by 3" deep, and for a four inch conduit 60" long by 12" wide by 12" deep.

3.1.2.1 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

PVC Type EPC-40, galvanized rigid steel, or steel IMC. Underground portion

shall be encased in minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) of concrete extending from the building entrance to 1500 mm (5 feet) out from the building and shall be a minimum of 450 mm (18 inches) below slab or grade.

3.1.2.2 Work Area Outlets

All work area faceplates will contain either four category 5e/6 jacks, Siemon's CT-F-CX-CX-XX, or two category 5e/6 jacks.

3.1.2.3 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA/EIA-568-B.3 and wiring configuration as specified, T568A.

3.1.2.4 Faceplates

As a minimum, each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair shall have a minimum of 152 mm (6 inch) slack cable and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 1 m of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.3.1 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have cable installed.

3.1.3.2 Telecommunications Room Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 5e/6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.4 Equipment Support Frame

Install in accordance with TIA/EIA-569-A:

- a. Bracket, wall mounted. Mount bracket to plywood backboard per manufacturer's recommendations. Mount rack so height of highest panel does not exceed 1980 mm (76 inches) above floor.
- b. Racks, floor mounted modular type, Siemon's RS2-07-S or equivalent. Permanently anchor rack to the floor per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

3.1.6 Grounding and Bonding

Will be conducted in accordance with TIA J-STD-607-A, and NFPA 70.

3.1.7 Fire Stopping

Seal openings around raceway penetrations through fire resistance rated walls, partitions, floors and ceiling utilizing proper fire stopping materials to maintain fire resistive integrity.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with [TIA/EIA-606-A](#). The jacks will be numbered in a logical, sequential, clockwise numbering system.

3.2.2 Cable

All cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with encoded identifiers per [TIA/EIA-606-A](#).

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with encoded identifiers as per [TIA/EIA-606-A](#).

3.3 TESTING

3.3.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with [TIA/EIA-568-B.1](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.2](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.3](#).

3.3.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect cabling jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for tip and ring pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with [TIA/EIA-568-B.1](#), [TIA/EIA-568-B.2](#), and [TIA/EIA-568-B.3](#). Visually confirm Category 5e marking of outlets, wallplates, outlet/ connectors, and patch panels.

3.3.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connected. Perform 100 MHz near-end-cross-talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests for Category 5e systems installations. Perform optical fiber end to end attenuation tests using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures.

Perform tests in accordance with [TIA/EIA-526-14-A](#), Method B for horizontal, multimode optical fiber and [TIA/EIA-526-7](#), Method B for backbone, single mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests and [factory reel tests](#).

3.3.1.3 Performance Tests

- a. Category 5e/6 Links. Perform UTP link tests in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1, TIA/EIA-568-B.2, TIA/EIA-568-B.3. Tests shall include wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.
- b. Optical Fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and reel tests at jobsite.
- c. As built drawings showing all telecommunications outlets and their numbers.

3.3.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP and optical fiber systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call. The final QC and certification of installation will be performed by Base Telephone after the contractor has provided the test results to the government contract representative.

3.3.1.5 Records

- a. Records to be provided for copper shall include the cable specification sheets from the manufacturer, the cable routing and locations, all splice point locations, patch panel and jack locations, cable length, cable reel numbers and installation location, the test results in both hard copy and electronic version.
- b. Records to be provided for fiber shall include the cable specification sheets from the manufacturer, the cable routing and locations, all splice point locations, patch panel and jack locations, cable length, cable reel numbers and installation location, the test results in both hard copy and electronic version.
- c. As built drawings showing all telecommunications outlets and their numbers.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

PRODUCTS	INCH-POUND	METRIC
Outlet Boxes		
1. Standard		
- Length/width	4 inches (square)	100 mm (square)
- Depth	2 1/8 inches	55 mm
2. Telephone Outlet		
- Length	4 inches	100 mm

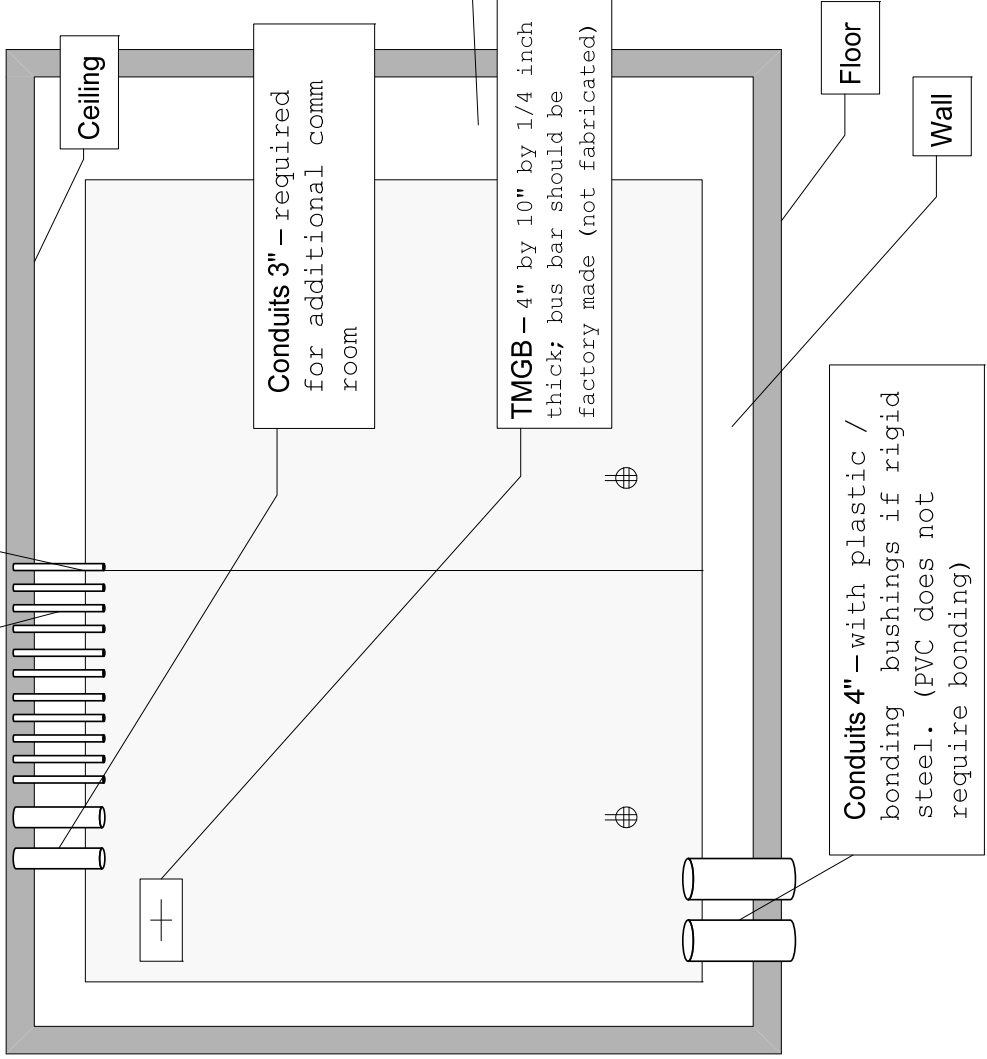
- Width	2 inches	50 mm
- Depth	2 1/8 inches	55 mm
- Depth	1 1/2 inches	38 mm

-- End of Section --

Telecommunications Backboard Example

Conduits 1" – with plastic / bonding bushings – home run to work area outlet or cable tray.

Telephone backboard - 4'x8' Provide min 2 void-free, interior grade plywood 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick as indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated, with the fire stamp visible or covered with two coats of gray or a lighter color nonconductive fire-retardant paint on all sides. Boards should be installed 4' Width x 8' Height securely fastened to the wall anywhere equipment is to be mounted.



Conduits 3" – required for additional comm room

TMGB – 4" by 10" by 1/4 inch thick; bus bar should be factory made (not fabricated)

Conduits 4" – with plastic / bonding bushings if rigid steel. (PVC does not require bonding)

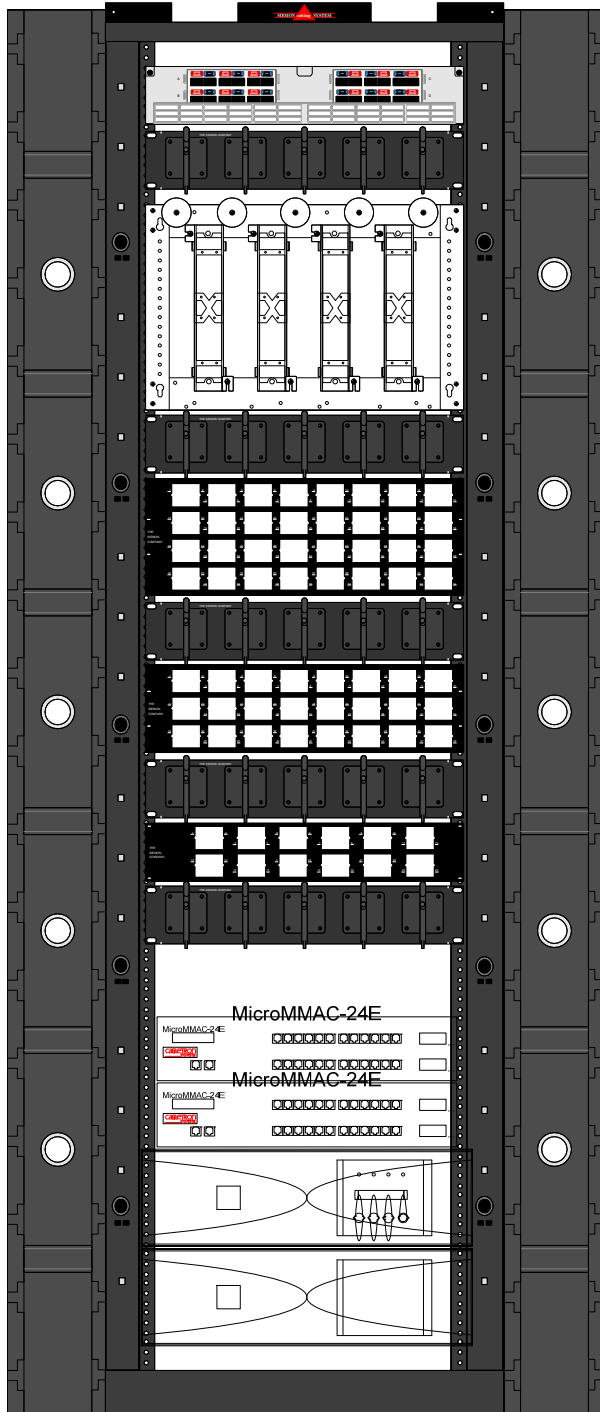
General notes

- all metallic conduit and equipment must be bonded to the TMGB and building ground per TIA J-STD-607-A with min #6AWG stranded green sheath conductor.
- all conduits need to be securely mounted, fire stopped, and over lap the back board by 3-6".
- 1 dedicated 20 amp quad power is required per comm. rack/cabinet.
- If wired by base telephone; contractor should install all except the below and add pull strings in conduits.
- if wired by contractor; install 4 CAT5E/6A cables in each 1" conduit to typical work area outlet; also install all ladder racks, patch panels, cabinets, building protectors, OSP cable, riser cable, and equipment IAW Base Tele 27 10 00 .

NOT to Scale for reference only

**On Backboard – PROTECTOR / BUILDING ENTRANCE BEP, TMGB,
Proper Bonding & grounding, Cable management / slack on ladder rack**

**RS3-07-S Rack or
T1030-712 Cabinet if in unsecure area**



**PCH-0XU
ST connectors**

**FIBER
Distribution**

**CABLE MANAGER
WM-145-5**

**CC-2014-TS-DC
KRONE' BLOCKS
6652-1-880-10**

COPPER

**CABLE MANAGER
WM-145-5**

**CT-PNL-64
CT-F-C5-C5-01
WM-BK**

**Number of
telecommunications work
outlets determine number
and size of patch panel and
need for additional racks**

**CABLE MANAGER
WM-145-5
CT-PNL-48
CT-F-C5-C5-01
WM-BK**

**If more than 3 racks are used:
place the NMCI switch / cable
termination rack towards the
center**

**CABLE MANAGER
WM-145-5
CT-PNL-24
CT-F-C5-C5-01
WM-BK**

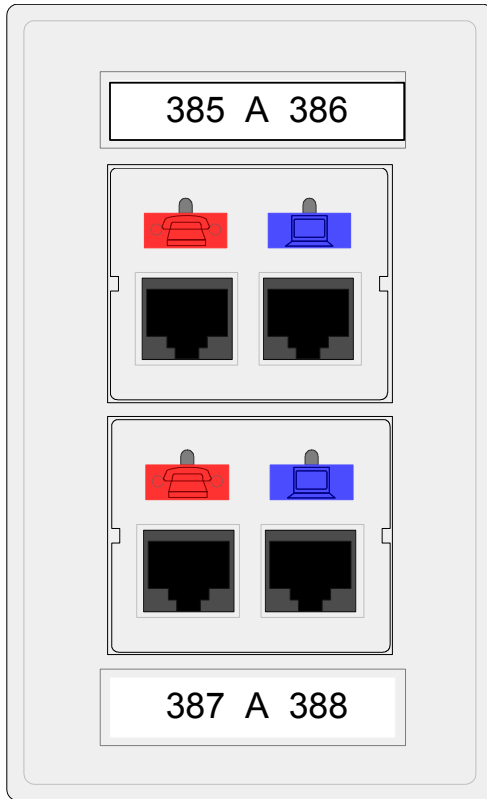
**CABLE MANAGER
WM-145-5**

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS
INFRASTRUCTURE
STANDARDS
MARINE CORPS BASE
CAMP LEJEUNE**

**Bottom 15 RU is
reserved for DATA
equipment**

**SECTION 27 10 00
Encl A
RACK ELEVATION
EXAMPLE**

Part #s shown are indicative of supplies/materials currently used by Base Telephone. However, equivalent parts/components from another manufacturer/vendor are acceptable for this project.



CT-FP-LBL-104

CT4-FP-20

CT-F-CX-CX-20

CT-F-CX-CX-20

**FOR COPPER
ONLY
TO THE
FACEPLATE**

**TELECOMMUNICATIONS
INFRASTRUCTURE STANDARDS
MARINE CORPS BASE CAMP
LEJEUNE**

SECTION 27 10 00
Encl C
FACEPLATE EXAMPLE

Part #s shown are indicative of supplies/materials currently used by Base Telephone. However, equivalent parts/components from another manufacturer/vendor are acceptable for this project.

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 26 00 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2 (2009) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
http://www.approvalguide.com/CC_host/pages/public/custom

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60268-16 (2003) Sound System Equipment - Part 16: Objective Rating Of Speech Intelligibility By Speech Transmission Index

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 7240-16 (2007) Fire Detection And Alarm Systems - Part 16: Sound System Control And Indicating Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2009; TIA 09-1; TIA 09-2) Life Safety Code
NFPA 170	(2009) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols
NFPA 70	(2008; TIA 08-1) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2010; Am 10-2; Am 10-3; Proposed Am 971) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1480	(2003; R 2005) Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use
UL 1638	(2001; R 2003 thru 2008) Standard for Visual Signaling Appliances - Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling
UL 1971	(2002; R 2004 thru 2008) Standard for Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 2017	(2008; R 2009) Standard for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 268	(2009) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
UL 464	(2009) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL 864	(2003; R 2003 thru 2009) Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL Electrical Constructn	(2009) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2009) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

- a. Analog/Addressable System: A system where multiple signals are transmitted via the same conduction path to a remote fire alarm control unit and fire alarm control panel, decoded and separated so that each signal will initiate the specified response.
- c. Interface Device: An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

d. Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit: A control panel, electronically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control panel, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm control panel.

e. Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel (FACP/FMCP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm and mass notification control unit and fire alarm and mass notification control units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, input and output terminals, and printers.

f. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door that terminal strips are securely mounted.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Scope

a. This work includes completion of design and providing a new, complete, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the Barracks HP485. Include in the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide systems complete and ready for operation.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as modified herein. The system layouts on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

c. Where remote fire alarm control units are needed, they shall be powered from a wiring riser specifically for that use or from a local emergency power panel located on the same floor as the remote fire alarm control unit. Where remote fire control units are provided, equipment for notification appliances may be located in the remote fire alarm control units.

1.4.2 Technical Data and Computer Software

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Identify data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- d. Description of [Fire Alarm Control Panel](#) equipment operation.
- e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- f. Library of application software.
- g. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section [01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES](#):

[SD-02 Shop Drawings](#)

Annotated catalog data, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Submitted shop drawings shall not be smaller than ISO A1.

[Wiring Diagrams](#)

Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

[System Layout](#)

Plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of [NFPA 170](#), Fire Safety Symbols.

[System Operation](#)

A complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

Notification Appliances

Data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

Amplifiers

Data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

As-Built Drawings

Six sets of detailed as-built drawings. Furnish one set of CD or DVD discs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCadd and DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings shall include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

SD-03 Product Data

UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

Technical Data And Computer Software

Fire alarm control panel (FACP)

Fire Alarm And Mass Notification Control Panel (FACP/FMCP)

Manual stations

Transmitters (including housing)

Batteries

Battery chargers

Smoke sensors

Wiring and cable

Notification appliances

Addressable interface devices

Amplifiers

Tone generators

Digitalized voice generators

Waterflow detectors

Tamper switches

Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT)

SD-05 Design Data

System Operation

A complete description of the system operation on the drawings.

Battery power

Battery calculations as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control
Testing Procedures
Smoke sensor testing procedures

SD-07 Certificates

Installer

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Mass Notification System

A unique identifier for each device, including the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information. Include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

Instruction of Government Employees

The installers training history for the employees involved with this contract.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system.

- a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Mid-lant, Fire Protection Engineer.

b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.

c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by **UL Fire Prot Dir** or approved by **FM APP GUIDE**.

1.6.1 Qualifications

1.6.1.1 Design Services

Installations requiring completion of installation drawings and specification or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, mass notification system, fire suppression systems or mass notification systems shall require the services and review of a qualified engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. A registered professional engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of four years work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least four years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

d. A NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technicians.

1.6.1.2 Supervisor

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/mass notification system. Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 8 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.3 Technician

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.4 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to

install conduit for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm installer shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.5 Test Personnel

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.6.1.6 Manufacturer's Representative

The fire alarm and mass notification equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with necessary technical training on the system being installed.

1.6.1.7 Manufacturer

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to [NFPA 72](#), except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.6.2.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in [UL Fire Prot Dir](#) or approved by FM and listed in [FM APP GUIDE](#). Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in [UL Fire Prot Dir](#) or [FM APP GUIDE](#). The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.6.2.2 [Mass Notification System](#)

The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.6.2.3 Testing Services or Laboratories

Fire alarm and fire detection equipment shall be constructed in accordance with [UL Fire Prot Dir](#), [UL Electrical Constructn](#), or [FM APP GUIDE](#).

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

- a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.
- c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.
- d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- e. Software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.
- f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.
- g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

1.9.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system shall be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician shall be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

1.9.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

1.9.3 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

- a. Four fuses for each fused circuit

1.9.4 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM, and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least two years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. FACPs
- b. Automatic transmitter

Furnish nameplates to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment shall be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of Listed UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification Panels listed to UL 2017 or equal shall be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features can not provide a listed interface control. If a field modification is needed, such as adding equipment like relays, the manufacturer of the panels being same or different brand from manufacturer shall provide the installing contractor for review and confirmation by the installing contractor. The installing contractor shall, as part of the submittal documents, provide this information.

2.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

The Addressable Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864 Ninth Edition, and UL 2017. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and

restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alert mode by local microphones or remotely from authorized locations/users.

2.3.1 Alarm Initiating Devices

Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC), Class A, to signal line circuits (SLC), Class A Style 6 and installed in accordance with [NFPA 72](#).

- a. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Class A in accordance with [NFPA 72](#). A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed or exposed to fire at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. Should the design or building layout preclude separation then a fire rated separation shall be provided in accordance with [NFPA 72](#). The return portion of the loop shall be remote from the supply portion of the loop.
- b. Any single impairment of the system shall not affect the system on more than one-half of any floor.
- c. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) are reset and the fire alarm control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with [NFPA 72](#). Fire alarm system/mass notification system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.
- d. Initiating devices shall be field addressable via dip switches or rotary wheels.

2.3.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. The FACP/FMCP and fire alarm and mass notification control units, if used, shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.
- b. Provide Class A initiating device circuits for conductor lengths of [10 feet](#) or less.
- c. Provide Class A signaling line circuits for each floor.
- e. Provide Class A notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized.
- f. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.
- g. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal

shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature that shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.

h. Provide a notification appliance silencing switch, that when activated, will silence the audible signal appliance, but will not affect the visual alarm indicator, the liquid crystal display, or the automatic notification of the fire department. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

i. Provide alarm verification capability for smoke sensors. Alarm verification shall initially be set for 30 seconds.

j. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system, air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.

k. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to the fire department.

l. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.

m. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panels keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

n. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

o. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices, that may be in alarm simultaneously.

p. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be within 3 feet of the emergency control device.

q. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- (1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.
- (2) Visual indication of the device operated on the fire alarm control panel (FACP).
- (3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.,
- (4) Recording of the event via the system printer and electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.

r. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
- (2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.
- (3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.

s. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- (1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.
- (2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.
- (3) Recording of the event via the system printer.

t. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP shall be 10 seconds.

u. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP shall not exceed 200 seconds.

2.4 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.4.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Each tamper switch shall be provided with a separate address.

2.5 MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

2.5.1 Notification Appliance Network

The notification appliance network consists of audio speakers located to provide intelligible instructions at all locations in the building. The Mass Notification System announcements shall take priority over all other function of the system including the audible and visual output of the fire alarm system in a normal or alarm state. All fire alarm system functions shall continue in an alarm state except for the output signals of the audible and visual notification appliances.

2.5.2 Strobes

Strobes are also provided to alert hearing-impaired occupants.

2.5.3 Voice Notification

An autonomous voice notification control unit is used to monitor and control the notification appliance network and provide consoles for local

operation. Using a console, personnel in the building can initiate delivery of pre-recorded voice messages, provide live voice messages and instructions, and initiate visual strobe and (optional) textual message notification appliances. The autonomous voice notification control unit will temporarily override audible fire alarm notification while delivering Mass Notification messages to ensure they are intelligible.

2.5.4 Base-Wide Control

If a base-wide control system for mass notification exists on the base, the autonomous control unit shall communicate with the central control unit of the base-wide system. The autonomous control unit shall receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.6 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

2.6.1 Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection

For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of [IEEE C62.41.1](#) and [IEEE C62.41.2](#). Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform(s):

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 3 feet of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.6.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveforms:

- a. A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style B initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide

address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Class B notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled. Control Modules shall be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed.

2.9 ISOLATION MODULES

Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices between adjacent isolation modules.

2.10 SMOKE SENSORS

2.10.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with [UL 268](#). Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.
- b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.
- c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases with sounder that produces a minimum of 90 dBA at 10 feet for sleeping room detectors for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

- (1) Primary status
- (2) Device type
- (3) Present average value
- (4) Present sensitivity selected
- (5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.10.2 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval.

2.11 ELECTRIC POWER

2.11.1 Primary Power

Power shall be 120 VAC service for the FACP from the normal AC service to the building.

2.12 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.12.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.12.1.1 Capacity

Provide the batteries with sufficient capacity to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 10 minutes or 60 of mass notification system activation at the maximum connected load, whichever is greater immediately upon loss of normal AC power.

2.12.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

- 1). Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each

system component and each panel component, and the battery-recharging period shall be included.

2). Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component shall be submitted with the calculations.

3). A voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

b. For battery calculations use the following assumptions: Assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Calculate the nominal battery voltage after operation on batteries for the specified time period. Using this voltage perform a voltage drop calculation for circuit containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.12.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 150 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (18 Volts dc), the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.13 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL PANEL (FACP/FMCP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit enclosures shall match exactly.

a. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters, that at least 32 are field changeable. The MNS Control panel shall have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages. Provide conductor integrity monitoring for strobe, display, temporary deactivation of fire alarm audible notification appliances and speaker wiring.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages,

strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least four pre-recorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat pre-recorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, and initiate/synchronize strobes. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.13.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.13.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage.

2.13.3 Silencing Switches

a. Alarm Silencing Switch: Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACP that shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

b. Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch: Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.13.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually reset by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.13.5 Voice Notification System

The Voice Notification System shall comply with the requirements of [NFPA 72](#)

for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as specified herein. The system shall be a one-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum 8 distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Textual audible appliances shall produce a slow whoop tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers on all floors, but not in stairs or elevator cabs. The visual strobes and audible message shall automatically be broadcast all floors. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel.

a. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast through speakers in stairs, in elevator cabs, and throughout all floors. The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The digitalized voice message shall consist of a non-volatile (EPROM) microprocessor based input to the amplifiers. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the slow whoop tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit.

b. The Mass Notification functions shall override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification or Public Address (PA) functions. The system shall have the capability of utilizing a remote microphone station with redundant controls of the notification system control panel. Class "A" Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. The activation of the NAC Circuits shall follow the operation of the speaker NAC circuits. Audio output shall be selectable for line level (600 ohms), 25, 70.7 or 100 volt output. The audio amplifier outputs shall be not greater than 100 watts RMS output. The strobe NAC Circuits shall provide at least 2 amps of 24 VDC power to operate strobes and have the ability to synchronize all strobes. A hand held microphone shall be provided and, upon activation, shall take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC Circuits activation.

All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Form "C" contacts shall be provided for system alarm and trouble conditions. Circuits shall be provided for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system. The Control Panel for the Voice Notification System shall be independent of the Fire alarm system and shall be capable of autonomous operation. The system shall be housed in the same panel with the fire alarm system. Mass Notification functions shall take precedence over all other function performed by the Voice Notification System. Messages shall utilize a female voice and shall be similar to the following:

2) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. A fire emergency has been reported in the building.

Please leave the building by the nearest exit or exit stairway. ." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the message)."

3) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert! This is the Mass Notification System.
There is an emergency situation.
DO NOT evacuate the building! Stay in your current location!
Stay tuned for further instructions."
(repeat message 2 times)

4) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert, This is the Mass Notification System.
There is a chemical gas emergency.
Turn off all HVAC equipment, seal all doors and windows with wet fabric, Don protective gear.
DO NOT evacuate the building, Act now!
Listen to the MNS system for further instructions".
(repeat message 2 times)

5) 1000 Hz tones (1 sec on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on, 1/2 second off, 1 second on)

"Alert, this is the Mass Notification System.
There is a explosive blast risk along the South wall of your building.
Quietly move towards the north side of the building, and exit from the north stairs.
Move away from the building heading north to the north parking area.
(repeat message 2 times).

a. The Remote Microphone station shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, redundant controls and system status indicators of/for the system. The unit shall incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or prerecorded messages. The unit shall be fully supervised from the control panel. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building.

b. Auxiliary Input Module shall be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional remote microphone stations, or allow a telephone interface.

2.13.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.13.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu

driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.13.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FACP shall contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FACP and a printed output of the trouble condition.

2.13.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.13.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.13.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.13.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.13.13 RS-232-C Output

Each local control panel shall be capable of operating remote service type cathode ray tubes (CRTs), printers, and/or modems. The output shall be paralleled ASCII from an EIA RS-232-C connection with a baud rate of 1200 or 2400 to allow use of any commonly available CRT, printer, or modem.

2.14 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a fire alarm control unit, terminal cabinet, or in the fire alarm control panel. The system shall automatically operate and control all building fire alarm speakers except

those installed in the stairs and within elevator cabs. The speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs shall operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages. Each amplifier shall be single output channel.

2.14.1 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.14.2 Inputs

Each system shall be equipped with separate inputs from the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

2.14.3 Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a slow whoop tone, that shall slowly ascend from low (500 hertz) to high (1200 hertz), and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. Each slow whoop cycle shall last approximately 4 seconds. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

2.14.4 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.15 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.16 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.16.1 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Speakers

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464.

Appliances shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted white. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted white.

- a. Speakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of [UL 1480](#). Speakers shall have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 100 Vac, 70 Vac, 7 Vac, and 25 Vac, by means of selectable tap settings. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/4, 1/2, 1, 2, and 8 watt. Speakers shall incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 400Hz to 4000Hz, and shall have a sealed back construction. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 4 inch square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single wall mounted unit. All inputs shall be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 16 gauge and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

2.16.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of [UL 1971](#) and conform to the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA). Colored lens such as amber, the notifications appliances shall comply with [UL 1638](#). The manufacturer shall have the color lens tests to the full [UL 1971](#) polar plotting criteria, voltage drop, and temperature rise as stated in 1971. Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light and be marked "ALERT" in red letters. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate shall be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela (actual output after derating for tinted lens) based on the [UL 1971](#) test. Strobe shall be surface mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor, provide synchronized operation.

2.16.3 Connections

Provide screw terminals for each notification appliance. Terminals shall be designed to accept the size conductors used in this project without modification.

2.17 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures shall be provided to permit Fire Alarm or Mass Notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure shall be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the UL category that the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage shall be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

2.18 VALVE MONITOR SWITCHES (TAMPER SWITCHES)

Provide a tamper switch for each fire protection system control valve. Tamper switches shall be UL listed as "Extinguishing System Attachment" for the location and type of valve supervised. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch shall cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FACP upon not more than two complete turns of the valve wheel or a closure of 10 percent, whichever is less. Tamper switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

2.19 WATERFLOW DETECTORS

a. Provide vane type waterflow detectors for wet pipe sprinkler systems. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Equip the detector with a pneumatic time delay, field adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds. The time delay shall be set initially to 30seconds. The device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location that it is installed. Flow switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

2.20 AUTOMATIC FIRE TRANSMITTERS

2.20.1 Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT)

Provide DACT that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation that conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time. Transmitter shall be arranged to seize telephone circuits in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.20.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

- a. Sprinkler water flow
- b. Manual pull stations
- c. Smoke detectors
- d. Duct smoke detectors
- e. Sleeping room smoke detectors
- f. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.21 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.21.1 Alarm Wiring

The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit

field wiring shall be No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm devices, other than speakers, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits shall be copper No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES

a. FACP/FMCP: Locate the FACP/FMCP where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 6 feet above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 5 feet, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FACP.

b. Manual Stations: Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 101 IEC 60268, Part 16, and ASA S3.2 and NFPA 72 and where shown on the drawings. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 4 feet above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 5 feet from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

c. Notification Appliance Devices: Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and where shown on the drawings. Mount assemblies on walls 90 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling whichever is lower. .

d. Smoke and Heat Sensors: Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings and as shown on the drawings on a 4 inch mounting box. Sensors located on the ceiling shall be installed not less than 4 inches from a side wall to the near edge. Those located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 4 inches below the ceiling, but not more than 12 inches below the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, the smoke sensors shall be installed to protect 225 square feet per sensor. Install smoke sensors no closer than 5 feet from air handling supply outlets.

e. Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches: Locate water flow detectors and tamper switches where shown on the drawings at each supervised sprinkler valve station.

3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, that are securely mounted. The use of wire

nuts or similar devices shall be prohibited. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

3.2.2 Alarm Wiring

Provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Electrical metallic tubing conduit is acceptable in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a 6 foot length shall be permitted in initiating device circuits. Run conduit or tubing concealed unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Shielded wiring shall be utilized where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, the shield shall be grounded at only one point, that shall be in or adjacent to the FACP. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. Color coding is required for circuits and shall be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70.

3.2.3 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACP, and remote fire alarm control units shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACP, and fire alarm control unit shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.3 DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING SYSTEM

Existing fire alarm equipment shall be maintained fully operational until the new equipment has been tested and accepted by the Contracting Officer. As new equipment is installed, it shall be labeled "NOT IN SERVICE" until the new equipment is accepted. Once the new system is completed, tested, and accepted by the Government, it shall be placed in service and connected to the station fire alarm system. New equipment shall have tags removed and the existing equipment shall be tagged "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from the building.

- a. After acceptance of the new system by the Contracting Officer, existing equipment not connected to the new system shall be removed, unused exposed conduit shall be removed, and damaged surfaces shall be restored. The material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor.
- b. Disconnect and remove the existing fire alarm and smoke detection systems where indicated and elsewhere in the specification.
- c. Fire alarm control panels and fire alarm devices disconnected and removed shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Properly dispose of fire alarm outlet and junction boxes, wiring,

conduit, supports, and other such items.

3.4 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

- a. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.6 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes red in unfinished areas. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Testing Procedures

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, and signed by representative of the installing company, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures shall list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, Guard's Tour equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures shall include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms shall be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data) and shall be used for the preliminary testing and the acceptance testing. The test data forms shall record the test results and shall:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class and Style of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System, and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how this test shall be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide

necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.7.2 Tests Stages

a. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

b. Request for Formal Inspection and Tests: When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Mid-lant, Fire Protection Engineer.

c. Final Testing: Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the test date. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals are furnished to the Contracting Officer and the following are provided at the job site:

- (1) The systems manufacturer's technical representative
- (2) Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed
- (3) Megger test results
- (4) Loop resistance test results
- (5) Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests shall be witnessed by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Mid-lant, Fire Protection Engineer. At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion. Following acceptance of the system, [as-built drawings](#) and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.7.3 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in [NFPA 72](#), [ISO 7240-16](#), [IEC 60268-16](#). The required tests are as follows:

- a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.
- c. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.
- d. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- e. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of [NFPA 72](#).
- f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- i. Visually inspect wiring.
- j. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

- o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke. The use of canned smoke is prohibited.
- p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.
- q. Audibility Intelligibility testing of the Voice Evacuation Notification System shall be accomplished iaw NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ASA S3.2.
- r. Opening the circuit at not less than all of alarm initiating devices and notification appliances to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- s. Demonstrate modem communications with remote sites as specified by the COR. Dial in capability shall also, be demonstrated, using specified security.
- t. Demonstrate fiber optic communications with remote sites as specified by the COR. Dial in capability shall also, be demonstrated, using specified security.

3.8 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

Equipment manufacturer shall provide 1 days on site. Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Training shall occur within 6 months of system acceptance.

3.8.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work.

The training shall also provide the base technicians with the ability to modify the fire alarm system program software. The training shall be equivalent to manufacturer's training which would be provided to a certified field installation technician.

3.8.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.8.3 Technical Data and Computer Software

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions,

maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 11 00
CLEARING AND GRUBBING

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Nonsaleable Materials

Written permission to dispose of such products on private
property shall be filed with the Contracting Officer.

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint

Herbicide

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will
maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated
condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT

Bituminous based paint of standard manufacture specially formulated for
tree wounds.

2.2 HERBICIDE

Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7
U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on Contractor's licensing,
certification and record keeping. Contact the command Pest Control
Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protection shall be in accordance with Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service. Refer to Section 01 30 00, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS for additional utility protection.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint. Apply herbicide in accordance with the manufacturer's label to the top surface of stumps designated not to be removed.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 PRUNING

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1 1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1 1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger

than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.6.1 Saleable Timber

1. The Government shall, by separate contract, harvest all saleable timber from the project site. All remaining timber, limbs, tops, stumps, and debris shall be cleared and disposed of by the Contractor as specified.

3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of in the designated waste disposal area, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2005) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C 136 (2005) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C 33 (2003) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM D 1140 (2000; R 2006) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

ASTM D 1556 (2000) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (2007) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)

ASTM D 2321 (2005) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

ASTM D 2487 (2000) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D 2922 (2004) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017 (2004) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3786 (2001) Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method

ASTM D 4318 (2000) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and

Plasticity Index of Soils

- ASTM D 4355 (2002) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
- ASTM D 4491 (1999; R 2004) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
- ASTM D 4533 (2004) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
- ASTM D 4632 (1991; R 2003) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
- ASTM D 4759 (2002) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
- ASTM D 4833 (2000e1) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
- ASTM D 698 (2000ae1) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

- EM 385-1-1 (2008) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

- EPA 530/F-93/004 (1993; Rev O; Updates I, II, IIA, IIB, and III) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste (Vol IA, IB, IC, and II) (SW-846)
- EPA 600/4-79/020 (1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 698, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.3 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials

which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.4 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Dewatering work plan

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Borrow Site Testing

Fill and backfill test

Select material test

Porous fill test for capillary water barrier

Density tests

Moisture Content Tests

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.
- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

- c. Hard materials and rock will not be encountered.
- d. Borrow material in the quantities required is not available on Government property.
- e. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL

Soils brought in from off site for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCPL test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 530/F-93/004 Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA 530/F-93/004 Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Shoring and Sheet Piling Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheet piling and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Contracting Officer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Contracting Officer at any time throughout the contract duration.

1.7.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.7.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or

for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by [ASTM D 2487](#) as GW, GP, SW, SP free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and frozen, deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 1/2 [inches](#). The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in [ASTM D 2487](#) as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

2.1.4 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

2.1.5 Backfill and Fill Material

[ASTM D 2487](#), classification GW, GP, SW, SP with a maximum [ASTM D 4318](#) liquid limit of 35, maximum [ASTM D 4318](#) plasticity index of 12, and a maximum of 25 percent by weight passing [ASTM D 1140](#), No. 200 sieve.

2.1.6 Select Material

Provide materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, by [ASTM D 2487](#) where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with [ASTM D 4318](#). The plasticity index shall not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with [ASTM D 4318](#), and not more than 35 percent by weight shall be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with [ASTM D 1140](#).

2.1.7 Topsoil

Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than one inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances, and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

2.2 POROUS FILL FOR CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

ASTM C 33 fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve, or 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4 size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77 and conforming to the general soil material requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Satisfactory Materials."

2.3 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D 2321 materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D 2487.

2.3.1 Gravel

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof having a classification of GW, GP in accordance with ASTM D 2487 for bedding. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 3 inches.

2.4 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property.

2.5 FILTER FABRIC

Provide a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, glass or polypropylene, ultraviolet resistant filaments nonwoven, spun bonded, fused, or otherwise manufactured into a nonraveling fabric with uniform thickness and strength. Fabric shall have the following manufacturer certified minimum average roll properties as determined by ASTM D 4759:

	<u>Class A</u>	<u>Class B</u>
a. Grab tensile strength (ASTM D 4632) machine and transversed direction	min. 300	80 lbs.
b. Grab elongation (ASTM D 4632) machine and transverse direction	min. 15	15 percent

	<u>Class A</u>	<u>Class B</u>
c. Puncture resistance (ASTM D 4833)	min. 130	40 lbs.
d. Mullen burst strength (ASTM D 3786)	min. 500	170 psi.
e. Trapezoidal Tear (ASTM D 4533)	min. 100	30 lbs.
f. Permeability (ASTM D 4491)	min. 0.34	0.26
h. Ultraviolet Degradation (ASTM D 4355)	70 percent Strength retained at 150 hours	

2.6 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Bedding material, Grout, Filter fabric and rock conforming to these requirements for construction indicated.

2.6.1 Bedding Material

Consisting of sand, gravel, or crushed rock, well graded, or poorly graded with a maximum particle size of 2 inches. Material shall be composed of tough, durable particles. Fines passing the No. 200 standard sieve shall have a plasticity index less than six.

2.6.2 Grout

Composed of cement, water, an air-entraining admixture, and sand mixed in proportions of one part portland cement to two parts of sand, sufficient water to produce a workable mixture, and an amount of admixture which will entrain sufficient air to produce durable grout, as determined by the Contracting Officer. Mix grout in a concrete mixer. Mixing time shall be sufficient to produce a mixture having a consistency permitting gravity flow into the interstices of the rip-rap with limited spading and brooming.

2.6.3 Rock

Rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Rock fragments shall be free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. The size of the fragments shall be such that no individual fragment exceeds a weight of 150 pounds and that no more than 10 percent of the mixture, by weight, consists of fragments weighing 2 pounds or less each. Specific gravity of the rock shall be a minimum of 2.50. The inclusion of more than trace 1 percent quantities of dirt, sand, clay, and rock fines will not be permitted.

2.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes

Yellow:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air

2.7.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.7.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.8 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring bracing, cribbing, trench boxes, underpinning and sheeting. In addition to Section 25 A and B of EM 385-1-1 and other requirements set forth in this contract, include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

- a. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.
- b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials

sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils, prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least two feet below the working level.

3.1.3 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall scan the construction site with electromagnetic and sonic equipment and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered.

3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Clearing and Grubbing

Unless indicated otherwise, remove trees, stumps, logs, shrubs, brush and vegetation and other items that would interfere with construction operations within the clearing limits. Remove stumps entirely. Grub out matted roots and roots over 2 inches in diameter to at least 18 inches below existing surface.

3.2.2 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material unsuitable for use as topsoil shall be wasted. Locate topsoil so that the material can be used readily for the finished grading. Where sufficient existing topsoil conforming to the material requirements is not available on site, provide borrow materials suitable for use as topsoil. Protect topsoil and keep in segregated piles until needed.

3.2.3 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with select material and compact to 95 percent of [ASTM D 698](#) maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with select material and compact to 95 percent of [ASTM D 698](#) maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Structures With Spread Footings

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Fill over excavations with concrete during foundation placement.

3.3.2 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least [6 inches](#) below the bottom of the pipe.

3.3.3 Hard Material Excavation

Remove hard material to elevations indicated in a manner that will leave foundation material in an unshattered and solid condition. Roughen level surfaces and cut sloped surfaces into benches for bond with concrete. Protect shale from conditions causing decomposition along joints or cleavage planes and other types of erosion. Removal of hard material beyond lines and grades indicated will not be grounds for a claim for additional payment unless previously authorized by the Contracting

Officer. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

3.3.4 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.3.5 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to provide the moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining the specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

3.4.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the building and paved areas with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters of soil. Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 miles per hour. When proof rolling under buildings, the building subgrade shall be considered to extend 5 feet beyond the building lines, and one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping

of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.5.1 Common Fill Placement

Provide for general site. Use satisfactory materials. Place in 6 inch lifts. Compact areas not accessible to rollers or compactors with mechanical hand tampers. Aerate material excessively moistened by rain to a satisfactory moisture content. Finish to a smooth surface by blading, rolling with a smooth roller, or both.

3.5.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for paved areas and under concrete slabs, except where select material is provided. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

3.5.3 Select Material Placement

Provide under porous fill of structures not pile supported. Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

3.5.4 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes and at Walls

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade and shall include backfill for outside grease interceptors and underground fuel tanks. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 2 feet above sewer lines and 1 foot above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 4 inches in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

3.5.5 Porous Fill Placement

Provide under floor and area-way slabs on a compacted subgrade. Place in 4 inch lifts with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.5.6 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 6 inch lifts to top of trench and in 6 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

3.6 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein.

3.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.8 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.9 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required. Density requirements specified herein are for cohesionless materials. When cohesive materials are encountered or used, density requirements may be reduced by 5 percent.

3.9.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 5 foot line of the paved area or structure to 90 percent of ASTM D 698.

3.9.2 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D 698. Compact common fill, fill and backfill material, select material to 95 percent of ASTM D 698.

3.9.3 Adjacent Area

Compact areas within 5 feet of structures to 90 percent of ASTM D 698.

3.9.4 Paved Areas

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D 698. Compact fill and backfill materials to 95 percent of ASTM D 698.

3.9.5 Geothermal Well Field Trenching

Compact trench fill to 98 percent of [ASTM D 1557](#), at each lift.

3.10 PIPELINE CASING UNDER PAVEMENT

Provide new smooth wall steel pipeline casing under new and existing railroad and pavement by the boring and jacking method of installation. Provide each new pipeline casing, where indicated and to the lengths and dimensions shown, complete and suitable for use with the new piped utility as indicated.

3.11 RIP-RAP CONSTRUCTION

Construct rip-rap on filter fabric in accordance with NCDOT, Section 876.

3.11.1 Preparation

Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown within a tolerance of [0.1 foot](#).

3.11.2 Bedding Placement

Spread filter fabric on prepared subgrade as indicated.

3.11.3 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on prepared bedding material to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

3.12 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.12.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within [one-tenth of one foot](#). Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.12.2 Topsoil and Seed

Provide as specified in Section [02 82 30](#), Re-Establishing Vegetation.

Scarify existing subgrade. Provide [4 inches](#) of topsoil for newly graded finish earth surfaces and areas disturbed by the Contractor. Topsoil shall not be placed when the subgrade is frozen, excessively wet, extremely dry, or in a condition otherwise detrimental to seeding, planting, or proper grading. If there is insufficient on-site topsoil meeting specified requirements for topsoil, provide topsoil required in excess of that available.

3.12.3 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic,

erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.13 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.14.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

3.14.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

3.14.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C 136 for conformance to ASTM D 2487 gradation limits; ASTM D 1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D 4318 for liquid limit and for plastic limit; ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.14.2.2 Select Material Testing

Test select material in accordance with ASTM C 136 for conformance to ASTM D 2487 gradation limits; ASTM D 1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.14.2.3 Porous Fill Testing

Test porous fill in accordance with ASTM C 136 for conformance to gradation specified in ASTM C 33.

3.14.2.4 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D 1556, or ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017. When ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D 1556 density test at a location already ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D 1556 density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D 2922 and ASTM D 3017 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 2000 square feet of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs, and every 2500 square feet for other fill areas and every 2000 square feet of subgrade in cut. Include density test results in daily report.

- a. Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 50 linear feet in each lift.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER DISTRIBUTION

04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B18.5.2.1M (1981; R 1995) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C105 (2005) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C110 (2003) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (76 mm through 1219 mm), for Water

AWWA C111 (2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C115 (1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

AWWA C151 (2002) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water

AWWA C153 (2000) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

AWWA C500 (2002; A C500a-95) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C509 (2001) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service

AWWA C600 (2005) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

AWWA C651 (2005; Errata 2005) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains

AWWA C800 (2005) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- ASME B16.1 (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
- ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 2005) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
- ASME B18.5.2.2M (1982; R 2005) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- ASTM A 307 (2007b) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
- ASTM A 36 (1992) Structural Steel
- ASTM A 47/A 47M (1999; R 2004) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
- ASTM A 48/A 48M (2003) Gray Iron Castings
- ASTM A 536 (1984e1; R 2004) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- ASTM A 563 (2007a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
- ASTM C 94/C 94M (2007) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
- ASTM D 2000 (2005) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- NFPA 325-1 (1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
- NFPA 49 (3003) Hazardous Chemicals Data
- NFPA 704 (2007) Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- UL 262 (2004) Standard for Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
- UL 789 (2004) Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-3

(1992) Recommended Practice for the
Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
Pressure Pipe (Nominal Diameters 4-36 Inch)

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Water Distribution Mains

Provide water distribution mains indicated as 4 through 12 inch diameter pipe sizes of ductile-iron pipe. Provide ductile iron pipe for 12 inch diameter or larger pipe sizes. Also provide water main accessories, gate valves as specified and where indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Piping Materials

Water distribution main piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Indicator posts

Corporation stops

Valve boxes Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection

SD-07 Certificates

Water distribution main piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Shop-applied lining and coating

Lining

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation procedures for water piping

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with

minimum handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, and valves free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and other accessories in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care to avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place any other material or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately, under cover out of direct sunlight.

1.4.2.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Handle Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), pipe and fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Store plastic piping and jointing materials that are not to be installed immediately under cover out of direct sunlight.

Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704, with classification as indicated in NFPA 49 and NFPA 325-1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER DISTRIBUTION MAIN MATERIALS

2.1.1 Piping Materials

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping

- a. Pipe and Fittings: Pipe, AWWA C151, Pressure Class 350. Flanged pipe, AWWA C115. Fittings, AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Fittings shall have pressure rating at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the specified joints. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104, standard thickness.

- b. Joints and Jointing Material:

(1) Joints: Joints for pipe and fittings shall be push-on joints or mechanical joints unless otherwise indicated. Provide mechanical joints where indicated. Provide flanged joints where indicated. Provide mechanically coupled type joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling. Joints made with sleeve-type mechanical coupling may be used in lieu of push-on joint, subject to the limitations specified in paragraph entitled "Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings."

(2) Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly, [AWWA C111](#).

(2) Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets, [AWWA C111](#).

(3) Flanged Joints: Bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections as recommended in the Appendix to [AWWA C115](#). Flange for setscrewed flanges shall be of ductile iron, [ASTM A 536](#), Grade 65-45-12, and conform to the applicable requirements of [ASME B16.1](#), Class 250. Setscrews for setscrewed flanges shall be 190,000 psi tensile strength, heat treated and zinc-coated steel. Gasket and lubricants for setscrewed flanges, in accordance with applicable requirements for mechanical-joint gaskets specified in [AWWA C111](#). Design of setscrewed gasket shall provide for confinement and compression of gasket when joint to adjoining flange is made.

(6) Sleeve-Type Mechanical Coupled Joints: As specified in paragraph entitled "Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings."

2.1.2 Valves, Hydrants, and Other Water Main Accessories

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves on Buried Piping

[AWWA C500](#), [AWWA C509](#), or [UL 262](#). Unless otherwise specified, valves conforming to: (1) [AWWA C500](#) shall be nonrising stem type with double-disc gates and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the adjoining pipe, (2) [AWWA C509](#) shall be nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends, and (3) [UL 262](#) shall be inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 350 psi, and shall have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined. Materials for [UL 262](#) valves shall conform to the reference standards specified in [AWWA C500](#). Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes shall have O-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Where a post indicator is shown, the valve shall have an indicator post flange; indicator post flange for [AWWA C500](#) valve shall conform to the applicable requirements of [UL 262](#).

2.1.2.2 Reduced Pressure Double Check Valve Assembly

The reduced pressure backflow preventer shall consist of two independently operating, spring loaded cam-check valves with a hydraulically operated differential pressure relief valve located between and below the cam-checks, required test cocks and inlet and outlet resilient seat shut off valves. When normal flow exists, both check valves are open and the pressure in the area between the checks, called the zone, is at least 2 psi lower than the inlet pressure. The differential pressure relief valve is closed during normal flow.

If cessation of normal flow occurs, the differential pressure relief valve will automatically open and discharge to maintain the zone at least 2 psi lower than the inlet pressure. This action will prevent a backflow or backsiphonage condition. After the required differential is established, the differential pressure relief valve again closes.

The cam-checks include a stainless steel spring and cam-arm, rubber faced

disc and a replaceable seat. The body shall be manufactured from 300 series stainless steel, lead free, with a single two-bolt grooved style access cover. No special tools shall be required for servicing. The relief valve shall be compact with a rolling diaphragm and no sliding seals. The relief valve shall discharge in a 360 degree radius.

The assembly shall have a rated working pressure of 175 psi and a rated hydrostatic pressure of 350 psi.

The assembly shall meet the American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE) Standard and carry the ASSE seal or appear on the University of California approval list.

2.1.2.3 Indicator Posts

The indicator post shall comply with the requirements of [UL 789](#). Provide for gate valves where indicated. Provide lockable type post indicator valve.

2.1.2.4 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping, except where indicator post is shown. Valve boxes shall be of cast iron or precast concrete of a size suitable for the valve on which it is to be used and shall be adjustable. Cast-iron boxes shall have a minimum cover and wall thickness of $3/16$ inch. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The least diameter of the shaft of the box shall be $5\ 1/4$ inches. Cast-iron box shall have a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

2.1.2.5 Tapping Sleeves

Body: [ASTM A 36](#) Steel Plate.

Bolts and Nuts: High Strength low alloy steel bolts and nuts. Steel meets [AWWA C111](#).

Gaskets: Gaskets are made Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) compounded for water and sewer service in accordance with [ASTM D 2000 3 BA715](#).

Pressure: Saddle shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 250 psi and a maximum hydrostatic pressure of 350 psi.

Standards: The service saddle shall meet the requirements of ANSI/[AWWA C800](#).

2.1.2.6 Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings

Couplings shall be designed to couple plain-end piping by compression of a ring gasket at each end of the adjoining pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one middle ring flared or beveled at each end to provide a gasket seat; two follower rings; two resilient tapered rubber gaskets; and bolts and nuts to draw the follower rings toward each other to compress the gaskets. The middle ring and the follower rings shall be true circular sections free from irregularities, flat spots, and surface defects; the design shall provide for confinement and compression of the gaskets. For ductile iron pipe, the middle ring shall be of cast-iron or steel; and the follower rings shall be of malleable or ductile iron. Cast iron, [ASTM A 48/A 48M](#), not less than Class 25. Malleable and ductile iron shall conform to [ASTM A 47/A 47M](#) and [ASTM A 536](#), respectively. Steel shall have a strength not less than that of the pipe. Gaskets shall be designed for

resistance to set after installation and shall meet the applicable requirements specified for gaskets for mechanical joint in AWWA C111. Bolts shall be track-head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A, with nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade A; or round-head square-neck type bolts, ANSI B18.5.2.1M and ASME B18.5.2.2M with hex nuts, ASME B18.2.2. Bolts shall be 5/8 inch in diameter. Bolt holes in follower rings shall be of a shape to hold fast the necks of the bolts used. Mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling shall not be used as an optional method of jointing except where pipeline is adequately anchored to resist tension pull across the joint. Mechanical couplings shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight setting or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Couplings shall be of strength not less than the adjoining pipeline.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These requirements shall apply to all pipeline installation except where specific exception is made in the "Special Requirements..." paragraphs.

3.1.1.1 Location of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 5 feet from the building, unless otherwise indicated. Do not lay water lines in the same trench with gas lines, fuel lines or electric wiring.

a. Water Piping Installation Parallel With Sewer Piping

(1) Normal Conditions: Lay water piping at least 10 feet horizontally from a sewer or sewer manhole whenever possible. Measure the distance edge-to-edge.

(2) Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, the water piping may be laid closer to a sewer or sewer manhole provided that:

(a) The bottom (invert) of the water piping shall be at least 18 inches above the top (crown) of the sewer piping.

(b) Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sewer piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved water pipe and pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling. Approved waste water disposal method shall be utilized.

(c) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

b. Installation of Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

(1) Normal Conditions: Water piping crossing above sewer piping shall be laid to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping.

(2) Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical

separation described above, use the following construction:

(a) Sewer piping passing over or under water piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water piping, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(b) Water piping passing under sewer piping shall, in addition, be protected by providing a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water piping; and that the length, minimum 20 feet, of the water piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the sewer piping.

c. Sewer Piping or Sewer Manholes: No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20, EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Do not under any circumstances drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or any other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe in a neat workmanlike manner accurately to length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace by one of the proper length any pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for proper installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at proper elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking will not be permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting will rest solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports where indicated and where necessary for fastening work into place. Make proper provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been properly made. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation. Depth of cover over top of pipe shall not be less than 2 1/2 feet.

3.1.1.4 Installation of Tracer Wire

Install a continuous length of tracer wire for the full length of each run of nonmetallic pipe. Attach wire to top of pipe in such manner that it will not be displaced during construction operations.

3.1.1.5 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after approval is obtained and

with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped.

3.1.2 Special Requirements for Installation of Water Mains

3.1.2.1 Installation of Ductile-Iron Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" and with the requirements of [AWWA C600](#) for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.

- a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of [AWWA C600](#) for joint assembly. Make mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of [AWWA C600](#) for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to [AWWA C111](#). Make flanged joints with the gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint. Make flanged joints up tight; avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, valves, and other accessories. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint. Use full size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts to make up for misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be permitted. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without overstraining the flange. When flanged pipe or fitting has dimensions that do not allow the making of a proper flanged joint as specified, replace it by one of proper dimensions. Use setscrewed flanges to make flanged joints where conditions prevent the use of full-length flanged pipe and assemble in accordance with the recommendations of the setscrewed flange manufacturer. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer.
- b. Allowable Deflection: The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in [AWWA C600](#). If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.
- c. Pipe Anchorage: Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage. Thrust blocks shall be in accordance with the requirements of [AWWA C600](#) for thrust restraint, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks shall be as indicated. Use concrete, [ASTM C 94/C 94M](#), having a minimum compressive strength of [2,500 psi](#) at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2 1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.
- d. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet, using Class A polyethylene film, in accordance with [AWWA C105](#).

3.1.2.2 Installation of Valves and Hydrants

- a. Installation of Valves: Install gate valves, [AWWA C500](#) and [UL 262](#),

in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509. Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

3.1.3 Disinfection

Prior to disinfection, obtain Contracting Officer approval of the proposed method for disposal of waste water from disinfection procedures. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Fill piping systems with solution containing minimum of 50 parts per million of available chlorine and allow solution to stand for minimum of 24 hours. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 and 0.5 parts per million, or the residual chlorine content of domestic water supply. Obtain at least two consecutive satisfactory bacteriological samples from new water piping, analyze by a certified laboratory, and submit the results prior to the new water piping being placed into service. Disinfection of systems supplying nonpotable water is not required.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

Prior to hydrostatic testing, obtain Contracting Officer approval of the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contractor shall produce evidence, when required, that any item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Do not begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 5 days after placing of the concrete.

3.2.2 Testing Procedure

Test water mains and water service lines in accordance with the applicable specified standard, except for the special testing requirements given in paragraph entitled "Special Testing Requirements." Test ductile-iron water mains and water service lines in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. The amount of leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints or push-on joints shall not exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600; no leakage will be allowed at joints made by any other method. Test PVC plastic water mains and water service lines made with PVC plastic water main pipe in accordance with the requirements of UBPPA UNI-B-3 for pressure and leakage tests. The amount of leakage on pipelines made of PVC plastic water main pipe shall not exceed the amounts given in UBPPA UNI-B-3, except that at joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings, no leakage will be allowed. Test water service lines in accordance with applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. No leakage will be allowed at plastic pipe joints or flanged joints.

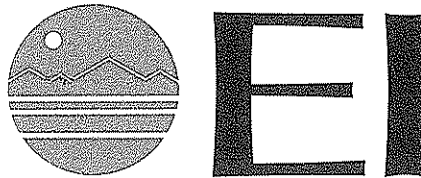
3.2.3 Special Testing Requirements

For pressure test, use a hydrostatic pressure 50 psi greater than the maximum working pressure of the system, except that for those portions of the system having pipe size larger than 2 inches in diameter, hydrostatic test pressure shall be not less than 200 psi. Hold this pressure for not less than 2 hours. Prior to the pressure test, fill that portion of the pipeline being tested with water for a soaking period of not less than 24 hours. For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

3.3 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --



July 22, 2010

Ms. Sarah L. Afflerbach, AIA, LEED AP
MBF Architects
317-C Pollock Street
New Bern, NC 28560
252.637.6373 phone

RE: BEQ HP 485
Cherry Point MCAS, NC

Dear Ms. Afflerbach:

Per your request, The EI Group, Inc. performed a comprehensive asbestos survey at the facility indicated above. The survey was performed by Mr. Rohit Bali (NC Asbestos Inspector #12143) on June 30, 2010. Suspect asbestos-containing materials that were visible/accessible were sampled and shipped for analysis to EMSL Analytical, Inc. in Morrisville, NC. Listed below are the materials found to be asbestos-containing and their quantities.

BEQ HP 485, Cherry Point MCAS, NC

-The black roof flashing/sealer contained 5% chrysotile asbestos. Approximately 53,550 square feet of this material is present on the roof of the building.

- The grey roof flashing/parapit contained 5% chrysotile asbestos. Approximately 17,850 square feet of this material is present on the roof of the building.

If the building is to be renovated/demolished, the owner must then adhere to all local, state and federal regulations regarding the removal and disposal of asbestos-containing materials (National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, Section 40 CFR Part 61.150). In addition to the above, OSHA requirements may need to be addressed.

Enclosed, please find copies of all chain of custodies and laboratory analytical data. If you have any questions regarding this information please feel free to contact me at your earliest convenience.

Sincerely,
The EI Group, Inc.

Rohit Bali
Industrial Hygienist

Chris Murray
Vice President - Loss Prevention Services

enclosure



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville, NC 27560

Phone: (919) 465-3900 Fax: (919) 465-3900 Email: raleighlab@emsl.com

Attn: **Rohit Bali**
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard
Morrisville, NC 27560

Customer ID: ENV167
Customer PO:
Received: 06/30/10 12:56 PM
EMSL Order: 291004015

Fax: (919) 657-7551 Phone: (919) 657-7500
Project: **HP485**

EMSL Proj:
Analysis Date: 7/1/2010

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HP485-01 291004015-0001	Roof - Roof - Core sample	Black Fibrous Heterogeneous	40% Cellulose 10% Glass	50% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-02 291004015-0002	Roof - Roof - Core sample	Black Fibrous Heterogeneous	35% Glass	65% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-03 291004015-0003	Roof - Roof - Core sample	Black Fibrous Heterogeneous	30% Cellulose	70% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-04 291004015-0004	Roof - Roof Flashing/sealer-Black	Black/Silver Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	5% Chrysotile
HP485-05 291004015-0005	Roof - Roof Flashing/sealer-Black	Black/Silver Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	5% Chrysotile
HP485-06 291004015-0006	Roof - Roof Flashing/sealer-Black	Black/Silver Fibrous Heterogeneous	3% Cellulose	92% Non-fibrous (other)	5% Chrysotile
HP485-07 291004015-0007	Roof - Roof Flashing/parapit-Grey	Black/Silver Fibrous Heterogeneous	3% Cellulose	92% Non-fibrous (other)	5% Chrysotile

Initial report from 07/01/2010 13:20:10

Analyst(s)

Sara Harrison (52)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. 1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville, NC 27560

Phone: (919) 465-3900 Fax: (919) 465-3900 Email: raleighlab@emsl.com

Attn: **Rohit Bali**
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard
Morrisville, NC 27560

Customer ID: ENVI67
Customer PO:
Received: 06/30/10 12:56 PM
EMSL Order: 291004015

Fax: (919) 657-7551 Phone: (919) 657-7500
Project: **HP485**

EMSL Proj:
Analysis Date: 7/1/2010

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HP485-08 291004015-0008	Roof - Roof Flashing/parapit-Grey	Black/Silver Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	5% Chrysotile
HP485-09 291004015-0009	Roof - Roof Flashing/parapit-Grey	Black/Silver Fibrous Heterogeneous	5% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	5% Chrysotile
HP485-10-Floor Tile 291004015-0010	1st floor - Room 112- Beige FT	Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-10-Mastic 291004015-0010A	1st floor - Room 112- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-11-Floor Tile 291004015-0011	1st floor - Room 112- Beige FT	Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-11-Mastic 291004015-0011A	1st floor - Room 112- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-12-Floor Tile 291004015-0012	1st floor - Room 112- Beige FT	Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Initial report from 07/01/2010 13:20:10

Analyst(s)

Sara Harrison (52)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-fibrous organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. 1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville, NC 27560

Phone: (919) 465-3900 Fax: (919) 465-3900 Email: raleighlab@emsl.com

Attn: **Rohit Bali**
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard
Morrisville, NC 27560

Customer ID: ENVI67
Customer PO:
Received: 06/30/10 12:56 PM
EMSL Order: 291004015

Fax: (919) 657-7551 Phone: (919) 657-7500
Project: **HP485**

EMSL Proj:
Analysis Date: 7/1/2010

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HP485-12-Mastic 291004015-0012A	1st floor - Room 112- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-13-Cove Base 291004015-0013	1st floor - Room 112- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Brown Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-13-Mastic 291004015-0013A	1st floor - Room 112- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	3% Cellulose	97% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-14-Cove Base 291004015-0014	1st floor - Room 112- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Brown Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-14-Mastic 291004015-0014A	1st floor - Room 112- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	2% Cellulose	98% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-15-Cove Base 291004015-0015	1st floor - Room 112- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Brown Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Initial report from 07/01/2010 13:20:10

Analyst(s)

Sara Harrison (52)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. 1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville NC NVLAP Lab Code 200571-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville, NC 27560

Phone: (919) 465-3900 Fax: (919) 465-3900 Email: raleighlab@emsl.com

Attn: **Rohit Bali**
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard
Morrisville, NC 27560

Customer ID: ENVI67
Customer PO:
Received: 06/30/10 12:56 PM
EMSL Order: 291004015
EMSL Proj:
Analysis Date: 7/1/2010

Fax: (919) 657-7551 Phone: (919) 657-7500
Project: **HP485**

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HP485-15-Mastic 291004015-0015A	1st floor - Room 112- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	3% Cellulose	97% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-16 291004015-0016	1st floor - Room 112- Sheetrock/JC	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
No sheetrock present					
HP485-17 291004015-0017	1st floor - Room 112- Sheetrock/JC	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
No sheetrock present					
HP485-18 291004015-0018	1st floor - Room 112- Sheetrock/JC	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
No sheetrock present					
HP485-19-Floor Tile 291004015-0019	1st floor - Room 111- Tan FT	Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
HP485-19-Mastic 291004015-0019A	1st floor - Room 111- Tan FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Initial report from 07/01/2010 13:20:10

Analyst(s)

Sara Harrison (52)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. 1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVVA LT000296



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville, NC 27560

Phone: (919) 465-3900 Fax: (919) 465-3900 Email: raleighlab@emsl.com

Attn: **Rohit Bali**
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard
Morrisville, NC 27560

Customer ID: ENVI67
Customer PO:
Received: 06/30/10 12:56 PM
EMSL Order: 291004015

Fax: (919) 657-7551 Phone: (919) 657-7500
Project: **HP485**

EMSL Proj:
Analysis Date: 7/1/2010

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HP485-20 291004015-0020	1st floor - Room 111- Tan FT	Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
No mastic present					
HP485-21 291004015-0021	1st floor - Room 111- Tan FT	Tan Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
No mastic present					
HP485-22-Floor Tile 291004015-0022	1st floor - Room 111- Beige FT	Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-22-Mastic 291004015-0022A	1st floor - Room 111- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-23-Floor Tile 291004015-0023	1st floor - Room 111- Beige FT	Beige Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-23-Mastic 291004015-0023A	1st floor - Room 111- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-24-Floor Tile 291004015-0024	1st floor - Room 111- Beige FT	Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

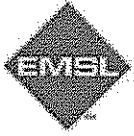
Initial report from 07/01/2010 13:20:10

Analyst(s)

Sara Harrison (52)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. 1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville, NC 27560

Phone: (919) 465-3900 Fax: (919) 465-3900 Email: raleighlab@emsl.com

Attn: **Rohit Bali**
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard
Morrisville, NC 27560

Customer ID: ENVI67
Customer PO:
Received: 06/30/10 12:56 PM
EMSL Order: 291004015

Fax: (919) 657-7551 Phone: (919) 657-7500
Project: **HP485**

EMSL Proj:
Analysis Date: 7/1/2010

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HP485-24-Mastic 291004015-0024A	1st floor - Room 111- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-25 291004015-0025	1st floor - Room 111- Sheetrock/JC	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
No sheetrock present					
HP485-26 291004015-0026	1st floor - Room 111- Sheetrock/JC	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
No sheetrock present					
HP485-27 291004015-0027	1st floor - Room 111- Sheetrock/JC	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
No sheetrock present					
HP485-28-Floor Tile 291004015-0028	1st floor - Room 120- Beige FT	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected
HP485-28-Mastic 291004015-0028A	1st floor - Room 120- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Cellulose	95% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-29-Floor Tile 291004015-0029	1st floor - Room 120- Beige FT	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous	100% Non-fibrous (other)		None Detected

Initial report from 07/01/2010 13:20:10

Analyst(s)

Sara Harrison (52)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. 1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville, NC 27560

Phone: (919) 465-3900 Fax: (919) 465-3900 Email: raleighlab@emsl.com

Attn: **Rohit Bali**
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard
Morrisville, NC 27560

Customer ID: ENVI67
Customer PO:
Received: 06/30/10 12:56 PM
EMSL Order: 291004015

Fax: (919) 657-7551 Phone: (919) 657-7500
Project: **HP485**

EMSL Proj:
Analysis Date: 7/1/2010

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HP485-29-Mastic 291004015-0029A	1st floor - Room 120- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-30-Floor Tile 291004015-0030	1st floor - Room 120- Beige FT	Gray Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-30-Mastic 291004015-0030A	1st floor - Room 120- Beige FT	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-31-Cove Base 291004015-0031	1st floor - Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Brown Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-31-Mastic 291004015-0031A	1st floor - Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Tan Fibrous Homogeneous	3% Cellulose	97% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-32-Cove Base 291004015-0032	1st floor - Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Brown Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Initial report from 07/01/2010 13:20:10

Analyst(s)

Sara Harrison (52)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. 1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville, NC 27560

Phone: (919) 465-3900 Fax: (919) 465-3900 Email: raleighlab@emsl.com

Attn: **Rohit Bali**
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard
Morrisville, NC 27560

Customer ID: ENVI67
Customer PO:
Received: 06/30/10 12:56 PM
EMSL Order: 291004015

Fax: (919) 657-7551 Phone: (919) 657-7500
Project: **HP485**

EMSL Proj:
Analysis Date: 7/1/2010

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
HP485-32-Mastic 291004015-0032A	1st floor - Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Tan Fibrous Homogeneous	3% Cellulose	97% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-33-Cove Base 291004015-0033	1st floor - Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Brown Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-33-Mastic 291004015-0033A	1st floor - Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	Tan/Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	3% Cellulose	97% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
HP485-34 291004015-0034	1st floor - Room 120- Sheetrock/JC	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
			No sheetrock present		
HP485-35 291004015-0035	1st floor - Room 120- Sheetrock/JC	White Non-Fibrous Heterogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected
			No sheetrock present		
HP485-36 Composite 291004015-0036	1st floor - Room 120- Sheetrock/JC	Brown/Gray/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	25% Cellulose	75% Non-fibrous (other)	None Detected

Initial report from 07/01/2010 13:20:10

Analyst(s)

Sara Harrison (52)

Essie Spencer, Laboratory Manager
or other approved signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. This report relates only to the samples reported and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. Non-friable organically bound materials present a problem matrix and therefore EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction prior to analysis. Samples received in good condition unless otherwise noted.
Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. 1101-A Aviation Parkway, Morrisville NC NVLAP Lab Code 200671-0, VA 3333 000278, WVA LT000296

The El Group, Inc.
 HP485
 6/30/2010 12:56 PM
 PLM

TAT: 24 Hour
 Bulk

Order ID: 291004015
 No Samples: 36
 Due: 07/01 12:56 PM
 Fax: 919-657-7551

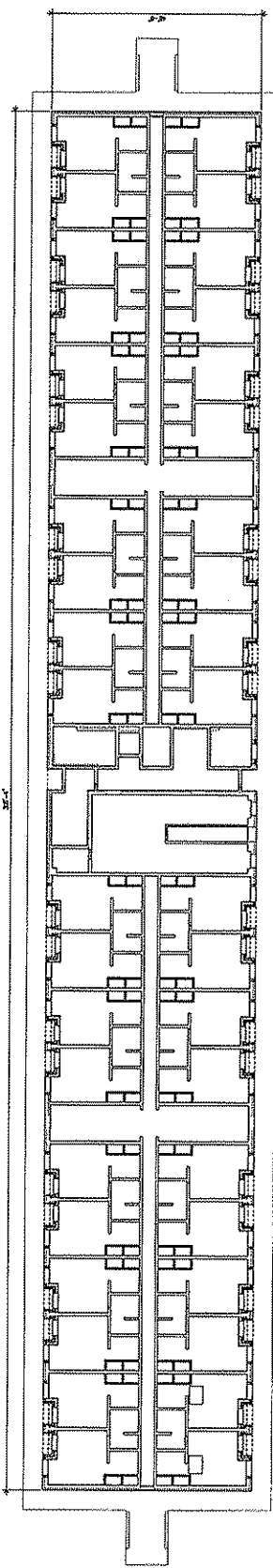
The El Group, Inc.
 2101 Gateway Centre Blvd.
 Suite 200
 Morrisville, NC
 Rohit Bali

Project Number: HP485

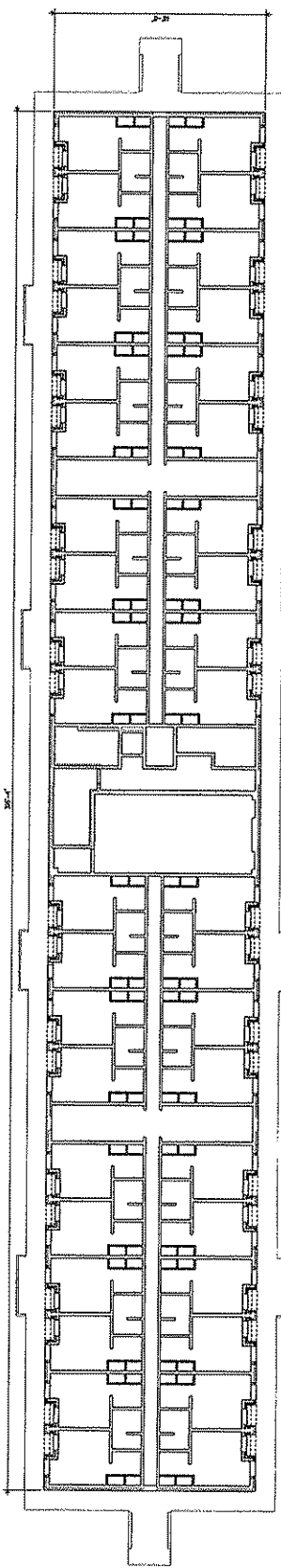
TAT: 24 HRS

SAMPLE #	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION	FLOOR
HP485-01	Roof - Core sample	Roof
HP485-02	Roof - Core sample	Roof
HP485-03	Roof - Core sample	Roof
HP485-04	Roof Flashing/sealer-Black	Roof
HP485-05	Roof Flashing/sealer-Black	Roof
HP485-06	Roof Flashing/sealer-Black	Roof
HP485-07	Roof Flashing/parapit-Grey	Roof
HP485-08	Roof Flashing/parapit-Grey	Roof
HP485-09	Roof Flashing/parapit-Grey	Roof
HP485-10	Room 112- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-11	Room 112- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-12	Room 112- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-13	Room 112- Covebase/mastic-Brown	1st floor
HP485-14	Room 112- Covebase/mastic-Brown	1st floor
HP485-15	Room 112- Covebase/mastic-Brown	1st floor
HP485-16	Room 112- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor
HP485-17	Room 112- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor
HP485-18	Room 112- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor
HP485-19	Room 111- Tan FT	1st floor 2 SqFt
HP485-20	Room 111- Tan FT	1st floor
HP485-21	Room 111- Tan FT	1st floor
HP485-22	Room 111- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-23	Room 111- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-24	Room 111- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-25	Room 111- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor
HP485-26	Room 111- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor
HP485-27	Room 111- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor
HP485-28	Room 120- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-29	Room 120- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-30	Room 120- Beige FT	1st floor
HP485-31	Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	1st floor
HP485-32	Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	1st floor
HP485-33	Room 120- Covebase/mastic- Brown	1st floor
HP485-34	Room 120- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor
HP485-35	Room 120- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor
HP485-36	Room 120- Sheetrock/JC	1st floor

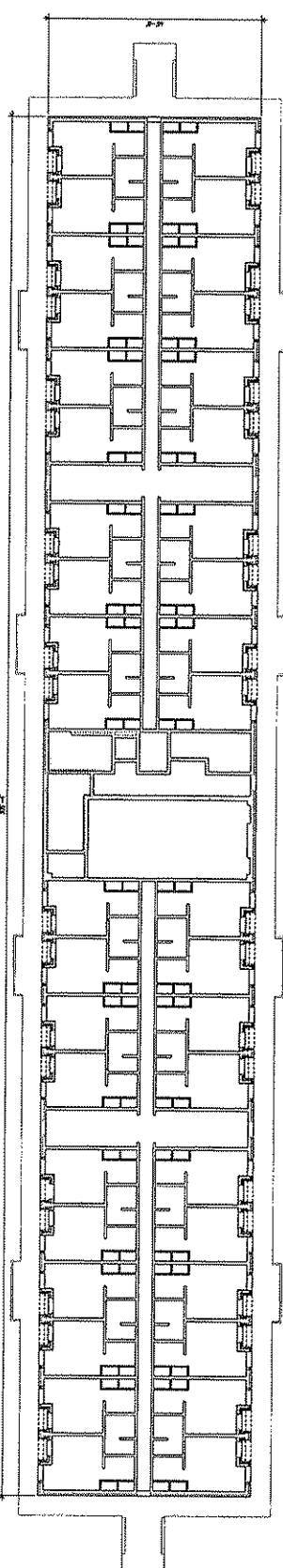
A 06-30-10 P12:56 IN



1 FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
BUILDING



2 SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
BUILDING



3 THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
BUILDING

GRAPHIC SCALE 1/8" = 1'-0"

	MAINE BELANGIA PAULSHERY F. A. BELANGIA, P.E. License No. 13199 State of Maine	PROJECT NO. DATE DRAWN BY CHECKED BY APPROVED BY CONTRACTOR MANUFACTURER NO.	F 8009 60005108
	MARINE CORPS BASE RENOVATION - HP485 BARRACK STRUCTURAL AND HVAC	SCALE: AS NOTED SHEET 28 OF 54	FLOORS

* Roof - black sealant/flashing
 * Roof - Green flashing/drainage



North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
 Division of Public Health · Epidemiology Section
 Occupational and Environmental Epidemiology Branch
 1912 Mail Service Center · Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1912
 Tel 919-707-5950 · Fax 919-870-4808

Beverly Eaves Perdue, Governor
 Lanier M. Cansler, Secretary

Jeffrey P. Engel, M.D.
 State Health Director

March 30, 2010

Rohit Bali
 9404 Leslieshire Dr
 Raleigh, NC 27615

Dear Mr. Bali:

Based upon the review of your accreditation application, the Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) has determined that you have fulfilled the requirements and are eligible for asbestos accreditation as a(n) INSPECTOR. Your assigned North Carolina accreditation number is 12143, which is reflected on your enclosed North Carolina Accreditation card. Please be sure to take this card with you to any asbestos work site where you are employed. The State requires that all persons conducting asbestos abatement or asbestos management activities be accredited and have their identification card on site.

Your North Carolina Inspector accreditation will expire on MARCH 31, 2011. It is NOT the policy of the HHCU to issue renewal notices. If you wish to continue working as a(n) Inspector after this expiration date, you must successfully complete the required training and submit a completed application to this office prior to March 31, 2011. If you should continue to perform asbestos management activities as a(n) Inspector without a valid North Carolina accreditation, you will be in violation of State regulations and may be cited for noncompliance.



Rohit Bali
 9404 Leslieshire Dr
 Raleigh, NC 27615

88212

North Carolina
 Asbestos Accreditation

EXPIRATION			
03-31-2011			
DOB	SEX	HT	WT
02-24-1969	M	5'11"	180
CLASS	#	EXP	
AIR MONITOR	80774	03-11	
DESIGNER	40431	03-11	
INSPECTOR	12143	03-11	
MGMT PLANNER	20906	03-11	

Sincerely,

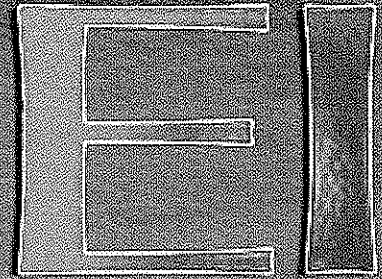
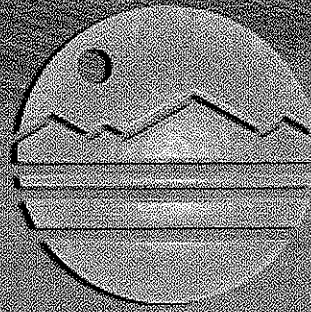
Marita E Cheek
 Accreditation/Certification Secretary
 Health Hazards Control Unit



North Carolina Public Health
 Working for a healthier and safer North Carolina
 Everywhere. Everyday. Everybody.



Location: 5505 Six Forks Road, 2nd Floor, Room D-1 · Raleigh, N.C. 27609



XRF Lead-Based Paint Inspection Report

Conducted At:

BEQ HP 485
Cherry Point MCAS, NC

Prepared For:

Ms. Sarah Afflerbach, AIA, LEED AP
MBF Architects
317-C Pollock Street
New Bern, NC 28560

EI Project Number: IHMO100098.00

July 22, 2010

XRF Lead-Based Paint Inspection Report

Conducted At:
BEQ HP 485
Cherry Point MCAS, North Carolina

Prepared For:
Ms. Sarah Afflerbach
MBF Architects
317-C Pollock Street
New Bern, NC 28560

EI Project Number:
IHMO100098.00

July 22, 2010

Rohit Bali
Industrial Hygienist
North Carolina Risk Assessor No. 120212



Christopher B. Murray, CIH
Vice President – Loss Prevention Services



Prepared By:
The EI Group, Inc.
2101 Gateway Centre Boulevard, Suite 200
Morrisville, North Carolina 27560

Phone #: 919/657-7500
Fax #: 919/657-7551

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- 1.0 Executive Summary
- 2.0 Surface-by-Surface Inspection Methodology
- 3.0 Description of Results
- 4.0 Recommendations/ Disclaimer

FIGURES

Figure 1: Unit Floor Plan

- APPENDIX A: XRF Field Data Sheets
- APPENDIX B: HUD Selection of Units Table 7.4 Form
- APPENDIX C: Lead Based Paint Activity Summary
- APPENDIX D: XRF Calibration Table
- APPENDIX E: XRF Performance Characteristics Sheets
- APPENDIX F: Licenses and Certifications

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A XRF lead-based paint inspection of the BEQ HP 485 Housing Building was conducted on June 29, 2010 by Rohit Bali (NC Lead-Based Paint Risk Assessor Certification No.120212). The Base is located at Cherry Point MCAS, North Carolina. The on-site property contact is Mr. Michael Foy, Project Management, Public Works Division.

The BEQ HP 485 building contains 96 units. The BEQ HP 485 building was built as a barracks and Battalion Offices. The building is a 3-story brick veneer and concrete masonry structure with precast concrete floor system and new steel truss pitched roof structure with wood sheathing and asphalt shingle hipped roof. The structure contains 17,850 square feet per floor, totaling 53,550 square feet.

Nine (9) of the ninety-six (96) units were selected for sampling. The random selection methods established in the Table 7.4 of the *HUD Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing*, was used for this lead inspection survey, therefore 10% of the units were tested.

The buildings' structural integrity was intact. All of the paint condition was intact. The lead-based paint inspection determined that based on the levels defining lead-based paint hazards promulgated by EPA pursuant to section 403 of the Toxic Substances Control Act, 0 component readings out of the 169 component readings tested, excluding calibrations, were determined to test positive for lead-based paint. **None of the XRF readings contained lead-based paint.**

A copy of the Executive Summary must be provided to new lessees (tenants) under Federal Law (24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745) before they become obligated under a lease or contract. The complete report must also be made available to new tenants. Landlords (lessors) are also required to distribute an educational pamphlet and include standard warning language in their leases or contracts to ensure that parents have the information they need to protect their children from lead-based paint hazards.

This executive summary has been prepared for the convenience of users of this report. This summary does not contain all the information presented in this report and, therefore, the entire report should be read to assure all pertinent information is transmitted.

2.0 SURFACE-BY-SURFACE INSPECTION METHODOLOGY

The lead-based paint inspection shall determine whether lead-based paint is present in the residence/unit and, if present, which components contain lead-based paint. This shall be accomplished through the determination of the concentration of lead in paint on a surface-by-surface basis both inside the residence and on the exterior surfaces of the apartment units using an XRF. Only accessible painted and/or varnished surfaces were tested using the direct read spectrum analyzer. The inspection shall be conducted following EPA's work practice standards for conducting lead-based paint activities (40 CFR 745.227), the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) *Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing* (Guidelines) with the 1997 & 2000 revisions, and all state and local regulations except that a different visible color shall, by itself, result in a separate testing combination for a room equivalent. Samples are taken to represent component types; therefore it should be assumed that similar component types in the rest of that room or room equivalent also contain lead-based paint. If the standard for lead-based paint in the jurisdiction is different from the HUD/EPA standard, which is 1.0 mg/cm², the local jurisdiction's standard shall be used and the inspection report shall clearly indicate the standard. In addition, all requirements on XRF usage contained in the *Performance Characteristics Sheet* for the specific XRF being used shall be followed.

Multi-family housing requires the selection of units using the procedures found in Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing, October 1997. Information of the age, common paint history, construction materials and methods, and the total number of units in each complex were gathered from the owner's historical information. This information was used to determine whether the buildings and units could be grouped together. Table 7.4 found in Chapter 7 of the HUD guidelines is was used to determine the number of randomly selected units that required lead-based paint inspections, which generated numbers that coordinated with the actual unit numbers, therefore 10% of the units were tested.

A copy of the Table 7.4 *Selection of Housing Units* form can be found in **Appendix B**. The selected units were determined by the inspector based on using the randomly selected unit generator and the available access to the units. Nine (9) of the total 96 (96) units were inspected.

NITON Spectrum Analyzer Lead Detector

The sampling strategy adheres to the EPA Performance Characteristic Sheet for the particular XRF instrument used, as well as the manufacturers' modifications and recommendations. The XRF used for detection of lead-based paint is the NITON XLP-300A Spectrum Analyzer Lead Detector (Serial Number: U13730, Cd109 40mCi). It was manufactured by NITON Corporation, 900 Middlesex Turnpike, Building 8, Billerica, MA 01821.

Samples may be classified as POS (Positive), NEG (Negative), or INCOM/NULL (Incomplete). Positive results indicate lead in quantities greater than 1.0 mg/cm² and are considered lead-based paint. Negative results indicate lead in quantities less than 1.0 mg/cm² and are not considered lead-based paint. However, detectable lead in quantities less than 1.0 mg/cm² may lead to the development of lead dust hazards even though it is not a lead-based paint according to the HUD/EPA definition. Incomplete/Null results should be ignored as insufficient data was collected by the XRF during the sample time to determine if the sample is positive or negative (i.e. ~ instrument slipped or was removed prematurely, terminating the test).

When standing in any four-sided room facing side A, which coincides with the front of the dwelling, side B will be to the right, side C will be to the rear, and side D will be to the left (clockwise from side A).

Description of Paint Condition Hazard Rankings

The paint condition is placed into one of two categories using the risk assessor's professional judgement. These categories are: *intact*, and *poor*. Type of deterioration may also be noted on surfaces in *poor* condition. Based on the approximate surface area of deteriorated paint, the risk assessor then assesses the paint condition as *intact*, or *poor*.

Hazard ranking protocol was assessed following the HUD Guidelines for Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing, dated June, 1995, and including the 1997 revisions to Chapter 5: Risk Assessment; Table 5-3, Categories of Paint Film Quality. This information is summarized below.

Type of Building Component ¹	Total Area of Deteriorated Paint on Each Component	
	Intact ¹	Poor ²
Exterior components with large surface area	Entire surface area is intact	Entire surface area is not intact
Interior components with large surface area	Entire surface area is intact	Entire surface area is not intact
Interior and exterior components with small surface areas	Entire surface area is intact	Entire surface area is not intact

Notes:

¹ indicates the building component in this table refers to each individual component or side of the building, not the combined surface area of similar components in a room.

² indicates surfaces in "poor" condition are considered to be lead-based paint hazards as defined by Title X and should be addressed through abatement or interim controls.

3.0 DESCRIPTION OF RESULTS

This is a report of an X-ray Fluorescence (XRF) inspection to determine if lead-based paint exists in the readily accessible areas of this complex and tested components. The presence or absence of lead-based paint applies only to tested surfaces on the date of the field visit. This survey was completed in accordance with HUD protocol.

According to HUD/EPA Guidelines, lead in greater quantities than 1.0 mg/cm^2 must be present to be considered lead-based paint (LBP). However, detectable lead in quantities less than 1.0 mg/cm^2 may contribute to the development of lead dust hazards even though it is not considered a lead-based paint hazard.

Surface-by-Surface Inspection

Lead in quantities equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm^2 were found on the following surfaces:

<u>Room #</u>	<u>Component</u>	<u>Side</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>Condition</u>
---------------	------------------	-------------	------------------	------------------

-None of the XRF readings contained lead-based paint.

According to Multifamily Decision Flowchart (HUD Figure 7.1), if any one component tested positive and is either greater than or equal to 15% of the total number of components tested in that particular development or complex, then that component would be determined to have lead-based paint development-wide. (Note: this is taken into account that the NITON instrument used for this survey does not account for inconclusive readings, it always give a POS. or NEG. reading). In conclusion; none of the readings contained lead-based paint.

4.0 RECOMMENDATIONS/ DISCLAIMER

The following are possible options for treatment of identified hazards. Any or all of the options listed below will reduce or eliminate the hazard.

Lead-Based Paint

If paint condition is intact, no treatment is required at this time. However, ongoing monitoring and maintenance of painted surfaces containing lead-based paint must be performed on a routine basis as paint conditions may deteriorate creating a lead dust hazard. Painted surfaces should be inspected annually and repainted as needed before deterioration occurs. Prior to any scraping or sanding, appropriate measures should be taken to prevent the generation or spreading of paint chips or dust.

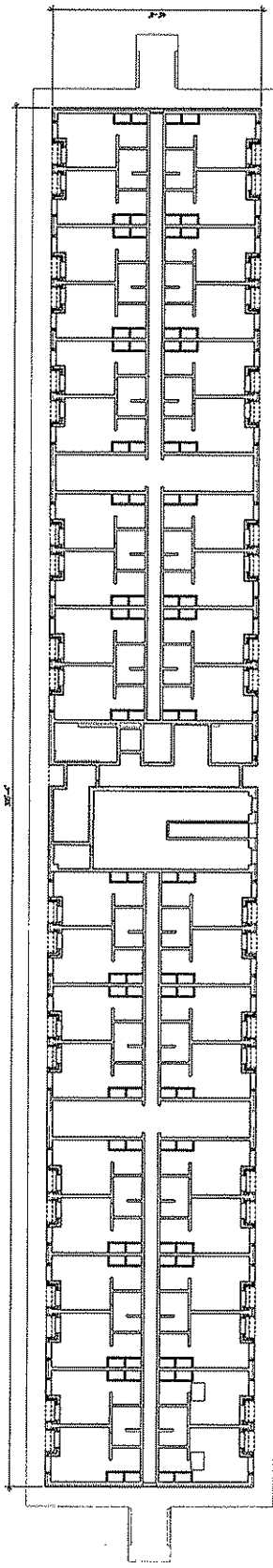
Although painted surfaces may contain lead in quantities less than 1.0 mg/cm², ongoing monitoring and maintenance of painted surfaces must still be performed on a routine basis. These activities are necessary as lead quantities in paint less than 1.0 mg/cm² may constitute a lead dust hazard, even though the paint is not considered a lead-based paint.

Disclaimer

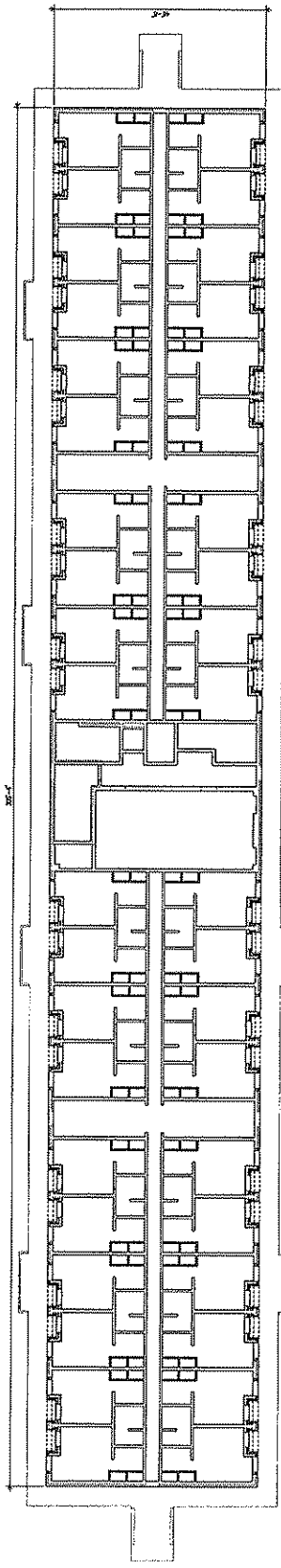
This inspection report is written for the use of MBF Architects and their representatives. The EI Group, Inc. is not responsible nor will be held liable for any interpretations made, opinions formed, or conclusions drawn by any third party as a result of examining the lab results, inspection results, or this report. Any interpretations, opinions, and conclusions will be those made, formed, and drawn solely by that third party. This lead-based paint inspection was performed in accordance with generally accepted industry methods and practices. All work has been conducted in a manner consistent with the level of care and skill ordinarily exercised by members of the profession currently practicing in this field. All work has been performed in accordance with the recommended guidelines of the EPA and HUD and the State of North Carolina. The results obtained are representative of the conditions on the dates of sampling and no warranty, expressed or implied, is made. Future disturbance to painted surfaces could create additional lead-based paint hazards.

FIGURES

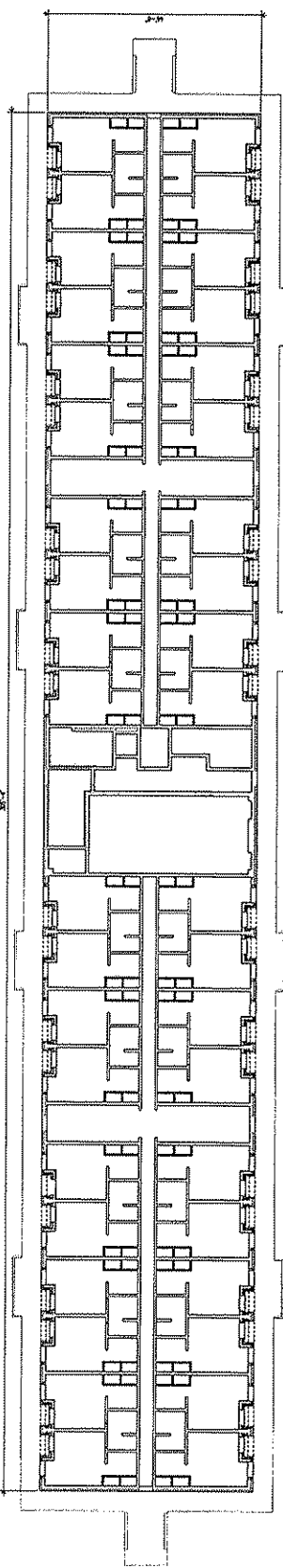
Unit Floor Plans



1 CONSTRUCTION
 FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
 Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
 BUILDING





1 CONSTRUCTION
 SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
 Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
 BUILDING



1 CONSTRUCTION
 THIRD FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
 Scale: 1/8" = 1'-0"
 BUILDING

GRAPHIC SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

			
floors			
MAINE REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER PAULSENBERY 1000 WASHINGTON ST. PORTLAND, ME 04101 TEL: 603-833-1111 FAX: 603-833-1112		OFFICE OF THE MAJ. GEN. ENGINEER, CONSTRUCTION MARINE CORPS BASE CAMP LEAHUE, NORTH OYUNUK STRUCTURAL AND HVAC RENOVATION - HF485 BARRACK	
DATE: 08/11/03	PROJECT NO.: 8009	FLOOR NAME: 8009	PROJECT CONTROL NO.: 8009
DESIGNED BY: PAULSENBERY	CHECKED BY: PAULSENBERY	DATE: 08/11/03	SCALE: AS SHOWN
APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION:	DATE: 08/11/03	PROJECT CONTROL NO.: 8009	SHEET NO. OF 34

APPENDIX A

XRF Field Data Sheets

XRF Lead-Based Paint Results
 Site: BEQ HP 485, Cherry Point MCAS, NC
 Device: Xlp-300A
 Serial #13730
 Ranges (NEG<INC<POS)
 Date: 6/29/10

Reading No	Component	Notes	Substrate	Side	Condition	Color	Site	Floor	Room	Results	PbC	PbC Error
261											8.48	0
262	CALIBRATE									Positive	1	0.1
263	CALIBRATE									Negative	0.9	0.1
264	CALIBRATE									Positive	1.1	0.1
265	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		112	Negative	0	0.02
266	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		112	Negative	0.01	0.03
267	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		112	Negative	0.01	0.05
268	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		112	Negative	0	0.02
269	CEILING		CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		112	Negative	0	0.02
270	FLOOR		floor tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		112	Negative	0.01	0.02
271	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		112	Negative	0	0.02
272	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		112	Negative	0	0.02
273	WINDOW		METAL	A	INTACT	WHITE	HP 485		112	Negative	0	0.02
274	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		113	Negative	0.01	0.02
275	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		113	Negative	0.01	0.02
276	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		113	Negative	0	0.02
277	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		113	Negative	0	0.02
278	CEILING		CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		113	Negative	0	0.02
279	FLOOR		floor tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		113	Negative	0	0.02
280	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		113	Negative	0	0.02
281	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		113	Negative	0	0.03
282	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	113	Negative	0	0.02
283	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	113	Negative	0	0.02
284	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	113	Negative	0	0.02
285	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	113	Negative	0	0.02
286	CEILING		DRYWALL	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	113	Negative	0	0.02

287	FLOOR		ceramic tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	113	Negative	0.01	0.02
288	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	113	Negative	0	0.02
289	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	113	Negative	0	0.02
290	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		137	Negative	0	0.02
291	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		137	Negative	0.02	0.04
292	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		137	Negative	0	0.02
293	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		137	Negative	0	0.02
294	CEILING		CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		137	Negative	0.01	0.02
295	FLOOR		floor tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		137	Negative	0	0.02
296	DOOR		METAL	LOWER	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		137	Negative	0	0.02
297	DOOR	casing	METAL	LOWER	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		137	Negative	0	0.02
298	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Negative	0	0.02
299	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Negative	0	0.02
300	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Null	0.01	0.04
301	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Negative	0.03	0.07
302	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Negative	0.01	0.03
303	CEILING		DRYWALL	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Negative	0	0.02
304	FLOOR		ceramic tile	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Negative	0.01	0.07
305	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Negative	0.06	0.17
306	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	137	Negative	0.04	0.09
307	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		216	Negative	0	0.02
308	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		216	Negative	0	0.02
309	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		216	Negative	0	0.02
310	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		216	Negative	0.01	0.02
311	CEILING		CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		216	Negative	0	0.02
312	FLOOR		floor tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		216	Negative	0	0.02
313	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		216	Negative	0	0.02
314	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		216	Negative	0	0.02
315	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	216	Negative	0	0.02
316	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	216	Negative	0	0.02
317	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	216	Negative	0	0.02
318	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	216	Negative	0	0.02
319	CEILING		DRYWALL	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	216	Negative	0	0.02
320	FLOOR		ceramic tile	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	216	Negative	0.02	0.06

321	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	216	Negative	0.02	0.09
322	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	216	Negative	0.01	0.06
323	WINDOW		METAL	A	INTACT	WHITE	HP 485		216	Negative	0	0.02
324	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		234	Negative	0	0.02
325	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		234	Negative	0	0.02
326	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		234	Negative	0.01	0.02
327	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		234	Negative	0	0.02
328	CEILING		CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		234	Negative	0	0.02
329	FLOOR		floor tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		234	Negative	0	0.02
330	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		234	Negative	0	0.02
331	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		234	Negative	0	0.03
332	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	234	Negative	0	0.02
333	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	234	Negative	0	0.02
334	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	234	Negative	0	0.02
335	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	234	Negative	0	0.02
336	CEILING		DRYWALL	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	234	Negative	0	0.02
337	FLOOR		ceramic tile	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	234	Negative	0	0.02
338	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	234	Negative	0.01	0.03
339	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	234	Negative	0.07	0.21
340	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		311	Negative	0.01	0.03
341	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		311	Negative	0	0.02
342	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		311	Negative	0	0.02
343	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		311	Negative	0	0.02
344	CEILING		CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		311	Negative	0	0.02
345	FLOOR		floor tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		311	Negative	0	0.02
346	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		311	Negative	0	0.02
347	DOOR	casing	METAL	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		311	Negative	0	0.03
348	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	311	Negative	0	0.02
349	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	311	Negative	0	0.02
350	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	311	Negative	0	0.02
351	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	311	Negative	0	0.02
352	CEILING		DRYWALL	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	311	Negative	0	0.02
353	FLOOR		ceramic tile	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	311	Negative	0.01	0.02
354	DOOR		METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	311	Negative	0.01	0.03

355	DOOR		casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	311	Negative	0.07	0.21
356	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		319	Negative	0.03	0.11
357	WALL			CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		319	Negative	0	0.02
358	WALL			CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		319	Negative	0	0.02
359	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		319	Null	0.03	0.37
360	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		319	Null	0	0.04
361	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		319	Negative	0	0.02
362	CEILING			CONCRETE	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		319	Negative	0	0.02
363	FLOOR			floor tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		319	Negative	0	0.02
364	DOOR			METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		319	Negative	0	0.04
365	DOOR		casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		319	Negative	0	0.03
366	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	319	Negative	0	0.02
367	WALL			CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	319	Negative	0	0.02
368	WALL			CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	319	Negative	0	0.02
369	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	319	Negative	0	0.02
370	CEILING			DRYWALL	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	319	Negative	0.01	0.03
371	FLOOR			ceramic tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	319	Negative	0.02	0.03
372	DOOR			METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	319	Negative	< LOD	0
373	DOOR		casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	319	Negative	0.04	0.12
374	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		312	Negative	0	0.02
375	WALL			CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		312	Negative	0	0.02
376	WALL			CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		312	Negative	0	0.02
377	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		312	Negative	0	0.02
378	CEILING			CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		312	Negative	0	0.02
379	FLOOR			floor tile	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		312	Negative	0	0.02
380	DOOR			METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		312	Negative	0	0.02
381	DOOR		casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485		312	Negative	0	0.02
382	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	312	Negative	0	0.02
383	WALL			CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	312	Negative	0	0.02
384	WALL			CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	312	Negative	0	0.02
385	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	312	Negative	0.02	0.06
386	CEILING			DRYWALL	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	312	Negative	0	0.02
387	FLOOR			ceramic tile	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	312	Negative	0.02	0.07
388	DOOR			METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	312	Negative	0	0.02

389	DOOR		casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	312	Negative	0.01	0.05
390	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		338	Negative	0	0.02
391	WALL			CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		338	Negative	0	0.02
392	WALL			CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		338	Negative	0	0.02
393	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		338	Negative	0	0.02
394	CEILING			CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		338	Negative	0	0.02
395	FLOOR			floor tile	LOWER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		338	Negative	0	0.02
396	DOOR			METAL	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		338	Negative	0	0.03
397	DOOR		casing	METAL	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485		338	Negative	0	0.03
398	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	338	Negative	0.01	0.02
399	WALL			CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	338	Negative	0.01	0.02
400	WALL			CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	338	Negative	0.01	0.02
401	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	338	Negative	0.02	0.04
402	CEILING			DRYWALL	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	338	Negative	0	0.02
403	FLOOR			ceramic tile	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	bathroom	338	Negative	0.02	0.05
404	DOOR			METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	338	Negative	0	0.02
405	DOOR		casing	METAL	A	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	bathroom	338	Negative	0.1	0.42
406	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0.01	0.03
407	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
408	WALL			CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
409	WALL			CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
410	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
411	CEILING			CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
412	FLOOR			CONCRETE	LOWER	INTACT	BLUE_grey	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
413	DOOR			METAL	D	INTACT	BLUE	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
414	DOOR			METAL	D	INTACT	RED	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
415	DOOR			METAL	D	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
416	DOOR		casing	METAL	D	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	THIRD	common area	Negative	0	0.02
417	WALL			CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	SECOND	common area	Negative	0	0.02
418	WALL			CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	SECOND	common area	Negative	0	0.02
419	WALL			CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	SECOND	common area	Negative	0	0.02
420	WALL			CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	SECOND	common area	Negative	0	0.02
421	CEILING			CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	SECOND	common area	Negative	0	0.02
422	FLOOR			CONCRETE	LOWER	INTACT	BLUE-grey	HP 485	SECOND	common area	Negative	0	0.02

423	DOOR		METAL	B	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	SECOND	common area	Negative	0	0.03
424	DOOR	casing	METAL	B	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	SECOND	common area	Negative	0.08	0.23
425	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BLUE	HP 485	SECOND	lounge	Negative	0	0.02
426	WALL		CONCRETE	A	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	FIRST	duty hut	Negative	0	0.02
427	WALL		CONCRETE	B	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	FIRST	duty hut	Negative	0	0.02
428	WALL		CONCRETE	C	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	FIRST	duty hut	Negative	0	0.02
429	WALL		CONCRETE	D	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	FIRST	duty hut	Negative	0	0.02
430	CEILING		CONCRETE	UPPER	INTACT	BEIGE	HP 485	FIRST	duty hut	Negative	0	0.02
431	FLOOR		CONCRETE	LOWER	INTACT	BLUE-grey	HP 485	FIRST	duty hut	Negative	0.02	0.04
432	DOOR		METAL	B	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	FIRST	duty hut	Negative	0	0.02
433	DOOR	casing	METAL	B	INTACT	dk grey	HP 485	FIRST	duty hut	Negative	0	0.02
434	TRIM		WOOD	B	INTACT	RED	HP 485	FIRST	common area	Negative	0	0.02
435	CALIBRATE						HP 485			Negative	0.9	0.1
436	CALIBRATE						HP 485			Positive	1	0.1
437	CALIBRATE						HP 485			Positive	1.1	0.1

APPENDIX B

HUD Table 7.4 Selection of Units Form

APPENDIX C

Lead Based Paint Activity Summary Sheet

LEAD-BASED PAINT ACTIVITY SUMMARY

Please type or print in ink.

I. TYPE OF ACTIVITY:

Inspection

Risk Assessment

Lead Hazard Screen

II. DATE ACTIVITY COMPLETED: June 29, 2010

III. ACTIVITY LOCATION:

Facility Name: Military Base- Housing

Address: BEQ HP 485

City: Cherry Point MCAS State: N.C. Zip Code: _____ County: Craven

Contact Person: Sarah Afflerbach Contact Phone: 252-637-6373

IV. ACTIVITY SUMMARY (attach additional pages as needed):

Conducted a Lead-Based Paint Inspection of the property located at BEQ HP 485, Cherry point MCAS, N.C.

V. CERTIFIED INSPECTOR OR RISK ASSESSOR


Name : Rohit Bali NC Lead Cert. No. 120212

Title: Industrial Hygienist

Certified Firm: The EI Group, Inc. NC Cert. No.: FPB-0018

Address: 2101 Gateway Centre Blvd; Suite 200 State: NC Zip: 27560

Telephone: 919/657-7500

Signature:  Date: 7/22/10

SUBMIT TO: NC DHHS - HEALTH HAZARDS CONTROL UNIT
1912 MAIL SERVICE CENTER
Raleigh, NC 27699-1912

APPENDIX D

XRF Calibration Table

Calibration Check Test Results

Address/Unit No. BEQ HP 485
Cherry Point MCAS, NC

Device XLP-300A

Date 6/29/10 XRF Serial No. U13730

Contractor The ET Group, Inc

Inspector Name Rohit Bali Signature Rohit Bali

NIST SRM Used 1.0 mg/cm² Calibration Check Tolerance Used ±0.2 mg/cm²

First Calibration Check

NIST SRM			First Average	Difference Between First Average and NIST SRM*
First Reading	Second Reading	Third Reading		
<u>1.0</u>	<u>0.9</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>1.0</u>	<u>0.0</u>

Second Calibration Check

NIST SRM			Second Average	Difference Between Second Average and NIST SRM*
First Reading	Second Reading	Third Reading		
<u>0.9</u>	<u>1.0</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>1.0</u>	<u>0.0</u>

Third Calibration Check *(if required)*

NIST SRM			Third Average	Difference Between Third Average and NIST SRM*
First Reading	Second Reading	Third Reading		

Fourth Calibration Check *(if required)*

NIST SRM			Fourth Average	Difference Between Fourth Average and NIST SRM*
First Reading	Second Reading	Third Reading		

* If the difference of the Calibration Check Average from the NIST SRM film value is greater than the specified Calibration Check Tolerance for this device, consult the manufacturer's recommendations to bring the instrument back into control. Retest all testing combinations tested since the last successful Calibration Check test.

APPENDIX E

XRF Performance Characteristics Sheets

Performance Characteristic Sheet

EFFECTIVE DATE: September 24, 2004

EDITION NO.: 1

MANUFACTURER AND MODEL:

Make: *Niton LLC*Tested Model: *XLp 300*Source: ^{109}Cd

Note: This PCS is also applicable to the equivalent model variations indicated below, for the Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode, in the XLi and XLp series:

XLi 300A, XLi 301A, XLi 302A and XLi 303A.

XLp 300A, XLp 301A, XLp 302A and XLp 303A.

XLi 700A, XLi 701A, XLi 702A and XLi 703A.

XLp 700A, XLp 701A, XLp 702A, and XLp 703A.

Note: The XLi and XLp versions refer to the shape of the handle part of the instrument. The differences in the model numbers reflect other modes available, in addition to Lead-in-Paint modes. The manufacturer states that specifications for these instruments are identical for the source, detector, and detector electronics relative to the Lead-in-Paint mode.

FIELD OPERATION GUIDANCE

OPERATING PARAMETERS:

Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode.

XRF CALIBRATION CHECK LIMITS:

0.8 to 1.2 mg/cm ² (inclusive)

The calibration of the XRF instrument should be checked using the paint film nearest 1.0 mg/cm² in the NIST Standard Reference Material (SRM) used (e.g., for NIST SRM 2579, use the 1.02 mg/cm² film).

If readings are outside the acceptable calibration check range, follow the manufacturer's instructions to bring the instruments into control before XRF testing proceeds.

SUBSTRATE CORRECTION:

For XRF results using Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode, substrate correction is not needed for:

Brick, Concrete, Drywall, Metal, Plaster, and Wood

INCONCLUSIVE RANGE OR THRESHOLD:

K+L MODE READING DESCRIPTION	SUBSTRATE	THRESHOLD (mg/cm ²)
Results not corrected for substrate bias on any substrate	Brick	1.0
	Concrete	1.0
	Drywall	1.0
	Metal	1.0
	Plaster	1.0
	Wood	1.0

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

EVALUATION DATA SOURCE AND DATE:

This sheet is supplemental information to be used in conjunction with Chapter 7 of the HUD *Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing* ("HUD Guidelines"). Performance parameters shown on this sheet are calculated from the EPA/HUD evaluation using archived building components. Testing was conducted in August 2004 on 133 testing combinations. The instruments that were used to perform the testing had new sources; one instrument's was installed in November 2003 with 40 mCi initial strength, and the other's was installed June 2004 with 40 mCi initial strength.

OPERATING PARAMETERS:

Performance parameters shown in this sheet are applicable only when properly operating the instrument using the manufacturer's instructions and procedures described in Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines.

SUBSTRATE CORRECTION VALUE COMPUTATION:

Substrate correction is not needed for brick, concrete, drywall, metal, plaster or wood when using Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode, the normal operating mode for these instruments. If substrate correction is desired, refer to Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines for guidance on correcting XRF results for substrate bias.

EVALUATING THE QUALITY OF XRF TESTING:

Randomly select ten testing combinations for retesting from each house or from two randomly selected units in multifamily housing. Use the K+L variable time mode readings.

Conduct XRF retesting at the ten testing combinations selected for retesting.

Determine if the XRF testing in the units or house passed or failed the test by applying the steps below.

Compute the Retest Tolerance Limit by the following steps:

Determine XRF results for the original and retest XRF readings. Do not correct the original or retest results for substrate bias. In single-family housing a result is defined as the average of three readings. In multifamily housing, a result is a single reading. Therefore, there will be ten original and ten retest XRF results for each house or for the two selected units.

Calculate the average of the original XRF result and retest XRF result for each testing combination.

Square the average for each testing combination.

Add the ten squared averages together. Call this quantity C.

Multiply the number C by 0.0072. Call this quantity D.

Add the number 0.032 to D. Call this quantity E.

Take the square root of E. Call this quantity F.

Multiply F by 1.645. The result is the Retest Tolerance Limit.

Compute the average of all ten original XRF results.

Compute the average of all ten re-test XRF results.

Find the absolute difference of the two averages.

If the difference is less than the Retest Tolerance Limit, the inspection has passed the retest. If the difference of the overall averages equals or exceeds the Retest Tolerance Limit, this procedure should be repeated with ten new testing combinations. If the difference of the overall averages is equal to or greater than the Retest Tolerance Limit a second time, then the inspection should be considered deficient.

Use of this procedure is estimated to produce a spurious result approximately 1% of the time. That is, results of this procedure will call for further examination when no examination is warranted in approximately 1 out of 100 dwelling units tested.

TESTING TIMES:

For the Lead-in-Paint K+L variable reading time mode, the instrument continues to read until it is moved away from the testing surface, terminated by the user, or the instrument software indicates the reading is complete. The following table provides testing time information for this testing mode. The times have been adjusted for source decay, normalized to the initial source strengths as noted above. Source strength and type of substrate will affect actual testing times. At the time of testing, the instruments had source strengths of 26.6 and 36.6 mCi.

Testing Times Using K+L Reading Mode (Seconds)						
Substrate	All Data			Median for laboratory-measured lead levels (mg/cm ²)		
	25 th Percentile	Median	75 th Percentile	Pb < 0.25	0.25 ≤ Pb < 1.0	1.0 ≤ Pb
Wood Drywall	4	11	19	11	15	11
Metal	4	12	18	9	12	14
Brick Concrete Plaster	8	16	22	15	18	16

CLASSIFICATION RESULTS:

XRF results are classified as positive if they are greater than or equal to the threshold, and negative if they are less than the threshold.

DOCUMENTATION:

A document titled *Methodology for XRF Performance Characteristic Sheets* provides an explanation of the statistical methodology used to construct the data in the sheets, and provides empirical results from using the recommended inconclusive ranges or thresholds for specific XRF instruments. For a copy of this document call the National Lead Information Center Clearinghouse at 1-800-424-LEAD.

This XRF Performance Characteristic Sheet was developed by the Midwest Research Institute (MRI) and QuanTech, Inc., under a contract between MRI and the XRF manufacturer. HUD has determined that the information provided here is acceptable when used as guidance in conjunction with Chapter 7, Lead-Based Paint Inspection, of HUD's *Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing*.

APPENDIX F

Licenses and Certifications



North Carolina Department of Health and Human Services
 Division of Public Health · Epidemiology Section
 Occupational and Environmental Epidemiology Branch
 1912 Mail Service Center · Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1912
 Tel 919-707-5950 · Fax 919-870-4808

Beverly Eaves Perdue, Governor
 Lanier M. Cansler, Secretary

Jeffrey P. Engel, M.D.
 State Health Director

March 18, 2010

Rohit Bali
 9404 Leslieshire Dr
 Raleigh, NC 27615

Dear Mr. Bali:

The Health Hazards Control Unit (HHCU) has determined that you have fulfilled the application requirements and are eligible for lead certification as a(n) RISK ASSESSOR. Your assigned Risk Assessor certification number is 120212, which is reflected on your enclosed North Carolina Lead Certification card. The State requires that all persons conducting regulated lead-based paint activities be certified and have their identification card on-site.

A "Lead-Based Paint Activity Summary" shall be submitted to the HHCU by the certified inspector or risk assessor within 45 days of each inspection, risk assessment, or lead hazard screen conducted. The information shall be submitted on a form provided or approved by the Program, per 10A NCAC 41C .0807(b), Lead-Based Paint Hazard Management Program Rules.

Accredited refresher training must be completed at least every 24 months from the date of the last accredited training course AND within twelve months prior to applying for certification. The HHCU strongly recommends that individuals note the date of certification expiration and ensure all refresher training meets the above requirements.

Your North Carolina Risk Assessor certification will expire on MARCH 31, 2011. It is NOT the policy of the HHCU to issue renewal notices. If you wish to continue working as a(n) Risk Assessor after this expiration date, you must successfully complete the required training and submit a completed application to this office prior to March 31, 2011. If you should perform lead-based paint activities as a(n) Risk Assessor without a valid North Carolina certification, you will be in violation of State regulations and may be cited for noncompliance.

If you have any questions, please contact our office at (919) 707-5954.

Sincerely,

Marita E Cheek
 Accreditation/Certification Secretary
 Health Hazards Control Unit

NORTH CAROLINA LEAD CERTIFICATION			
Rohit Bali 9404 Leslieshire Dr Raleigh, NC 27615			
DOB	SEX	HT	WT
02-24-1969	M	5'11"	180
DISCIPLINE	CERTIFICATION NUMBER	COURSE	EXPIRATION
RISK ASSESSOR	120212	INS 01-25-2010 RIS 01-27-2010	03-31-2011

Everywhere. Everyday. Everybody.



Location: 5505 Six Forks Road, 2nd Floor, Room D-1 · Raleigh, N.C. 27609



10-0870
OIGC/POW/ JAY NC AREA

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Environmental Health

Beverly Eaves Perdue
Governor

Terry L. Pierce
Director

Dee Freeman
Secretary

November 23, 2010

Mr. Carl H. Baker, P.E.
Deputy Public Works Director
MCB Camp Lejeune
1005 Michael Road
Camp Lejeune, North Carolina 28547

Re: Fire Protection
Repair BEQ Building HP485
USMC Lejeune – Hadnot Point Water System
Water System No.: NC0467041, Onslow County
Serial No.: 10-01039

OIGC/POW/ JAY NC AREA
NOV 30 AM 10:30

Dear Mr. Baker:

Enclosed please find one copy of the "Application for Approval..." together with one copy of the referenced plans and specifications bearing the Division of Environmental Health stamp of approval for the referenced project. These plans and specifications are approved under Serial Number 10-01039, dated November 12, 2010.

Plans and specifications prepared by John K. Avolis, P.E., call for the installation of approximately 40 feet of 6-inch ductile iron water main, valves and other appurtenances to provide fire suppression service to the existing BEQ Building HP485.

Please note that an "Authorization to Construct" requires both this approval of Engineering Plans and Specifications and submittal of a complete Water System Management Plan. No construction shall be undertaken, and no contract for construction, alteration, or installations shall be entered into until the Department issues an Authorization to Construct letter in accordance with 15A NCAC 18C .0305(a).

These plans and specifications in the foregoing application are approved insofar as the protection of public health is concerned as provided in the rules, standards and criteria adopted under the authority of Chapter 130A-317 of the General Statutes. This approval does not constitute a warranty of the design, construction or future operation of the water system.

One copy of each enclosed document is being forwarded to our Wilmington Regional Office. The third copy is being retained in our permanent files.

If Technical Services Branch of this Section can be of further service, please call (919) 733-2460.

Sincerely,

J. Wayne Munden, P.E.
Technical Services Branch Head
Public Water Supply Section

JWM/SMC/db
Enclosures: Approval Documents

cc: Debra B. Benoy, P.E., Regional Engineer
Onslow County Health Department
Avolis Engineering, P.A.

Public Water Supply Section – Jessica C. Godreau, Chief
1634 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1634
Phone: 919-733-2321 \ FAX: 919-715-4374 \ Lab Form FAX: 919-715-6637 \ Internet: ncdrinkingwater.state.nc.us

An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer

One
North Carolina
Naturally



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Environmental Health

Beverly Eaves Perdue
Governor

Terry L. Pierce
Director

Dee Freeman
Secretary

November 22, 2010

CARL H BAKER, PE
DEPUTY PUBLIC WORKS DIR
1005 MICHAEL ROAD,
CAMP LEJEUNE, NC 28547

Re: **Authorization to Construct**
REPAIR BEQ BLDG HP485 CONTRACT #40085-10-B-0070
USMC LEJEUNE--HADNOT POINT
ONSLOW County, NC0467041

Authorization to Construct (This is not a Final Approval)

Dear Applicant:

This letter is to confirm that a complete Engineer's Report and a Water System Management Plan have been received, and that engineering plans and specifications have been approved by the Department for **REPAIR BEQ BLDG HP485 CONTRACT #40085-10-B-0070, Serial No. 10-01039.**

The Authorization to Construct is valid for 24 months from the **Issue Date** (refer to next page). Authorization to Construct may be extended if the Rules Governing Public Water Supplies and site conditions have not changed (see Rule .0305). The Authorization to Construct and the engineering plans and specifications approval letter shall be posted at the primary entrance of the job site before and during construction.

Upon completion of the construction or modification, and prior to **placing the new construction or modification into service**, the applicant must submit an Engineer's Certification and Applicant Certification directly to **SIRAJ CHOHAN, P.E.** of this office.

- **Engineer Certification:** in accordance with Rule .0303 (a), the applicant shall submit a certification statement signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer stating that construction was completed in accordance with approved engineering plans and specifications, including any provisions stipulated in the Department's engineering plan and specification approval letter.
- **Applicant Certification:** in accordance with Rule .0303 (c), the applicant shall submit a signed certification statement indicating that the requirements for an Operation and Maintenance Plan and Emergency Management Plan have been satisfied in accordance with Rule .0307 (d) and (e) and that the system has a certified operator in accordance with Rule .1300. The "Applicant Certification" form is available at <http://www.deh.enr.state.nc.us/pws/> (click on Plan Review Forms, under Plan Review heading).

If this Authorization to Construct is for a new public water system, the owner must submit a completed **application for an Operating Permit** and the appropriate fee. For a copy of the application for an Operating Permit please call (919) 715-3214.

Once the certifications and permit application and fee, (if applicable), are received and determined adequate, the Department will issue a **Final Approval** letter to the applicant. In accordance with Rule .0309 (a), **no portion of this project shall be placed into service until the Department has issued Final Approval.**

If the Public Water Supply Section can be of further assistance, please call (919) 733-2321.

Sincerely,

J. Wayne Munden, P.E., Head
Technical Services Branch

JWM:SMC

cc: DEBRA B. BENOY, P.E., Regional Engineer
AVOLIS ENGINEERING PA

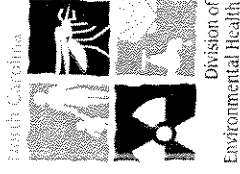
Public Water Supply Section – Jessica C. Godreau, Chief
1634 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1634
Phone: 919-733-2321 \ FAX: 919-715-4374 \ Lab Form FAX: 919-715-6637 \ Internet: nodrinkingwater.state.nc.us

An Equal Opportunity \ Affirmative Action Employer

One
North Carolina
Naturally



State of North Carolina
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
Division of Environmental Health



Public Water System Authorization to Construct

**Public Water System Name
 and Water System No.
 (if available):**

USMC LEJEUNE--HADNOT POINT
 NC0467041

Project Name:

REPAIR BEQ BLDG HP485 CONTRACT #40085-10-B-0070

Serial No.:

10-01039

Issue Date:

11/17/2010

Expiration Date:

24 Months after Issue Date

In accordance with NCAC 18C .0305, this Authorization to Construct must be posted for
 At the primary entrance to the job site during construction.

North Carolina Department of Environment
And Natural Resources
Division of Environmental Health
Public Water Supply Section

Application for Approval
of Engineering Plans and Specifications
For Water Supply Systems

NOV 21 2010

Instructions & Checklist: To apply for approval for plans and specifications, submit the following materials & information:

Project Name: Repair BEQ Building HP485, MCB Camp Lejeune, North Carolina
(This is the name to appear on Public Water Supply records and tracking system)

Attached are three copies of each of the following items:

- This completed "Application for Approval...";
- The plan drawings;
- The Engineering Report (ER) addressing each of the items listed in 15A NCAC 18C .0307(b), including the design basis of the project.[15A NCAC 18C .0307(b)(12)]

One of the following:

- The project will use the following system's previously approved standard specifications:

Name of System: _____

PWS Approval Number & Date: _____

OR

- Attached are three copies of the specifications.

One of the following:

- The applicant is the Public Water System;

OR

- Attached is a letter from the Owner of the Public Water System agreeing to serve the project and stating that the system has adequate supply.

Note the following:

- Beginning January 1, 2007, attached is a check for the proper plan review fee amount, in accordance with NCGS 130A-328. See note 4 on page 4.

Date 11-12-2010
(for DENR use only)

Serial No. 10-01039
(for DENR use only)

To: Division of Environmental Health,
Department of Environment and Natural Resources

The Commanding Officer, MCB Camp Lejeune
(name of board, or council, authorized official and title, or owner)

of Marine Corps Base Camp Lejeune, North Carolina
(name of city, town, corporation, sanitary district, water company or other)

in the County of Onslow, State of North Carolina authorized by law to act for the said

MCB Camp Lejeune - Hadnot Point Water System
(name of city, town, corporation, sanitary district, water company or other)

and to expend its funds for the water project described below, herewith submit for the counsel and advice of the Division of

Environmental Health plans and specifications prepared by Avolis Engineering, P.A.
(engineer or firm)

252-633-0068
(Phone Number of Engineer - optional for faster contact)

avolisengineering@embarqmail.com
(Email Address of Engineer - optional for faster contact)

of New Bern, North Carolina for the installation or construction of
(address of engineer)

6-inch fire protection line to serve existing barracks fire sprinkler system
(description of project)

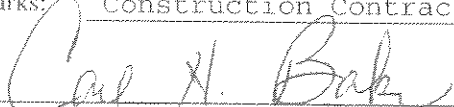
Building HP485, Marine Corps Base, Camp Lejeune, North Carolina
(location of project)

in Onslow County, and make application to the Division of Environmental Health for the approval of said plans and specifications as related to public health and protection of public water supplies and public water systems.

These plans have been approved and accepted by the applicant.

This application is made under and in full accord with the provision of NCGS 130A-317, and such other statutes as related to public water systems. The applicant agrees that no change or deviation from the engineering plans and specifications approved by the Division of Environmental Health will be made except as allowed by 15A NCAC 18C .0306 or with the written consent and approval of the Division of Environmental Health or its authorized representative. The applicant agrees that a professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of North Carolina shall submit a statement reflecting that adequate observations during and upon completion of construction, by the engineer or by a representative of the engineer's office who is under the engineer's supervision, indicates that construction was completed in accordance with approved plans and specifications.

Remarks: Construction Contract N40085-10-D-0070



(Signature of Owner, Manager, Mayor or Chairman)

Carl H. Baker, PE - Deputy Public Works Director

(Type Name Signed Above)

910-450-5816

(Phone Number - optional for faster contact)

1005 Michael Road

(Street or Box Number)

Camp Lejeune, NC 28547

(City, State, Zip Code)

Carl.h.baker@usmc.mil

(Email Address - optional for faster contact)

Status of Water System Management Plan (WSMP)

Check one of the following, and if applicable, provide the required information:

- The WSMP for the project, as defined in the attached engineering plans and specifications, is submitted with this application.
- The WSMP that includes this project, as defined in the attached engineering plans and specifications, was previously submitted.

Provide the following:

Water System Name: MCB Camp Lejeune Hadnot Point
 Owner Name: Commanding Officer, MCB Camp Lejeune
 PWS I.D. No.: NC0467041
 WSMP No.: 05-02052
 WSMP Submittal Date: December 22, 2005
 County: Onslow

By my signature below, I certify that the previously submitted WSMP contains the information required by 15A NCAC 18C .0307(c) for the project defined in the attached engineering plans and specifications.

NAME: Carl H. Baker, Deputy Public Works Director
 (Type or Print Name)
 SIGNATURE: *Carl H. Baker* DATE: 10-7-10
 (Owner, Manager, Mayor or Chairman)

- The WSMP for the project, as defined in the attached engineering plans and specifications, has not been submitted.

Note: When the WSMP is submitted, the applicant must clearly identify the previously submitted project engineering plans and specifications for which the WSMP was prepared.

Status of Engineer's Report

Check one of the following, and if applicable, provide the required information.

- The Engineer's Report for the project, as defined in the attached engineering plans and specifications, is submitted with this application.
- The Engineer's Report that includes this project, as defined in the attached engineering plans and specifications, was previously submitted.

Provide the following:

Water System Name: _____
 Owner Name: _____
 PWS I.D. No.: _____
 Engineer's Report No.: _____
 Engineer's Report Title: _____
 Engineer's Report Submittal Date: _____
 County: _____

Note: If the previously submitted Engineer's Report covered multiple projects, then attach to this Application, a letter from the engineer stating that the previously submitted Engineer's Report contains the information required by 15A NCAC 18C .0307(b) for the project defined in the attached engineering plans and specifications.

In accordance with NCGS 130A-328, there will be a fee charged for plan review by the NC DENR Public Water Supply Section. **Any documents submitted for review on or after January 1, 2007 must be accompanied by a check payable to DENR-Public Water Supply Section before the review will begin.**

** There is a \$25 fee for returned checks **

The charges for review of plans are shown below. Check one of the following.

Distribution System fees

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|--------------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Construction of water lines, less than 5000 linear feet | \$150 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Construction of water lines, 5000 linear feet or more | \$200 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Other construction or alteration to a distribution system | \$ 75 |

Ground Water System fees

- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Construction of a new ground water system or
adding a new well | \$200 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alteration to an existing ground water system | \$100 |

Surface water system fees

- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Construction of a new surface water treatment facility | \$250 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Alteration to existing surface water treatment facility | \$150 |

Other fees

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Water System Management Plan review | \$ 75 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | Miscellaneous changes or maintenance not covered above | \$ 50 |

Notes:

1. The fee is not refundable if the plans are not approved
2. Revisions to plans to address PWS or other state agency's comments do not incur an additional fee.
3. If one set of plans has multiple related sheets, such as a new well with construction of water lines, only one fee must be submitted for highest price item (the amounts are not cumulative, except fees for Water System Management Plans).
4. Water System Management Plan review fees stand alone and must be included in addition to those for the review of the plans themselves.
5. **Ten days after the receipt of plans and specifications for approval, if the appropriate plan review fee is not received, then all plan documents will be recycled. A new set of documents must then be submitted with the appropriate fee for approval.**

These plans and specifications cited in the foregoing application, including any provisos in the approval letter, are approved insofar as the protection of public health is concerned as provided in the rules, standards and criteria adopted under the authority of NCGS 130A-315 and 130A-317. This approval does not address all applicable laws, rules, standards and criteria, and other approvals and licenses that may be required by the local, state or federal government.

This approval is given with the understanding that upon installation of such works, its operation shall be placed under the care of a competent person, and the operation shall be carried out according to best accepted practice and in accordance with the recommendations of the Division of Environmental Health.

The official copies of plans and specifications accompanying this application have been sealed and stamped with the serial number of this application 10-01030. Any erasures, additions or alterations of the proposed improvements except those permitted in 15A NCAC 18C .0306 will make this approval null and void.

This approval does not constitute a warranty of the design, construction or future operation of the water system.

Signed: _____


Public Water Supply Section
Division of Environmental Health

